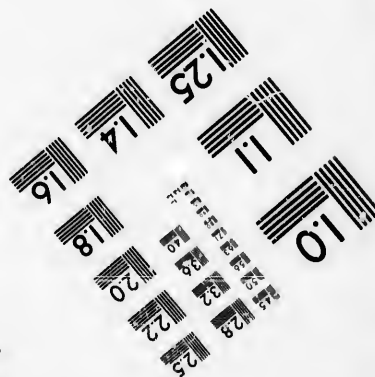
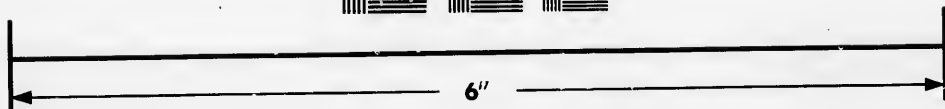
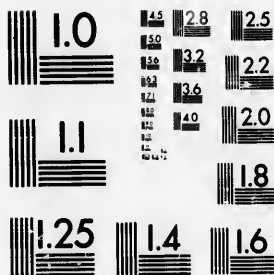


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

01  
57  
64

**© 1985**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui e été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates end/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion  
along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la  
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may  
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these  
have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées  
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,  
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont  
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

Irregular pagination : [1]- 172, 157-164, 181-458 p.

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata  
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to  
ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement  
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,  
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à  
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

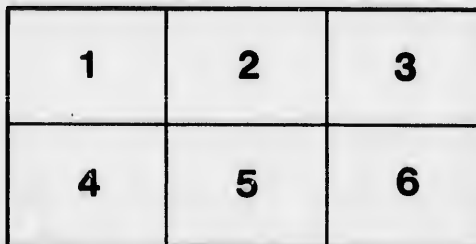
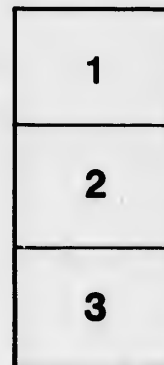
Douglas Library  
Queen's University

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Douglas Library  
Queen's University

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



W. H. W. 1842

• *A. Farm House in the Back Settlements*

*Published by Davies & Booth, Leeds.*

HISTORY  
OF  
**NORTH AMERICA ;**

COMPRISING, A

*Geographical and Statistical*

VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES,

AND OF THE

BRITISH CANADIAN POSSESSIONS;

INCLUDING

A GREAT VARIETY OF IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON  
THE SUBJECT OF EMIGRATING TO THAT COUNTRY.

COMPILED BY

**JOHN TALBOT,**

ASSISTANT EDITOR OF THE LEEDS MERCURY.

---

EMBELLISHED WITH PLATES AND MAPS.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

---

LIVERPOOL:

PUBLISHED AND SOLD BY ALL THE BOOKSELLERS.

1821.

*of. Furnish House in the Back Settlements*

*Published by Davies & Booth, Leeds.*

LP

E178.T13 1821 v.2

750/111

AMERICAN UNION

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

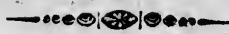
...

...

...

A  
4  
I  
b  
V  
n  
le  
st  
3  
m  
L  
riv  
isl  
on  
pa  
th  
fac  
ver

HISTORY  
OF  
NORTH AMERICA.



*STATISTICAL VIEW of the UNITED STATES.*

SECTION V.—CONTINUED.

STATE OF NEW YORK.

*SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.*—Between 40° 33' and 45° north latitude, and 3° 43' east, and 2° 43' west longitude. It is bounded on the north by Lake Ontario and Canada; south by Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and the Atlantic Ocean; east by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut; west by Upper Canada, Lake Erie, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey. Its greatest length from north to south is 300 miles. Its breadth from the state of Massachusetts to Lake Erie, on the parallel of 42°, is 340 miles. On the east, Lake Champlain is the boundary for more than 100 miles. Along the north-western side, the St. Lawrence river extends 120 miles; Lake Ontario, 200; Niagara river, 40; and Lake Erie, 70 miles. The area, exclusive of islands, is 55,000 square miles.

*Aspect of the Country and Nature of the Soil.*—The country, on the west side of the Alleghany mountains, is generally level, particularly between the Seneca and Cayuga Lakes, and along the borders of the Mohawk river. On the eastern side, the surface swells into hills and ridges of various forms, with rich intervening vallies, covered, in the natural state, with lofty forests,



The coast is sandy, the northern parts rough and mountainous, but the soil of the interior is generally rich, composed of black mould, reddish loam, or friable clays, which yield grain and fruit of an excellent quality, and in great abundance. The low lands, along the Genessee river, embracing a surface of 60,000 acres, are remarkably fertile. The drowned, or marshy lands in Orange county, contain about 50,000 acres, which are overflowed after heavy rains in the spring season. In 1808, a company was incorporated for the purpose of draining them. The soil of this county is a moist clay, with small stones intermixed, or a gravelly loam.

*Temperature.*—In a country, which extends from the ocean, over a space of five degrees of latitude, the climate is naturally colder near the northern extremity, but this effect is found to be modified by the influence of the great waters of the interior. The temperature, near the borders of Lake Erie, is found to be milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic Ocean, as appears from the growth of the peach, and other fruit trees, which thrive so well, that they are cultivated by all the farmers. The winter usually begins about the 1st of December, and continues till the 10th or 12th of March, though subject to sudden changes; and the cold has sometimes been known to prevail beyond that period. On the 19th of May 1816, snow fell at Plattsburgh six inches in depth, and the inhabitants were seen to travel in sledges; but this is considered an uncommon event.

The temperature of the coldest springs near New York is  $54^{\circ}$  at the depth of thirty feet, and nearly on a level with the ocean.

*Lakes.*—The great lakes of this state have been already described in our general description of American waters. Long Island Sound, 140 miles in length, and from three to twenty-five in breadth, communicates with the ocean at each extremity, affording a fine navigation for the largest vessels. New York Bay is nine miles in length, and four in breadth, and opens into the Hudson river on the north. The tide rises about six feet at the city of New York. The smaller lakes will be described in connexion with the rivers which flow through them.

*Rivers.*—The chief rivers are the Hudson or North river, and the Mohawk, its great western branch. The Mohawk rises near Oneida lake, eight miles from Black river, and runs a south-east course of about 130 miles, to its junction with the Hudson,

eight miles above Albany. The navigation of this river is obstructed near its mouth by rocks, called the Cohoes Falls, which extend from bank to bank, 100 yards in width, forming a perpendicular descent of thirty feet. At the distance of seventy miles from this outlet, the channel is obstructed by other rocks, called the Little Falls, of which the perpendicular descent, in their length of three-quarters of a mile, is forty-two feet. Along this runs a canal, with locks, for boat navigation. The produce of the western country, which passes through the channel of this river, is disembarked at Schenectady, and transported sixteen miles by waggons to Albany, where it is shipped for its destination on board the vessels of the Hudson. The Hudson river issues from an elevated country between Lakes Ontario and Champlain, and intersects the state from north to south for a distance of 250 miles. It is navigable for sloops of eighty tons to Albany, 160 miles from its mouth, and ships ascend as high as the town of Hudson. The tide flows some miles above Albany, where it is twelve hours later than at New York. The salt water is carried to the distance of fifty miles above that city, where its usual rise is about a foot; at Pellepels Island, it is about four feet; at Kinderhook, five and a half. The western parts of the state are watered by the Oswego river, which forms a communication through the Oneida lake, between the Mohawk branch of the Hudson river and Lake Ontario, by its eastern branch, called Wood creek, which, at Rome, twenty miles north from its source, runs in a western direction to the lake twenty-three miles, with a gradual descent of sixty feet, and the navigation is continued by means of thirteen canals, which shorten the distance by nine miles. After its passage through the Oneida lake, nearly thirty miles in length, it has the name of Onondago in its meandering course of eighteen miles to the junction of the western branch, where it takes the name of Oswego, and runs north-west forty-five miles to Lake Ontario. The whole descent between the two lakes is 130 feet. The western branch, called the Seneca river, rises to the south of Lake Ontario, and has the name of Wood creek to its junction with the waters of the Canandaqua lake, and afterwards that of the Seneca river, which it preserves to its junction with the Oswego. In this easterly course, it receives the waters of several lakes which extend in a south-south-eastern direction—the Seneca, Cayuga,

Owasco, Sheneateless, Olisco, Salina, and Cross lakes. The first is forty-four miles in length, and from four to six in breadth; the Cayuga is nearly of the same length, and one mile in breadth; the Owasco is eleven miles long, and one broad; the Sheneateless is fourteen miles long, and one wide; the Olisco, Cross, and Salina lakes, each between three and four miles in length. Crooked lake, which empties itself into Seneca lake, and so called from its irregular shape, is seventeen miles in length. The southern extremity of these lakes is near to the two great northern branches of the Susquehannah river, the Tioga and Chenango, which water the southern parts of the state. The sources of this river are the Otsego and Caniederago lakes, which are but twelve or thirteen miles south of the Mohawk river. The first is nine miles long, and more than one in width; the other is nearly as large. The north-eastern parts of the state are watered by a number of streams running in various directions: the Sable, Saranack, and Little Chazy rivers, into Lake Champlain; the Salmon, St. Regis, Racket, Grass, and Oswegatchie rivers, into the St. Lawrence; the Black and Salmon rivers into Lake Ontario. Some of these have their sources in lakes, which are several miles in length. The western parts of the state are watered by the Genessee river, of Lake Ontario, and several streams which run into Lake Erie, and the channel which unites their waters. The Genessee river rises near the southern line of boundary, from which it proceeds in a north-west course of fifty miles, and then runs seventy in a north-eastern direction to Lake Ontario. It receives the waters of two small lakes, Canirus and Silver lakes. The Tonnewanto, Buffalo, and Cattaragus creeks fall into the waters of Lake Erie. The Chataque lake, which reaches within six or seven miles of Lake Erie, is eighteen miles long, and three broad, and its waters flow into the Connewango branch of the Alleghany river.

This state is wonderfully favored by its water communication. On the east, Lake Champlain\* extends from near the head of the Hudson river to the northern limits. The north-western borders are washed, in their whole extent, by the river St. Law-

---

\* So called from Samuel Champlain, who after founding the city of Quebec in 1608, the capital of New France, penetrated to this lake in 1611, then known by the name of Cosleaur.

rence, and by the Lakes Ontario and Erie. Between the former and the southern boundary are the smaller lakes, which, by means of the Genessee and Oswego rivers, form a natural communication with the Hudson, and also with the Susquehanna and Alleghany rivers, that have their source within the southern limits. It has been ascertained, that, of 55,000 square miles, which this territory contains, between 4000 and 5000 are covered with water.

*Minerals.*—Of iron there is an inexhaustible quantity in the high lands, and in different parts of the state, as far as Indian river, or west branch of the Oswegatchie, where iron works are now erecting. The iron sand ore of the borders of Lake Champlain, and in the high lands, gives a metal of a very superior quality. Native silver has been found near Sing Sing, in a small vein. Ores of tin have been discovered in the high lands, and also in the counties of Essex and Clinton. Ores of arsenic are found in Orange county, in the town of Warwick. In 1812, Mr. Jesse Buel, editor of the "Plebeian" at Kingston, Ulster county, sent me a piece of ore of antimony, found near that place, of which a hundred parts give from fifteen to sixteen of the metal, and 0.00025 of silver. The specimen analyzed by Mr. Godon, and which excited some fruitless researches, was given to me by Dr. Vanderlyn, to whom it was presented in his shop by some person, who pretended that it was taken from a mine with which he was acquainted. Lead ore is found at Ancram, and Claverack, in Columbia, Essex, Clinton, Herkimer, and Ulster counties. In the Shawangunk Mountains are several veins, the ore from some of which yields 80 per cent of metal. Black lead, or plumbago, exists near the city of New York, and in the high lands sixty miles north; also in the counties of Ulster and Jefferson, and near Lake Champlain.

*Vegetable Kingdom.*—The common forest trees are oak of different species, ash, walnut, pine, maple, beech, chesnut, birch, poplar, cherry, cedar, elm, hemlock, sumach, &c. The greatest proportion of timber in the western country consists of oak, elm, sugar, maple-tree, black walnut, beech, butter nut, chesnut, cucumber. The indigenous plum-tree yields a fruit of an agreeable flavor, which ripens late in autumn. The wild grape, of which there are four kinds, grows throughout the

whole territory. In some places the wild gooseberry, with very small prickly fruit, has been seen.

In the north-western parts, near the river St. Lawrence and Ontario, black and white oak abounds, interspersed with pine and hickory. The natural growth consists of maple, beech, elm, bass-wood, and birch. There are some tracts covered with pine.

*Animals.*—The mammoth, of enormous size, formerly an inhabitant of this district, is only known by Indian tradition, and by the remains of the bones lately discovered. The skeleton of one, weighing nearly 1000 pounds, was dug up in 1801, in the county of Orange. Part of other skeletons were found in different places, where marl abounds, and at the depth of ten or twelve feet below the surface. In 1817, another was found at the depth of four feet, in the town of Goshen, near Chester, on the farm of Mr. Yelverton. The tusks were more than nine feet in length. The black and grey wolf were formerly numerous, which induced the municipal authorities to offer a premium for their destruction; since this, being every where pursued, they are now rare. The bears are still numerous near new settlements in the western parts, to which they are attracted by the Indian corn and young hogs, which they greedily devour. Excellent hams are made of the grown bear, and the cub is by many considered as not inferior to lamb. The cougar, called the panther, flies to the thickest woods from the approach of man, and seldom appears near his place of residence. The elk and moose deer still inhabit the uncultivated regions. The male of the latter, armed with enormous horns, grows to the height of nineteen hands. The woods of the Genessee county abound with deer. Previous to the year 1799 five hundred deer were annually killed in the neighbourhood of Bath. The other animals common to the eastern states are the grey and red foxes, martin, sable, racoon, skunk, mink, beaver, otter, fisher, musk rat, squirrel, and hare. The musk rat, of which Kalm saw great numbers on the shores of the Hudson, and whose odor in the night he found disagreeable, have become rare, on account of the value of their skin. For the same reason, the martin has almost disappeared, while the squirrel, on which he preyed, has proportionably increased. The last is numerous near cultivated lands, and nut-bearing trees. In October 1816, a hunting party, consisting of

thirty-four persons, killed in one day 780 black squirrels, near Rochester, in Genessee county, from which they were then migrating. Another party, on the first of that month, killed a still greater number, 4260, near the eastern part of the town of Scipio, in the county of Cayuga.

*Snakes.*—In the uncultivated parts the black-snake, copper-head, and rattle snake, are found. On the 3d of June 1817 a snake was seen by the crew of the General Scott schooner, thirty miles below Eric, and three from land, in the lake of this name, which was from thirty-five to forty feet in length; the neck ten or twelve inches in diameter; of a dark mahogany color, nearly black. It raised its head out of the water a few yards from the vessel.

*Fishes.*—The Hudson is annually visited by immense shoals of shad, herring, and sturgeon. It has been lately ascertained, that the New York waters contain 147 species of fish, besides nineteen varieties, in all 166. Oneida, and the other smaller lakes and rivers with which they communicate, also abound with excellent fish; bass, pike, white fish, salmon, trout, eels, and a fish known by the name of buffalo, which sometimes weighs thirty pounds. The largest salmon of Fish Creek and Seneca River often exceed this weight, and are sold from a dollar to a dollar and a half each. In the description of the lakes mention is made of the fishes with which they are peopled. In Lake Ontario there are sturgeon of 100 pounds weight. The muscalinga, described as a species of pike, weighs from ten to forty-five pounds; the salmon-trout fifty pounds. The oysters of New York are of a prodigious size and excellent quality. In Lake Champlain was formerly seen the fish known by the name of chaousaron, five feet long, as thick as a man's thigh; armed with scales impenetrable to a dagger; with a bony substance, flat, indented, hollow, projecting from under the throat, by means of which it catches birds among the reeds. This lake contains sturgeon, black bass, pike, and cat-fish.

*Population.*—The population of this state, ascertained at different epochs, is as follows:

In 1731, Inhabitants	50,291, including Blacks.
1749,	100,000,
1756,	110,317, 13,542
1786,	238,897, 18,889
1790	340,120, 21,324 Slaves. 4,663 Free Blacks.

In 1800,	586,050,	20,613	10,374
1810,	959,049,	15,017	25,333

From the year 1786 to 1790, the population gained a yearly increase of  $9\frac{1}{6}$  per cent. The increase in the last ten years was 372,999, or 64 per cent. In population this is the second state in the Union.

	Males.	Females.
According to the last census there were, under sixteen years of age,	299,635	226,756
Between sixteen and forty-five,	180,652	170,944
Above forty-five,	53,985	46,718

The last census gives  $20\frac{1}{5}$  persons to a square mile; and it results from the three last enumerations, that during this interval it doubled in less than sixteen years. It has been considerably increased, however, by emigration from the New England states to the western country.

The progress of the population of blacks has been as follows:

In 1731 the number was	7,231
1756	13,542
1786	18,889
1790	21,324
1801	20,613
1810	15,000

**Freeholders.**—The number of freeholders

In 1793	was	36,332
1801		52,058
1808		71,159
1813 (by computation)		100,000 nearly.

The following table contains the enumeration of the inhabitants of the city of New York made in April 1816:

White inhabitants,	44,424	43,819
Aliens,	3,891	3,094
Colored,	3,198	4,576
Slaves,	288	389

Total number of males,	51,801	51,876
females,	51,878	
	103,679	

Excess of females 77; Aliens of both sexes 6,985; Persons of color not slaves 7,774; Persons of color, slaves, 677.

**Indians.**—The remains of the six confederated nations, the Mohawks, Oneidas, Tuscaroras, Senecas, Cayugas, and Onondagas, inhabit the western parts of this territory. In the war of the revolution all these tribes were in favor of the English, except the Oneidas and Tuscaroras. The Pagan party of the

Oneida nation, in the General Council at Oneida the 25th day of January 1817, proposed an address to the governor of the state, requesting to be known in all future transactions as "the second Christian party of the Oneida nation of Indians." Their conversion was produced by the religious instructions of a war chief of the Iroquois nation, Eleazer Williams.

*Manners and Customs.*—The population of this state is composed of emigrants, and their descendants, from every country of Europe, and also from the New England states. The latter have established themselves in the western parts. The southern, including the city of New York, are inhabited by the descendants of Dutch, Scotch, and Irish. The first constitute a great portion of the inhabitants of Albany, Kingston, and other villages; and there are several little colonies of German farmers, who, like the former, retain the language, habits, and customs of their forefathers. The Dutch are distinguished by their air and dress, their habit of smoking tobacco, and their great attention to domestic cleanliness, order, and economy. The manners and customs of the population, and even their physical character, are daily becoming more uniform. Every where from the ocean to the lakes we see the same robust form, and healthy complexion; among all classes, the joint effect of abundance of provisions, ease, and independence. The usual period of marriage for males is from twenty-one to twenty-five, for females from sixteen to twenty. The natives are remarkable for their early maturity.

*Diseases.*—The prevailing diseases are chiefly of an inflammatory nature; and of these the most fatal is consumption of the lungs, which, of late years, has swept off about a sixth of the number on the lists of mortality. The influenza extended over the whole country in the year 1807; and few persons escaped its attack. The dysentery is sometimes epidemical in the summer of years subject to great variations of temperature. Intermitting and remitting fevers are not so prevalent as formerly. Scrofulous affections are rare. In the marshy places of the western counties a disease, called the *lake fever*, often prevails during the autumnal heats; and Dr. Barton observed many cases of *goitre* in the Onondago Valley, in the neighbourhood of the Mohawk river. The drowned lands in Orange county are so unhealthy during the hot season, that in draining them the most sturdy laborers are overpowered in a few days.



The population of the city of New York in 1814 was nearly 100,000; and the number of deaths, according to the bill of mortality, was 1974, of which 1062 were males, and 912 females, as follows:

Under 1 year,	407
From 1 to 2	100
2 to 5	182
5 to 10	111
10 to 20	134
20 to 30	280
30 to 40	245
40 to 50	218
50 to 60	133
60 to 70	91
70 to 80	84
80 to 90	35
90 to 100	2
100	2
	1974

Of whom 572 died of pulmonary consumption. According to the bill of mortality published by the board of health for the first six months of 1815, the number of deaths was 1097, of which 329 were occasioned by this disease. Its ravages are chiefly confined to persons in the vigor of age of both sexes, but more particularly to females, which is probably owing to imprudent dress during the excessive variations of temperature. Notwithstanding the annual ravages of this disease, and the occasional return of dysentery, of yellow and intermitting fever, we must not infer that the climate, in its nature, is unfriendly to health. In the villages and country places the cultivators generally arrive at a good old age, retaining to the last moment the full use of their faculties. Of this I saw several remarkable instances in the town of Kinderhook, situated on the east side of the Hudson river, 140 miles north of New York, where Isaac Nosburgh died at the age of 105; three brothers of the same name at the age of 90, and a sister at 93. Mrs. Pryn of the same place, in 1802, had reached her eighty-fourth year, and was then in excellent health; and two slaves, the one a black man, a native of the place, belonging to Mr. Nosburgh, the other an African, were supposed to have lived more than a century. In other towns there are many similar instances of longevity.

The pestilential, or yellow fever, has never prevailed except in the city of New York, and has entirely ceased since the year 1805, when rigorous measures of precaution were first enforced by the board of health. In 1803 it prevailed from the middle of July to the 1st of October, and the deaths occasioned thereby were nearly 700.

The immoderate use of ardent spirits is one of the great causes of premature death. In the city of New York they are retailed in 1600 grocers' shops, and at so cheap a rate, as to be within the reach of all.

*Constitution.*—The constitution of this state was established, by the convention empowered for that purpose, in 1777, and afterwards revised and amended in 1801. It consists of two legislative bodies,—a senate and house of assembly. The members of assembly are elected annually by ballot, in the different counties, by electors, who must be freeholders, to the value of fifty dollars, or persons of full age, residents therein, who have rented tenements of five dollars yearly value, and paid taxes six months previous to the election. The senators, elected every four years, by districts, are divided into four classes, so that a fourth of the members are renewed annually. The citizens, by whom they are elected, must possess clear freehold estates, to the value of 250 dollars. When the constitution was amended, it was determined, that the permanent number of senators should be 32; and that of the assembly 150; to which they were to be increased at the rate of two members for every year. The ministers of the gospel, and priests of every denomination, are incapable of holding any place or office, civil or military. The executive power resides in a governor, lieutenant-governor, and council. The last, composed of four senators, is chosen annually by the legislature, one for each of the four great districts, into which the state is divided. The governor, who must be a freeholder of the state, is elected for three years, by persons possessed of freeholds, worth 100 pounds more than the debts charged on them. He is commander-in-chief of the land and sea forces; is empowered to assemble the legislative bodies, and prorogue their session; also to suspend the execution of a sentence, in capital cases, till the sitting of the legislature, provided the offender be not an assassin, or traitor to his country. In concurrence with the council, of which he is president, he has

the right of nominating, annually, almost all other officers of the state. His principal duties are to inform the people of the situation of public affairs; to recommend such measures as he may think useful to the well-being of the republic; to treat of current affairs with the civil and military officers; to see that the laws are observed and executed; to expedite such measures as may be resolved on by the legislature; and to correspond on great national subjects with the national congress. In case of impeachment, removal, resignation, absence, or death, all the duties of his office are performed by the lieutenant-governor, until another governor is elected. The lieutenant-governor is chosen in the same manner, and for the same term; and is president of the senate, and has a casting voice when the votes are equally divided. In case of the death of this officer, during his term of service, the senators are empowered to elect one of their own members, *pro hac vice*. The senators, from the state to the general congress, are chosen annually by ballot, by the two houses of assembly; first by a concurrent vote, and, in case of disagreement, by a joint vote; the representatives are chosen by districts, without regard to residence.

All determinations of one house must be approved of by the other, and then submitted to a council, composed of the governor, chancellor, and judges of the supreme court, or at least by two of them, for examination and revision; and the bill must be returned in the course of ten days to the legislative body from whom it originated; accompanied with their comments, observations, or objections, notwithstanding which, it has the force of law, if approved of by two-thirds of the members of the senate and assembly. If a difference of opinion should exist between these two houses, commissaries are chosen in each, by ballot, to examine and determine on the subject of discussion. The legislature is authorized to naturalize, in such manner as they shall think proper, all persons born beyond sea, and without the limits of the United States, who wish to become subjects and residents of the state, to which they must swear allegiance, after having abjured and renounced all foreign allegiance, and subjection in all civil and ecclesiastical matters.

The English statute laws, and the acts of assembly under the king's government, which formed the law of the province, on the 19th of April 1775 became the law of the state, but subject to

alteration by the legislature. All grants by the king of Great Britain, or under his authority, after the 14th of October 1775, were declared void.

This constitution differs from that of Massachusetts; 1. In the election of representatives by counties, and not by villages or towns. 2. In leaving the senators in office four years consecutively. And 3. In the revision of the laws by the council chosen by the legislature.

*Judiciary.*—The judges, who are appointed by the governor and council, hold their offices during good behaviour, to the age of sixty years. This limitation, which is peculiar to the state of New York, has been censured, as no provision whatever is made for the dismissed judge, who is thrown destitute on the world, at a time of life when he cannot enter into any other line of business. The supreme court consists of a chief justice, and four associate judges. The circuit courts, for opening trials, are held in each county by a single judge; and the whole court meets four times a year, for the purpose of granting new trials, hearing appeals, or setting aside verdicts. The county and mayor's courts, from which an appeal lies to the supreme court, consist of from four to eight associate judges. The trial is by jury. The court of quarter sessions, with criminal jurisdiction, is held in each county, by the county court judges, and has power to try all, except capital cases, namely, murder and arson, which are decided by the court of Oyer and Terminer, held by a judge of the supreme court and his associates.

A great improvement in criminal jurisprudence is the establishment of a state prison, or penitentiary, at the city of New York, on the east bank of the Hudson river, where great crimes, rape, robbery, burglary, sodomy, and forgery, are punished by imprisonment for life; and lesser offences, for a term of years not less than three, nor more than twenty. In 1814, the number of prisoners was 494; men, 419; women, 75. Of 213 criminals, there were 153 white men; 11 white women; 23 black men; 26 black women,—173 were Americans, and 40 were foreigners: 156 were convicted for grand larceny; 26, forgery; 7, burglary; 6, assault and battery; 3, arson; 1, bigamy; 2, breaking prison; 1, felony; 3, highway robbery; 1, misdemeanour; 3, perjury; 3, rape; 1, robbery; and 1, unnatural crime, —19 were condemned for life.

The expence of the prison, in April 1817, amounted to nearly 50,000 dollars per annum, exclusive of that for conveying the convicts thither. The number of prisoners was about 500 during the last five years, in which period, 740 convicts were pardoned, and 77 discharged by the expiration of their sentences. Of those, who, within that same time, were committed for second and third offences, about two-thirds had been discharged from their former sentences by pardon; and of 23, the whole number convicted of second and third offences, in 1815, 20 had been previously pardoned, and only 3 discharged by the ordinary course of law.

*Expence of Living.*—The price of every article has augmented with the population; and the manner of living, since the revolution, has undergone a considerable change; especially in the towns and villages, where the expensive customs of Europe have been gradually introduced. The annual consumption of Madeira, Port, and Bourdeaux wines is now very great, so that these have almost become articles of necessity. Living is much more expensive in the towns than in the country; but in the later it is every where nearly the same, owing to the great facility of water communication. The price of lands and wood has gradually augmented. The inhabitants of the country are generally clothed in a comfortable manner; and no person is ever seen without shoes and stockings.\*

\*The following table, though not rigorously exact, will give an idea of the price of articles necessary to life, at New York city:

D. C.		D. C.	
The bushel of wheat, June 1816,	1 78*	The pound of beef, mutton,	
Corn, - - - - -	1 0	veal, and venison, 1815,	0 4
Barley, 1816, - - -	1 6	Bacon, 1815, - - -	0 12
Potatoes, 1815, - - -	0 25	Butter, - - - - -	0 12½
Turnips, - - - - -	0 31	Butter, June 1816, - - -	0 27
Beans, - - - - -	0 62	Cheese, 1815, - - -	0 7
Oats, 1816 - - - - -	0 65	Cheese, June 1816, - - -	0 15
The barrel of best flour,	8 35	The cord of wood, 1815, - - -	1 25
Beer, - - - - -	6 50	Boarding in the country, per	
Pickled cod-fish, - - -	5 25	week, - - - - -	2 0
Onion eels, - - - - -	10 0	Boarding in the towns, - - -	4 0
Salmon, - - - - -	15 0	Boarding in the towns, 1816,	5 0
The gallon of whisky, 1815,	0 45	Mechanics' house rent in towns	
Cider, - - - - -	1 50	per year, 1815, - - - - -	80 0

The interest of money is 6 per cent.

\* In Jefferson county, the price during and since the war has been two dollars, and ten years previous to that period it was never less than one dollar.

*Religion.*—The free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship is secured by the constitution, which declares, “that we are required by the benevolent principles of rational liberty, not only to expel civil tyranny, but also to guard against civil oppression and intolerance, wherewith the bigotry and ambition of weak and wicked priests and princes have scourged mankind. No minister of the gospel, or priest of any denomination, can ever hold any civil or military office or place within the state.” It was enacted by the legislature in 1804, that all religious denominations may regulate their temporal concerns by a corporate body of trustees, to consist of from three to nine members; and that a congregation may hold estates, of which the annual revenue does not exceed 3000 dollars.

The different denominations are—English Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed, Congregationalists, Episcopalians, Quakers, Methodists, Baptists, German Lutherans, Moravians, Roman Catholics, Shakers, Jews, Universal Friends, Anabaptists, and Scotch Cameronians. The Presbyterians are the most numerous. The next are the Episcopalians, who, in 1811, had 42 churches and 47 clergymen, and probably have now twice the number. According to the report of the general convention of the Baptists, held in Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of their churches was then 321; that of members, 23,558; and there was no return from five churches. In 1814, the legislature of the state granted the sum of 4000 dollars to the Asbury African church, in the city of New York, for the payment of a debt and the establishment of a school. The whole number of ministers is about 500, which, according to the calculation of Mr. Beecher, ought to be doubled for a population of 1,000,000. They are supported by the voluntary contributions of the people, raised by subscription, or by a tax on the pews; except the Dutch and Episcopalian churches, which have property in different places to a considerable amount.

*Slaves.*—The legislature, by an act passed the 31st day of March 1817, have declared the final and total abolition of slavery from the 4th day of July 1827, on which day, every negro, mulatto, or mustee, born before the 4th of July 1709, is to be free; and those born after that date—if males, are also to become free at the age of twenty-eight years—if females, at twenty-five years.

to nearly  
easing the  
500 du-  
were par-  
sentences.  
ed for se-  
discharged  
the whole  
s, 20 had  
ordinary

augment-  
the re-  
lly in the  
ope have  
Madeira,  
hat these  
uch more  
later it is  
of water  
gradually  
lly cloth-  
a without

in idea of

	D.	C.
on,	0	4
-	0	12
	0	12½
-	0	27
-	0	7
-	0	15
-	1	25
per		
	2	0
	4	0
6.	5	0
owns		
-	80	0

and ten years

*Education.—Schools, Colleges.*—Since the establishment of incorporated academies, the sons of farmers, merchants, and professional men, receive a regular classical education in those seminaries, where the course of studies is similar to that of Europe. Before the revolution, a great number of the inhabitants could neither read nor write, and there are still some of this description, though an increasing desire of being able to read the Scriptures, the laws, newspapers, and political pamphlets, and of becoming a magistrate, or justice of the peace, has nearly overcome this ignorance, so common in European countries. The state fund for the support of schools amounted, in 1811, to 483,326 dollars, affording an annual revenue of 36,427 dollars. In the year 1815, the number of common and primary schools in the state was 2621; the number of scholars, 140,106; the expence of instruction, 55,720 dollars. The city and county of New York, not comprehended in the act for school districts, and the city of Albany, are not included in this return, which, besides, was considered as far short of the real number of children; supposed to amount, at least, to 200,000 in 5000 districts, in which common schools are established. In April 1811, the superintendent of the common schools reported to the legislature, that there was at this period within the state, exclusive of the city and county of New York, at least 5000 common schools, which have been formed and kept up under the act for their establishment, and that the number of children annually taught in them exceeds 200,000; that the sum distributed the preceding year from the common school fund was about 65,000 dollars. These funds are placed at the disposal of the legislature, and the colleges and academies are under the direction of a board of agents,—a corporate body appointed by the government, of which the governor and lieutenant-governor are members *ex officio*. The officers of this body are a chancellor and vice-chancellor, a treasurer and secretary, who meet annually in the chamber of the assembly, after the meeting of the legislature. They are empowered to incorporate colleges and academies; to confer degrees of a higher order than those of master of arts, or doctor of medicine; and to distribute the funds, as they may judge proper, among the different seminaries. It is their duty to visit the schools and academies once a-year, and to make a report thereon to the legislature. For these reasons, no

regent or inspector of colleges can be president or trustee of any college or academy.

The number of printing establishments in the state now exceeds 100; and there are about seventy newspapers, of which six in the city of New York appear daily.

*Agriculture.*—This science has made rapid progress within these few years, particularly in the county of Dutchess, where it is encouraged by those of the greatest wealth and influence in the state. The introduction of gypsum as a manure has considerably increased the value of land, except near the sea-shore, where, owing to some cause not yet well explained, it has no influence on vegetation. The cereal plants cultivated in the state are maize, winter wheat, rye, black wheat, winter barley, summer barley, oats. The two first are most cultivated. Wheat is generally sown in autumn, and the richest lands are reserved for this crop. Maize thrives well in a loose, loamy, or sandy soil. Barley is sown in the southern parts; but the grain is inferior in quality to that of Europe. Buck-wheat yields large products.

The roots and esculent plants are potatoes, peas, beans, pumpkins, melons. The filamentous plants are flax and hemp: the last is found to succeed in rich moist vallies called bottom grounds, some of which have yielded 600 pounds per acre. The fruit-bearing trees generally cultivated are the apple, peach, pear, cherry, and plum trees. The Spitzenberg apple, and that known by the name of Newton pippin, are of a superior quality. The peach in the southern parts is produced in such great abundance, that in some places it serves as nourishment for swine; and it is now found to thrive on the borders of Lake Erie. The vine is successfully cultivated in some of the gardens of farmers. Immense quantities of water-melons are raised throughout the state. The grasses, which grow luxuriantly, and afford excellent food for cattle, are the lucerne, white and red clover, blue grass, tall meadow oats, and Timothy grass. The leaves of maize, and the straw of oats, peas, and barley, are used as winter fodder. The course of husbandry is as follows: spring wheat, oats, barley, peas, rye, and flax, are sown from the middle of April to the 1st of May: and during the two first weeks of this month the Indian corn is planted, and then potatoes. Wheat, oats, and barley are cut in August, after which the winter wheat is sown. Buck-wheat, which is sown in the beginning of July,



is cut in the middle of October, and the Indian corn about the same time.

*Price of Implements of Agriculture.*—Oxen per yoke, 70 dollars; a cow, 15; an ox cart, 30; necessary farming utensils, 15; a good log-house, divided into two apartments, made by hired men, 100; a small log-house, twenty feet square, 50; a small grist mill and saw mill may be built for 1000; gypsum near the Capuga Lake, from three to four dollars per ton.

*Price of Labor.*—Labor per day, 1 dollar; masons and carpenters, 1 dollar, 50 cents; mechanics with food, 1 dollar; smiths' work per pound, 25 cents.

*Price of Lands.*—The land of the Genessee country, in the year 1794, was sold at 25 cents per acre, and in the year 1800, at 10 dollars. In the month of October 1815, 64,000 acres were sold at New York, of which the highest price was 35, and the lowest 2 dollars. Lands of the tract called the Holland Purchase, extending from the Pennsylvania line to the banks of the Genessee and to Lake Ontario, sell at 3 dollars 50 cents. Of the money 5 per cent is paid in cash, and the remainder in six yearly instalments, payable from the third to the eighth year, with interest for the last six years, and the interest due from the date of the sale; if the purchaser neglects to make certain improvements the first year. 20 per cent is allowed for cash. In Ontario county improved farms bring 40 dollars per acre; uncleared land, 5; partly cleared, 15; land in the vicinity of villages, 10. The Pulteney estate, near Geneva, sells at 3 dollars, with credit from four to seven years, and interest from the date of the sale.

Lands near Utica sell at from 40 to 100 dollars; improved lands in the neighbourhood of Manlius Square, from 10 to 30; lots in Utica village, from 50 to 60 feet in front, and from 100 to 130 in depth, sell from 200 to 1000 dollars; out-lots of 12 acres for 5000. At Sacket village, lots of half an acre bring from 250 to 1200; lots in the village of Canandaigua, twenty-two rods in front and sixty-five deep, having out-lots of thirty acres, sell from 500 to 1000; the out-lots from 80 to 100.

On the river St. Lawrence and Lake Ontario, two townships, one of 50,000, the other of 70,000 acres, are advertised for sale, by Mr. Le Ray de Chaumont, on the following terms: seven years credit for the principal, the interest paid annually;

allowance of 3 per cent. per annum on all payments made before they become due; wheat and potash received in lieu of cash.

Value of lands and houses, as established by the assessors of the direct tax:

In 1799, lands,	- - - - -	74,885,075
houses,	- - - - -	25,495,631
		<hr/>
		100,380,706
In 1814 they were valued at	- - - - -	232,494,940
		<hr/>
Increase in fifteen years,	- - - - -	132,114,234

*Agriculture and Manufactures.*—This state, blessed with a fertile soil, and particularly favored by its water communication, has made uncommon progress in agriculture, manufactures, and commerce. The inhabitants of different districts have vied with each other in opening roads and canals, constructing bridges, erecting corn and saw-mills, and water-machinery of every kind.

*Product of Animal Substances.*—Leather tan-works 867, value 1,299,542 dollars; hats, from 124 manufactories, 249,035 dollars.

*Commerce.*—Before the revolution, the commerce of this state was already very flourishing. All the productions of New England were successfully cultivated; and the quality of different kinds of grain was found to be superior. The Indian tribes furnished peltry of various kinds. In the space of twelve months, commencing the 25th of March 1835, 211 sea vessels entered, and 222 cleared from the ports of New York. The chief commerce was with the Antilles, with England and Ireland. The imports from Great Britain amounted to 150,000 pounds sterling, in merchandise of different kinds. The only currency was paper-money, which amounted to 70,000 pounds. The exchange on London, in 1639, was between 70 and 75 per cent. The port of New York, on account of its central situation, the facility of inland trade, and short and easy access to the ocean, is become the great emporium of the American commerce, and pays nearly a fourth of the whole revenue, arising from duties on the importation of goods. The average annual amount, including duties on tonnage, exceeds 4,000,000 of dollars. The exports of this state, when a province of England, taken on an average of three years, after the peace of 1763, amounted to

526,000 pounds sterling. The greater part consisted of the produce of the land. The imports amounted to 531,000. In 1750, the whole number of vessels in foreign and coasting voyages, which entered inwards, was 232; the number which cleared outwards, 286. The exports, in 1807, amounted to 26,357,963; and in 1810, they were calculated at 17,242,330 dollars, of which 10,928,753 were domestic, and 6,313,577 foreign. In 1809, the tonnage of the state was 252,065 tons. The exportation of foreign articles has decreased, while those of domestic origin have increased to a great extent. In 1805, the foreign articles amounted to 15,384,833 dollars. The domestic articles consist of wheat, maize, rye, flour, meal, bread, and biscuit, horses, cattle, beef, pork, tallow, hams, lard, butter, cheese, pot and pearl ashes. The annual quantity of wheat exported has been estimated at 6,000,000 of bushels, though a considerable portion is imported from New Jersey and the New England states. The trade of the Hudson river exceeds 50,000,000 of dollars. That of Lakes Ontario and Erie is rapidly increasing. A cargo of furs, which arrived at Buffalo, in 1811, was valued at 150,000 dollars. The New York Directory, for 1816, contains a list of 952 packet-boats, steam-boats, &c. which ply between that port, and places on the north and east rivers; and also between the eastern and southern parts of the union.

*Canals.*—The canal at the Little Falls of the Mohawk, where there is a descent of forty-two feet, was completed, in 1795. The canal at Rome, a mile and a half in length, which connects the waters of the Mohawk with Lake Ontario, was completed in 1797. It is navigable for boats drawing two feet water, and carrying from three to fifteen tons. The new canal along the Seneca Falls, nearly three quarters of a mile in length, was opened in 1815, and is now navigated by boats seventy feet in length. By means of these canals a boat navigation has been opened through Oneida lake and Oswego river, with the exception of two short portages in the latter, between Schenectady and Lake Ontario, a distance of 203 miles. It is proposed to form a communication between the Hudson river and Lake Erie, by means of a canal which will admit the passage of boats. Several hundred workmen are already employed in this great enterprise.

## STATE OF CONNECTICUT.\*

*Situation and Extent.*—Between  $41^{\circ}$  and  $41^{\circ} 2'$  north latitude, and  $3^{\circ} 20'$  and  $5^{\circ}$  east longitude from Washington. Bounded on the north by Massachusetts; south by Long Island Sound; east by Rhode Island; west by New York. This state stretches ninety miles along the sea-coast. The Massachusetts line of boundary is seventy-two, and that which separates it from Rhode Island is forty-five miles long.

*Area.*—1000 square miles, or 2,560,000 acres.

*Mountains.*—The Toghconnuc chain of mountains runs northward from Ridgefield, between the western boundary of the state and the Housatonic river. On the eastern side is another parallel range, the summit of which, in Litchfield, is 500 feet above the adjacent level country. The Blue Hills, in Southington, are 1000 feet high. The Middleton mountains, which run north-east from Newhaven to the White Mountain range, have an elevation between 700 and 800 feet.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—The soil is generally fertile, except in the southern parts, where it is sandy and barren. The most extensive level tracts are near the coast, and on the sides of the Connecticut river, and the Quinebaug, an eastern branch of the Thames. Along the valley of the Connecticut river, the soil is a fine sandy loam, with a clayey bottom. This valley is about two miles in breadth; and on leaving it, the soil on both sides becomes sandy, and in some places stoney.

*Temperature.*—The temperature is similar to that of Massachusetts; and, though cold in winter, is generally very healthy. Frost and snow continue three months; the winter commencing about the first of November, and ending the first of March. Near the Connecticut river, apples and cherries are in blossom the first of May. The greatest heat is in July and August. The

\* So named from the river which traverses the state, formerly written *Quonectiquot*, and signifying Long River.

The name of New England was applied to all that portion of the United States' territory which lies eastward of the river Hudson, including the five states of Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

weather is very variable, depending on the direction of the wind. The north-west wind brings cold; the north-east, storms; and the south-west, the most prevalent, is the sure forerunner of warmth and rain. In summer, the mercury (Fahr.) seldom rises above ninety-one degrees, and is generally lower by six or seven degrees. The greatest cold ever experienced was ten degrees below zero.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is found at Salisbury, Canaan, Colebrook, Stafford, Kent, and Ridgefield. The brown scaly iron ore of Kent and Salisbury yields bar iron of a superior quality. Native silver, containing arsenic, and united with native bismuth, is found at Trumbull; lead ore in Milford, at Trumbull, and on the bank of the Connecticut river, two miles below Middleton; copper ore in Cheshire, also at Symsbury and Fairfield. The mines at Symsbury were worked before the revolution, and have been exhausted of their ore. Native copper at Bristol, in a small vein, with the red oxyde of copper. A mass of this metal, weighing ninety pounds, was found many years ago on the Hampden Hills. White copper ore at Fairfield, twenty-two miles from Newhaven; antimony (sulphuret of antimony) found in Glastenbury; and at Harrington; ore of cobalt (white) at Chatham, near Middleton, which was exported to England about forty years ago; freestone at Chatham, East Windsor, North Haven, Durham, and other places. In East Hartford and Middleton there are several quarries of fine red stone, which is soft and easily worked, but soon becomes hard, by exposure to the weather. Serpentine on Milford hills, near Newhaven. Its color is yellow, or green, and it is susceptible of a high polish. It is found in masses of primitive limestone. Magnesian limestone (dolomite) at Washington, in Litchfield county, and near Newhaven, of a friable nature, employed in the preparation of mineral waters. Bituminous limestone, of a black color, near Middleton. Jasper, near Newhaven. Beryl, in granite, at Brookfield, Huntington, Chatham, and Haddam. Marble, of a fine texture and beautiful green color, was discovered near Newhaven, in 1814, by a student of that college. Marble also abounds in Washington and New Milford, of a grey and blue color, richly variegated. Garnets are found at Haddam; soapstone, near Newhaven; white clay, or kaolin, at Washington, Litchfield county, of which a species of porcelain is made; it is

not in great quantity. A fine yellow pigment was discovered at Toland, in 1809. Mica, (known to the inhabitants by the name of isinglass,) of a violet color, at Woodbury. The bituminous inflammable substance, known by the name of shale, containing impressions of fish and vegetables, distinctly marked, is found at Westfield, near Middleton. *Coal*.—A bed extends from Newhaven, across Connecticut river, at Middleton, where it is several miles in breadth, on each side of the river.

*Vegetable Kingdom*.—The principal forest trees are: Oak—white, red, and black; mountain chestnut, butter-nut; white, bitter, and shagbark walnut; common and slippery elm; ash—white and swamped; maple—white red, and sugar; pine—white pitch, and yellow; button-wood, or plane tree; spruce—double and single; cedar—swamp and red; juniper, hemlock, fir; willow—white, red, and yellow; poplar—white, black, and aspen; dogwood—white berried, red willow, and common; hornbeam, beech; plum—mountain and black; sassafras, alder, tulip tree, or white-wood; basswood, crab-apple, crab-pear, black mulberry, locust thorn; birch—white and black; pepperidge. Near the Connecticut river elm, ash, soft maple, and poplar abound; and towards the mountains butter-nut, hickery, oak, chestnut, beech, cherry, and pine.

*Population*.—The population, at different epochs, was as follows:

In 1670	about 15,000		
1679	12,535	including Blacks.	
1756	131,805	3,587	
1774	197,856	6,464	
1782	208,870	6,273	
1790	237,946	2,764	Slaves. 2,808 Free Blacks.
1800	251,062	951	5,330
1810	261,942	310	6,453

The last enumeration gives sixty inhabitants to the square mile. The population is chiefly in towns and villages, situate at small distances from each other.

According to this last census, there were,

	Males.	Females.
Under sixteen years of age, - - - -	58,310	54,844
Between sixteen and forty-five, - - - -	47,579	51,266
Above forty-five, - - - -	20,484	22,696
	126,373	128,806

The annual emigration to the other states is estimated at from 12,000 to 15,000

*Diseases*.—The state is very healthy. The yellow fever pre-

vailed at New London in 1798, and was attributed to local causes, for it was confined to a part of the city only, and the distemper was not communicated by persons dying in places where the air was pure.

*Character and Manners.*—A great majority of the inhabitants (almost entirely of English descent) are farmers, who lead a very industrious and temperate life. Dr. Morse observes, "that they are fond of having the most trifling disputes settled according to law; and that this litigious spirit affords employment and support for a numerous body of lawyers: the clergy preserve a kind of aristocratical balance in the very democratical government of the state; and the base business of electioneering is but little known. They are extremely attentive to the ceremonies of the church, from which no person absents himself except from some extraordinary motive." The amusements consist of dancing, riding, visiting, and reading. Horse-racing and cock-fighting are prohibited. The sound of the parish bell, at nine in the evening, summons every person to his home. Duelling is considered as highly immoral, and no inhabitant of this state has ever been known to have received a challenge. Capital punishment is so rare, that it does not take place oftener than once in eight or ten years. By a law of 1667, three years voluntary separation constitutes a divorce; which has been encouraged by this very law intended for its suppression. Divorces are now common, and often take place by mutual consent. The English language is spoken with a particular tone. Many words losing their meaning, have acquired a much more extensive signification. For example, *guess*, in constant use, is employed to denote certainty as well as conjecture. The term *notions* is employed to denote small articles of commerce. *Contemplate*, or *contemplation*, denotes *intention*, or *resolution*.

The name of Yankee, applied to the inhabitants of this and the other state of New England, by the southern people, is derived from the Cherokee word Cankke, which signifies coward or slave; and had allusion to their refusal of aiding in the war against those Indians. In retaliation, they called the Virginians Buckskins, on account of their trade in the skins of the deer.

*Constitution.*—The sovereign power is lodged in two houses, one of which, called the Upper House, is composed of the governor, deputy-governor, and twelve assistants, or counsellors;

the other, called the Lower House of the Representatives of the people. These united form the general court, or assembly, and the concurrence of both is necessary for the passing of a law. There are two annual elections, in May and October. The chief officers are chosen annually, and the representatives half-yearly, (the number in each town not to exceed two,) by electors who have "maturity in years, a quiet and peaceable behaviour, a civil conversation, and forty shillings freehold, or forty pounds personal estate."

The governor and lieutenant-governor are chosen by the people; the assistants by twenty persons named by the electors the preceding October; eighty towns sending two representatives, and thirty-nine, one each, the present house consists of 199 members.

*Religious Institutions.*—There are thirteen associations and consociations; the first composed of ministers only; the second of ministers, with a delegate from their respective churches. The general association in Connecticut, which meets annually in June, is composed of two representatives from each district association, with whom is united a representation of three members of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian church in the United States; of one member from the General Convention of Congregational and Presbyterian churches in Vermont; of two members from the General Association of Massachusetts Proper; and of two members from the General Association of New Hampshire. The same number of representatives is sent annually to these several bodies from the General Association of Connecticut. There is a committee of twelve members chosen for the purpose of certifying the regular standing of preachers travelling from this state to other parts of the United States.

*Seminaries of Learning.*—Throughout this state education has been an object of constant attention; and is now so generally diffused, that it is rare to find a person of mature age, of either sex, who cannot read and write. There is a grammar school in every county town. The fund for schools amounts to 1,201,065 dollars, the interest of which, with 12,000 dollars of the public taxes, are yearly expended for the support of education, each town receiving in proportion to its amount on the grand list; and the schools in each are regulated and superintended by a committee chosen by the inhabitants.



*Colleges.*—Yale College, founded in 1701, has flourished under popular protection. In 1812, the number of students was 305. In 1814, the number of graduates was eighty-two. In 1817, sixty-one were graduated, and about the same number entered. They are divided into four classes. The senior recites to the president, and attends the lectures of the professors. The three lower classes, which form two divisions, are instructed by the tutors. This seminary is under the direction of a corporation consisting of the governor, lieutenant governor, six senior members of the council, and ten fellows, all clergymen. The corporation meets annually. The affairs of the institution are under the direction of a committee of three or four members, who meet four times a year. There are a president, four professors, six tutors, a treasurer, steward and butler. The different lectureships are, 1st, Divinity, of which the president is professor; 2d, Mathematics, and Natural Philosophy; 3d, Chemistry and Mineralogy; 4th, Languages and Ecclesiastical History; 5th, Law.

*Agriculture.*—The whole state is divided into farms of from 50 to 500 acres, holden in fee-simple by the cultivators thereof, who, without being rich, live in the most comfortable manner. The painted dwellings and farm houses, surrounded with woods and orchards, give a very animated appearance to the country. The principal agricultural productions are Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, buck-wheat, wheat in some parts, flax and hemp. The uplands, well manured, give from 40 to 50 bushels of Indian corn per acre. Rye is raised in considerable quantity; and tobacco thrives well.

*Commerce.*—The exports consist of live stock, timber, grain, fish, pork, beef, cider, butter, and cheese; also articles of iron and steel manufacture, which are exported to the West India islands, and maritime parts of the Union. To the Carolinas and Georgia are sent salt beef, butter, cheese, hay, potatoes, apples, and cider, in exchange for rice, indigo, or treasure. The exports, in 1805, amounted to 1,443,729 dollars; in 1810, to 768,643. The imports consist of wines, groceries, and European manufactured goods, of the finer kind. The shipping, which, in 1800, amounted to 32,867 tons, was increased in 1811 to more than 45,000 tons. The ports of entry are five in number; New London, Newhaven, Fairfield, Middletown, and Stoning-

ton. The two principal harbours are those of New London and Newhaven. The former, which is fortified, admits of large vessels; the latter, situated near the mouth of the Thames, is well adapted for commercial purposes.

There are light-houses at New London, Faulkner's island, Lynde point, Five-mile point, and Fairweather island.

## NEW JERSEY.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—New Jersey is situated between  $38^{\circ} 56'$  and  $41^{\circ} 20'$  north latitude, and  $1^{\circ} 33'$  and  $3^{\circ} 5'$  east longitude. It is bounded on the north by New York; south, by Delaware Bay; east, by New York and the Atlantic Ocean; west, by Pennsylvania and Delaware. Its length, from north to south, is 160 miles. From the Hudson river on the east, to the Delaware on the west, its least breadth, near the middle, is 42 miles; its greatest breadth towards the north is 70, and towards the south 75 miles.

*Area.*—6600 square miles, or 4,224,000 acres.

*Temperature.*—The climate resembles that of the southern parts of New York; but near the sea it is much warmer than in the mountains, where the cold of winter is as great as in Massachusetts and Vermont. Kalm, when he visited this country, remarked, that the cattle remained in the fields during the whole winter, (Travels, Vol. II.) The summer season is very regular. The vegetable productions are seldom injured by drought, rains, or frosts. Rudyard, the deputy-governor, speaking of the climate in 1683, says, "As for the temperature of the air, it is wonderfully suited to the humors of mankind; the wind and weather rarely holding in one point, or one kind, for ten days together. It is a rare thing for a vessel to be wind bound for a week together, the wind seldom holding in a point more than forty-eight hours; and in a short time we have wet and dry, warm and cold weather; yet this variation creates not cold, nor have we the tenth part of the colds we have in England; I never had any since I came."

*Rivers.*—1. Hackensack River, which rises in the state of New York, runs parallel with the Hudson forty miles, and joins the

Passaic, as the head of Newark bay, from which it is navigable, to the distance of fifteen miles. 2. Rariton River is navigable, to the distance of sixteen miles from its mouth, in Rariton Bay. 3. The Passaic, which takes its rise in the state of New York, and has a southerly course of about sixty-five miles to its outlet in Newark Bay, is navigable to the celebrated falls, or cataract, a distance of ten miles. 4. Maurice River is navigable for vessels of a hundred tons, to the distance of twenty miles, from the Delaware Bay, into which it empties. 5. The Muscanecunk, another branch of the Delaware, is forty miles in length. The sea-coast is indented with a number of small streams, or creeks.

*Mineral Kingdom.*—Iron ore. There are seven mines in the mountain of the county of Morris. Iron bog ore is found in the sandy tract towards the south, at Balstow, on the head waters of Little Egg Harbour River; and in the south-western parts, where it is renewed by deposition from water. Brown scaly iron ore abounds near the surface, in the northern parts of Burlington county. Ore of copper occurs in Bergen county, near Newark Bay. The mine discovered in 1719, and wrought at different periods, yields about 75 per cent. of pure copper. Copper ore is also met with at New Brunswick, and at Rocky Hill, in Somerset county. Antimony is said to have been discovered in 1808. Lead ore, in the township of Hopewell, four miles from Trenton. Black lead, in limestone, at Sparta, in Sussex county. Native silver. Native copper, at Woodbridge, in a blackish friable rock, disseminated in grains; also in Schuyler's mines. Loadstone, or native magnet, at Schooley's mountain. Soapstone of a whitish color and compact structure, in Montgomery county, twelve miles from Philadelphia. Magnesia, at Hoboken, on the estate of Mr. John Stevens, in an uncombined state, discovered by Dr. Bruce. Ochres in different places, which are employed as paints; white, yellow, black, green, and red. Coal, on the Rariton River, below New Brunswick, and at Pluckemen. Gypsum, in the county of Sussex. Slate, in Hunterdon county, near the Delaware, seventy-five miles above Philadelphia. Freestone, in the township of Aquakanock, and county of Newark, where there are nineteen quarries. Zeolytes and serpentine are found at Hoboken. Barytes, in Sussex county. Marl, in the counties of Monmouth and Burlington. In the latter it is of

a greenish color, containing shells. The skeleton of a shark, in a state of preservation, was discovered in it some years ago. Amber, in Crosswick's Creek, four miles from Trenton, in small grains of a yellow and whitish color, reposing on carbonated wood; also near Woodbury, in a bed of marl.

*Diseases.*—The temperature on the sea-coast, subject to rapid changes, is unfavorable to health. On the borders of the Delaware, bilious and intermitting fevers prevail in autumn; but in the hilly parts, diseases are rare, and many persons arrive at the age of eighty. The yellow fever prevailed in the autumn of 1798, in the village of Port Elizabeth, supposed to have been generated by stagnant waters in the neighbourhood. Of ninety-seven inhabitants, thirteen persons were attacked by the disease, and six died.

*Manners and Character.*—The population being composed of Hollanders, Germans, Scotch, Irish, and emigrants from the New England States, or their descendants, has no uniform character. The necessaries of life are in great abundance; and even the lowest class of laborers are well clothed and fed, and, like the rich, have their tea and coffee daily.

The inhabitants of this state sacrificed every personal consideration to the cause of independence, and were the first to appoint delegates to the memorable congress of 1774. Their vote in favor of the ratification of the federal constitution was not only unanimous, but was passed anterior to that of all the other states except Delaware and Pennsylvania, being passed on the 19th of December 1787.

*Constitution.*—The constitution was established by a provincial congress held at Burlington in 1776, and has since suffered no other alteration than the substitution of the word state for that of colony. The power of making laws is vested in a legislative council and general assembly; and the executive power is lodged in a governor chosen annually by the joint vote of the council and assembly, at their first meeting after their election.

The Legislative Council is composed of one member, the General Assembly of three, from each county, chosen by a plurality of votes of the free inhabitants who have property to the value of £50 proclamation money, and who shall have resided a year at least in the county in which they have a right to vote. The qualifications of members of the council are, 1st, To have been

freeholders and inhabitants of the county twelve months previous to the election. 2d, To be possessors of real estate to the value of £1000. Before taking his seat each member swears that he will not assent to any law repealing annual election and trial by jury, nor to any law, vote, or proceeding, contrary to the constitution, or injurious to the public welfare. Members of the assembly must possess a clear estate, real and personal, of £500. The assembly choose their own speaker and other officers, are judges of the qualifications of their members, and empower the speaker to convene them when any extraordinary occurrence renders it necessary. The governor is president of the council, and has a casting vote in their proceedings. He is chancellor of the state, and commander-in-chief of the militia, or other military force. The vice-president is chosen by the council, and takes the place of the governor in his absence. The governor and council form a Court of Appeals in questions of law, and have the power of granting pardon to criminals after condemnation in all cases of treason, felony, or other offences. The acts of assembly, and the common and statute laws in use before the revolution, remain in force, till altered by the legislature, except such parts as are inconsistent with the constitution.

*Religion.*—On this subject the constitution declares, that no person shall be deprived of the inestimable privilege of worshipping God according to his own conscience, or be compelled to attend any place of worship contrary to his own faith and judgment, or to pay tithes, taxes, or other rates for the maintenance of ministers, contrary to his belief or voluntary engagement; that there shall be no establishment of one religious sect in preference to another; that all persons professing a belief in the faith of any Protestant sect, and demeaning himself peaceably, shall be capable of being elected into any civil office, and shall freely participate of every privilege and immunity.

Until the year 1810, the Presbyterian churches of New Jersey belonged to the Presbytery of New York. In 1811, there were sixty-four Presbyterian churches, but the number of clergymen was only forty-two, besides eight licentiates. The Dutch Reformed church includes thirty-three churches, with twenty-one clergymen. The Episcopalians twenty-four churches, and ten clergymen. The Baptists, according to the report of a general convention held in Philadelphia in May 1717, have twenty-four

churches, including 1741 members. The number of communicants of the Methodist persuasion was 6739, of whom 500 were people of color. There are nine congregational churches, with five clergymen. The Friends or Quakers have forty-four meeting houses.

*Agriculture.*—Farming is the great business of most of the inhabitants. The common crops are wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, buck-wheat, flax, and potatoes. The buck-wheat is here in general cultivation. About a bushel and a half of seed is sown on an acre, of which, in many parts, the produce is thirty bushels. Bread or cakes are made of it, which is a favorite food. The grain is also employed to fatten hogs and fowl. The straw is fit only for manure. Rye is also sown, and the produce is about twenty from one of seed. Barley is also cultivated, and the produce is from thirty to fifty bushels. The bread corn of this state is more than sufficient to feed its inhabitants. The interior and hilly parts produce a fine natural herbage. The herd grass, (*Agrostis stricta*), now in use, gives four tons an acre of excellent hay, which the cattle prefer to clover or Timothy. The white winter cabbage is found to thrive well. In the gardens, orchards, and open fields, are cultivated apples, pears, peaches, plums, and cherries. The climate is very favorable to fruit. Saffron was formerly cultivated in the southern parts; but, owing to want of care in the culture and manufacture, the drug was inferior to that of Flanders and Cambridgeshire. The Jersey cider is famed for its superior quality. The peaches are of a fine flavor. In 1815, M. Brouning raised 120 water melons, the average weight of which was nearly fifty pounds. They were sold at the Philadelphia market. In the mountainous parts and salt meadows, near the sea-coast, great numbers of cattle are raised. Some of the marshes yield three tons an acre of coarse hay, which is mown twice a-year, in the latter end of May and beginning of September. The meadows on Maurice river are drained by means of ditches and sluice-gates. The return made for the year 1814, shows a rapid increase in the number of sheep. There were, Merinos, 3807; mixed blood, 25,826; common show, 204, 729. Total, 234,362. A flock of full-blooded Merinos was shown at Elizabethtown, in June 1815, the fleeces of which weighed nearly 7½ pounds each. Two fine Arabian horses were lately imported into this state by M. Coxe,

late consul at Tunis. The agriculture of New Jersey is, upon the whole, not equal to that of Massachusetts, but improvements are gradually introduced. By the application of gypsum as a manure, the quantity of hay has been greatly increased. Four tons of herd-grass from an acre is considered as a common crop. The Hessian fly, or wheat insect, (*Tripula tritice,*) has, in some years, done great injury to the crop.

*Manufactures.*—The farmers generally make their own clothing; but various manufactures on a large scale have been lately introduced, of woollen and cotton articles, leather, glass, and paper. Those of iron and leather are more than equal to the consumption. The manufactures are greatly indebted to an association formed at Newark for their encouragement. Leather is manufactured on a large scale at Newark, Trenton, and Elizabethtown. At the first mentioned place there is an extensive shoe manufactory. But the iron manufactures, which are established in the counties of Morris, Sussex, Burlington, and Gloucester, are the most valuable.

*Commerce.*—From the earliest period the principal commerce has been carried on with New York; but a small quantity of oil, fish, grain, and other provision, was annually shipped from Portugal, Spain, and the Canaries. The paper money, which, in this as in the other colonies, was the only currency, amounted, before the revolution, to £60,000 sterling; and as New York and Pennsylvania did not receive each other's bills, payments between them were made in the paper of New Jersey.

The exports consist of live cattle, fruit, iron, butter, and cheese, hams, cider, flax-seed, leather, lumber; but as the largest proportion of the produce is carried to the markets of New York and Philadelphia, the annual value is not well ascertained. From those markets again the greatest part of the imports are drawn. The foreign commerce is very inconsiderable, though there is an excellent harbour at Perth Amboy into which vessels safely enter with one tide. The exports, which, in 1799, amounted to 9722 dollars, in 1810 increased to 430,267 dollars. The shipping, belonging principally to Amboy, amounted in 1811 to 43,000 tons.

*Canals.*—It is proposed to make a canal from Brunswick to Trenton, to complete the inland navigation between New York and Philadelphia. Its length will be twenty-nine miles, and it is

to run in a straight line through a level country. The only eminence, which is about 136 feet high, is on the banks of the river between the tide water and the canal. The whole cost is estimated at upwards of 800,000 dollars. Another canal, recommended by the legislature, is to pass through Seakank, called Squam Beach, in the township of Havel, Monmouth county, and to form a communication between the main ocean and Cape May Bay, nearly opposite the mouth of Militecunk river, which, when cleared of obstructions, will shorten the passage from New York to some points of the bay, and will become a safe harbour.

## PENNSYLVANIA.\*

*Situation and Boundaries.*—Pennsylvania is situated between 39°, 43°, and 42° of north latitude, and 2° 20' east, and 3° 30' west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by New York and Lake Erie; south by Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia; east by New York and New Jersey; west by Ohio and Virginia. The form of this state is nearly a parallelogram, the length of which, from east to west, is about 273 miles, and the breadth from north to south 153.

*Area.*—24,500 square miles, or 27,200,000 acres.

*Aspect of the Country and Nature of the Soil.*—The great chain of mountains, called the Alleghany, runs across the state from north-east to south-west. Between their numerous ridges there are delightful vallies, with a very rich soil. Every kind of soil is to be found in this state; but a great proportion of the land is of an excellent quality. The poorest soil is in the maritime parts, where it consists generally of a light sandy loam. The soil of the southern and north-western parts, and of all the vallies, is a black mould, or rich loam, which is extremely fertile. All the new forest land in general has several inches of a light black mould, formed by the decay of vegetable substances. In some places, especially in the western counties, the sides of hills, which have been washed by heavy rains, are thin and stony.

\* So called from *Penn*, the name of the original proprietor; to which *Sylva* was added on account of the fine forests which covered the whole surface at the time of his arrival, in 1681.



Erie county, near the lake of that name, is very productive, the soil consisting of a sandy loam, in some places intermixed with gravel, covered by two or three inches of vegetable mould. In Lancaster, Berks, Lebanon, and Dauphin counties, the soil is excellent. The two first are remarkably populous and wealthy. The farmers, who are mostly Germans, have generally in hand from 50 to 400 acres of land. In the counties of Dauphin and Lancaster, which are watered by the Susquehannah, thriving towns and villages appear at the distance of every four or five miles. The Cumberland valley, extending from the river Susquehannah to the county of Washington in Maryland, has a fine soil, reposing on a bed of limestone. In crossing the north mountain, which bounds this valley to the north-west, the country becomes hilly and less fertile.

*Temperature.*—The upper parts of this state, though lying under the same latitude as Naples in Italy, and Montpellier in France, are far from enjoying a similar climate. The low maritime, the hilly, and the mountainous tracts, are all liable to a great change of temperature; but, upon the whole, this is considered one of the most agreeable and temperate states in the Union. The season of frost and snow seldom exceeds three months; the winter commencing from the 1st to the 15th of December, and terminating from the 1st to the 15th of March. The heat of summer is seldom oppressive, except in low situations. In all the hilly parts the air is healthy; but near the sea-coast the temperature of winter is severe, varying in the months of January and February from fourteen to twenty-eight degrees. The warm wind from the south and south-east brings on a sudden thaw, which instantly changes to frost when it shifts to the north-east and north-west. Such changes also take place in summer, and the difference of temperature between the afternoon and morning is often from twenty to thirty degrees, or even more after storms of rain and thunder. In the elevated parts the temperature is more regular. It is described by an accurate observer, Dr. Rush, as a compound of all other climates. "In spring it has the moisture of Britain; in summer, the heat of Africa; the temperature of Italy in June; the sky of Egypt in autumn; in winter the cold and snow of Norway, and ice of Holland; the tempests of the West Indies in every season, and the monthly variable winds and weather of Great Britain." The

most agreeable months are April, May, the first half of June, September, and part of October. The birds of passage begin to return about the middle of March. Cherries are ripe by the 25th of May; and wheat is commonly reaped before the middle of July.

*Rivers.*—The Susquehannah river rises in the state of New York, from the lakes Otsego and Otego, and runs across the state of Pennsylvania, to its outlet at the head of the Chesapeak bay, where it is more than a mile across. In its course it receives several important streams. The Tioga river, which runs eastwardly from the Alleghany mountains, joins it at Tioga Point, in latitude  $41^{\circ} 57'$ , three miles south of the boundary line. The western branch of the Susquehannah rises near the Connemagh branch of the Alleghany river, passes through the whole range of Alleghany mountains, and unites with the eastern at Sunbury, in latitude  $41^{\circ}$ , from which it is navigable for boats of 40 tons to the distance of 140 miles. The Juniata branch rises in the great chain of mountains, through which it winds a considerable distance; and after a course of 180 miles, unites its waters with the Susquehannah, about 15 miles above Harrisburg. The Juniata is navigable from Bedford to its mouth, a distance of 150 miles. On the east side this river receives the Swetara, and Conostoga, each running in a south-west course of about forty miles. The former is boatable to the distance of fifteen miles from its mouth. The Tioga branch is boatable fifty miles; but the Susquehannah itself is not navigable for more than twenty miles for ships of any burden, owing to the rapidity of the current, and numerous small rocks, that in many places reach the surface, or rise above it. If this river were navigable for boats, it would be of great utility, as the source of the east branch is in the Mohawk country, above 700 miles from the outlet in the Chesapeak.

*Delaware River.*—Ships of the line of 1200 tons ascend to Philadelphia, 120 miles from the sea, sloops of 90 tons to Trenton, 35 miles higher; boats of eight tons ascend 100 miles nearer its source, and Indian canoes 150; so that the whole length of boat navigation is 255 miles. The width of the river at Philadelphia is about a mile. The tide which reaches as high as the falls of Trenton, flows at the rate of four miles an hour, and rises six feet. The Shuylkill branch descends from the

north-west side of the Kittatiny, or Blue Mountains, and after a south-easterly course of 120 miles, it unites with the Delaware, six miles below Philadelphia. The Lehigh, another branch, rising near Wilkesbarre, takes a course of 75 miles through the Blue Mountains, and is boatable 30 miles from its mouth at Easton.

The Alleghany river traverses the north-western parts of the state. Towards the north it crosses the line of boundary, passes through a part of the state of New York, and re-entering Pennsylvania, holds on a course of 180 miles to its junction with the Monongahela, at Pittsburgh, where it is 400 yards in width. The current runs at the rate of two miles an hour, when the waters are at a moderate height, but at double this rate during the spring floods. On the 11th of November 1810 the waters rose thirty-seven feet above the common level, which was more than five feet higher than the flood of 1807-8, which was the highest that had been seen for twenty or thirty years.

The Monongahela river, which waters the south-western parts, issues from the Laurel mountains in Virginia, and runs first in a north-east, and afterwards in a north-west direction, to its junction with the Alleghany, at Pittsburg, where it is 450 yards in width, and sufficiently deep in the spring and fall for the passage of ships of 400 tons burden. The mean velocity of the current is about two miles an hour, and nearly double when the waters are at their greatest elevation. In May 1807 they rose at Brownsville forty feet above the common level, and carried away a number of grist mills; but this was an extraordinary circumstance. The mean height of water affords a boat navigation to Morgantown, a distance of 100 miles.

The counties of Huntingdon, Bedford, Centre, and Bellefonte, abound with springs, small rivers, and creeks.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is found in great quantity, in different parts of the counties of Mackearse, Potter, Armstrong, Huntingdon, Bellefonte, Centre, and Bedford; iron sand, which gives iron equal in quality to the best Swedish, in Chester county, and on Hedgehill, in Buck's county; brown scaly iron ore, or brown oxide of iron, in a cavern at Messenburgh; also near Lancaster, and at Jenkington, in Montgomery county; copper ore, said to be of a rich quality, was lately discovered in Mifflin township, in Columbia county; it is also found at Perkiomen; native copper

in Adam's county; lead ore, in Perkiomen Creek, twenty-four miles from Philadelphia, which is said to yield 20 per cent. of this metal, and to contain a small portion of silver. This ore is also found in the bald eagle valley, and on the Conostoga creek, nine miles from Lancaster. Black lead, or plumbago, is found in Buck's county, in considerable quantity. Basaltes, of a regular form, are found at Flourtown, thirteen miles from Philadelphia. Adamantine spar, in a rock of granite, at Chestnut hill, nine miles from the city of Philadelphia. Flint is common near Easton and Reading. Slate, of a good quality, is found on the banks of the Delaware, in Wayne county, seventy-five miles from Philadelphia, and at Northampton and other places near the Shuylkill, where it is employed to cover houses. Freestone and limestone is everywhere abundant; fibrous limestone, of the color of amber and semi-transparent, in Cumberland valley, fifteen miles from Bedford; marble, black and white, in Scheigh and Northampton counties; black, with white specks, at Aaronsburg, in Nothumberland county; talc, or soapstone, of which chimneys and stoves are made, in the counties of Chester and Montgomery. Coal, of an excellent quality, abounds in the western parts, on the western branch of the Susquehannah, near Wyoming; on the Alleghany, Juniata, and Monongahela streams, towards the sources of the Lehigh, in the county of the same name, and on the Schuylkill, near Norristown. A species of bluid coal, or anthracite, has been lately found in Luzerne county, which, for printers' ink, paint, &c. is said to be preferable to lamp or ivory black; yellow earth, or brown ochre, near Fort Allon, in Northampton county.

*Population.—*

In 1685, the number of Inhabitants was	7000	Slaves included.	Free Blacks.
1749,	220,000,		
1755,	250,000,		
1774,	350,000,		
1790,	434,313,	3737	6587
1800,	602,549,	1706	14,564
1810,	810,991,	795	22,492

which gives this state the third rank in the state of population. The three last enumerations were made according to law; the two first by estimate. The influence of the Quakers at that period prevented the establishment of a poll-tax, or an incorpora-

ted militia, by means of which the number of inhabitants would have been more exactly ascertained.

According to the census of 1810,

	Males.	Females.
There were under sixteen, - - - - -	201,070	192,712
Between sixteen and forty-five, - - - - -	148,396	146,786
Above forty-five, - - - - -	52,100	45,740

*Diseases.*—The most general diseases are rheumatism and pleurisy. The first very common in the interior parts, where, at the age of eighteen or twenty, it becomes chronic, and refuses to yield to any remedy except change of climate, which generally restores the patient to health. The goitre is said to prevail in a slight degree in the neighbourhood of Pittsburg. In the Bald Eagle valley, in Mifflin county, situated about 200 miles north-west of Philadelphia, a fever, accompanied with black vomiting, proved fatal to many of the inhabitants during the season of autumn and part of the winter of 1799. The weather was unusually dry, and the disease was supposed to be generated by the miasms of the numerous ponds of this low valley. In the autumns of 1793 and 1797, the city of Philadelphia was visited by yellow fever; at the former period between 3000 and 4000, and at the last more than 1200 persons fell victims. The bill of mortality in this city, in 1808 and 1809, as ascertained by the board of health, was as follows: In 1808, adults 1046, children 1229; in 1809, adults 1023, children 981. The greatest number of deaths was in July and August. Though the sudden changes at Philadelphia be unfavorable to longevity, yet several persons have lived to the age of 100 years. In 1792 and 1793 two persons died, the one 105, the other 108 years and 9 months. In 1782 died Edward Drinker, aged 103 years.

The *Constitution* of the commonwealth of Pennsylvania was established by the general convention held at Philadelphia in 1776, and was amended in the year 1790. The legislative power is vested in a General Assembly, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senators are elected in districts for four years; the latter in counties for one only, by free electors of 21 years of age, who, before the election, shall have resided two years within the state, and during which they have paid state or county-tax. The senators are divided into four classes, one of which is renewed yearly. It is fixed that their number shall never be less than one-fourth, nor greater than one-third of

the number of representatives. A senator must have attained the age of twenty-five years, and have been both a citizen and inhabitant of the state four years next preceding his election, and the last year an inhabitant of the district for which he is chosen. No person can be a representative who has not attained the age of twenty-one years, been a citizen and inhabitant of the state three years next preceding his election, and the last year an inhabitant of the city or county for which he is chosen, unless he shall have been absent on public business. The number of representatives can never be less than 60, nor greater than 100. Any officer may be impeached for misconduct before the General Assembly. The Executive Power is vested in a governor, who is elected by the citizens for the term of three years. He must be thirty years of age, and have been a citizen and inhabitant of the state seven years next before his election, unless absent on public business. He is incapable of holding the office more than nine years out of twelve; nor can he be charged with any other public employment. The Governor is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, except when called into the actual service of the United States. He has power to convene the General Assembly on extraordinary occasions; to remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; he has also power to return a bill presented for his approbation, which does not become a law unless afterwards approved of by two-thirds of the house. The annual meeting of the General Assembly is on the first Tuesday of December. In the 9th and last article of the constitution, it is declared, that all power is inherent in the people; That every man has a natural right to worship God according to his conscience; That no person who acknowledges the being of a God, and a future state of rewards and punishments, shall, on account of his religious sentiments, be disqualified to hold any office or place of trust or profit under the commonwealth: That elections shall be free and equal; the trial by jury inviolate; the press unshackled; the people secure in their persons, houses, papers, and possessions, from unreasonable searches and seizures; That no law invalidating contracts, and no *ex post facto* law shall exist: That citizens have the right of petition, redress, and remonstrance, are entitled to bear arms in their own defence, and to emigrate from the state at pleasure.

stants would

males.	Females.
1,070	192,712
9,396	146,786
1,100	45,740

matism and

, where, at

and refuses

ch generally

prevail in a

In the Bald

miles north-

ek vomiting,

reason of au-

was unusu-

rated by the

In the au-

was visited

0 and 4000,

The bill of

ined by the

46, children

reatest num-

the sudden

yet several

2 and 1793

years and 9

years.

sylvania was

Philadelphia in

lative power

Senate and

l in districts

free electors

have resided

y have paid

four classes,

their number

one-third of

*Foreigners.*—Any foreigner, on taking the oath of allegiance, may purchase and transfer land.

*Judiciary.*—The judges are appointed by the governor during good behaviour, and may be impeached or removed by him, on the address of two-thirds of both houses. They have fixed salaries, and can hold no other office. The judicial power is vested in different courts; namely, a supreme court, court of oyer and terminer, and general jail delivery, of common pleas, orphan's court, register's court, and court of quarter sessions of the peace for each county, and justices of the peace, and such other courts as the legislature may from time to time establish. The compensation for their services is fixed by law; and they can receive no fees nor perquisites, nor hold any office of profit under the commonwealth. The judges of the court of common pleas in each county are appointed by the governor, for the trial of capital and other offences within its limits; but on allegation of error, or other just grounds, an appeal lies from this to the supreme court. These judges also sit in the orphan's court and court of quarter sessions. The justices of the peace, appointed by the governor, are subject to removal for misdemeanour, by impeachment. In each county there is a register's office for the recording of deeds. Sheriffs and coroners are chosen for three years, by the citizens of each county, at the time and place of the election of representatives; and two persons are named for each office, one of whom is appointed by the governor, but cannot be re-appointed within the term of six years. The state treasurer is elected annually, by the joint votes of the members of both houses. Within the city of Philadelphia the supreme court has original jurisdiction in all civil cases in which the matter in controversy is of the value of 500 dollars, with appellate jurisdiction in all cases whatsoever. This court has its regular sittings in March and December; but it may order the trial of causes by jury, from time to time, before one judge only. When necessary, courts of *nisi prius* are holden yearly, during thirty-three weeks. The court of common pleas, which is holden four times a-year, has jurisdiction of cases in which the matter of controversy exceeds 100 dollars, and appellate jurisdiction from the decision of the justices of the peace, in all cases exceeding 5 dollars and 33 cents. In 1811 a district court was established for the city and county of Philadelphia composed of a president and two asso-

ciates, who have power to determine all civil pleas, and to exercise the same powers as are vested in the court of common pleas. It has four terms annually. The register's court, which is holden from time to time, is composed of the register of wills and any two judges of the court of common pleas.

*Criminal Courts*, for the trial of capital offences.—The justices of the supreme court are justices of those of *oyer and terminer* in the several counties; and the judges of common pleas in their respective counties. These courts are holden once a-year, by each alternately. The court of quarter sessions, which is held four times a-year, exercises jurisdiction in cases of misdemeanour and small felonies. The mayor's court, composed of the mayor, recorder, and alderman, has the like authority concerning similar offences committed within the city. In all criminal prosecutions the accused has a right to be heard by himself and his council, to meet the witnesses face to face; to have compulsory process, for the attendance of his witnesses, and a speedy public trial, by an impartial jury of the vicinage. He cannot be compelled to give evidence against himself, nor be deprived of his life, liberty, or property, unless by a judgment of his peers, or the law of the land. No law can be suspended, except by the authority of the legislature; nor the privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* taken away, except in cases of rebellion or invasion. A debtor cannot be detained in prison after having delivered up his estate to the benefit of his creditors, in the manner prescribed by law. All prisoners are bailable, by giving sufficient securities, except in capital offences. Hard labor is the punishment for most crimes except murder and arson, which are punished by hanging. The celebrated work of *Beccaria* "*del delitti et delle pene*," is said to have served as a model for the penal code of this state, which justly excites the admiration of the civilized world. In the year 1815 the average number of prisoners was found to be a little more than 600, the expences for that year 35,157 dollars, and the earnings of the prison equal to the amount of expences. The advantages of this institution, where the punishments of solitary confinement and hard labor are proportioned to the magnitude of the crime, are demonstrated by the facts contained in the annual report of the inspector. In that to Governor Mifflin they state, "that of the many who receive pardon not one returned a convict;" and they remark,



“that the prison is no longer a scene of debauchery, idleness, and profanity; an epitome of human wretchedness; the seminary of crimes, destructive to society; but a school of reformation, and a place of public labor.

The leading features of the admirable system of prison discipline established in the state jail, will be understood from the following account of the regulations, taken from Mease’s “Picture of Philadelphia.”

“1. Cleanliness, so intimately connected with morality, is the first thing attended to, previously to any attempts at that internal purification, which is the object of this discipline to effect. The criminal is washed, his clothes effectually purified and laid aside, and he is clothed in the peculiar habit of the jail, which consists of grey cloth, made by the prisoners, adapted to the season. The attention to this important point is unremitted, during their confinement. Their faces and hands are daily washed; they are shaved and change their linen once a-week; their hair is kept short; and, during the summer, they bathe in a large tub. Their apartments are swept and washed once or twice a week, as required, throughout the year.

“2. Work, suitable to the age and capacity of the convicts, is assigned, and an account is opened with them. They are charged with their board, clothes, the fine imposed by the state, and expence of prosecution, and credited for their work; at the expiration of the time of servitude, half the amount of the sum, if any, left after deducting the charges, is required by law to be paid to them. As the board is low, the labor constant, and the working hours greater than among mechanics, it is easy for the convicts to earn more than the amount of their expences; so that, when they go out, they receive a sum of money sufficient to enable them to pursue a trade, if so disposed, or at least, that will keep them from want until they find employ, and prevent the necessity of stealing. On several occasions, the balance paid to a convict has amounted to more than one hundred dollars; in one instance it was one hundred and fifty dollars; and from ten to forty dollars are commonly paid.—When, from the nature of the work at which the convict has been employed, or his weakness, his labor does not amount to more than the charges against him, and his place of residence is at a distance from Philadelphia, he is furnished with money sufficient to

bear his expences home. The price of boarding is sixteen cents per day, and the general cost of clothes for a year is nineteen dollars thirty-three cents.

"3. The prisoners lie on the floor, on a blanket, and about thirty sleep in one room; they are strictly prohibited from keeping their clothes on at night. The hours for rising and retiring are announced by a bell; and at those times they go out and come in with the greatest regularity. For their own comfort, they have established a set of rules respecting cleanliness, on breach of which a fine is exacted. No one is permitted even to spit on the floor. A large lamp is hung up, out of the reach of the prisoners, in every room, which enables the keeper or watch to see every man; and for this purpose a small aperture is made in every door. The end of the cord by which the lamps are suspended is outside of the rooms; the solitary cells is the punishment for extinguishing these lamps.

"4. Their diet is wholesome, plain, and invigorating, and their meals are served up with the greatest regularity and order; a bell announces when they are ready, and all collect at the door leading to the passage where they eat, before any one is allowed to enter. They then take their seats without hurry or confusion, and all begin to eat at the same time. While eating, silence is strictly enjoined by the presence of the keepers, who give notice of the time for rising from table. For breakfast, they have about three-fourths of a pound of good bread, with molasses and water. At dinner, half a pound of bread and beef, a bowl of soup and potatoes. Sometimes herrings in the spring. At supper, corn meal mush (mash?) and molasses, and sometimes boiled rice.

"The blacks eat at a separate table. There is also a table set apart for those who have committed offences for the first time, but not of sufficient enormity to merit the solitary cells; such as indolence, slighting work, impudence, &c.; and to such no meat is given. Every one finds his allowance ready on a trencher. The drink is molasses and water, which has been found to be highly useful, as a refreshing draught, and as a medicine. Spirituous liquors or beer never enter the walls of the prison. The cooks and bakers, who are convicts, are allowed thirty cents per day by the inspectors. The decency of deportment, and the expression of content, exhibited by the convicts at their meals,

renders a view of them while eating, highly interesting. No provisions are permitted to be sent to the convicts from without.

"5. The regularity of their lives almost secures them against disease. A physician, however, is appointed to attend the prison; a room is appropriated for the reception of the sick or hurt, and nurses to attend them. The effect of the new system has been seen in no particular more evidently than in the diminution of disease among the convicts.

"6. Religious instruction was one of the original remedies prescribed for the great moral disease, which the present penal system is calculated to cure. Divine service is generally performed every Sunday, in a large room appropriated solely for the purpose. Some clergyman or pious layman volunteers his services, and discourses are delivered, suited to the situation and capacities of the audience. The prisoners in the cells are denied this indulgence; good books are likewise distributed among them.

"7. Corporal punishments are strictly prohibited, whatever offence may have been committed. The keepers carry no weapons, not even a stick. The solitary cells and low diet have on all occasions been found amply sufficient to bring down the most determined spirit, to tame the most hardened villain that ever entered them. Of the truth of this there are striking cases on record. Some veterans in vice, with whom it was necessary to be severe, have declared their preference of death by the gallows to a further continuance in that place of torment. In the cells, the construction of which renders conversation among those confined in them difficult, the miserable man is left to the greatest of all possible punishments, his own reflections. His food, which consists of only half a pound of bread per day, is given him in the morning; in the course of a few days or weeks, the very nature of the being is changed; and there is no instance of any one having given occasion for the infliction of this punishment a second time. Such is the impression which the reports of its effects have left among the convicts, that the very dread of it is sufficient to prevent the frequent commission of those crimes for which it is the known punishment, as swearing, impudence, rudeness, quarrelling, indolence repeated, or wilful injury to the tools, or to articles of manufacture.

"There are fourteen inspectors, three of whom are elected by

the select and common councils in joint meeting, in May and November; two by the commissioners of the Northern Liberties, and two by the commissioners of Southwark, at the same time."

*Military Force.*—In 1812 the militia consisted of 99,414, of which 2005 were artillery and cavalry. The governor is commander-in-chief. No standing army can be kept up in time of peace, without the consent of the legislature; and the military are in strict subordination to the civil power. In time of peace no soldier can be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war except when required by law.

*Price of Provisions.*—At Philadelphia, and on the eastern side of the mountains, the price of provisions is near double of that on the western side. In the latter, the value of different commodities, in 1817, was as follows: Wheat from 1 dollar to 1dl. 29c. per bushel; rye from 75c. to 1dl.; corn 75c.; oats 37½c.; beef 5c.; pork from 6dl. to 7dl. per cwt.; salt from 6dl. 50c. to 7dl. 50c. per barrel of 250lbs. *net*. In some of the counties,—Armstrong, Westmoreland, Alleghany, Washington, Greene, and Fayette—the prices were even lower: wheat 60c.; rye 30c.; maize 33c.; buckwheat 30c.; potatoes 20c.; beef 3c.; pork and mutton 4c.; butter 6c.; eggs 4c. per dozen; a turkey 33c.; a hen 6c.

*Price of Labor.*—Monthly and day laborers have from 60c. to 70c. per day, with food: the wages of a laboring man per year, with food and lodging, is 140dl.; the wages of mechanics per day, with food, 1dl. 50c.; a woman servant in the country, with food, 40c.; a journeyman bricklayer 2dl.; a printer 1 dl. 50c.

*Price of Living* in a farmer's house, boarding, lodging, and washing, 2dl. per week. It is well ascertained that a family may be comfortably supported each, per day, for 20c.; and even for 16c. in some counties,—Lancaster, Bucks, Lebanon, and Dauphin. On the western side of the mountains a resident has assured me, that a family may be supported at the rate of 10c. each. A gentleman who lived many years at Carlisle, in reply to my inquiry on this subject, observed, that before the year 1812, the average expence of a family for living was a dollar per week; and all other expences amounted to nearly the same sum.

*Internal Government.*—The annual election for civil officers is on the second tuesday of October. Inspectors, previously elected by the people, appoint persons who act as judges of the election, and the latter furnish a sealed statement of the election to the sheriff, who within the space of thirty days, transmits it to the governor, by whom the names of the new members are immediately published. In Philadelphia, the aldermen, fifteen in number, are elected by the freeholders, every seven years; the common-council men, thirty in number, every third year. The mayor is elected annually by the aldermen, out of their own body; the recorder, every seven years, by the mayor and aldermen, from among the citizens; the mayor, recorder, eight aldermen, and sixteen common-council men, form a quorum.

*Religion.*—The principles of religious freedom were first established by the illustrious Penn. "If abridged of the freedom of their consciences, as to their religious profession and worship, no people can be happy; and, therefore, I do grant and declare, that no person inhabiting this province or territories, who shall acknowledge one Almighty God, the Creator, Ruler, and Upholder of the world, and live quietly under the civil government, shall in any case be molested, or prejudiced in his person, or estate, because of his conscientious persuasion or practice." Before the revolution Roman Catholics and Jews were excluded from a share in the government. The latter had no vote till the adoption of the new constitution, which placed every denomination on the same footing as to public offices and employments. About the year 1802 the congregations of the different denominations were as follows: Presbyterians, 36; German Calvinists, 84; German Lutherans, 84; Quakers, 54; Episcopalians, 26; Baptists, 15; Roman Catholics, 11; Scotch Presbyters, 8; Moravians, 8; Free Quakers, 1; Universalists, 1; Covenanters, 1; Jewish Synagogues, 2; besides several Methodists. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their churches was then 60, that of members 4517.

*Benevolent and Humane Societies.*—In the city of Philadelphia there are eight public charitable institutions, and two private; three female societies for general charity; eight free schools; fifteen mutual benefit societies; associations for the relief of foreigners; and eleven mutual benefit societies, for

foreigners and their descendants. St. Andrew's society, German incorporated society, St. George's society, Hibernian society, French benevolent society, the Cincinnati society, composed of officers of the army of the revolution, for granting relief to the distressed members, their widows, and orphans. The mutual benefit societies are,—the Shipmasters' society, the Franklin society, the Caledonian society, the Union society, the Friendly society, the Provident society, and some others. Harmony society, established in Butler county, on the right bank of the Connoquenessing creek, is composed of German emigrants, who under George Rapp, their chief, in 1803 and 1804, fled from the intolerance of the Lutheran church to the western world. They consisted at first of 160 families, who purchased 5700 acres of land, and formed themselves into a society, upon the plan of the apostolic church, as set forth in the Acts of the Apostles. Religion is the chief bond of union among them, and their leading principle is a community of goods, founding on the text, (Acts iv. 32.) "And the multitude of them who believed were of one heart and of one soul; neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common." From a small beginning their annual quantity of agricultural produce, consisting of wheat, rye, oats, barley, and potatoes, exceeds 40,000 bushels, besides 5000 pounds of flax and hemp, 100 gallons of sweet oil, distilled from the white poppy, with the produce of twelve acres of vineyard. They are industrious, cleanly, devout, and exemplary in their moral conduct. A considerable number of persons have joined the society since it was instituted, and a few have quitted it. They have about 3000 acres of ground cleared, a large stock of cattle, and about 1000 sheep, part of which are Merino or Spanish. The cloth made of this wool is of a good quality. There are about 100 mechanics and 700 laborers among them, all of whom are fed and clothed from the public stores. All the women wear the same dress, a linsey-woollen jacket, or petticoat, and a close black cap tied under the chin, with a woollen or cotton tassel on the crown.

*Manners and Habits.*—The origin of the population of this state is yet too recent to allow of any thing like uniformity of manners and habits. The inhabitants are chiefly of English, Irish or German extraction. The two first compose about one-

half of the present number; the last, perhaps, more than a third. The rest are the descendants of Scotch, Dutch, Swiss, Finlanders, and Danes. The first emigrants who followed Penn have been estimated at about 2000, most of whom were non-conformists from London, Liverpool, and Bristol; and their descendants generally occupy the eastern countries. The Irish and their offspring are found almost every where throughout the state, but particularly in the Cumberland valley. The Germans are also much dispersed. In Delaware county there are some Swedes; many of those, who on their arrival, were bound by voluntary contract, for a certain number of years, as servants, for freight or passage from Europe, are now substantial farmers, rich in lands and cattle, well lodged and fed, and comfortably clothed in their own manufacture. Poverty is the lot of none who are able and willing to work. Smiths, shoemakers, weavers, and tailors, have generally one or two acres of land, which afford pasture for a cow, fuel, and esculent plants. The quality of the soil, the general healthiness of the climate, the high price of labor, and example given by the Quakers, of industry and regular habits, have rendered the people of this state among the most moral and happy in the republic. The propensity to use spirituous liquors, which was once very general, is now fast diminishing, and among the middling and higher ranks, drunkenness is unknown. The Philadelphians are generally reserved in their conduct to strangers, except when the latter are formally introduced, and then they are treated with great hospitality. In the article of dress, and the luxuries of the table, they vie with the inhabitants of the great towns of Europe; many of the farmers' houses, particularly the descendants of the English and Irish, are elegantly furnished; the Germans are less disposed to change the habits of their ancestors. Females generally have a share of the patrimonial estate, and primogeniture, and the preference in favor of males, will soon be unknown, even in testamentary disposition. Females usually marry between eighteen and twenty, and few remain single until twenty-five. The men usually marry before thirty; marriages are generally made from affection, and the crime of bigamy is rare. The amusements, throughout the state, are horse-racing, dancing, concerts, plays performed by strolling companies, fishing, and hunting. Festivals are held in May and October, and at corn-husking and the

gathering of apples, there is generally much merriment, the task being performed by a number of young people of both sexes, who assemble from the neighbouring parts. Sleighing is a favorite winter amusement in the western parts; in the eastern the snow, of late, has not been sufficiently deep for this purpose.

*Price of Lands.*—The average value of land per acre, in different counties, as estimated by the committee of ways and means of the House of Representatives for the year 1815, is exhibited in the following table.

In Philadelphia county,	120	Adams,	-	20
Lancaster,	48	Columbia,	-	15
Lebanon,	52	Northumberland,	-	12
Delaware,	50	Mifflin,	-	12
Lehigh,	40	Huntingdon,	-	10
Chester,	37	Centre,	-	10
Bucks,	36	Schuylkill,	-	9
Berks,	35	Washington,	-	8
Montgomery,	33	Fayette,	-	7½
Cumberland,	31	Alleghany,	-	do.
Lancaster,	30	Luzerne,	-	7
Northampton,	30	Bedford,	-	5
Franklin,	30	Somerset,	-	5
Dauphin,	30	Green,	-	5
Union,	25	Beaver,	-	5

In the other counties from 4 to 1d1, 50c.

In 1817 the price of land in Beaver, one of the western counties, in an unimproved state, was 4 dollars per acre; improved farms from 6 to 12. In Crawford county, wild land, as it is called, is from 3 to 10 dollars; in Warren county, from 2 to 3 dollars; and improved farms from 8 to 12; in Erie county, where, in 1798, it was offered gratuitously to actual settlers, 2 dollars. A farm near Frankfort, about 5 miles from Philadelphia, was purchased, in 1814, by the Friends, or Quakers' association, for the sum of 6764 dollars, consisting of 51 acres 17 perches. In 1681, the coachman of William Penn refused, for the payment of two years' wages, a lot of land, within the present limits of Philadelphia, which, in less than a century, was valued at more than 600,000 guineas. Foreigners are allowed to purchase and hold lands and houses, and to sell and bequeath them without changing residence or allegiance. A good cart horse, four years old, from 85 to 180 dollars; a good cow, of the same age, from 15 to 30; an ox for heavy draft, 60; mules, of three years old, (which are here scarce,) 45 dollars. In the western



counties a farm horse, 60; a cow 16. A new farm waggon is 100 dollars: a new farm cart, 35. The barn is a large wooden building, with sides, or walls, about 30 feet high, with a lofty declining roof, covered with shingles, (or wooden tiles,) for receiving the grain from the field. In the middle is the threshing-floor. In the gable ends are large gates to admit the loaded waggons. The stable is usually erected on the one side of this building; and the cow-house and styes on the other. Horses are kept within the enclosures by means of a piece of wood fastened round the neck, with a hook on the lower end, which catching in the railing, prevents the animal from leaping over. Geese are prevented from creeping through enclosures by means of four small sticks, about a foot in length, which are fastened cross-ways about the neck.

*Manufactures.*—The farmers generally prepare their own cloths, but the late war gave birth to several manufactures on a large scale. Those of Pittsburg, for the year 1814, amounted to 2,000,000 of dollars, consisting of wool and cotton, iron, glass, and paper. At Clarkesville, Brownsville, Harmony, and other places, there are also extensive manufactures of iron, wool, and cotton.

There are six manufactories whose machinery is driven by steam,—a rolling and slitting-mill, a paper-mill, a cotton, woollen, and wire manufactory. There are three companies, or associations, for making steam engines and steam-boats. There are five glass-houses, three for green and two for white glass, of which the annual amount is valued at 200,000 dollars. The other manufactories are founderies, three in number; breweries, lead factories, and rope-walks. In Philadelphia there are several iron and brass founderies; manufactories of steam-engines, of lead, copper, &c. to a great amount. A great many vessels are built of pine at the port of Philadelphia, and on the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers. The iron manufacturing establishment in Lancaster county, belonging to Robert Coleman, Esq. is one of the most extensive and productive in the United States. There are others near Carlisle, at Fort London, and in Sherman's Valley; at Shippemburgh, in Cumberland, Hanover in York, and Mercesburg, in Franklin. Gypsum, brought by the Susquehanna from the Western county, 4 dollars per barrel, or 20 per ton.

The whole amount of manufactures, in 1810, excluding articles of a doubtful nature, amounted to 33,691,111 dollars; the doubtful articles to 12,203,063, consisting of flour and meal manufactured, saw-mills, sugar, saltpetre, malt, pearled barley, clover seed, wind-mills and mahogany saw mills, hemp mills, slate and lime.

*Commerce.*—The exports, in 1799, amounted to 12,431,967 dollars; in 1810, to 10,993,398; of the last, 4,751,634 were of domestic, and 6,241,764 of foreign produce. The exports consist of wheat and flour, beef and pork, flax-seed, iron utensils, lumber, soap, and candles. The imports of British manufactures, wine, gin, duck, and glass, from France and Holland; rum and sugar from the West Indies; teas, nankeens, bale goods, and silk, from China and the East Indies. For this latter trade, more than twenty vessels, averaging 350 tons, are annually employed, each carrying out specie to the amount of 280,000 dollars. With the neighbouring states of New York and Delaware, there is a constant exchange of productions. It has been stated, that 1,600,000 of the importations of the western country, including part of Pennsylvania, the western part of Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, and Indiana, and the wheat, flour, and bar-iron, are sent from Pennsylvania to Massachusetts and New Hampshire, in exchange for whale oil, whale-bone, and dried fish. White and clouded marble is sent to New York and Baltimore, and other places. For the same staple productions, Rhode Island and Connecticut exchange their cheese; North Carolina, her tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber; South Carolina and Georgia their rice, cotton, live oak, and cedar; and Virginia receives foreign articles for her wheat and tobacco, coal, lead, and peach-brandy. The annual quantity of salt brought from Onondago to Pittsburgh, by the Alleghany river, amounts to between 4000 and 5000 barrels. The quantity of boards and timber, which are brought down the Alleghany river and French Creek, is estimated at 3,000,000 feet, at nine dollars per 1000 feet.\*

\* James Pemberton (then in his 90th year) mentioned to me, that he well remembered the time when there was but one ironmonger's shop in the place, and only one ship in the trade between Philadelphia and London; and the arrival of this vessel used to be of so much importance, that marriages were sometimes delayed until its return. Such is the great increase of this city, that it is now said to contain 106 000 inhabitants, more than 1000 families of whom are of our society, (Quakers.) Sutcliffe's Travels, p. 56.

Middletown, situated where the Swetara joins the Susquehanna, has an excellent harbour, and is a place of considerable commerce. Columbia, in Lancaster county, is also a place of deposit for the produce brought down the Susquehanna, whence it is transported by waggons to Philadelphia.

### STATE OF DELAWARE.\*

*Situation and Extent.*—This state is situated between 38° 28' and 39° 43' north latitude; extending 96 miles from north to south, along the Delaware river and bay to the Pennsylvania line on the north, and bounded on the south and west by Maryland. Its greatest breadth is 36 miles, and its least ten.

*Area.*—2200 square miles.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—The highest ridge of the Peninsula, formed by the Delaware and the Chesapeake bays, stretches along this state as far as the marshy grounds in the counties of Kent and Sussex. From this ridge, which, between Elk river and Christiana creek has seventy-four feet elevation, the waters descend in different directions east and west to the bays. The upper part of the state, comprising a surface of from sixty to eighty square miles, in which Wilmington is situated, resembles Pennsylvania. Along the river Delaware, and to the distance of eight or ten miles from its banks, the soil is a rich clay; but in the southern parts it is low and sandy. The lands in the vicinity of Wilmington are high and broken; other parts are level and marshy. Cypress Swamp, more than one-half of which lies in Delaware, is twelve miles in length from north to south, and six in breadth, containing nearly 50,000 acres. A great proportion of the surface is covered with stagnant water at particular seasons of the year; but the more elevated parts, where the soil is a mixture of clay and loam, are well adapted to agricultural purposes, and now exhibit a high state of cultivation. The natural and artificial meadows are covered with a fine herbage.

\* A name derived from Lord Delaware, so well known in the history of Virginia, who sailed for that country with 200 people, and died at sea in 1618. Prince's N. E. Chronology, p. 54.

*Temperature.*—The heat of summer here is nearly the same as in the southern parts of Pennsylvania; but the winters are more mild and temperate.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is found in different parts, particularly among the branches of the Nanticoke river, in the county of Sussex, where the species known by the name of bog iron ore is in great quantity. Before the revolution it was worked to a considerable extent. Clay of a kind used for glass-works is found in the river Delaware, near Newcastle, and is transported for this purpose to Pittsburgh, New Jersey, and various places in the eastern states. The beds of white and red clay creeks are formed of valuable clays, whence their names.

*Population.*—The progress of population since the year 1790, when it was first correctly ascertained, has been as follows:

In the year 1790, the number of inhabitants was	59,094
1800,	64,273
1810,	72,674

which is nearly thirty-three persons to a square mile; the area being 2200 square miles. The increase within the last ten years is 14 per cent. nearly.

By the last census there were,

	Males.	Females.
Under sixteen years of age, - - - - -	14,112	13,411
Between sixteen and forty-five, - - - - -	11,016	11,068
Above forty-five, - - - - -	2,878	2,870

The black population of slaves, which, in 1800, amounted to 6143, was found to have diminished in 1810 to 4177, or one-seventeenth nearly of the whole population. During the same period the free black population increased from 8278 to 13,136.

The *Moral Habits* of the people of this state resemble those of Pennsylvania. They are chiefly agriculturists, and, like the former, preserve the title of farmer; while those of Maryland and Virginia retain the colonial appellation of planter, a distinction of little importance.

The conduct of the citizens of Delaware during the revolution was very patriotic; and they were the first who ratified the federal constitution by an unanimous vote on the 3d of December 1787.

*Diseases.*—The mild temperature of this country is very favorable to health in the northern parts; but the people who inhabit the borders of the Delaware Bay are annually visited

with intermitting or bilious fever in August and September; and, owing to this circumstance, the former is known among the vulgar by the name of the long month. In a sketch of the diseases of this state in 1799 and 1802, Dr. Vaughan observes, "that, while we were laboring under remittent and intermittent fevers in the fenny tract of country known by the name of Welsh tract swamps, our neighbours on an adjacent ridge of hills, that runs east and south-west, and divide the Pennsylvania high lands from the fens of Delaware, were infected with the dysentery in a very mortal degree; yet the latter was confined within a parallel line of from six to ten miles, and was, no doubt, produced by the marsh miasma becoming concentrated or condensed in its passage through a colder stratum of air, and enabled to act more immediately on the stomach and intestines. And in Wilmington, the exhalations from an extensive marsh, which lies on the south-west side of the town, ascend over the level of the town, without much mischief, and alight on the summit of the hill, producing agues and intermitting fevers, while persons living within a few rods, and on a level with the marsh, are unaffected. In winter, the cynanche trachealis is common among infant children. Some idea of the climate, as it respects the health of man, may be formed from the following facts, the result of twenty years' observation. In 1794, the burgh of Wilmington contained a population of 3000 persons; of whom 152 had reached the age of 60 and upwards; 63 of 70; 21 of 80; 12 of 85; 4 of 90; 1 of 95; 1 of 99; 1 of 101.

Of fifteen who had removed to distant parts of the country, there were,—5 in the 61st year; 1 in the 64th; 1 in the 65th; 1 in the 66th; 1 in the 67th; 3 in the 68th; 1 in the 70th; 1 in the 87th; 1 in the 91st.

And of twenty-five persons still living, there were,—5 in the 81st year; 2 in the 82d; 4 in the 83d; 5 in the 84th; 2 in the 85th; 2 in the 86th; 3 in the 88th; 1 in the 91st.

*Constitution.*—The present constitution was revised and finally established in 1792. The common law of England, the acts of assembly, and such parts of the then statute law of England as were not repugnant to the spirit of the constitution, were to remain in force, till altered by the legislature. The legislative power is vested in a senate and house of representatives, forming together the general assembly. The voters consist of every white

male of twenty-one years, who has resided in the state two years previous to the election, and paid taxes, with the sons of such persons, of mature age, though not paying taxes. There are seven representatives in each county, who are elected annually by counties, without regard to population. The candidate must be twenty-four years of age, a freeholder in the county in which he is chosen, and a citizen and inhabitant of the state, during the three preceding years, unless he has been absent on public business. The senators are elected for three years, must be twenty-seven years of age, freeholders in the county in which they are chosen, to the value of 200 acres of land, or possess an estate, in real and personal property, to the amount of 1000 pounds. In each county there are three senators, but their number, as well as that of the representatives, may be augmented by the assembly. They are divided into three classes, one of which is renewed every year. The assembly meets in January.

The executive power is vested in a governor, chosen for three years, who cannot be re-elected for the three next succeeding years. He must be thirty years of age, must have been an inhabitant of the United States twelve years, and an inhabitant of Delaware the last six before his election. He is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, when not in active service, has power to remit fines and forfeitures, and to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment. When a vacancy occurs by death or resignation, the speaker of the senate fills his place; and, in case of the death or resignation of this last officer, he is succeeded by the speaker of the house of representatives, *ad interim*, until a new nomination be made.

*Religious Professions.*—All clergymen in the exercise of pastoral and clerical functions are incapable of being elected to the legislature, or of holding any civil office in the state. No preference is given by law to any denomination or mode of worship; no religious test is required as a qualification for office; and no power is given to the magistrate, with regard to the exercise of religion. In 1814 the number of churches of each religious denomination was, Presbyterian, 24; Episcopal, 14; Friends, 8; Baptists, 7; Swedish, 1; Methodists several. In Wilmington there are one church of white, and two of colored Methodists; two Presbyterians; two Baptists; one Quakers; one Episcopalian. According to the report of the general convention of

Baptists, held at Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of churches of this denomination in Delaware was then 8, and of members 570.

*Education.*—A considerable fund is appropriated by the state for the support of schools. There is an academy at Wilmington and another at Newark. In the year 1814 there were 650 children at school in the town of Wilmington and village of Brandywine, the population of which was 4716; viz. in five schools for girls, 168; four for boys, 131; eleven for both sexes, 317; one for children of color, 34. Total 650. The expence of tuition varies from 10 to 32 dollars per annum. That of the boarding-schools for girls is 156 dollars per annum for each. The Library Company at Wilmington are proprietors of more than 1000 volumes.

*Manufactures.*—In May 1814 there were, within twenty miles of Wilmington, thirty manufacturing establishments, of which the cost has been estimated at 150,000 dollars. The year following the number of water-works within nine miles of Wilmington amounted to ninety-nine. Their value, independent of capital, has been estimated at 500,000 dollars.

There is a considerable manufacture of iron on the Brandywine creek. The powder-mills belonging to Messrs. Dupont, on the same stream, manufacture from 15,000 to 16,000 pounds weight of powder weekly, of which the net profit is valued at a frank a pound. The capital of this establishment, in 1814, amounted to 210,000 dollars. Wire is also manufactured here, as well as wool, cotton, and card machinery.

*Commerce.*—The chief articles of export are flour, iron, paper, and lumber, which are sent to the neighbouring states, and the West Indies. The exports, in 1791, were valued at 199,840 dollars; in 1805 at 358,383, of which 280,556 was of foreign produce; in 1811 they amounted only to 88,623 dollars, of which 11,678 consisted of foreign articles. The tonnage of the state for 1810 was 8192.

## MARYLAND.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—Maryland is situated between 38° and 39° 43' north latitude, and 2° east, and 2° 30' west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania; south and west by Virginia; east by Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean. It extends along each side of the Chesapeake bay to the northern line, which separates it from Pennsylvania and Delaware 196 miles in length. On the south-west it is separated from Virginia by the Patomac. It is of a very irregular form.

*Area.*—10,800 square miles, or 6,912,000 acres, of which about one-fifth is water.

*Manners and Political Character.*—The inhabitants, whose chief business is agriculture, live on their plantations. They are distinguished by their agreeable manners, and their kindness and hospitality to the unfortunate of every country. The women are good-looking, amiable and accomplished. They generally marry about seventeen, and the men about twenty-one. This state, which so strenuously resisted the encroachments of parliament in 1769, and so actively promoted the revolution in 1775, was the last to sign the articles of confederation in 1781; and the federal constitution met with strong opposition from some of the ablest members of the convention, but was finally adopted in April 1788, by a majority of fifty-one. Besides other objections to the articles of confederation, it was maintained, that the immense tract of unappropriated western territory, of which this state owned no portion, ought to be considered as the common property of the union, not of particular states, and should be reserved as a fund for the redemption of the national debt. In the defence of Baltimore during the late war, the militia manifested great firmness, and the people have since evinced their patriotism by raising 100,000 dollars towards the erection of two monuments, the one to the memory of General Washington, the other in honor of those who fell in defence of the city, at North Point, on the twelfth of September 1814. The first is also to serve as a land-mark for vessels coming up the Patapsco. The



expenditure has been estimated at half a million of dollars; that of the other at fifty thousand.

This province formed a part of Virginia until the year 1632, when it was detached from it at the solicitation of George Calvert, Lord Baltimore, who, after several years' residence in the province of Newfoundland, obtained a grant of this province as an asylum for the persecuted Catholics of his native country; but, as he died before the delivery of his charter, it was vested in his eldest son, who followed up the same enterprise. The first colony, consisting of 200 Roman Catholics from England, arrived in the summer of 1634. They established themselves at St. Mary's, then the capital, where their numbers were increased by emigrants from New England, and nonconformists, driven from Virginia by Berkeley the governor. The form of government was modelled after that of England. The council, which resembled the House of Peers, was composed of some of the more distinguished members of the society, and the Lower Chamber of Deputies of the counties. The right of convoking, proroguing, or dissolving the parliament, was in the lord-proprietor, who had a negative upon its proceedings. At the death of Charles I., Lord Baltimore lost his rights, but was re-established in them by Charles II. Under William III. he was allowed to enjoy the revenues of his property, but not to continue as governor. An act of parliament passed in this reign, disabled Catholics from holding lands either by descent or purchase.

The friendly disposition of the Indians, which favored the growth of this colony for some time, was afterwards interrupted by the conduct of Captain William Claiborne, who stirred them up against the colonists, and, in 1635, went so far as to attack their vessels, though without success. The colonists were also annoyed by the jealousy of the Virginians; but these troubles were at length composed, and the colony increased in numbers under the protecting influence of its own legislature. Lands were purchased in the interior of the country, on conditions which are worthy of notice. The first adventurers had 2000 acres, subject to the yearly rent of 400 pounds of good wheat, for every five men between the age of sixteen and fifty, whom they imported for the purpose of planting or inhabiting the

country; for less than five men 1000 acres were allowed; the same quantity for the wife of a settler and for his servant; and fifty for every child under sixteen years of age, subject to a rent of ten pounds of wheat yearly for every fifty acres. These proportions were altered by a subsequent regulation in 1635.

*Constitution.*—According to the form of government, established at Annapolis in 1776, (14th August,) the general assembly is composed of two legislative bodies, a senate and house of delegates. Senators are chosen by electors, (who themselves are elected *viva voce* by the freemen, the first monday in September,) of whom there are two in each county, besides one for the city of Annapolis, and another for the city of Baltimore. By the 5th article of the amendment to the constitution, confirmed in 1802, every free white male citizen, above twenty-one years of age, having resided twelve months in the county or city next preceding the election at which he offers to vote, has the right of suffrage for delegates to the general assembly, electors to the senate, and sheriffs. These electors assemble at Annapolis, a fortnight after they are chosen, and elect, by ballot, fifteen senators out of their own body, or from the mass of citizens; nine from the western, and six from the eastern shore, for the term of five years, with the following qualifications: 1. To be twenty-five years of age. 2. To possess real and personal property to the value of more than 1000 pounds. 3. To have resided in the state more than three years immediately preceding the election. The electors take an oath, "that they will elect, without favor, affection, partiality, or prejudice, such persons, for senators, as they, in their judgment and conscience, believe best qualified for the office." The members of the house of delegates are chosen annually by the people, on the first monday in October, four in each county, and two from each of the cities, without regard to population. The qualifications are: 1. To be twenty-one years of age. 2. To possess real or personal property above the value of 500 pounds. 3. To have resided, during a year, in the county or city for which he is chosen. The executive power is lodged in a governor and council, consisting of five members, who are elected annually by the joint ballot of the general assembly, on the second monday in November. The governor must be twenty-five years of age; a resident in the state five years next preceding the election, and possessed of real

or personal estate above the value of 5000 pounds current money, of which 1000 at least must be freehold estate. He cannot continue in office more than three years successively; nor be re-elected until the expiration of four years; nor hold any other office of profit during the time for which he serves. The council is composed of "able and discreet men," twenty-five years of age, residents in the state three years next preceding the election, and possessed of a freehold of lands and tenements above the value of one thousand pounds. Any three of the members constitute a board, of which the governor is president, and is entitled to vote on all questions in which the council are divided in opinion. The chancellor, judges, and justices, attorney-general, officers of the militia, registers of the land office, surveyors, and all other civil officers, except constables, overseers of the roads, and assessors, are appointed by the governor, with the advice of the council. Both houses of assembly choose their own officers; a majority of each constitutes a quorum; any bills, except those which relate to money, may originate in the senate. No member of congress holding an office, under the United States, or any particular state, or employed in the regular land service, or marine, or minister of the gospel, can be elected a member of the general assembly, or of the council of state.

*Religion.*—The different sects in this state are Roman Catholics, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, German Calvinists, Lutherans, Friends, Baptists, Menonists, Methodists, Swedenborgians, and Nicolists, or New Quakers. In 1811 the number of Episcopalian churches was thirty, of clergymen thirty-five. The Presbyterians have nearly the same number of both; but the most numerous sect are the Roman Catholics, of whom there are more in this than in all the other states. Of the bishop it has been remarked, that he does not assume the title of lordship, or father in God, but simply that of doctor or bishop. The clergymen are supported by voluntary subscription. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their churches was 33, members 570.

Every person appointed to any office, besides the oath of allegiance, is obliged to make a declaration of belief in the Christian religion; but, by the second article of amendment, Quakers,

Mennonists, Dunkers or Nicolists, or New Quakers, who are conscientiously averse to taking an oath, are qualified for office, on making affirmation; and this substitution is also allowed, when the parties appear as witnesses in a court of justice.

*Slaves* are treated in the same manner as in Virginia. The annual importation into these two states, before the revolution, was about 4000; 1300 were owned by one planter. Each slave generally raised 1000 pounds, or 6000 plants of tobacco, with some barrels of corn, and had a weekly allowance, a peck of corn, with the necessary portion of salt.

*Education*.—The legislature has lately granted considerable funds for the encouragement of education. In 1811, 25,000 dollars a-year were appropriated to the support of common schools, which are established in every county; and the incorporated banks are also bound to contribute for their advantage. Those of the city of Baltimore, and that at Hagarstown, are to pay the sum of 20,000 dollars annually, in proportion to their capitals, for the use of county schools, during the extension of their charters from 1813.

*Washington College*, at Chestertown, in Kent county, was founded in 1782, and placed under the direction of twenty-four visitors, or governors, who have power to fill up vacancies, and to hold estates, of which the yearly value shall not exceed 6000 dollars current money.

*Washington Academy*, in Somerset county, was instituted by law, in 1799, under the direction of fifteen trustees, and is supported by voluntary subscriptions and private donations, which it is authorized to receive; and also to hold land to the extent of 2000 acres. The public library of Baltimore, from which books may be taken out for use by the owners of shares, contains about 12,000 volumes. A handsome building is now erecting for this institution.

*Societies*.—There are several literary and humane societies, and one for the encouragement of manufactures, trade, and commerce. In the year 1800 a society was formed, called the Maryland Society, for promoting useful and ornamental knowledge. The society for the encouragement of emigrants has been of great service to the numerous foreigners who arrive here. An hospital is nearly finished, of which the expence, including furniture, will amount to 70,000 dollars.

*Newspapers.*—In the year 1817 four daily and nine weekly newspapers were printed in this state.

*Agriculture.*—Wheat, Indian corn, and tobacco, are the staple crops. Rye and oats are also cultivated. The sweet potatoe thrives; and the apples, pears, plums, and peaches, are of a good quality. The true white or Sicilian wheat, and the bright kite's foot tobacco, which grow on a light clayey soil, are said to be peculiar to Maryland. The growth of tobacco in 1816 was estimated at 19,000 hogsheads. 1000 lbs. of tobacco is the product of about 6000 plants. It is stronger than that of Virginia, and is preferred by the northern and eastern nations of Europe. Hemp and flax are raised on the uplands, in the interior country, to a considerable extent. The produce of wheat is from twelve to sixteen bushels per acre, on the best soil; of Indian corn, from twenty to thirty bushels, and the average crop of the former has been estimated at ten bushels; of the latter at fifteen. It is stated, by Dr. Morse, "that an industrious man may cultivate four acres of Indian corn, and rear near 6000 plants of tobacco."

On the west river, the produce of wheat is from four to five bushels. On the eastern shore, where many farmers grow from 100 to 200 acres, the average crop was from five to ten bushels per acre, with six cwt. of straw. It is gathered in June, and one man with a scythe cradle will cut three acres per day, for which his wages were a dollar, with food and a pint of whisky. About Baltimore, the average crop of oats is said to be four bushels per acre; of barley, one bushel; of rye, four bushels. Of oats and barley, it is stated, that an English waggon could carry away the produce of ten acres, and that the produce seldom exceeds the quantity of seed, which is about a bushel per acre. Potatoes yielded 100 bushels an acre. Turnips, 360 bushels. Hay, less than half a ton per acre. Mr. Smith, who, during the revolutionary war, went largely into farming in this state, having sown 350 acres in wheat, 50 in buckwheat and oats, 12 in potatoes, 36 in tobacco, and 200 in Indian corn, employed, for all this culture, but fifteen slaves.

Of insects injurious to agriculture, the Hessian fly is the most remarkable. It sometimes destroyed whole fields in a season; but its ravages have been, for some years past, counteracted by

late sowing, and constant manuring. Near Annapolis, the grapes, plums, and pears, are often injured by an insect.

Before the American revolution, there was, in the whole state, but one manufactory, and that of woollen, which was established in the county of Somerset. Tobacco was their only article of trade. The planters now prepare their own clothing; and a great number of manufactures have been lately established on a large scale in the northern counties. The capital of the Union manufacturing company of Maryland is 1,000,000 dollars, divided into 20,000 shares of 50 dollars each.

The whole amount of manufactures, in 1810, was 11,468,794 dollars, besides articles of a doubtful nature in relation to manufactures, tobacco, flour, and meal, wind-mills, &c. amounting to 2,734,765 dollars.

*Commerce.*—In relation to foreign trade, this state is the fourth in the union. The exports are wheat, flour, corn, tobacco, flax-seeds, beans, pork, and lumber, sent to the West Indies, to England, France, and the north of Europe. The surplus productions of the country round Annapolis are transported to Baltimore and Alexandria. In 1815, 222,000 barrels of flour were exported to foreign places directly, besides 140,000 coastwise. In 1816, the quantity exported to foreign places amounted to 187,000 barrels; and to the eastern and southern ports of the United States to 170,000. In 1815, the tobacco sent to foreign ports amounted to 27,000 hogsheads; in 1816 to 12,000.

The imports are dry goods, hard-ware, wines, and spirituous liquors, rum, sugar, and coffee, from the West Indies; a portion of which is re-shipped for Europe, or given in exchange for the productions of the western country, with which there is a more easy and shorter communication than with Philadelphia. It has been stated, that one-half of all the foreign American commerce, during the war, was carried on by Baltimore schooners. In the year 1765, it scarcely gave employment to one old vessel.

The exports from Baltimore, in 1790, amounted to 2,027,777 dollars. In 1805, 10,859,480 dollars, of which 7,450,937 were of foreign produce. The imports amounted to nearly the same value. In 1805, the whole tonnage of this state was 108,040 tons. In 1811, the registered tonnage of Baltimore was 88,398 tons, of the district, 103,444.

## VIRGINIA.\*

*Situation and Boundaries.*—Virginia is situated between the  $36^{\circ} 30'$  and  $40^{\circ} 40'$  north latitude, and between  $1^{\circ} 40'$  east and  $6^{\circ} 20'$  west longitude. It is bounded on the north by Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Ohio; south by North Carolina and Tennessee; east by Maryland and the Atlantic Ocean; west by Kentucky and Ohio. Its length, from the Atlantic on the east to the Cumberland mountains on the west, is 440 miles. Its greatest breadth, from north to south, is 290.

*Area.*—70,000.

*Aspect of the Country and Nature of the Soil.*—Different ranges of mountains run across this state in a direction nearly parallel with the sea coast, which are known by the name of the Green and South Mountains, the Blue Ridge,† and Alleghany or Appalaches. Between these ridges are rich and fertile vallies. From the sea to the distance of 100 miles, the country is low, flat, and abounding in swamps and stagnant marshes; the soil a mixture of loam, sand and clay. Thence to the hills, 150 miles, the surface is uneven, gradually but irregularly rising, as it recedes from the coast to the Alleghany chain. The mountainous district is 100 miles in breadth; beyond which, to the Ohio river, there is a regular succession of hills and vallies. In the western parts, and between the Blue and Alleghany ridges, it is a limestone country, with many caves, valuable for the quantity of saltpetre which they afford. The surface, at the falls of the rivers, is generally elevated from 150 to 200 feet above the tide. The shore, at Cape Henry, is but fifteen feet above high water mark. The soil of the peninsula, between the Potomac and Rappahanoc rivers, is sandy, and in the county of Middlesex there are tracts unfavorable to vegetation; but these are of no

\* This name was bestowed on it by the virgin Queen Elizabeth, of which title she was ostentatiously fond.

† The height of the summit of the Alleghany ridge, about six miles west of the sweet springs, according to Colonel Williams' barometrical observation, is 2968 feet above the level of tide water in Virginia. The most elevated point, called the Peaks of Otter, is supposed to be elevated 4000 feet above the level of the sea.

great extent, and the state in general, in point of soil, is highly favored by nature. The banks of James river, and the intermediate surface to York river, are very fertile. Towards the West mountain, and between the Opechan creek and the Shenandoah, the line of country, for soil and climate, is far superior to that of the sea coast. In general, the fertile lands commence above the falls of the rivers. On the southern side of the mountains, vegetation commences earlier, and continues later than in other situations exposed to the action of the north-west winds. From tide-water to the Blue ridge, the principal productions are—Indian corn, wheat, tobacco, oats, hay, clover, &c. Beyond the great ridge of mountains, wheat, hemp, Indian corn, and pasture. It has been calculated, that three-fourths of the summits of the mountains are fertile and susceptible of cultivation. The alluvial soil extends as high as Richmond, where the teeth and bones of sharks and other animals have been dug up from the depth of seventy-one feet, in the excavation of wells.

*Caverns.*—The most remarkable are Madison's Cave, on the north side of the Blue ridge, and Wier's cave, in Augusta county, about fifteen miles from Staunton. The last, according to a description given of it in 1806, is half a mile in length, and contains more than twenty different apartments, some of which are 300 feet in length.

*Temperature.*—Virginia and Maryland lie between those parallels which include the finest climate in the old continent—Morocco, Fez, Syria, Asia Minor, Greece, Sicily, Naples, and the southern provinces of Spain. Mr. Jefferson, in his Notes on Virginia, observes, that, proceeding on the same parallel of latitude westwardly, the climate becomes colder, till you reach the summit of the Alleghany ridge. Thence, descending to the Mississippi, the temperature again increases, and to such an extent, that the climate is several degrees warmer than in the same latitude on the shores of the Atlantic. This observation is confirmed by the phenomena of vegetation; plants which thrive and multiply naturally in the western states, do not grow on the sea-coast. In the summer of 1799, when the thermometer was at 90° at Monticello, and 96° at Williamsburgh, it was at 110 at Kaskaskia. Of late years, snow does not lie below the mountains more than a few days, and the rivers seldom freeze. The heat of summer is also more moderate. The extremes of heat



and cold at Monticello, according to the observations of Mr. Jefferson. are  $98^{\circ}$  above and  $6^{\circ}$  below zero on Fahrenheit's scale. The average temperature of the mornings of May, the season of rapid vegetation, is about  $63^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit. The mean annual temperature of Williamsburgh, in latitude  $38^{\circ}$ , according to the calculations of Baron Humboldt, is  $14^{\circ} 5'$  of the centigrade thermometer, ( $57^{\circ} 21' F.$ ) The temperature is much influenced by the winds; those from the north and north-west bring cold and clear weather; those from the south-east haziness, moisture and warmth. The pleasantest months are May and June; July and August are intensely hot, and September and October are generally rainy. The annual average quantity of rain at Williamsburg was 47.038 inches. It is observed, that, as agriculture advances, and the swamps are drained, the climate becomes gradually milder; and it is believed, that, at no very distant period, oranges and lemons may be cultivated in the south-eastern parts. In the year 1779, Elizabeth river was so frozen at Norfolk, that the American army crossed on the ice. Since that period, it has been once frozen to Crany Island, a distance of three miles.

*Rivers.*—The rivers which descend from the eastern side of the Apalachian mountains. The upper branches of the Roanoke river, called the Staunton and Dan, water the southern parts of this state. The legislature of the state have proposed to form a connexion between this river and the Chesapeak Bay. 2. James river, formerly called Powhatton, runs across the state from the high chain of mountains to the southern extremity of Chesapeak Bay. It is navigable for vessels of 125 tons to within a mile of Richmond, where a ledge of rocks interrupts the navigation by a series of rapids and falls for seven miles, along which, however, there is a canal communication. This river has three branches; the southern, or Apamatox, is navigable by means of a canal for small vessels eight miles above Petersburg; the north-west, or Rivannah branch, is navigable for small boats from its junction to the south mountains, a distance of twenty-two miles; the other branch, called the Chicahomania, which runs sixty miles in the same direction, is navigable for vessels of six tons burden thirty-two miles. 3. Elizabeth river, a short arm of James river, from which it stretches in a south-eastern direction, has, at common flood-tide, twenty-one feet water as far as Gosfort, at

the junction of the southern branch, and eighteen feet to that of the eastern, where, at Norfolk, it forms a fine harbour with thirty-two feet water, capable of containing 300 ships. 4. Nansemond river, another arm, some few miles west of the former, has a south-western direction, and is navigable for vessels of 250 tons, to a place called Sleepy Hole; to Suffolk for vessels of 100 tons, and to Milner's Farm for those of twenty-five tons. 5. York river rises in the easternmost ridge of mountains, and falls into the Chesapeake after a course of 180 miles. At high tide it has four fathoms water to the distance of thirty miles from its mouth, and loaded boats ascend forty miles higher. At York, ten or twelve miles from its outlet, it forms a harbour capable of containing the largest vessels. Its two principal branches are called the Matapony and Pamunky rivers; the latter is very crooked near its junction. 6. Rappahanock, which rises in the Blue ridge, and enters the Chesapeake after a south-east course of 200 miles, has two fathoms water as far as Fredericksburgh, which is 110 miles from its mouth. Its northern branch is called the Rapidan river. Between York river and the Rappahanock, several streams run into Mock Jack Bay of the Chesapeake. The three great streams, James river, York river, and Rappahanock, at several places approach within a mile of each other. The falls are from sixty to seventy miles distant from the mountains. 7. The Potomac, which separates this state from Maryland, in its course to the Chesapeake Bay, has three fathoms water to Alexandria, 290 miles from the sea, and ten feet to the falls, thirteen miles higher. The Shenandoah, its great southern branch, unites its waters at Harper's Ferry, just above the Blue ridge, after a course of 250 miles. It is navigable to Port Republic, a distance of nearly 200 miles. Large boats ascend fifty or sixty miles above Harper's Ferry. The other branches of the Potomac, which water the northern parts of this state, are the Paquian Creek, and Great and Little Cacapon, and the south branch of the Potomac. The rivers which traverse this state in their course from the western side of the mountains to the Ohio are, 1. The upper branches of the river Monongahela. 2. The Little Kenhawa, which is 150 yards wide at its outlet, and navigable to the distance of ten miles. 3. The great Kenhawa, which is 400 yards wide at its mouth, is navigable ninety miles to the great falls, where there is a descent of thirty feet. 4.

Big Sandy, or Tottery river, which separates this state from that of Kentucky, is also navigable with loaded batteaux to the Ouasioto mountain, a distance of sixty miles from its junction with the Ohio. Its length is 100 miles; its width at the junction sixty yards. 5. The Guyando river, which falls in ten miles above the former, is a considerable stream.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is in great abundance on the banks of James river, in the counties of Albemarle and Augusta. The manufacturing establishments on the southern banks of Cullaway, Ross, and Balentine, produce each about 150 tons of bar iron a-year. Brown scaly iron ore, or the brown oxyd of iron, is seen on the Shenandoah. Plumbago, or carburet of iron, is in great abundance in the county of Amelia, between the Blue ridge and the extremity of tide water. Copper, in a native state, has been found in Orange county, and the ore of this metal on both sides of James river, in the county of Amherst. Gold ore has been discovered in Buckingham county. In Mr. Jefferson's "Notes on Virginia;" it is stated, that on the borders, and not far from the cataracts of the Rappahanock river, a piece of this substance was found which yielded seventeen pennyweights. *Antimony.*—Sulphuret of antimony is said to exist near Richmond. Manganese is found in the county of Albemarle, and also of Shenandoah, on the north mountain. Lead ore abounds on the banks of the Kenhawa in Wythe county, and opposite the mouth of Cripple creek. The mines are worked by twenty or thirty hands; and their average produce is about sixty per cent. Marble of a variegated appearance, on James river, at the mouth of Rock Fish stream. Limestone everywhere west of the Blue ridge. Slate has been lately worked to advantage. Talc, or Soapstone, used for chimneys, tobacco-pipes, and other uses. Ochre in different places; one kind, of a yellow color on the Apomatox river, is employed in its natural state to color the brick hearths; when calcined it forms a valuable red-paint. Coal is found in the western parts, and is in great abundance above Richmond, and on the Apomatox branch of James river, where it extends in veins of twenty miles in length, and ten in breadth, which are nearly 200 feet above the level of the river. It now forms an article of export, and more than 5000 men are employed in this branch of commerce. Saltpetre is found in subterraneous places in considerable quantity.

*Salt Springs.*—In 1810 the salt springs, seventy miles above the mouth of the Big Kenhawa, and a little below the falls of that river, furnished from thirty-five to fifty bushels daily. The salt furnaces extend six miles on each side of the river. The depth to the rock is from ten to fifteen feet, and to the salt water from sixty to ninety feet of solid rock. During the last war the salt springs on the Kanhawa river supplied the whole western country from Pittsburgh to New Orleans. The working of coal is not yet well understood; and wood has become so scarce, that by means of pumps the water is forced through pipes three miles to the place where fuel is procured. The springs worked near the sea during the war have been since nearly abandoned.

*Mineral Springs.*—There are sulphureous, warm, and hot springs near the sources of James river, at the foot of the Alleghany mountains, which are visited in July and August by a number of valetudinaries, particularly those who labor under rheumatic affections. At the warm springs there are two baths upwards of forty feet in diameter, into which the water rises from a pebbly bottom in such a quantity, that a mill near the source is driven principally by this stream. The air bubbles rising constantly to the surface create an agreeable sensation. The waters are slightly purgative, and are efficacious in cutaneous diseases, and in rheumatic and chronic complaints. The hot springs, five miles from the warm springs, are also resorted to for the cure of rheumatic and chronic complaints. The temperature of the former is 96, of the latter 112 degrees. The sweet springs, another mineral water, are situated at the distance of forty-two miles from the former, in the county of Botetourt. The temperature is rather greater than that of common water. At the distance of a mile are the red springs, which, like the former, have a tonic of bracing quality. The white sulphur springs in Green Briar county, thirty-six miles from the hot springs, are purgative, and much frequented for the purpose of purifying the blood, as well as for amusement. In the summer of 1815, the number of infirm visitors was nearly 400. There are two burning springs, as they are called, on the Kenhawa, near the great salt works. One in a field some hundred yards from the river, the other on its banks, sixty or eighty feet above the surface of the water, and ten feet from the summit of the bank. No stream runs from either. Seven miles above the

mouth of Elk river, rises from a hole in the earth, of the capacity of thirty or forty gallons, a bituminous vapor, which keeps the sand about its orifice in constant motion, and when stirred or brought into contact with flame, it burns sometimes for the space of twenty minutes, at others for two or three days, presenting a column of fire four or five feet in height; eighteen inches in diameter, and throwing out matter resembling pit coal in combustion. Washerwomen resort to this place for the purpose of boiling their linen.

*Forest Trees.*—The principal forest trees are apple, wild or sweet-scented crab, ash, aspen, beech, black and white birch, catalpa, cherry, chesnut, horse-chesnut, cucumber tree, cypress, dogwood, elder, elm, fir hemlock spruce, fringe or snow-drop tree, sweet gum, hawthorn, hickery, Indus red-bud; juniper, or red or Virginia cedar; laurel swamp; linden, or American lime; locust, sugar and red flowering maple, red mulberry; black, chesnut, live, red, and white oak; pacan, or Illinois nut; persimon; black, spruce, white, and yellow pine; plane tree, poplar, black ditto, sassafras, spindle tree, black and white walnut. The forests of Virginia have little underwood; and it is easy to travel through them on foot or on horseback, except on the lowlands in the eastern parts, which are covered with cedars, pines, and cypresses. Of shrubs there are a great variety. Sassafras exists in great abundance; wild indigo throughout the state; the gooseberry, which grows naturally near the white sulphur springs, is smaller than the European, and more bearded, but the fruit is very agreeable; raspberries, black and red, and strawberries, grow naturally. The vine grows luxuriantly. At Morris, near the hot springs on Jackson's river, the main branch of James river, there are two vines; the one four feet and a half in circumference, to the height of thirty feet; the other six feet in girth, at the height of seven feet, where it forms three branches, the smallest of which is twenty-seven inches round. These vines are supported by sycamore trees, twenty feet in circumference.

*Animals.*—The bones of the mammoth, and other animals now extinct, have been found in this state. Those which are still numerous in the western parts are—the wolf, bear, deer, the racoon, squirrel and opossum. At the approach of the winter, the bear descends from the mountains in search of: the

fruit of the persimon tree, when it is pursued and taken by dogs. On the eastern side of the mountains, animals have become rare, and peltries are no longer an article of exportation, the whole being consumed by the hatters and saddlers of the country. Among the bird kind is the wild turkey, which is yet common on the branches of the Kenhawa, and other streams, where they weigh, when full grown, from twelve to thirty pounds. They go in large flocks, and are easily shot; when pursued, they run a considerable distance before they can take wing, and so swiftly, that they are seldom overtaken by a horse at full gallop. In the interior parts, whole flocks are caught in the following manner; A log fence, twelve feet square, covered above, has a passage leading from the centre to the outside, into which maize or Indian corn is thrown, which decoys them in; and so stupid are they that they never seek to escape by the same passage, but fly about, and dart with such violence against the upper part of the inclosure, that they sometimes destroy themselves. Partridges, which are also numerous, are taken in the same manner. The shell drake, or Canvas black duck, is found in James river, and is much esteemed for its flavor. The sora, or American ortolan, appears with the first white frost, early in September, and disappears with the first black or hard frost; an interval which varies from one to nine weeks. They frequent the borders of the waters, and are so numerous, that one person, seated in a canoe, with a lantern, will sometimes knock down from six to eighteen dozen in a night, which are sold from one-fourth to three-fourths of a dollar per dozen. The turkey buzzard, (*Vultur aura*), so called from its red gills, resembling those of a turkey, is nearly of the size of the eagle. It feeds on carrion. The Virginia nightingale, or mocking-bird, derives its name from its extraordinary imitation of all other songsters. The red bird and the humming bird are admired for their beautiful plumage.

*Fishes.*—The rivers contain sturgeon, cat-fish, sheep's-head, herring, perch, drum, carp, bass, oysters, old-wife, cod sun-fish, crabs, &c.; all of which are eaten. The fish, not eaten, are the sea-dog, gar, ray-fish, sword-fish, frog-fish, &c. Some of the largest sturgeon weigh from 100 to 200 pounds. Those of James river from 60 to 130. A dozen are often seen in the market at once. The cat-fish often weigh from 30 to 40 pounds, but those from three to five are preferred. The largest of them

weigh 100 pounds. The rock-fish are from 8 to 50 pounds; the shad from 7 to 8, and are very abundant in James river and the Potomac. Pike, or jack, are frequently caught in the Kenhawa and Ohio; some weigh 50 pounds. The herring is often abundant in the Potomac and James river. In 1815, they were sold at Richmond at four and a half and five dollars per barrel; the shad from seven to ten dollars, or from four to seven cents a pound; rock-fish from twenty to twenty-five cents per pound; sturgeon at ten cents. Among the fish peculiar to the United States are the sheep's-head, benita, hog-fish, rock-fish, pond-fish, chub, and four different kinds of perch; trout and eels, the largest of which are from five to six feet long. They are often caught in wiers, made of stones, which run across the current, and reach to the level of the surface, forming in the centre an acute angle, where is placed a wicker basket, or wooden box, to receive them. The shell-fish are oysters, lobsters, crabs, land-turtle, sea-turtle, loggerhead, and terrebin. The oysters, of which there are several varieties, are very fine, and have not the copper taste of the English and French oysters. The penalty in Virginia for hunting, fishing, or fowling, within the lands or tenements of another, is three dollars, and the offender is also actionable by the common law.

*Manners and Character.*—The inhabitants of the hilly and mountainous parts are tall, robust, generally with black lively eyes, and remarkably white teeth. They are of a browner complexion than the people farther north. The country is very healthy, except in low marshy places bordering on the sea, where the inhabitants are subject to fevers and pleurisies. The yellow fever prevailed at Norfolk, in the summer and autumn of 1800 and 1801, occasioned by the miasma emanating from a considerable extent of surface, which, at the ebb of the tide, is exposed to the sun's rays. It is owing to this circumstance, that at Lambert's point, fever and ague constantly prevail. Those who inhabit the district from Tide Water to the Blue Ridge, a breadth of from sixty to a hundred miles, enjoy a better climate, and are of larger stature than the generality of Europeans. It is not uncommon to see men from six feet six inches to six feet nine inches in height. Benjamin Harrison is seven feet five inches. Some of the natives are gifted with extraordinary muscular powers. Peter Francisco was known to take two men; each six feet

high, and hold them in the air by the ankles at arms length. This tract, and the hilly country in general, is very healthy, and free from miasma; the people lead an industrious and active life, are well fed and clothed, and have comfortable houses. The Virginians are chiefly the descendants of the first English settlers, though there are some small colonies of Scotch and Irish emigrants in different parts. The population of Petersburg is chiefly from Ireland; and, at Norfolk, there are also several families from that country, and about 300 individuals of French origin. The inhabitants of this state took an active part in the war of independence, and still interest themselves keenly in politics. They have been generally allowed to be open, frank, and hospitable, polite, generous and high-spirited; but they have also been accused of pride, indolence, and the other bad qualities nourished by the practice of negro slavery. A late intelligent traveller considers the plantation bred Virginians as having more pretension than good sense; the insubordination, he says, both to parental and scholastic authority, in which they glory, produces, as might be expected, a petulance of manner, and frothiness of intellect, very unlike what we may imagine of the old Romans, to whom they affect to compare themselves. It is but justice, however, to the Virginians, to admit, that their treatment of the negroes is comparatively mild, and that the debasing effects of slavery are less seen on the character of the whites here, than in any other place where it prevails.

*Indians.*—The Indians of this country are reduced to thirty or forty of the Notaway nation, who live on the river of the same name; and about an equal number of Pamunkeys, who dwell on the Pamunkey branch of York river. By an act of the legislature of 1792, they are not allowed to sell their lands to other persons than those of their own nation. Their rights and privileges are secured and defended.

*Constitution.*—The present constitution, or form of government, adopted in 1776, establishes two houses of assembly, a house of delegates and a senate. The former is composed of two freeholders from each county, and one from each of the cities or boroughs of Norfolk, Williamsburgh, Richmond, and Petersburg, chosen annually by citizens who are proprietors of a life estate of 100 acres of uninhabited laud, or 25 acres, with a house or lot thereon, or a house or lot in some town. Slaves



enter into the scale of representation, in the proportion of three-fifths of their number; so that, in the repartition of votes, 5000 slaves are counted equivalent to 3000 freemen. The Senate consists of twenty-four members, who must not be under twenty-five years of age. They are chosen in districts for the term of four years, and are divided into four classes, one of which is renewed each year. The Executive power is vested in a governor and council of eight members, chosen annually by the joint ballot of both houses. They cannot serve more than three years in seven. The governor has the power of granting reprieves or pardons, except when the prosecution has been carried on by the house of delegates. When out of office, he is impeachable for corruption or mal-administration. The council of state is chosen from the members of the houses of assembly, or from the people at large; and a president is elected, who, in case of death, inability, or absence of the governor, acts as lieutenant-governor. Each house of assembly appoints its own officers, and directs its own proceedings. All laws originate in the house of delegates, but may be approved, rejected, or amended by the senate, except bills relating to money, which must be simply approved or rejected. The magistrates of the counties elect new magistrates, recommended by the governor and council, a practice which is complained of as anti-republican, and will probably be altered by the convention lately called, for the purpose of revising the constitution.

*Judiciary.*—The judges are appointed by the legislature, during good behaviour, and may be removed by impeachment of the lower house. Those of the general court are tried by the court of appeals. There are three superior courts; the high court of chancery, of three branches, which sits twice a-year, at Richmond, Williamsburg, and Staunton. The general court, which sits four times a-year at Richmond, twice as a civil and criminal court, and twice as a criminal court only. The two first receive appeals from the county courts, and have original jurisdiction where the subject of controversy is of the value of £10 sterling, or when the question regards the titles or bounds of land. The third has a complete original jurisdiction. All the judges of the circuit courts are appointed by the joint ballot of the two houses of assembly, and continue in office during good behaviour. The supreme court, or court of appeals, is compo-

sed of three judges of the superior court, and assembles twice a-year at Richmond, for the final determination of civil cases, by appeal. There is a board of auditors for the settlement of public accounts, consisting of three members, appointed by the general assembly; but the case may be carried before the superior court. The justices of the peace for the counties are appointed by the governor, with the advice of the council, and have jurisdiction in all cases of equity, and at common law. If the case involves a value not exceeding twenty dollars, it may be tried by a single member; if of greater value, it is adjudged by the county court, composed of the magistrates of each county, presided over by a judge of the superior court, to which an appeal may be carried, if the matter exceeds the value of twenty dollars, or relates to titles or bounds of lands. The trial is final, if the criminal be a slave. The claims and differences between foreigners are decided by the consuls of their respective nations, or, if the parties choose, by the ordinary courts of justice, which is the most usual mode of trial, if one only of the contesting parties be a foreigner; but the suit may be carried from the county court to the general court; and in a case of life and death, the trial is before the federal courts, and by a jury, one half of whom are foreigners, the other natives. Debtors, who are unable to pay their debts, and who make a faithful delivery of their effects, are released from imprisonment; but their creditors have a claim upon any property which they may afterwards acquire. By an act of the 9th assembly of 1661, the laws of England were adopted, except when a difference of circumstances rendered them inapplicable. The officers for the general government in this state are a judge, with a salary of 1800 dollars; an attorney with 200; a marshal with fees only; a clerk with fees.

*Religion.*—Before the revolution, ecclesiastical affairs were under the inspection of a commissary, authorized by the Bishop of London. The revenue of the minister was fixed at 16,000lbs. of tobacco, besides fees and presents arising from marriages, interments, and funeral discourses. All acts of Parliament, concerning religious worship and belief, were repealed by the convention of 1776. The laws which secured the payment of regular salaries to clergymen were afterwards abolished; they are now supported, as in other states, by voluntary contributions.

The different Christian denominations are, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Baptists, and Methodists. The first, who occupy the western parts, are the most numerous. The number of regular ministers is about sixty. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their churches was 314; that of members, 11,838; and the members of 142 churches were not reported.

*Education.—Colleges.*—The college of William and Mary, established at Williamsburg by voluntary subscription, and placed under the direction of James Blair, a Scotch clergyman, was endowed, in 1692, by the king and queen, whose name it bears. It has five professorships, viz. of, 1. Law and Police. 2. Anatomy and Medicine. 3. Natural Philosophy and the Mathematics. 4. Moral Philosophy, the Law of Nature and Nations, and the Fine Arts. 5. Modern Languages.

Twenty thousand acres of land were granted for the support of this college, by its founders, with £2000 in money, and a duty of one penny per pound in tobacco, skins, and furs, amounting in all to nearly £3000 a-year. A large donation was also made by the honorable Mr. Boyle, for the education of Indian children, but on leaving the seminary, they generally returned to the wild habits of their fathers. The college is under the direction of twenty governors or visitors, who make statutes, or ordinances, and appoint the president and professors. The number of students, of late years, has been from fifty to sixty. The whole annual expence, including washing, is about 200 dollars. Few live in the college. The edifice is of brick, and is large enough for the accommodation of 100 students. Hampden and Sydney college, in Prince Edward county, has been lately established. Washington college, or Liberty Hall academy, was endowed by General Washington, with 100 shares in the James river company, estimated at from 6000 to 8000 pounds currency. It has also received donations from other persons. The present building will accommodate sixty students. There is a library and philosophical apparatus. There are academies at Lexington, Alexandria, Norfolk, and Hanover. The Potomac academy at Hampstead, in King George's county. The Rappahanoc academy, the chief master of which has 700 dollars a-year. Less attention has been paid to common schools in this than in the

other states, owing, partly, to the great inequality of fortune and the employment of private tutors, but the legislature, in their session of 1815-16, appropriated nearly 1,000,000 of dollars for the support of schools. A school on the Lancasterian plan has been endowed at Richmond, by the common council of that city; 600 dollars have been granted for ground lots, and 5000 for buildings; and since the act was passed, 3500 dollars have been subscribed by the citizens.

*Naturalization.*—Any foreigner, who is not from the country of an enemy, may acquire naturalization, by a declaration of intended residence, and an oath of fidelity; he is furnished with a certificate to this effect, under the seal of the state. In the early periods of this colony, all who wished to be naturalized, had only to swear allegiance before the governor, who gave a certificate of the fact under the public seal. Artizans and mechanics migrating to the state are exempt from all taxes, except the land tax, for the space of five years.

*Expatriation* is obtained by a declaration before a court, or written act, stating, that the person emigrating divests himself of the political and civil rights belonging to a citizen of the state. All conveyances of land must be registered in the general court, or in the court of the county in which they are situated, otherwise they are void as to creditors or subsequent purchasers.

*Slaves* were first introduced in the year 1620; the laws regulating their condition, previous to 1662, are lost, but, in the last mentioned year, we find a law declaring that all children born in the country should be bond or free, according to the condition of the mother. In 1667, it was enacted that this condition was not altered by the rite of baptism; and afterwards, in 1669, that the death of a slave, occasioned by the correction of a master, or resisting his orders, should not be accounted felony. Slaves, like lands, pass by descent and dower. They perform all the labors of agriculture, under the inspection of proprietors or overseers. They are now treated with more humanity than formerly. As a proof of this, it may be mentioned, that their numbers are continually increasing in Virginia, though their importation was prohibited in 1786, by an act of the legislature. In 1788 the law was repealed, which subjected a master, who killed his

slave by wanton punishment, only to the penalty of manslaughter. In December 1792, the several acts concerning slaves, free negroes, and mulattoes, were reduced into one; and it was thereby enacted, that no persons should be deemed slaves, except such as were in this condition in the year 1785, and the descendants of the female slaves. Slaves imported into the commonwealth, and kept therein for one year, are entitled to their freedom. The person by whom they were imported is subject to a penalty of 200 dollars; and the buyer or seller to one-half of this sum, but from the operation of the act are excepted slaves brought by emigrants into the state, or belonging to travellers, or to citizens who claim them by descent, devise, or marriage. A slave may be emancipated by will and testament, or any instrument in writing, executed in a legal manner, of which he must be furnished with a copy, otherwise he may be committed to prison in travelling out of the county. They are nevertheless subject to be taken in execution for the debts of their former master; by whose estate they are to be supported and maintained, if not of sound mind and body, above the age of forty-five, or, being males, under twenty-one, or females, under eighteen years. Free negroes and mulattoes, who reside in, or who are employed within the limits of any city, borough, or town, are registered and numbered, and each is annually furnished with a copy of the register. The commissioners of the revenue returned an annual list of all free negroes and mulattoes within their particular districts. The negroes, or mulattoes, convicted of having given a copy of the register of their freedom to a slave, are adjudged as felons. Free persons convicted of harbouring slaves are liable to the penalty of ten dollars; and also, free negroes and mulattoes, who, if unable to pay, are to receive corporal chastisement, not exceeding thirty-nine lashes. The penalty of bringing one of this class into the state is 100 pounds; that for carrying a slave out of its limits, without the owner's consent, is 300 dollars; for a servant, one-half of this sum. A slave cannot go from his master's tenements without a pass; if found on the plantation of another, without permission of his master, he is liable to the punishment of ten lashes. The masters of slaves, who suffer them to go at large, and trade as freemen, are liable to a fine of thirty dollars; and

if they hire themselves out, they may be apprehended, and sold by the sheriff, after a notice of twenty days. Every person is considered as a mulatto, who has one-fourth or more of negro blood, or whose grandfather or grandmother was a negro. A white person who marries a negro or mulatto, bond or free, is liable to imprisonment during six months, and a fine of thirty dollars; and the penalty of the minister, for marrying in such a case, is 250 dollars. Neither negroes nor mulattoes are allowed to keep or carry arms, except those who are free, and who live on the frontiers, who may procure this privilege by license from a justice of the peace of the county. The punishment for lifting the hand against a white person, except when wantonly assaulted, is thirty lashes. If a slave attempt to ravish a white woman, the county or corporation court may order his castration; and if he die through negligence of the operating surgeon, the owner may bring an action for the loss. Outlying slaves, or those who lurk in swamps, woods, or obscure places, are liable to imprisonment and trial. Any conspiracy for revolt, or murder, is punished by death, without benefit of clergy. The same punishment is reserved for those who prepare, exhibit, or administer, any medicine, but they are acquitted if it is not done with ill intent, or attended with bad consequences. For all criminal offences, slaves are tried by the justices of the county, or corporation, five at least in number, without jury, and not less than five nor more than ten days after the offender has been committed to jail. The slave is allowed counsel, whose fee, amounting to five dollars, is paid by the owner; and, except in case of conspiracy, insurrection, or rebellion, he is not to be executed until the expiration of thirty days after conviction; and, after death, the owner receives his value from the public funds. No person having an interest in a slave can sit upon his trial. The confession of the offender, the oath of one or more credible witnesses, or the convincing testimony of negroes or mulattoes, whether bond or free, is considered as legal evidence. When convicted of an offence within the benefit of clergy, the offender whether male or female is burned in the hand by the jailor in open court, and suffers such other corporal punishment as the court may inflict, except where the benefit of this act was already experienced, in which case death is inflicted. False testimony is punished by nailing one ear to the pillory, and

cutting it off after the expiration of an hour; the other in like manner; after which, thirty-nine lashes are inflicted at the public whipping-post, or such other punishment, not extending to life or limb, as the court may think proper. Free persons, convicted of exciting slaves to insurrection or murder, are adjudged guilty of felony. A slave, under sentence of death for conspiracy, insurrection, or other crimes, may be reprieved and sold by the executive government, provided he be transported out of the state, and the owner receives his value as if he had been executed. A slave may be admitted as a witness against a free negro or mulatto.

*Debtors*, who make a faithful delivery of all property and effects, are released from confinement, and discharged from all debts previously contracted; but their creditors have a claim on any property they may afterwards acquire. Gaming debts are void; and any sum, exceeding forty shillings, actually paid on this account, may be recovered in a court of justice by the payer or his agent, within three months.

*Duelling*.—A law lately passed on this subject requires, that every person, elected to any civil office, shall take an oath in public court, that he has not been concerned in any duel since the date of that law, and that he will not be concerned in any for the future.

*Interest of Money*.—The rate of legal interest is six per cent.; all writings, in which a greater portion is stipulated for, are null and void; and the person who receives a greater sum than the lawful interest forfeits double the amount lent.

*Treason* consists in levying war against the commonwealth, or adhering to its enemies; for which the person convicted shall suffer death, without benefit of clergy. To erect and establish a separate government is also deemed treason.

*Authors*.—The authors of literary works are secured in the exclusive right thereof for twenty-one years, the titles to be registered with the clerk of the council; and the penalty for printing, importing, or publishing such works, without the consent of the author, is double the value of all the copies.

*Bakers, brewers, and distillers*, convicted of selling unwholesome bread or drink, are fined the first time; punished by the pil-

lory the second; imprisoned and fined the third; and for every time beyond, adjudged to hard labor six months in the public works.

*Agriculture.*—Of late years, agriculture has been much improved by the adoption of the plan of a rotation of crops, and the use of gypsum and other manures; though in many places the old custom of exhausting the soil by successive crops of tobacco, maize and wheat, still prevails. In the year 1604, the use of tobacco was represented as injurious to health and industry, and a duty of six shillings and eightpence a pound was put on it, when imported into England. Afterwards, an opposite opinion prevailed, and the cultivation of it was encouraged. In 1621, every person on board of nine ships, which then arrived under the protection of Governor Wyatt, was obliged to raise a thousand plants of tobacco, the produce of which was nearly a hundred pounds, and the price varied from eighteenpence to three shillings currency. A hogshead of tobacco, weighing 1350 pounds, is considered as a good crop, and sufficient employment for one laborer; or four plants to the pound, though very rich land will yield double this quantity. The diseases and injuries to which this plant is liable, are in the language of the planter, worm holes, ripe shot, or sun-burnt, moon-burnt, house-burnt, stunted by growth, torn by storms of hail or wind, injured or killed by frost. There are seven different kinds of tobacco, adapted to different qualities of soil; named Hudson, Frederick, Thickjoint, Shoestring, Thickset, Sweet-scented, and Oroonoko.

*Culture of Tobacco.*—In the month of October, the planter begins to clear the ground by *girdling* or cutting the bark of the large trees near the ground, and grubbing up the small ones; and this labor is performed occasionally during the winter, when the workmen have no other important occupation. In January, the ground is rendered soft and light by repeated working, and the beds are prepared for the seed, which is sown in February and March; and, as the young plants are sometimes killed by the frost, three times more are produced when this accident does not happen. In some very extraordinary seasons, all the plants have been killed; in which cases, the beds were re-sown in April; but the produce on such occasions was always inferior, both in quality and quantity. From the 10th of April to the



20th of May, after the first rains of the vernal equinox, when the ground is soft, the plants are drawn, when about the height of four or five inches, are carried to the fields, and planted in beds, or little mounds, at the distance of three feet from each other; and, if a plant die, another is put in its place. This operation is performed by making a hole with the finger, and pressing the earth close round the top root. The plants are dropped in every hole by the negro children. The earth is raised round the stalk by the hoe and shovel, three different times, in the shape of little hillocks, and the last operation is performed when the leaves are developed, and the plant has acquired a considerable growth. In about a month they are a foot high, when the top is pinched off, level with the ground or bottom leaves, leaving from eight to twelve, which, as the planter believes, will grow larger by the removal of the rest. The young sprouts, called suckers, are broken off, lest they should draw the nourishment from the leaves, and the weeds are carefully kept down. The tobacco or horse worm is picked off and destroyed, otherwise this ravenous insect would devour whole fields in a very few days. The ground worm, which cuts the plant beneath the surface of the earth, must also be looked for, and destroyed. The former is the favorite food of the turkies; flocks of which are driven into the grounds, and are more useful than a number of hands. In six weeks more, the plant has attained its full growth, being from five to seven feet high, and the ground is covered with the leaves. The change of color of the leaves, from green to brown, after a clammy moisture or perspiration, indicates their maturity. Being liable to injury from blistering, great attention is paid to the day, and even to the hour of cutting. Notwithstanding every precaution, whole fields are sometimes destroyed by the frost. The plants ripened unequally, are cut as they become ripe, and when the sun is strong, that it may kill them more speedily, and thus prevent the leaves from breaking. When cut the plants are laid in heaps, and exposed to the sun during one day; the next, they are carried to the tobacco-house, and stacked; every plant is hung up separately, and fired, which requires a month or five weeks. After cutting, it is split three or four inches, and cut off below the undermost leaf. This split is placed across a small oak stick, an inch in diameter, and

four feet and a half long, and so close, that the plants touch, without pressing each other. The drying is hastened by making slow fires on the floor below. After this, the plants are taken down, and laid in rows or heaps, where they sweat a week or a fortnight; and in damp weather, are sorted and packed up in hogsheads. For this last operation, more skill and experience are required than for any other. If not performed in moist or wet weather, they crumble to dust. The ground leaves and faulty tobacco are thrown away, as they are pulled from the stack. The hands or bundles are placed in hogsheads, and pressed down with a large beam, one end of which is inserted with a mortice into a tree, and on the other a great weight is suspended.

From the 1st of November to the 1st of April, the tobacco is brought to the public warehouse; and before the sale, it is examined by sworn inspectors, whose certificate of its weight and quality is taken by the merchants in payment for goods, and passes current all over the state, like coin or bank stock; it being common to express the value of an article by saying, "I will give so many hogsheads of tobacco." The inspection is performed by opening the cask, and examining the tobacco, by means of long iron wedges. The weight of each is marked in the wood. If the tobacco is unsaleable, it is publicly burnt, and the certificate refused. If a portion be good, it must be separated by the owner, who receives for the quantity a transfer note. From June to September, it is shipped for Europe; if embarked at an earlier period, it too soon undergoes what is called the sea sweat, by which it is softened and weakened, and the climate (England, France, Holland, and the north of Europe,) to which it is transported is too cold to restore it to its natural state. The finest flavored tobacco is produced on a new and kindly rich soil, with an undulating service. The second crop is inferior to the first, as the third is to the second. The best quality is raised from about twenty miles above Side-water to the Blue ridge; a tract which, including a small portion of North Carolina, is about 150 miles in length, and from sixty to eighty in breadth. The Virginia tobacco is preferred for chewing or for snuff, for which purposes it is exclusively used in the United States, where the annual consumption is estimated at 20,000 hogsheads a-year,

and that of Great Britain at 15,000. The culture has of late greatly diminished, owing to its introduction into Kentucky and Louisiana, and to the small difference of increased price which it brings in Europe. Farmers have ascertained, that it is better to raise wheat at one dollar a bushel, (sixty pounds,) than tobacco at eight dollars per cwt.; for it is observed, that those who cultivate the former soon become comfortable, and gradually acquire wealth by the increase of slaves and stock, and agricultural improvements; while the lands of the tobacco planter in a few years are exhausted, his slaves become sickly, and his stock unproductive; for he has every thing to purchase, whereas all the wants of the former are supplied from his own resources. Even the high prices of tobacco in 1815 and 1816, from sixteen to thirty-five dollars per cwt., did not tempt more than half the farmers to resume its culture: and fortunate were those who refused; for in February 1817, it fell from nine to fourteen dollars, when Indian corn was sold at two, and wheat at three dollars per bushel, of fifty pounds.

*Indian corn* is every where cultivated on the eastern side of the mountains, and forms a leading article of nourishment. The produce is from twelve to fifty bushels an acre, according to the nature of the soil. Of wheat, which is much cultivated, the greatest produce is about fifty bushels an acre, but the average crop does not exceed fifteen bushels, owing to the previous exhaustion of the soil by tobacco and Indian corn. White buckwheat, or French wheat, is of late raised in considerable quantities. Oats for the use of horses only. Rice, on the borders of the dismal swamp, where it is very productive. It will probably soon become an article of export. Before the attempt was made to raise it here, it was universally believed, that the climate was not sufficiently hot for the production of this plant. Hemp is cultivated to a considerable extent, and has become a great article of export to the northern states. On the borders of rivers, and between the ridges of mountains, it is raised of such a quality as to bring from 150 to 300 dollars a ton. *Cotton*.—Almost every planter cultivates cotton for his own use; and along the Roanoke river it is found to be more profitable than any other crop. From 5000 to 10,000 bags, averaging each 300 pounds, are yearly brought to market, chiefly at Petersburg, and fetch as

good a price in Liverpool as any short staple cotton. The culture of indigo is now abandoned. Palma Christi is cultivated for the oil which it affords; and Benné, (*Sesomen Orientale*), from the seed of which a fine oil, equal to that imported from Italy, is extracted, in the proportion of three gallons to a bushel.

Of esculent plants there are, in the eastern parts, the sweet potatoe, red and white; the common, or Irish potatoe, which is in general use; melons, turnips, pumpkins, parsnips, carrots, artichokes, asparagus, cucumbers, lettuces, onions, the Brassica sempervivens, a species of cabbage introduced by Mr. Jefferson, from seed sent him by Professor Thouin of the Paris Garden of Plants; in the western parts, the horse bean and English pea. The fruit trees are, apple, pear, cherry, quince, nectarine, apricot, almond, plum, pomegranate, figs, peaches. The last thrive in the woods; in the mountains the raspberry and strawberry; the mulberry thrives on the eastern side, the vine everywhere. The grasses are, the white and red clover, which grow luxuriantly; the former natural to the country; hay and oats are given for fodder, but not many years ago leaves of Indian corn were chiefly used for this purpose.

The climate is very favorable to all agricultural pursuits: for, during the whole winter, it is calculated that farmers can plough four days in seven. Of late, however, from a change in the climate, vegetation is sometimes injured by the sudden fluctuations of heat and cold. From the year 1741 to 1769, a period of twenty-eight years, the fruit in the neighbourhood of Monticello was never seen to suffer by the frost. In 1816 the crops of tobacco, wheat, and fruit, were much injured by repeated frosts; the average morning cold of May, from the 1st to the 17th, being 53°, or 10 below the usual temperature; and once the thermometer fell as low as 43°.

*Manufactures.*—Societies have been established in different places, for the encouragement of manufactures of wool, flax, and hemp, which are making rapid progress.

*Commerce.*—The chief exports are tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, lumber, tar, pitch, turpentine, beef, pork, &c. From the southern parts are sent to Europe tobacco, wheat, flour, Indian corn, cotton, peas, white oak, staves, tar, pitch, turpentine, pork, bacon, ginseng, rattle and black snake root, indigo, oak bark,

charcoal, lamp-black, peltries, deer, bear, racoon, musk-rat, wild-cat, or panther, wolf and squirrel skins. From the northern parts, hemp, saltpetre, gunpowder, lead, coals, cypress and pine shingles to the north of Europe and West India islands. To the latter butter has been sent; peach brandy to the north of Europe. In 1805 the exports amounted to 5,606,620 dollars, and consisted chiefly of domestic produce, besides a considerable quantity sent to the neighbouring states. In 1810 the tonnage was upwards of 90,000 tons. A considerable trade is carried on between Richmond and New York. Tobacco and flour are exchanged for dry goods and groceries. Before the revolutionary war, the yearly exports were estimated at 2,883,333 dollars. The principal commodity was tobacco, of which 100,000 hogsheads, of about 1000 pounds each, were exported annually, including from ten to fifteen thousand hogsheads, the produce of North Carolina. The export of wheat was not less than 500,000 bushels. The following articles are liable to inspection by public agents, before they can be exported: tobacco, flour, beef, pork, tar, pitch and turpentine.

*Banks.*—Prior to the year 1804 there was no bank in Virginia, except a branch of that of the United States established at Norfolk. The Bank of Virginia was established in October 1804, with a capital of a million and a half of dollars, one fifth of which was owned by the state. The charter, granted for fifteen years, was extended, in 1814, to fourteen years from that date, and an addition made to the capital of a million of dollars. Branches are established at Lynchburgh and Winchester. The Farmers' Bank of Virginia was chartered in 1813, with a capital of a million of dollars, of which the state owns about a fifth. Its branches are at Richmond, Petersburg, Fredericksburg, Lynchburgh, and Winchester. These banks are in high credit, and yield dividends of 9 per cent. A bonus is given to the state for the privilege of the charter.

*Public Buildings.*—Those worthy of notice are the capitol at Richmond, the palace, and the college and hospital for lunatics at Williamsburgh; but they afford no great proof of architectural taste. Mr. Jefferson observes, that the "genius of that art seems to have shed its maledictions over this land." The legislature in 1815, voted 56,000 or 60,000 dol-

lars for public buildings, and a sum for erecting a monument to the memory of Washington.

The private houses are generally built of wood, of scantling and boards, lathed and plastered within, and painted on the outside; the roof covered with shingles, and chimneys of brick. Those of the poorer class are log-huts; the interstices of the wood being filled up with mud, they are warm and comfortable. The houses of the wealthy planters are of stone and brick.

---

## OHIO.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—This state is situated between 38° 30' and 42° north latitude, and 3° 32' and 7° 43' west longitude. It is bounded on the south by the Ohio river, north by Lake Erie, and the Michigan territory, east by Pennsylvania, and west by Indiana. Its extreme length from north to south is 228 miles, and its breadth about 200.

*Area*, according to Mr. Drake, about 40,000 square miles, or 25,000,000 acres.

*Aspect of the Country and Nature of the Soil.*—The most elevated part of this state is a chain of hills extending along the 41st degree of latitude, from which the waters flow in opposite directions, northwards to Lake Erie, and southwards to the river Ohio. The ridges from which the waters flow in different directions, run generally parallel to the Alleghany mountains. The hills in some places cross the streams, and in others take the same direction. The south-eastern parts are hilly; but all the rest of the country, except near the Ohio, and some of its larger streams, is generally level or gently undulating. Towards the south there are woodless plains of considerable extent, covered with fine herbage. In some places the waters, not finding a channel, have formed ponds and marshes; but upon the whole, this state has perhaps more land in proportion to its extent, capable of cultivation, than any of the others. The elevated grounds have a surface of easy ascent, and susceptible of tillage to the very summit. It is remarked, that the northern side of the hills have the richer soil, which is supposed to be owing to the constant

deposition of leaves carried there by the southerly winds. The hills in the southern parts of the state consist of a weak yellow clay, with a thin covering of a vegetable mould. They are better adapted for grass than tillage; but in some places where clay is over limestone, the soil is very fertile. The river bottoms, which are remarkably rich, consist of a cool sand, sufficiently, but not too dry, easy of tillage, and, as far as is yet experienced, inexhaustibly fertile. This bottom land, of which there are extensive tracts, is agreeably varied in surface, rising into hills occasionally, and never flat. The eastern portion of the state between the Muskingum river and the Pennsylvania line, to the distance of fifty miles north, is uneven, rising into high hills, between which are deep vallies, but the whole surface is rich and capable of cultivation. From the Muskingum river to the great Miami on the west, the country is broken, but the hills gradually diminish in elevation; and some approach the river Ohio, while others sink at the distance of two or three miles. In the north-western, and northern parts the surface is more level, the soil moister, but crossed by tracts of dry meadow and forests, with a sandy or gravelly soil. In the north-west corner the soil is rich, but moist and unhealthy to the distance of eight or ten miles from the outlet of the rivers; but, above this, the country is very healthy. Between Huron river and the Miami of the lakes there are extensive forests and prairies intersected with tracts of wood land.

*Streams which run into Lake Erie, watering the Northern Portion of the State.*—The largest and most westerly is the Miami of the Lake, which rises in the state of Indiana, where its two branches, known by the name of St. Mary's and Little St. Joseph's, run in opposite directions to their junction; and from this point their united waters take a north-eastern course to Lake Erie. Its southern branch, called the Laglaise river, is a considerable stream, which takes its rise ten or twelve miles north-east of the source of the St. Mary's. It is proposed to run a canal between the sources of the Loramie, St. Mary's, and the Laglaise, and the branches of the Ohio. The Miami river is 105 miles in length, and is boatable from its outlet to near its sources in all seasons. The St. Joseph is navigable about fifty miles. The St. Mary's, in wet seasons, 150 miles

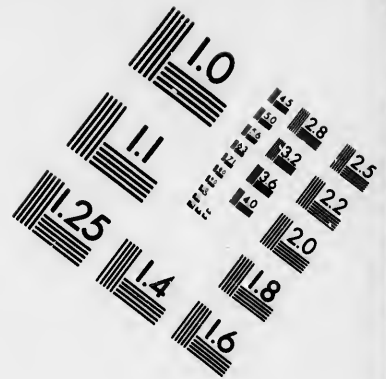
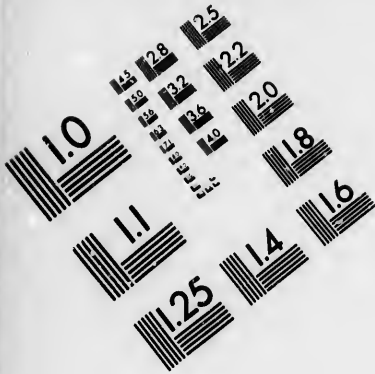
from its confluence to old Fort St. Mary's. At the distance of twenty miles east of the junction of the Miami is Toussaint river, which may be considered as an arm of the lake, from which its source is but ten or twelve miles distant. It has an outlet of 100 yards; but the channel is full of wild rice, pond lilies, and other aquatic plants. Portage or Carrying river rises from two sources, in a marshy surface, called the Black Swamp. It is navigable from near its source to its outlet, from which, to the distance of six or seven miles, it is 140 yards wide. The Sandusky river is a considerable stream, which takes a north-easterly course, and falls into the bay of the same name, two miles east of the mouth of Carrying river in a direct line, but forty-seven by the coast of the peninsula, formed by Portage river, Sandusky bay, and Lake Erie. A few miles east of this river, two streams fall into the bay, called Pipe and Cold creeks, which traverse a fine country, and afford several eligible situations for mills. Huron river, which falls into the lake eleven miles east of Sandusky bay, is fifty yards wide at its mouth, from which it is navigable eighteen miles. It has several branches, which water a fertile country. The Vermillion river is nearly of the same dimensions, and falls in ten miles farther east; and at the distance of twelve miles eastward is the outlet of Black river, resembling the former. Rock river, which rises near a branch of the Muskingum, is longer than either, and more rapid; it discharges its waters at the distance of eighteen miles from the former. It is navigable to the distance of twenty-five miles from its outlet, but the current of its waters is impeded by sand bars, and sometimes by the north-west winds of the lake, which raise its waters above its banks, and render its borders unhealthy. The next is the Cayahoga, which takes its rise near the parallel of  $41^{\circ} 35'$ , and running in a south-westerly course to the latitude of  $41^{\circ} 8'$ , then takes a north-westerly direction to Lake Erie, which it joins in  $41^{\circ} 31'$ , according to the excellent map of Hough and Bourne. This river could easily be rendered navigable to the distance of fifty miles from its mouth, and within seven or eight of the Tuscarawa. For this purpose a lottery was authorized by the legislature of the state, but failed; the new settlers at Cleaveland, near its mouth, being discouraged by the want of a harbour, and the bilious fever which prevailed in

ds. The  
ak yellow  
y are bet-  
where clay  
bottoms,  
efficiently,  
perienced,  
re are ex-  
o hills oc-  
the state  
line, to  
high hills,  
ce is rich  
er to the  
the hills  
the river  
ree miles.  
e is more  
adow and  
est corner  
e of eight  
this, the  
the Miami  
intersected

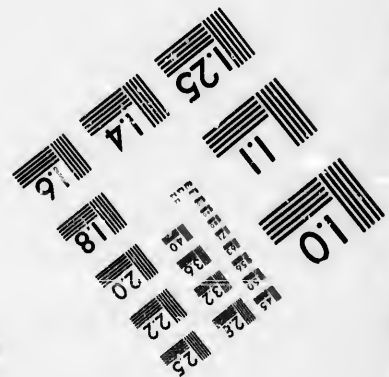
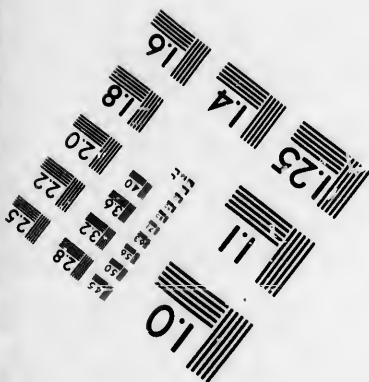
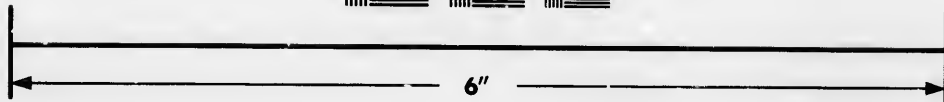
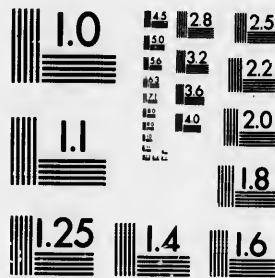
Northern  
ly is the  
aa, where  
and Little  
ion; and  
rn course  
e river, is  
elve miles  
posed to  
Mary's,  
the Miami  
outlet to  
navigable  
50 miles







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99

autumn. A branch near its southern bend, which issues from a small lake, approaches quite near the source of the Tuscarawa creek, or great southern branch of the Muskingum river, which falls into the Ohio. This river, like the former, has its current impeded by sand bars, and by the influence of the north-west wind, which is the cause of the fevers that prevail near its borders. It has several small branches, the largest of which is Tinker's creek, coming from the east. Chagrin river takes its rise within the great bend of Cayahoga, and runs a northern course of forty miles to Lake Erie, which it enters twenty miles east of the former. It is a rapid stream, and frequently overflows its banks. Grand river takes its rise near the great bend of Big Beaver creek of the Ohio, and runs a northern course to  $41^{\circ} 45'$ , where it takes a western direction to the lake, it is not navigable. The Ashtabula creek falls in twenty-six miles east of the former. The last stream, which enters ten miles farther east, is the Connought creek. This, like the former, affords many mill seats, but is not navigable.

*Streams which run into the Ohio, watering the Southern Portion of the State.*—The Ohio river bounds the eastern and southern parts of this state for the space of 420 miles, and affords an easy and safe navigation for vessels of a large size from Pittsburgh to its junction with the Mississippi, during the high water of spring and autumn. At this period it is navigated by ships of 300 tons burden. The current then runs at the rate of three miles and a half an hour, but in other seasons its velocity is nearly one-third less. The tributary streams of this river, which water the state of Ohio, are the Great and Little Miami, Scioto, Muskingum, Hockhocking, and Big Beaver rivers. The Great Miami rises near  $40^{\circ} 30'$  of north latitude, and runs in a south-westerly course through a deep valley to its junction with the Ohio. In the south-western angle of the state, its width, to the distance of forty miles from its mouth, is about 130 yards. In high floods it is navigable with keel and flat-bottomed boats as high as Loramie's creek, 130 miles from its mouth; and, in the common state of the waters, to the town of Dayton. In low water the navigation is rendered difficult by the formation of numerous sand bars, and also by islands, of which there are no less than twenty near the village of Troy. In spring and autumn

some parts of its banks are liable to be overflowed, and the current is then rapid. One of its branches on the west, called Loramie's creek, which falls in 130 miles from its mouth, is navigable for batteaux nearly thirty miles. This branch takes its rise near St. Mary's river. Mad river, an eastern branch, is obstructed by rapids, but it affords fine situations for mill machinery. The descent, in a short distance, is said to be 200 feet. The navigable waters of the eastern branches of the Great Miami reach within nine miles of Sandusky river, which empties itself into the bay of the same name; and those of the western branch of this river extend within five miles of the Miami of the lakes, another navigable river, which runs across the north-western parts of the state into Miami bay of Lake Erie. The Little Miami rises below the eastern branches of Mad river, and west of that of Paint creek, a branch of the Scioto, and meanders through an extensive valley, pursuing nearly the same course as the Great Miami, at the distance of about twenty miles therefrom, and joins the Ohio seven miles above Cincinnati, where, in high water, it is 150 yards wide. Many parts of its banks are annually overflowed, and its navigation is not of much importance; but it affords fine situations for mills. About 100 miles from its mouth, in the county of Green, the navigation is entirely obstructed by a ledge of rocks. It has two considerable branches, which extend in an eastern direction, called Eastern and Todd's Fork. The Scioto river rises near  $40^{\circ} 30'$  of latitude, not far from the Round heads Indian towns, and traversing Great Prairie, runs in an eastern direction to below the Sandusky plains; from which it runs south, through the middle of the state, watering some of the most fertile lands, and joins the Ohio in north latitude  $38^{\circ} 34'$ . It is navigable for large boats nearly 200 miles from its mouth; and, as it extends within three of Sandusky river, it affords another direct communication with Lake Erie. It has three considerable western branches,—Paint, Deer, and Darby's creeks; and on the east, Big Belly and Whetstone creek. The Muskingum river, another branch of the Ohio, which runs through the state in a direction from north to south, is navigable for boats 140 miles; and when the waters are high, skiffs can ascend within a mile of the Cayahoga river, which also empties itself into the above-mentioned lake. Its

outlet is 250 yards in width. It has numerous branches, which water an extensive surface between 40° and 41° of latitude. On the west, Licking creek, White Woman's creek, which divides into several branches—Owl creek, &c. The eastern branch, or Tuscarawa creek, is a considerable stream. The great Hocking, which runs between the Scioto and the Muskingum, in a south-eastern direction, joins the Ohio 150 miles above the former, and is navigable for boats from its mouth to the falls (five feet in height), a distance of about 70 miles. On the east a number of small streams fall into the Ohio—Big Beaver and Little Beaver creek; and others, known by the name of Yellow, Cross, Short, Indian, Wheeling, Mac-Mahon's Capitina, and Sun-fish creeks. The Little Muskingum is a small stream, which falls into the Ohio a little to the east of the Great Muskingum. The Racoon creek, which falls in between Hocking, and the Scioto river, Rush creek, White Oak creek, and Eagle creek, run into the Ohio in a southern direction, between the rivers Scioto and Little Miami. The Little Scioto river is a small stream, which falls in eastward of the Great Scioto. These different streams afford the most eligible situations for mills, and manufacturing establishments, and easy channels of transportation for the home and foreign commerce of this country. Springs are numerous, and good water for domestic use is generally found at the depth of from twenty to thirty feet.

*Temperature.*—The climate is generally very mild. The heat of summer is not greater than in the state of Vermont; and the winter is very moderate, though subject to sudden changes and frequent rains. Spring opens about the middle of March, with a genial warmth, which remains nearly uniform till the middle of May, when the warm season commences, and continues till the middle of September, after which period the atmosphere assumes a hazy appearance, with dry and serene weather, known by the name of Indian summer. The mean annual temperature, deduced from observations made during eight years, at or near Cincinnati, commencing in 1806, and terminating in 1813, was found to be 54½° of Fahrenheit, which corresponds with that of deep wells and perennial springs. The

mean annual range, during the same period, was 100°. The average heat of each month was as follows: January, 29° 88', February, 34° 42', March, 43° 97', April 57° 58', May, 61° 32', June, 71° 16', July, 74° 51', August, 73° 27', September, 68° 29', October, 55° 8', November 41° 75', December, 34° 54'.

The mean term of the greatest diurnal variation from cold to heat is 29° 32', and from heat to cold, 28° 37'.

The mean annual difference between the coldest and warmest parts of the day, at Cincinnati, was 15½°. The greatest cold ever known was on the eighth of January 1797, when the Mercury fell 18° below 0. In that year the Ohio was frozen during four weeks, and there was frost as late as the 22d of May. The greatest heat is 98°. The mercury rises to 90°, or upwards, during fourteen days of summer. The south-west wind prevails nine months in the year; from March to November inclusively. The wind is generally from the north-west in December, January and February. The greatest quantity of rain falls in April and May, and the annual quantity in the southern parts of the Miami country is about thirty-six inches. The greatest depth of snow seldom exceeds four inches, and is of short duration; but in the more northern parts, and near the waters of Lake Erie, between 40 and 41 degrees of latitude, it is deeper, and of longer duration. Near the Scioto river, in latitude 40° 40' the snow was twenty inches deep on the 4th of January 1813, while at Cincinnati it was only four. Frost seldom appears in the valley of the Ohio before the first of October. On the 14th of February 1817, the Ohio, near Maruetta, was frozen to the depth of nineteen inches. The parroquet frequents this country as high as the parallel of 39½°, and the soft shelled turtle is found in the waters of the Ohio, although it is not seen in any of the Atlantic States to the north of Georgia. The Catalpa grows on the Wabash, in the latitude of the Miami country; the reed or cane as far east as the Big Sandy river at Cincinnati. Vegetation commences in the first week in March; the peach-tree is in blossom the first week of April. Cherries, raspberries, and strawberries, are ripe in the first days of June, and peaches about the first of August. At Cincinnati the cold is considered as very great, if the ground exposed to the sun's rays remains frozen during a month. The frost does not penetrate to the

depth of more than five or six inches. The vernal frosts disappear in the beginning of May. Those of autumn generally commence about the end of September.

*Mineral Springs*—The most celebrated is the Yellow spring, in Green county, 64 miles from Cincinnati, and two from the falls of the Little Miami. It is described as a chalybeate, holding in solution oxide of iron and carbonate of lime, and is found to be useful in cases of debility and chronic diseases. Its temperature is 52 degrees, which is also that of the neighbouring springs. Seneca oil, a kind of petroleum, is found up the Muskingum, in the bed of this river and that of its branches, when the waters are low. It rises in bubbles, and floats on the surface of the water, where it is confined by means of stones.

*Forest Trees*.—Many of the finest trees of the American forests are found in this state. The high and dry lands are covered with oak of different kinds, red, white, and black; hickory, walnut, ash, poplar, dogwood, red and white, mulberry, sassafras, cucumber tree, and some yellow pine. The low lands with button wood, white pine, hemlock, butternut, tulip tree, locust, honey locust, black alder, black willow, papaw, beech, elm, cedar, and cypress. Some of the Sycamore trees, in the neighbourhood of Pittsburgh, are from ten to sixteen feet in diameter. It is stated by Mr. Harris, that one of this species (near Marietta) was 60 feet in circumference, and being hollow, could contain eighteen or twenty men. The maple tree, which abounds in this region, grows to a prodigious size, and is very valuable, on account of the sugar which the sap yields.

*Animals*.—The woods abound with deer, wild turkeys, geese, ducks, pheasants and partridges. On the river St. Mary, one of the branches of the Miami, and near Dayton and Cincinnati. The teeth and part of the backbone of the mammoth have been dug up from the depth of ten or twelve feet, in the alluvial soil. The bear and deer are still inhabitants of the forests of this state; and the flesh of both is dried and cured, and sold under the name of ham. *Squirrels*.—In 1808 the crop of Indian corn was, in some places, very much injured, in others totally destroyed, by the grey squirrel, which appeared in great numbers, migrating from north to south. In crossing the Ohio thousands were drowned; they had an emaciated appearance, and



were covered with running ulcers made by worms of the grub kind. The legislature passed a law, requiring every free male inhabitant to furnish 100 squirrel scalps to the clerk of the county, or pay three dollars in cash. They disappeared about the 1st of January, and this law was repealed. In some hollow trees, afterwards cut down, their bones and hair were found, to the number of forty or fifty, which renders it probable that they died of some epidemic disease, otherwise they would have been found in the fields. In the same season the bilious fever and influenza ravage the country.

In the year 1817, (29th September,) the chiefs of the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanese, Senecas, Ottawas, Chippawas, and Potawatamies, ceded to the United States all the lands which they claimed within the state of Ohio, amounting to between seven and eight millions of acres, and of an excellent quality. This treaty was signed at the foot of the rapids of the Miami of Lake Erie, with commissioners appointed by the president of the United States, Governor Macass and General Macarthur, at the close of the revolutionary war. The fighting men of the different tribes inhabiting this country were estimated by Hutchins at 1450.

The remains of the ancient fortifications are numerous in this state. At Cincinnati there is a circular embankment 800 feet in diameter, thirty at the base, and from three to six high, and several others of smaller dimensions. There are also four mounds, one of which is twenty-seven feet high, and 440 in circumference. On the summit of an elevated hill, two miles below Hamilton, the walls of an ancient fortification, two or three feet high, enclose eighty acres of surface. Near Piqua, in Miami county, there are others of great extent; also near Lebanon, in Warren county. In Highland county, two miles west of Chillicothe, there is a wall of stone from twelve to fifteen feet high, and four or five thick, which encloses upwards of 100 acres. In Washington county there are the remains of very extensive fortifications. Near Piqua, in Miami county, says the author of the Western Gazetteer, there is one on my farm, which encloses about seventeen acres, of a circular form. The walls all round are in part built of stone, carried from the river 600 yards distant. The trees on all these forts are all as large as in the

surrounding forests, and hence the conjecture, that the forts are not of less than 400 years standing. I cannot learn that any of them can be found due north of this county. They can be traced south and south-west to the Floridas, (p. 290.) A wall from four to seven feet high extends seven miles from the Great to the Little Scioto river.

The great increase of population in the state of Ohio has been partly owing to the emigration from the neighbouring states, and from Europe, settlers have been tempted by the fertility of the soil, the low price of lands, and security of purchase, the high price of labor, and prohibition of slavery. The means of comfortable subsistence are within the reach of all; and marriage is generally contracted at an early age.

*State of Society.*—The people of the Miami country, who resemble those of other parts of the state, are described by Dr. Drake as “generally industrious, frugal, temperate, patriotic, and religious, with as much intelligence, and more enterprise, than the families from which they were detached. Wealth is pretty equally distributed. The constant influx of young men emigrating from other countries leads to early marriage. There is no predominant amusement amongst them. Cards are chiefly confined to the vulgar grog shop, or the nocturnal gaming-room. Dancing is not unfrequent among the wealthier classes, but is never carried to excess. The current amusements are evening walks, social converse, singing, or sometimes airing on horse-back, or in a carriage.” It is remarked by Dr. Forsyth, that the practice of drinking ardent spirits to excess is very common, owing to the low price of whisky and peach brandy; so that, while we are getting rid in some measure of the diseases consequent on a new settlement, another more formidable evil is generating its baneful effects among us. Many heads of families have a practice, in the morning, of bringing out the brandy bottle, and treating each other with a morning dram.

*Diseases.*—Dr. Drake, from whom we derive our information on this subject, observes, “that the diseases of this state are common in the same latitudes east of the Alleghany mountains, but that some are less violent and frequent; that pulmonary consumption, which, in some of the towns of the Atlantic states, destroys from a fourth to a sixth of the persons who die annu-

ally, in the town of Cincinnati does not occasion one-twentieth of the deaths. In the winter season there are cases of pleurisy and peripneumony, which, often united with bilious affections, become of difficult cure without the aid of mercury. The croup often prevails, and carries off yearly a number of children. It is frequently attended with bilious symptoms, and in the months of June and July is sometimes connected with cholera infantum, a disease more fatal to children than any other to which they are subject. Rheumatism is not so frequent nor so formidable as in the northern states. Colds, catarrhs, swelled tonsils, and other affections of the throat, occur here as in the maritime parts, but do not appear to be so often followed by consumption. The toothach, jaw-ach, and premature decay of teeth, are not so frequent as in some districts of New England; according to Dr. Hazletine, they form an eighth part of all the diseases incident to the province of Maine. In autumn remitting and intermitting fevers prevail along the water courses. The dysentery sometimes becomes epidemic, but is seldom mortal. Inflammation of the liver is not more common than in the same latitudes of the maritime states. In country places the jaundice is a common disease, but is seldom fatal. Goitre, scrofula, rickets, scurvy, locked-jaw, and apoplexy, are rare, as are also the gout, calculus, and palsy. Ophthalmia sometimes becomes epidemic. A disease called the sick stomach has prevailed for several years on the head waters of the Great Miami, and in some of the adjoining parts in Kentucky, of which the chief symptoms are great debility, lassitude, and soreness of the extremities, and a vomiting on taking exercise. This disease, which is ascribed to some marsh exhalations, continues sometimes for several months, attacks whole families, and affects even domestic animals, horses, cows, sheep, and dogs. The most frequent diseases in the Miami country are the measles and hooping-cough; but they seldom terminate fatally. The greatest mortality among adults is in August, September, and October, except when epidemics prevail in another season.

*History.*—The rivers which water the northern parts of the Ohio were known to the French in 1634; and in 1680 Delasalle penetrated from Quebec to the Mississippi; but no establishment was made till about the year 1735, when a small colony

established itself at Vincennes, on the eastern bank of the Wabash. The want of fresh land in Virginia was the chief motive for migrating across the mountains; and the advantages of soil and climate were soon made known in Europe. In France by Hontan, who describes the country to the south of Lake Erie as one of the finest on the globe, both in respect of climate and of soil, containing extensive meadows and majestic woods full of deer, wild turkeys, with great abundance of native grapes. In England it became known by the publication of Dr. Mitchell, (in 1767,) who described it as one of the finest in all America, abounding with wild oxen and deer. In 1750, 600,000 acres of land on the borders of the Ohio river were granted by the British government to a company, who, in forming establishments, experienced opposition from the French traders. This circumstance induced the Governor of Canada to open a military communication between the fort of Presqu'île and the Ohio river, by the channel of the Alleghany. In 1748 and 1749, the French had partly secured all this country by a line of forts, and drove back the British settlers, which terminated in a war. The important fort (Duquesne,) at the junction of the Alleghany with the Monongahela river, was given up to the English, by whom it was called Fort Pitt, and afterwards Pittsburgh. After the conquest of this place emigration was renewed from the back parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania, and several plantations had been formed on the Ohio and its branches, when, in 1763, a proclamation appeared to prevent any settlement beyond the waters which fall into the Atlantic Ocean. But the lands were too fertile to be easily abandoned, and the proclamation was disregarded. This encouraged licentious spirit, and frequent quarrels took place with the six nations of Indians to whom the country belonged, but who afterwards sold their rights to all the lands south of the river Ohio for the sum of £10,000 paid by the governor of Virginia. Owing to Indian hostilities no settlements were made within the actual limits of the state of Ohio before the year 1788, when Marietta was established at the mouth of the Muskingum river by emigrants from New England, under the patronage of the Ohio company. The foundation of other establishments was also laid at a place called the North Bend, above the mouth of the Great Miami, at Fort Washing-

ton, now Cincinnati, and at Columbia, below the mouth of the Little Miami. From these points the population extended along the Muskingum and the Great Miami rivers; but its progress was slow until the year 1795, when by the treaty of Grenville, a great portion of this country was ceded to the United States by the twelve Indian tribes to whom it then belonged. Other cessions were made in the years 1805, 1807, and 1808, by which they have abandoned all claim except to the north-west corner, where they now reside. By the treaty of 1763 Great Britain relinquished to France all her pretensions to the country situated to the west of the Mississippi; but that on the east of this river, as far as the mountains, had been granted by charter to the states of Virginia and Connecticut; in consequence of which, the former claimed the right of soil and jurisdiction between the parallels of 36° 30' and 41' north. The latter from 41° to 42°. In 1784 Virginia relinquished all jurisdiction over the country north of the Ohio, and also her title to the soil, except a tract situated between the Scioto and Little Miami rivers; and Connecticut, in 1786 and 1800, did the same, retaining a tract known by the name of Connecticut Reserve, or New Connecticut, 120 miles in length, as wide as the state of Connecticut, and containing nearly four millions of acres. The territory of Ohio (including the present state of Indiana, and the territories of Michigan and Illinois) came under the jurisdiction of the general congress in 1787, who invested a governor, secretary and three judges, with all judicial and executive functions, and this form of government continued until the population amounted to 5000 free male inhabitants of full age; when in 1799, it gave place to a general assembly, consisting of a house of representatives elected by the people, a legislative council nominated by this house, and appointed by congress, from which a delegate was sent to the national legislature. This government continued until 1802, when the population having reached the amount of 60,000, the people were authorized to form a constitution, which was established the following year. This constitution is founded on the most liberal principles. It is subject to revision,—it secures freedom of conscience,—the liberty of the press,—trial by jury,—the right of association for the public good, and of the right of bearing arms. It prohibits unwar-

ratable searches, extraordinary bail, hereditary privileges, and involuntary servitude. The legislative authority is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives, both elected by the people; all white male inhabitants above the age of twenty-one years, who have resided in the state twelve months next preceding the election, and who have paid state or county-tax, are entitled to vote; any person convicted of bribery or perjury is excluded from the privilege of electing or of being elected. The representatives, whose number is not to exceed seventy-two, are chosen annually on the second tuesday in October. Each representative must be twenty-five years of age, a citizen of the United States, an inhabitant of the state, and a payer of taxes during the year immediately preceding his election, unless absent on public business of the state, or of the United States. The senators, whose number cannot be less than one-third, nor more than one half, of that of representatives, are chosen biennially by the same voters, and one-half of their seats are vacated every year. A senator must be an American citizen of thirty years of age; must have resided two years immediately preceding his election in the county or district for which he is a candidate, unless absent on public business. He must also have paid state or county-tax.

A member of either house may be expelled for disorderly behaviour by the concurrent voice of two-thirds of its members, which members constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. In all cases except felony, treason, or breach of the peace, both senators and representatives are privileged from arrest during the session of the general assembly; and are not to be questioned out of doors for any words or speech spoken in debate. Any person, not a member, may be punished for disorderly or contemptuous behaviour to the house by imprisonment during twenty-four hours. Bills may originate in either house, subject to alteration, amendment, or rejection by the other.

*Finances.*—The annual salaries of the chief officers of government, as fixed by the constitution, were to remain the same till 1818. Salary of the governor, 1000 dollars; judges of the supreme court, 1000; presidents of the courts of common pleas, 800; secretary of state, 500; auditors of public accounts, 750; treasurer, 450. Members of the legislature receive two dollars a

day, and a sum not exceeding this amount for every twenty-five in going or returning therefrom.

*Internal Government.*—Towns are incorporated by the legislature of the state; and are formed into wards, in each of which trustees are elected for a limited time, who appoint the mayor, recorder, clerk, and treasurer, who form a council, invested with powers to make and enforce such laws and regulations as they may think proper for the good government of the town, and to assess a tax on real estates, which, without a vote of their constituents, cannot exceed one-half per cent. annually. Three trustees, with several subordinate officers, are annually elected in each township, whose duty it is to assess and collect taxes for the support of the poor, to keep the roads and streets in good repair, to select jurors, and generally to superintend the affairs of the township. Three county commissioners are elected in each county for the term of three years, with powers to levy taxes, for purposes in which the district is interested, to superintend the direction of public buildings, and to manage the affairs of the county. There is a recorder's office in each county, for recording all deeds and other documents of a valuable nature, of which a certified copy, by the recorder, is equally valid with the original. This officer is appointed for seven years, by the court of common pleas; he receives no salary, and the fees of office are fixed by law.

*Laws.*—The laws are published annually, accompanied with a statement of the receipts and expenditures of the public money, which cannot be drawn from the treasury but in virtue of appropriations made by law. The criminal code has lately undergone revision, and the number of capital offences has been reduced from five to two,—murder and treason. Dr. Drake states, that, in the town of Cincinnati, there have been but two convictions for murder, which took place five years after the first settlement; both felons were foreigners by birth; the one was pardoned, the other executed. Paupers are not entitled to support from the township, unless they have resided a year therein, and are found to be in want, in which case they are exposed to auction, and given in charge to the person who agrees to support them on the lowest terms. Profane swearing, and illicit intercourse between the sexes, are punished by a pecuniary fine.

*Slavery* and involuntary servitude are abolished; no indenture of any negro or mulatto hereafter made and executed out of the state, where the term of services exceeds one year, is valid, except when given in the state of apprenticeship. A slave, as soon as he touches the soil of Ohio, is free, but he is denied the right of suffrage. By a statute of 1804, afterwards amended, free negroes are denied a residence in the state, unless they give security by bond, that neither they nor their children shall become a public charge; and both negroes and mulattoes are incapable of giving testimony against white persons. This last provision is generally carried into effect, but the former, being considered unconstitutional, is not enforced. The blacks of Cincinnati, who are most numerous, are described by Dr. Drake, as good-humoured, garrulous, and profligate, generally disinclined to laborious occupations, and prone to the performance of light and menial drudgery. Some few exercise the humbler trades, and some appear to have formed a correct conception of the objects and value of property, and are both industrious and economical. A large proportion of them are reputed, and perhaps correctly, to be habituated to petty larceny, but no more than one individual has been punished corporally, by the courts of justice, since the settlement of the town.

*Religion.*—The constitution of the state declares, “that all men have a natural and indefeasible right to worship Almighty God, according to the dictates of conscience; that no human authority can, in any case whatever, control or interfere with the rights of conscience; that no man shall be compelled to attend, erect, or support any place of worship, or to maintain any ministry against his consent.” We have not been able to ascertain the number of members of the different religious denominations in this state. That of Baptists, according to the report of their general convention, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, was 3628; that of churches, 67. The chief religious denominations are Methodists, Presbyterians, Seceders, Baptists, and New-lights.

At Cincinnati, there is a “Female Society for Charitable Purposes,” consisting of forty members, whose funds, raised by annual subscriptions, donations, and collections at charity sermons, are appropriated to the support of a mission in Louisiana, to the



use of the theological seminary at Princeton for the purchase of Bibles, and the relief of indigent individuals of their own sex.

The churches are: the Methodist Episcopal church; the first Baptist church; the Society of Friends; and the Lutheran Society. In the Baptist congregation there is a male and female Society for the Support of Foreign Missions.

The Cincinnati Bible Society, consisting of persons of all religious denominations, has for its object the distribution of the Scriptures among the poor of the Miami country. The 29th section in each township, of the patent which bears the name of Symmes, was given by the general government for the support of religion. These tracts have been sold on leases of 99 years, renewable for ever, and the annual rents divided among the churches according to their number.

*Education.*—By a regulation of the general government, one thirty-sixth part of the state of Ohio has been granted for the support of schools; besides some townships for college education; which nations are under the direction of the state legislature. Of the lands purchased from the Indians, 580,000 acres have been appropriated for the establishment and support of a university, an academy, schools, and public worship. The "Ohio university" at Athens, on a peninsula formed by the Hockhocking river, forty miles by land from the Ohio river, was established by an act of the legislature in 1801. It is under the management of a corporation, consisting of the governor of the state, the president of the college, and not less than ten nor more than fifteen trustees. The annual revenue arises from two townships of land, each six miles square, which, in 1817, yielded about 2500 dollars. This land is leased in farms from 100 to 160 acres, the rent of which is the amount of the interest of the appraised value of the land in a natural state. Education is furnished in this seminary without expence. The college building, now erecting, is to consist of three stories. The "Miami university," established at Oxford, to the west of the Great Miami, was created and incorporated in 1809. The "Cincinnati university" can scarcely be said to have an existence. The "Circulating Library Society" of this place, which opened in 1814, contained, two years afterwards, 8000 volumes. Another society called the "School of Literature and the Arts," was established in 1813.

In the Lancasterian seminary for the instruction of children of both sexes, 400 were admitted in less than two weeks after the opening of the institution, and 12,000 dollars were immediately subscribed by the inhabitants, for the erection of the edifice, which, when completed, will contain 1100 persons.

The "Western emigrant Society" at Cincinnati has for its object to collect and communicate such information of every kind, as would be most useful to persons emigrating to any part of the western country; and to assist such as, through sickness or other misfortune, may be reduced to extreme want. It is enjoined as a duty on every member, to pay particular attention to such emigrants as may apply to him, to give them all practicable information, to guard them against impositions, and to render them every friendly office in his power. Persons at a distance, wishing to receive or communicate information, must direct their communications to the corresponding secretary, Nathan Guilford.\*

*Agriculture.*—The soil, in general, is found to be highly favorable to the growth of wheat, Indian corn, rye, oats, and barley; indigo and tobacco also thrive. Some districts are wonderfully fruitful. At Coshocton, on the Muskingum river, 4500 bushels of corn were produced from eighty acres; and the cattle raised on ninety acres of a similar soil were valued at 2100 dollars. The produce of Indian corn, with good culture, is from sixty to a hundred bushels an acre; but the general average crop is about forty-five. That of wheat has been estimated at twenty-two bushels per acre; though in some places it has increased to forty. The average crop of rye is about twenty-five bushels per acre; that of oats, thirty-five; and of barley, thirty. In Miami country, the rye is only cultivated for the purpose of extracting a spirit from the grain, and the straw serves as a provender for horses. Barley is chiefly used as malt for brewing. At Gallipolis, good wine is made from a native grape, which, in size and flavor, resembles the French muscadin. A vineyard of six acres, in the vicinity, was expected in 1817 to produce 1000 gallons of

---

\* From the 19th of September to the 21st of October 1817, 511 waggons of emigrants passed through Easton in Pennsylvania, principally for the state of Ohio; allowing six persons to each waggon, the whole number would be 3066.

wine. Flax and hemp are cultivated to a considerable extent; but the seed is found to be inferior to that of the Atlantic states.

Cotton arrives at maturity in the southern parts, but is liable to be injured by the frost. The author of the work entitled "American Husbandry," is amazed that the cultivation of madder was not introduced into the United States, and particularly the country of Ohio, where the rich, deep, and flexible mould, is so favorable to its culture, and the climate very similar to that of Turkey, where it is a common spontaneous production.

*Times of some of the principal Rural Operations.*—Near the close of March, peas, radishes, and other annual esculent vegetables planted; about the middle of May, Indian corn planted; last week in June, the hay is gathered; the first week in July, rye harvest; the second week, wheat harvest; the last week, oats reaped; the last week of October, Indian corn gathered.

*Price of Lands.*—The general price of uncultivated lands, without any particular local advantages, is two dollars. This is the price of those belonging to the United States, which may be purchased, in some places, at a lower rate, for ready money. The alluvial or bottom lands, and dry fertile meadows, give the highest price. The next quality are the elevated grounds producing hickory, walnut, ash, elm, maple tree, honey locust, papaw, and hackberry. The third in value are those covered with beech, and the cheapest are tracts which produce only white and black oak.

The average price of fertile and uncultivated land in the settled portion of the Miami country is eight dollars; if cultivated, twelve; a tract of land of more than 300,000 acres, situated between Miami rivers, which was purchased from the government by Mr. Symmes, of New Jersey, in 1787, for two-thirds of a dollar per acre, has been generally sold since that time at two dollars; near the principal villages of the Miami country, the price is from twenty to forty dollars; in more remote situations, from four to eight; improvements increase the value from 25 to 100 per cent. On the Sioto river bottom lands uncleared are valued at five dollars. On the Ohio river, in an improved state, they sell from two to ten dollars per acre; farther back, from two to five; and rough hilly lands, with a small portion of good land, in large tracts, from fifty cents to a dollar.

In 1815, good improved land, within three miles of Cincinnati, was sold from 50 to 150 dollars an acre; but farms in a half improved state are frequently offered for sale from two to six dollars. In Hamilton county, in the south-western corner of the state, land in an unimproved state is from ten to twenty-five dollars; and cultivated farms near Cincinnati, from thirty to seventy.

In the excellent work on American Husbandry, already noticed, signs are given by which the purchaser may judge of the soil, not only in Ohio, but also in all the central and southern colonies. The land is good, and there is abundance of fine tall red hickery trees, white chesnut, and scarlet oaks, tulip trees, black walnuts, locusts, mulberry, and the value will usually be in proportion to the size and straightness of those trees, and the absence of underwood. Among the signs of bad land are pines, live and water oaks, locusts, bays, liquid amber. The color and depth of the soil is another indication; the black mould on a bed of loam is best; that on clay, good; but the light sandy tracts are in general bad, unless they are of a dark color, and moist, with good trees growing from them; in that case they may be excellent, for sands differ as much as loams. The misfortune is, that in America the sands are generally white and dry, and produce little besides pines. Meadows are to be judged of by the height, thickness, and luxuriance of the grass. The value of the marshes depends on the richness of the soil and the facility of draining it.—(American Husbandry, p. 304.)

At New Lancaster, lots 82 feet in front and 164 feet deep, bring 300 dollars; at Zanesville, lots 66 in front, and containing a fifth of an acre, from 100 to 1000 dollars; outlots of five acres, from 100 to 200; at Canton, lots 66 feet in front and 198 feet deep, or a third of an acre, from 50 to 300 dollars; at New Philadelphia, on the Tuscarawa river, lots of 88 feet square sell from 20 to 200 dollars; at Cincinnati, the price of lots, in 1817, was more than 200 dollars a foot, measuring on the front line; those possessing less local advantages, from 50 to 100; outlots, and lands adjoining the town, from 500 to 1000 dollars an acre.—(Western Gazetteer.)

Before the late war, the tax on lands of the first quality was a dollar and twenty cents per hundred acres; on those of a

second quality, a dollar; and the poorest was taxed at sixty cents.

At the land office of Cincinnati, public lands are sold at two dollars an acre, one fourth of the purchase money to be paid at the time of purchase, one fourth two years after, one fourth in three years after, and the other fourth in four years; and if the whole is not paid at the expiration of the fifth year, the land reverts to the United States. The smallest quantity disposed of is a quarter section of 160 acres.

The price of a horse is from forty to eighty dollars; of a cow from ten to twelve; a sheep, two.

*Manufactures.*—At Cincinnati there are various manufactures of cotton and wool, and a steam-mill has been erected, of seventy horse power, on a rock on the beach of the river. The building is eighty-seven by sixty-two feet, and 110 in height. The walls are ten feet thick. The expence of building was 120,000 dollars. There are six pair of stones, and when in complete operation it will grind 1000 barrels of flour per week. There is also a steam saw-mill, of twenty horse power, which cuts about 800 feet per hour. There is a cotton and woollen factory; the former with 3300 spindles, the latter with 400. There are, besides, four cotton-spinning establishments, the whole number of spindles about 1500. A woollen manufactory, producing sixty yards of broad cloth per day, commenced in 1815. There are two extensive rope walks, and two glass factories. The "Cincinnati Manufacturing Company" have extensive stores above the mouth of Mill creek. At Zanesville an association has been formed, under the name of the "Zanesville Canal and Manufacturing Company," for manufactures of iron, cotton, wool, hemp, flax, paper, &c. The machinery of the woollen manufactory at Stenbenville is also moved by steam; and New Lisbon, Chillicothe, Marietta, Worthington, have also made considerable progress in manufactures and the mechanical arts. Coarse linen and yarn are now articles of exportation.

In 1811 the general assembly of the state enacted, that each person who had a family should be allowed to keep twelve sheep, and that their wool, and all the yarn and cloth manufactured by them, should be exempt from all attachment, distresses, or exe-

cutions. The gross value of all these manufactures, according to the marshal's return, was estimated at 2,894,290 dollars.

*Commerce.*—The external trade of the state passes through the channel of the Ohio river, and by the Mississippi to New Orleans, with the exception of a small portion of the northern parts which finds a market at Lake Erie.\* The exports consist of flour, pork, bacon, and lard, whisky, peach brandy, beer, and porter, pot and pearl ashes, cheese, soap, and candles, hemp and spun yarn, boards of walnut, cherry and blue ash, furs from the waters of the Great Miami, Wabash, and Maumee.

The imports consist of goods from the East Indies, Europe, and New England, and manufactures of the middle states, which are transported 300 miles across the mountains from Philadelphia and Baltimore. From Louisiana are imported the commercial productions of that country, sugar and molasses, cotton, rice, and salted hides. From the Missouri territory lead, peltry, and skins; from Tennessee and Kentucky, cotton, tobacco, saltpetre, and marble; from Pennsylvania and Virginia, iron in the bar, rolled or cast form, nails, millstones, glass-ware.

---

## INDIANA.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—The state of Indiana is situated between  $37^{\circ} 50'$  and  $42^{\circ} 10'$  of north latitude, and between  $7^{\circ} 40'$  and  $10^{\circ} 45'$  west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the south by the river Ohio; north by the parallel of  $42^{\circ} 10'$ , which passes through Lake Michigan, ten miles beyond its southern extremity; east by the state of Ohio; and west by the Illinois territory, from which it is separated by the Wabash river from its mouth to Vincennes, and from Vincennes northward by a Meridian line. Its form is pretty nearly a parallelogram; its length from north to south being about 284 miles, and its mean breadth about 155.

*Area.*—39,000 square miles, or 24,960,000 acres.

---

\* In the new settlements on the Ohio river there are vessels with cabins fitted up like a shop, and furnished with goods of all kinds, which are given in exchange for the produce of the plantations. Their arrival is announced by the sound of a horn, or conch shell.—Sutcliff's Travels.

*Aspect of the Country and Nature of the Soil.*—The surface, from the falls of the Ohio to the Wabash, is broken and uneven, being traversed by a range of hills called the “Knobs,” which rise to the height of 400 or 500 feet above their base. From this range is a level surface, called the “Flat Woods,” seventy miles in breadth, extending to the Ouitanon country. Along all the principal streams, except the Ohio, there is a tract of rich alluvial soil, without timber, which terminates in meadow lands, rising from thirty to a hundred feet above the former, adorned with copses of beautiful shrubs, and bounded by lofty forests. In the summer season these meadows are covered with a luxuriant growth of herbage, from six to eight feet high. The common depth of the soil is from two to three feet; but along the Wabash, in forming wells, it was found to be twenty-two feet, and underneath a stratum of fine white sand was discovered. The lands on White river are hilly, broken, and in some parts stony; but exceedingly well watered. From the mouth of Big Miami to Blue river, a range of hills, intersected by streams, runs near to and parallel with the Ohio. Below Blue river, the country is level, and covered with heavy timber. Between the Wabash river and Lake Michigan, there is a champaign country, chiefly meadow, intersected by forests of fine trees, abounding in swamps and inland lakes, the sources of numerous streams. From the south bank of the St. Joseph river extend rich meadow lands, from one to ten miles in breadth, and of variable length; the soil is dry, being at least 100 feet above high water. The soil around the sources of Eel river, Panther’s creek, and St. Joseph of the Miami, and between the two extreme branches of the Wabash, is generally low and swampy, but interspersed with tracts of good soil. The overflowing of the rivers is very extensive; and, as most of them have a winding course, they water one half more of the country than if they ran in a straight line. General Harrison, who traversed this country in every direction, remarks, “that the finest country in all the western world is that which is bounded eastwardly by the counties of Wayne, Franklin, and part of Dearborn, Switzerland, and Jefferson; westward by the tract called the New Purchase; and extending northwardly some small distance beyond the Wabash. This tract, containing perhaps

10,000,000 of acres, is principally the property of the Miami tribe of Indians; part of it of the Miamis and Delawares. It includes all the head waters of the White river, and the branches of the Wabash which fall in from the south and south-east.

*Climate.*—In all the high country the climate is particularly healthy; but in the low alluvial soil, formed of decaying vegetable substances, the air is unfriendly to health. The winter is milder, and much shorter, than in the northern states. The fine weather generally continues to Christmas, and spring commences about the middle of February. The peach blossoms about the 1st of March, and the woods are green by the 10th of April. But some winters are much colder. In that of 1815 the frost continued two or three weeks; the snow was from six to nine inches deep; and the ice of the Wabash, in many places, was strong enough to be passed over. Apple, cherry, and peach trees thrive well; tobacco also thrives as well here as in Virginia. The Vine and sweet potatoe are cultivated at New Switzerland and Vevay. Below Ouitanon, in latitude  $40^{\circ} 20'$ , the climate is mild. Above the sources of the Wabash, where the north and north-westerly winds prevail, the winters are much more severe. The reed cane grows as high up as the mouth of the Big Miami. Cotton is raised at Vincennes, Princeton, Harmony, and in the settlements below the mouth of Anderson; though it does not grow to perfection above the thirty-first degree of latitude.

*Rivers.*—This state is watered by the rivers Ohio and Wabash, and their numerous branches; the southern parts by the former, over a distance of 472 miles, following its course from the entrance of the Big Miami to that of the Wabash. The principal branches of the Ohio are—1. Tanner's creek, which rises in the flat woods to the south of Brookville; and running a course of thirty miles, falls in below Lawrenceburgh, where it is thirty yards wide. 2. Loughery's creek, forty miles in length, and fifty yards wide at its entrance, falls in eleven miles below the Big Miami. 3. Indian creek, called also Indian Kentucky, and by the Swiss, Venoge, rises in the hills near the south fork of White river, forty-five miles north-east of Vevay, and falls in eight miles below the mouth of Kentucky river. It forms the southern limit of the Swiss settlement. 4. Wyandot creek issues



the Miami  
lawares. It  
the branches  
th-east.  
particularly  
ying vegeta-  
the winter is  
states. The  
spring com-  
ch blossoms.  
the 10th of  
of 1815 the  
from six to  
many places,  
y, and peach  
s in Virginia.  
Switzerland  
the climate is  
e north and  
much more  
mouth of the  
n, Harmony,  
; though it  
gree of lati-  
io and Wa-  
parts by the  
course from  
abash. The  
creek, which  
and running  
gh, where it  
les in length,  
miles below  
an Kentucky,  
the south fork  
, and falls in  
It forms the  
t creek issues

from the hills which extend in a transverse direction from near the mouth of Blue river to the Muddy fork of White river, and joins the Ohio at about an equal distance between the falls and Blue river. 5. Big Blue river, so named from the color of its waters, rises farther north, near the south fork of White river, runs fifty miles south-west, and then, taking a southern direction, enters the Ohio thirty-two miles below the mouth of Salt river. It is about fifty yards in breadth, and is navigable forty miles to a rift, which, if removed, would extend it farther ten or twelve miles. 6. Little Blue river, forty yards wide, has its entrance thirteen miles below the former. 7. Anderson's river, which joins the Ohio sixty miles farther down, is the most considerable stream below Blue river and the Wabash. Besides these, there are several creeks, but none of great length. The current of all these streams is pretty rapid, and their waters are good. The Wabash, which waters the middle and western parts of the state, rises from two sources near the eastern boundary line, about 100 miles from Lake Erie, and runs across the state in a south-western and southern course of above 500 miles, discharging its waters into the Ohio in latitude  $37^{\circ} 21'$ . The principal upper branch of the Wabash has its source two miles east of old Fort St. Mary's; another, called Little river, rises seven miles south of Fort Wayne, and enters about eighty miles below the St. Mary's Portage; a third, the Massassinway, rises in Darke county, state of Ohio; a fourth, Eel river, issues from several lakes and ponds eighteen miles west of Fort Wayne, and enters the Wabash eight miles below the mouth of the former, which unites five miles below the mouth of Little river. White river, the largest branch of the Wabash, is 200 miles in length. At the distance of thirty-five miles from its mouth, (sixteen miles below Vincennes,) it divides into two branches, which water the south-eastern parts of the state below the fortieth degree of latitude. The northern, called the Drift Wood branch, interlocks with the north fork of White water, and with the Still water of the Big Miami. The southern, known by the name of Muddy Fork, rises between the West fork of the White water. The Northern fork has a branch, called Tea-kettle, which extends from its junction, twenty miles above that of the two principal forks, across the intervening surface. During the pe-

riod of high water, both the branches of the White river are boatable to the distance of 130 miles. The Petoka river has its source near that of the southern branch of White river, with which it runs parallel at the distance of ten or twelve miles; and, after a course of seventy-five, it joins the Wabash, twenty miles below Vincennes. Decke river, a short winding stream, which comes from the north-east, falls in about half way between Vincennes and White river. Little river, from the French name *La Petite Rivière*, comes also from the north-east, and enters a little above Vincennes. The St. Marie, from the same quarter, is fifty miles long, and enters eighteen miles above Vincennes; and, eighteen miles higher, is Rocky river, which is 100 yards wide at its mouth; it has several large branches. Another Little river, which comes from the south-east, from near the sources of Rocky river, is the only stream from this last which enters from the left, to the distance of seventy miles. Pomme river, which rises to the north of the head branches of White water, comes from the south-east, and falls in twenty miles below the mouth of Massassinway. Richard's creek, ten miles below on the right side, is a considerable stream; and about an equal distance farther south is Rock river, from the north-west, which passes through a broken country. Eight miles farther down is the Tippacanoe, which has its source about twenty miles west of Fort Wayne. Several of its branches, issuing from lakes, swamps, and ponds, communicate with the St. Joseph's of the Miami of the lakes. Farther south are several streams coming from the west or north-west, running at the distance of from ten to fifteen miles from each other; the Pine and Red Wood creeks, Rejoicing, or Vermillion Jaune, Little Vermillion, Erablere, Duchat, and Brouette. White Water River, so called from the transparency of its waters, runs across the south-eastern parts of the state in its course to the Great Miami, and is said to water nearly a million of acres of fine land; it is more than 100 yards wide; its western branch interlocks with those of White river. The north-eastern parts of the state are watered by the St. Joseph's of the Miami of the lakes, which has its source about sixty miles north west of Fort Wayne, above which it forms a junction with the St. Mary's; and its remote branches interramify with those of the Raisin and Black rivers, the St.

Joseph of Lake Michigan, and Eel river. The borders adjoining the Michigan territory are watered by the head branches of the river Raisin of Lake Erie, the branches of Black river, and the St. Joseph of Lake Michigan. The branches of the latter have a communication with those of Eel river. The north-western parts are watered by several streams flowing into Lake Michigan; the rivers Chemin, Big and Little Kennomic; the Theakiki, Kickapoo, and many smaller streams.

*Lakes.*—The upper parts of this state are diversified with a number of lakes, thirty-eight of which, delineated on the latest maps, are from two to ten miles in length; and the whole number is said to exceed a hundred. Some are found to have two outlets, into the lakes on one side, and into the Mississippi on the other. Most of these small lakes are situated between the sources of the two St. Joseph's, Black river, Raisin, Tippacanoe, and Eel rivers.

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*—The Ohio river washes the southern boundary of Indiana, for the distance of 472 miles; the Wabash is navigable 470; White river and its forks, 160; Petoka, 30; Blue river, 40; Whitewater, 40; Rocky river, 45; Pomme, 30; Massassinway, 45; Eel and Little rivers, 60; western tributaries of the Wabash, 330; St. Joseph's of the Miami and Panther's creek, 75; Elkhart and part of St. Joseph's of Lake Michigan, 100; Great and Little Kennomic, 120; Chemin river, 40; Chicago and Kickapoo, 80; Theakiki and parts of Fox, Plein, and Illinois, 300; southern coast of lake Michigan, 50. In all, 2487.

*Minerals.*—Silver ore is said to have been discovered at a place about twenty-eight miles above Ouitanon, on the northern side of the Wabash; copperas on the high bank of Silver creek, about two miles from its mouth; iron ore on White river, and other places. Between White river and New Lexington, the wells are so impregnated with copperas, that they blacken linen; and being considered by the inhabitants as very unwholesome, several of them have on this account abandoned their habitations. A chalybeate spring, containing sulphur and iron, near Jeffersonville, is much frequented. *Coal.*—Mr. Hutchins states, "that the hills are replenished with the best coal; that there is plenty of swinestone and freestone; blue, yellow, and white clay,

for glassworks and pottery." There is a coal mine a little below the forks of white river.

*Salt Springs.*—Some valuable salt springs have been discovered on the Wabash river, and also on Salina creek, which are leased by the government of the United States to contractors, who are obliged not to receive more for salt than half a dollar a bushel at the works; but through the agency of private copartners, it is not sold at the storehouses for less than two dollars. Near the town of New Lexington, at the depth of 520 feet, the salt wells give from three to four bushels of salt to the hundred gallons of water. These works are the property of General Macfarland. Glauber's salt, or sulphate of potash, has been lately found in a cave situated twelve miles from the Ohio river, and about the same distance west of New Albany. The quantity is so great as to promise an inexhaustible supply. Epsom salt (sulphate of magnesia) has been also found in a cave about thirty-five leagues from Louisville; and saltpetre exists in certain caves in the neighbourhood. A section of land of 160 acres, containing these treasures, was purchased at two dollars an acre.

*Forest Trees and Shrubs.*—Mr. Hutchins remarks, that the timber on the Wabash river is large, high, and in such variety, that almost all the different kinds growing upon the Ohio, and its branches, (but with a greater proportion of black and white mulberry trees,) may be found here. The natural meadows are intersected by narrow woods, containing oak, ash, maple, locust, poplar, plum, and the crab-apple tree. On the outside of these meadows oak abounds, and grows to a great size. The principal trees on the branches of White river are white oak, hickery, and black walnut. The hills of Whitewater river terminate in a level and rich country, thickly wooded with oak, walnut, beech, ash, elm, hickery, maple, sugar tree, &c. On Silver creek, Canerun, and other branches of the Ohio, and the south fork of White river, hickery and oak abound. The banks of Blue river are also covered with oak and locust; the neighbouring hills with black walnut, oak, hickery, ash, sugar maple; the low intervening grounds with bass-wood, papaw, honey-locust, buck-eye, and spice-wood, with the wild vine, and various shrubs. Along the borders of Whitewater river, ginseng grows to an uncommon size; on the poor soil of the spurs of the hills, the columbo root

abounds. The cane grows to the south of the ridge of hills, which extend from the falls of the Ohio to those of the Wabash, above the mouth of White river, and in some places as far north as the mouth of the Big Miami. An extraordinary phenomenon is met with in this country in the woods along White river,—natural wells, from ten to fifteen feet deep, formed by the decay of the trunks and roots of large sycamore trees.

*Animals.*—The woods abound with deer. Bears and wolves are also numerous. Of the feathered race of game, wild turkeys, ducks, and pigeons, swarm in the woods, and on the waters of the northern parts. The rattlesnake and copperhead snake infest the woody country, but are seldom seen in the low lands.

*Fishes.*—Of the fish which inhabit the rivers, we find no particular account. The Great Kenomic of Lake Michigan is said to furnish the Indians with an inexhaustible supply.

*Population.*—

In 1800 the population amounted to	4,875
1810	24,520 of whom 237 were slaves.
1815	68,784

According to the numeration of 1810 there were 23,890 whites.

237 slaves.  
393 free blacks.

---

24,520

Increase in five years, 44,264

The settlements extend chiefly along the Ohio, the branches of the Big Miami, the Wabash, and the Whitewater river. The most ancient and most populous part of the state is Knox county, on the east side of the Wabash river, and watered by several of its branches, the Decker, White river, Little river, St. Mary's, Busseron, Racoon, and Ambush creeks. It contains 20,000 acres of the best meadow and alluvial land.

*Constitution.*—Indiana was under a territorial government till 1816. Agreeably to an act of congress, of 16th April that year, a convention was held at Corydon, on the 29th of June, consisting of forty-one delegates, chosen by all the male citizens of the state who were twenty-one years of age, had paid taxes, and resided a year in the territory. These delegates framed the constitution of the state.

The first article declares, that all power is inherent in the people, that all free governments are founded on their authority,

and instituted for their peace, safety, and happiness; and that, for the advancement of these ends, they have, at all times, an unalienable and indefeasible right to alter or reform their government as they may deem proper; that all men have a natural right to worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences; that no man shall be compelled to attend any place of worship, or to maintain any ministry against his consent; that no preference shall be given by law to any religious sect; that no religious test shall be required as a qualification to any office of trust or profit; that elections shall be free and equal; the right of trial by jury inviolate in all civil cases where the value in controversy shall exceed the sum of twenty dollars, and in all criminal cases, except in petit misdemeanours, which shall be punishable by fine only, not exceeding three dollars, in such manner as the legislature may prescribe by law. All persons, their houses, papers, and effects, to be secure against unreasonable searches and seizures. The printing-presses to be free to every person. In all indictments for libels, the jury shall decide upon the law and the facts; that all courts shall be open; that no person arrested or confined in jail, shall be treated with unnecessary rigor; that all persons shall be bailable by sufficient sureties, unless for capital offences, when the proof is evident or the presumption great, and that excessive bail shall not be required. That the privilege of the right of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless in case of rebellion or invasion, nor then, unless the public safety require it. No ex post facto law, nor any law impairing the validity of contracts, shall ever be made, and no conviction shall work corruption of blood, nor forfeiture of estate. The people to have a right to assemble together in a peaceable manner, to consult for the public good, to instruct their representatives, and apply to the legislature for a redress of grievances. The people to have a right to bear arms for the defence of themselves and the state; the military to be kept in strict subordination to the civil power; no soldier to be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, in time of peace. The legislature not to grant any title of nobility, or hereditary distinction, nor to create any office, the appointment to which shall be for a longer term than good behaviour. Emigration from the state not to be prohibited. These rights

are to remain for ever inviolable, and in order to guard against any encroachments thereon, are excepted out of the general powers of government.

The legislative authority is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives, both elected by the people. The number of representatives to be fixed by the general assembly, according to the number of white male inhabitants above twenty-one years of age in each county, and never to be less than twenty-five, nor greater than thirty-six, until the number of white male inhabitants, above twenty-one years of age, shall be 22,000; and after that takes place, in such ratio, that the whole number of representatives shall never be less than 36, nor exceed 100. An enumeration of the white male inhabitants, above the age of twenty-one years, to be made in the year 1820, and every subsequent term of five years. The representatives to be chosen annually by the qualified electors of each county respectively, on the first Monday of August. The qualifications of representatives are, to have attained the age of twenty-one years; to be a citizen of the United States, and an inhabitant of the state; to have resided within the limits of the county in which he is chosen, one year next preceding his election, and to have paid state or county taxes.

The senators to be chosen on the first Monday of August, for three years, by the qualified voters for representatives; to be divided into three classes, which are to be renewed in succession annually. The number of senators never to be less than one-third, nor more than one-half of the number of representatives. The qualifications of a senator are, 1. To have attained the age of twenty-five years. 2. To be a citizen of the United States, and to have resided two years, preceding the election, in the state, and the last twelve months in the county or district, unless absent on public business. 3. To have paid state or county tax. Two thirds of each house constitute a quorum, but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and compel the attendance of absent members. The members of both houses to be privileged from arrest during the session of the general assembly, except in cases of treason, felony, or breach of the peace. Both houses to be open except in cases requiring secrecy. Bills may originate in either house, subject to alteration, amendment, or

rejection in the other, except bills for raising revenue, which shall originate in the house of representatives. No person holding any office under the authority of the president of the United States, or of the state, except militia officers, are eligible to a seat in either branch of the general assembly, unless he resign his office previous to his election; nor can any member of either branch of the general assembly be eligible to any office during the time for which he is elected, the appointment of which is vested in the general assembly. An accurate statement of the receipts and expenditure of the public money to be published with the laws at every annual session of the general assembly. The governor and all civil officers of the state are liable to removal from office, on impeachment for, or conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanours; and to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law. The general assembly meets on the first monday in December.

The governor is chosen by the qualified electors, (on the first monday in August, at the places where they respectively vote for representatives,) for the term of three years, and cannot hold this office longer than six years in any term of nine years. The qualifications are, 1. To be thirty years of age. 2. To have been a citizen of the United States ten years; and resided in the state five years next preceding his election, unless absent on public business. The salary of the governor neither to be increased nor diminished during the term for which he shall have been elected. He is commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the state, and of the militia, except when called into the service of the United States; but he is not to command in person, except advised so to do by a resolution of the general assembly. By and with the consent of the senate, he is authorized to appoint and commission all officers, the appointment of which is not otherwise directed by the constitution. He has power to fill up vacancies in offices, the appointment of which is vested in the governor and senate, or in the general assembly. To remit fines and forfeitures; grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; to convene the general assembly on extraordinary occasions; to approve and sign every bill, or to return it to the house with his objections for re-consideration. In case of death



or resignation, his functions are exercised by the lieutenant-governor.

The secretary of state is chosen by the joint ballot of both houses of the general assembly, for the term of four years, and is commissioned by the governor. The treasurer and auditor for three years. A sheriff and coroner are elected annually in each county, by the qualified electors; they continue in office two years, and are not eligible more than four, in any term of six years.

The constitution may be revised, amended, or changed by a convention, to be held every twelfth year for that purpose, if a majority of the qualified electors, at the general election of governor, vote in favor of this measure, (Art. 8.) Slavery or involuntary servitude can never be introduced into the state, except for the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, and no indenture of any negro or mulatto hereafter made and executed, out of the bounds of this state, can be of any validity within the state.

By the 9th Article of the Constitution, the general assembly is authorized to grant lands for the support of seminaries and public schools; and, so soon as circumstances permit, they are to provide for a general system of education, ascending in a regular gradation from township schools to a state university, in which education shall be afforded gratis, and be open equally to all. The sums paid by persons as an equivalent for militia duty, and also penal fines are to be applied to the support of county seminaries. In laying off a new county, the general assembly is to reserve, at least, 10 per cent. out of the proceeds of the sale of town lots, in the seat of justice of such county, for the use of a public library therein.

Article 10th prohibits the incorporation of any other banks than the state bank and its branches.

*Judiciary.*—The judicial power is vested in a supreme court, in circuit courts, and such other inferior courts as the general assembly may, from time to time, erect and establish. The supreme court to consist of three judges, any two of whom shall form a quorum, and shall have appellate jurisdiction only, co-extensive with the limits of the state. The general assembly may give to this court original jurisdiction in capital cases, and

cases in chancery, where the president of the circuit court may be interested or prejudiced.

*Agriculture.*—The soil is well adapted to maize, wheat, oats, rye, hemp, and tobacco. On the best lands the average produce of Indian corn is said to be from fifty to sixty bushels per acre; that of wheat about fifty, the bushel weighing fifty-eight pounds. In many places the land is too rich for this grain; which, though it does not become smutty, is not so good as in the state of New York. It is never killed, however, by the cold in winter. The culture of the vine has been successfully introduced by a colony of Swiss emigrants, established at New Switzerland. In the year 1811, 2700 gallons of wine were produced from a surface of twenty acres, and is found to be of a good quality. The grapes which have succeeded best are those from the Cape of Good Hope and the island of Madeira. Those of the country give wine of a tolerable good quality. Hutchins remarked, "that grapes, with a thin black skin, grow in the greatest abundance, of which the inhabitants in the interior make a sufficient quantity of well-tasted red wine for their own consumption." "That large and good hops are found in many places, and the lands are particularly adapted to the cultivation of rice. All European fruits, apples, peaches, pears, cherries, currants, gooseberries, melons, &c. thrive well. Cotton and the sweet potatoe are cultivated in the southern parts. The country is admirably fitted for rearing cattle and swine, having great abundance of acorns and roots on which they feed. The animals which are most injurious to agriculture in this prolific country are squirrels, moles, and mice. The mole is particularly so in meadows and corn fields, where the grain begins to shoot."

*Price of Land.*—In 1792 the French inhabitants of Vincennes gave their lands in exchange for goods, at the rate of thirty cents an acre. They were sold in 1786 at two dollars. The tract called "Harrison's Purchase," situated between the White river, Wabash, and Rocky river, and containing upwards of 3,000,000 of acres, was sold from four to thirty dollars an acre, after the reservation of the most fertile parts, given as a donation to the officers who had served on the Niagara frontier. The lands of the settlement of New Switzerland were purchased at two dollars, in 1805; the lands of Harrison village, on the north side

STATISTICAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES. 121

of White Water, are valued at between forty and sixty dollars an acre. In the town of Vincennes building lots sell at from 50 to 1000 dollars a lot. The land offices in this state are, one at Vincennes, on the Wabash, the other at Jeffersonville, on the Ohio.

In general, improved lands, or farms of fifteen or twenty acres, with a log-house, can be purchased from eight to ten dollars an acre.

The manufactures, in 1810, amounted to 196,532 dollars, besides doubtful articles, valued at 61,108 dollars.

Woollen, cotton, hempen, and flaxen cloths,	159,052 dollars.
Cotton and wool spun in mills,	150
1380 spinning wheels.	
1256 looms.	
Nails, pounds 20,000,	4,000
Leather, tanned,	9,300
28 distilleries,	16,230
Wine from grapes, barrels 90,	6,000
Gunpowder,	1,800
33 flour mills,	
14 saw mills,	
Maple sugar, pounds 50,000.	

*Manners and Character.*—Indiana is but recently settled; but many of the settlers are of a respectable class, and their manners are more refined than could be expected in a place where society is but in its infancy. They are sober and industrious; drunkenness is rare, and quarrelling rare in proportion. They set a high value on the right of personal resistance to aggression. They possess great energy of character; and, though they respect the laws generally, do not hesitate sometimes to redress what they consider a public injury, by a more summary mode of proceeding. They are, however, friendly and obliging. Insanity is scarcely known, either in this or the other western states. The inhabitants of Vincennes, who are chiefly of French extraction, are neat and cleanly, and still retain traces of French good-breeding.

*Religion.*—The number of Baptists, the denomination which prevails in Indiana, was stated in the general report of May 1817 to be 2474; the number of churches, 67. We have not been able to ascertain the number belonging to other sects.

## KENTUCKY.\*

*Situation and Boundaries.*—Kentucky is situated between  $36^{\circ} 30'$  and  $39^{\circ} 10'$  of north latitude, and between  $4^{\circ} 48'$  and  $12^{\circ} 20'$  west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by the river Ohio, which separates it from the state of Indiana and the Illinois territory; south, by Virginia and Tennessee; east, by Virginia; west, by the Mississippi river, which separates it from the Missouri territory. Its greatest length from east to west is 328 miles; its greatest breadth from north to south 183 miles; its least breadth about 40 miles.

*Area.*—40,110 square miles, or 25,670,000 acres.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—The chain of Cumberland, or Green Laurel mountains, stretches along the southeastern parts of the state, forming the line of boundary to the distance of nearly eighty miles. Near these mountains the country is hilly, broken, and uneven; in other parts it is generally level. The soil is of a dark color, and light, but amazingly fertile. The subsoil is a stiff clay, which throughout the whole level country reposes on a bed of limestone, the depth of which varies from one to fifteen feet. The country, in its natural state, is covered with immense forests, except a tract of natural meadow, from sixty to seventy miles in length, and from fifty to sixty in breadth, known by the name of "Barrens," over which nature has spread the most luxuriant herbage. From the mouth of the Ohio to the junction of Big Sandy river, the alluvial soil, or "bottoms," is about a mile in breadth, and covered, in its natural state, with heavy timber. An extensive tract, near Big Sandy and Green rivers, towards the eastern counties, including an area of 150 miles long, and from 50 to 100 broad, is the most fertile part of the whole state, and is perhaps not surpassed in riches in any other country. The grounds have a gentle undulation, the angle of descent nowhere exceeding twenty-eight degrees. There are no marshes or swamps. It is watered by fine springs, and by

---

\* In the Indian language, Kentucky or river of blood, so named on account of the bloody wars between the natives of that country and other nations.

the running streams of Little Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, and Salt rivers. The soil is of a friable nature, generally black; in some parts of a reddish hue, or the color of ashes, and from one to twenty feet in depth. In the elevated parts it is more fertile than in the vallies, and especially near the borders of the streams. The trees which it produces are of a small growth, and so thinly set, that there are not more than twenty to an acre on the plain. There is no underwood nor shrub, except the wild grape vine, which entwines the trees. The eastern and south-eastern parts of the state, along the borders of Virginia and Tennessee, where several of the rivers have their sources, are broken into hills, ridges, and deep vallies, by spurs of the Alleghany and Cumberland mountains. The whole surface is here well wooded, particularly in the deep glens and coves, which run from one to fifty acres in extent, with a level surface, where the poplar grows to the size of eight feet in diameter, intermixed with lofty cane. Between the rolling fork of Salt river and Green river, including forty miles square, and along great and Little Barren rivers, the soil is less fertile. The country called the "Barrens," lying between Green and Cumberland rivers, was considered by the first settlers as of little value; and the legislature being of the same opinion, passed an act, in the year 1800, granting every actual settler a lot of 400 acres. This offer encouraged several farmers to make trial of the soil, which was found to produce grain of a good quality, tobacco, cotton, indigo, and a variety of esculent plants. The woods afford a fine range for cattle; and the oak being very abundant, furnishes mast for hogs. Along the Cumberland river the soil is not so subject to inundation as the borders of the Ohio. It consists of a gravelly clay, or loam, of a bright reddish color, except in places covered with poplar, where it is of an ash color. So very productive is this tract, that it is said to be capable of yielding 100 bushels of corn per acre. The trees of the Barrens are oak, chestnut, hickory, gum, poplar, and cucumber. In most of the counties the oak predominates.

*Caverns.*—The subterraneous caverns in this country have attracted much attention, and are described as some of the most extraordinary natural curiosities of the kind in the world. They are, besides, of considerable importance in a commercial point of

view, for the quantity of nitre they afford. The great cave near Crooked creek is supposed to contain a million pounds.

This great cave has two mouths, or entrances, 646 yards distant from each other, and about 150 yards from a large creek, above which the floor is elevated 80 feet. The average height of the arch is 10 feet; in some places it rises to 50 or 60. The mean breadth is 40; in some parts it extends to 70 or 80 feet, and the floor resembles a public road. Another cavern, in Warren county, still more extensive, has been lately discovered. The entrance is by a descent of forty feet, which leads to a passage from 40 to 50 feet in height, and 30 in width, to the distance of forty rods, when it contracts to five feet in height, and almost double the width; after which it expands to 30 or 40 in width, and 20 in height, and continues of these dimensions about a mile; thence it is 40 feet in width, and 60 in height, to the distance of two miles from the entrance, after which the passage rises from 60 to 100 feet in height, and preserves nearly the same width a mile, in a western direction, and afterwards south-west, to the distance of six miles from the entrance, where it expands into an area of more than eight acres extent, with an arch of solid stone 100 feet high. From this immense vault, called the "Chief City," are five passages, from 60 to 100 feet in width, and from 40 to 80 in perpendicular height, one of which runs in a southern direction for more than two miles; another east, and then north, for more than this distance, communicating with another that opens into the great area. In a northern and parallel direction with the one first described, another, after the distance of two miles, expands into a fine arch, the centre of which is elevated 200 feet above the surface. From this a passage of about 300 yards in length, leads to a third area, about 200 feet square, and fifty in height; and near the extremity of this passage, from a rock thirty feet high, a fine stream of water issues, which falling on broken fragments of stone, sinks from the view. Returning about the distance of 100 yards, another avenue, with a rugged floor, runs in a southern direction more than a mile, and, passing over a steep eminence of about 60 yards, opens into another area, of which the arch covers about six acres. The extremity of this last passage is about ten miles from the entrance into the cave, and four from

the first great cave, from which a fifth passage, leading in a south-eastern direction of 900 yards, opens into a level surface of four acres extent, strewn with broken limestone. From a passage which runs due south 500 rods, an opening, just large enough to admit the body, about 40 feet in height, expands into a chamber 1800 feet in circumference, with an arch 150 feet high in the centre. It is believed that Green river, which is navigable several hundred miles, passes over the branches of this cave. Such is the description published in the American journals, and first in the Worcester Spy, in August 1816. The author of the Western Gazetteer remarks, (p. 99.) that though he made particular enquiry concerning caves and caverns, he heard nothing corresponding in grandeur and dimension with this.

*Temperature.*—Much of what was stated in describing the climate of Ohio, applies to that of Kentucky. It is less subject to great extremes of heat and cold than the Atlantic states. The winter seldom commences before Christmas, and its duration rarely exceeds three months; sometimes not more than two. There is but little snow, and it does not lie long. Though the river Ohio be frozen every two or three years, the thermometer seldom falls below 25°. In the warmest months, July and August, 80° is the highest point to which it rises, while in other parts of the United States it often rises to 96°, or the temperature of the human blood. In the great cavern in Maddison county the thermometer stands generally at 52°, which may be considered as the mean heat of the climate. The sudden disappearance, in spring, of the immense quantity of leaves which covered the ground, has been adduced as a proof of uncommon moisture, but this is owing to the richness of the soil, and the thickness of the woods, which, intercepting the sun's rays, occasion a sudden decomposition. The north-west wind, which always produces a great cold, seldom continues many days together. That from the south-west generally prevails, and particularly in the spring and autumn, when the weather is delightful. In the year 1812 several shocks of an earthquake were felt. The workmen employed in the great cave of Warren county, about five minutes before the shock, heard a heavy rumbling noise, coming out of the cave, like a mighty wind; and the moment it ceased, the rocks were heard to crack, large fragments fell,

and all seemed to announce a terrible catastrophe; but the motion suddenly ceased, and no one was injured.

*Rivers.*—On the north and north-west this state is washed by the Ohio river, to an extent of 838 miles; on the west by the Mississippi, 74 miles. The former, after heavy rains and the sudden melting of the snow, swells to a great height above its usual level, and overflows its banks. At Louisville, in 1815, it rose more than seventy feet above its usual height. The principal branches of the Ohio which traverse this territory chiefly in a northern direction, are the Big Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, and Cumberland. The first, which forms the line of boundary between Kentucky and Virginia for nearly 200 miles, rises in the Alleghany mountains, near the sources of Clinch and Cumberland rivers. Its two branches unite forty miles from its entrance into the Ohio, where it is 200 yards in width. It is navigable to the Ouascoto mountains. The southern branch receives a number of tributary streams, running in an eastern or north-eastern direction.

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*

The Ohio, navigable on the northern frontier,	500 miles.
Mississippi, - - - - -	75
Tennessee, - - - - -	100
Cumberland and its branches, - - - - -	700
Trade water, - - - - -	60
Green river and Forks, - - - - -	350
Salt river, - - - - -	150
Kentucky, - - - - -	230
Licking, - - - - -	100
Big Sandy, - - - - -	60
Total, - - - - -	2325

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is found in several parts of this state; but the iron which it affords is of an inferior quality. Native mercury has been discovered in small globules, in a mass which appears to contain some native amalgam, (Hayden.) Lead ore exists in the mountains about twelve miles south of Monticello. Marble is found on the banks of the Kentucky river, in Franklin county, of a fine grain and greyish variegated color. Limestone, every where, at unequal depth, though generally undulating with the surface. Freestone, in Franklin county and other parts. Chalk, in the banks of the Kentucky river. Nitre is found in



several subterranean places, especially in the Big Bone Cavern, from which a great quantity has been taken for the manufacture of gunpowder. The caverns which contain the greatest quantity of this substance are situated in the counties of Barren, Rock Castle, Montgomery, Knox, Estle, Warren, Cumberland, and Wayne. One in Wayne has produced from 50,000 to 70,000 pounds a-year. Dr. Brown of Kentucky has made the following estimate of the quantity of nitre contained in different caves, situated within a few miles distance from each other. In the Great Cave, 1,000,000 pounds; Scot's Cave, two miles distance from the former, 200,000 pounds; Davis' Cave, six miles distant, 50,000 pounds; two others, within a mile, 20,000 pounds; one on Rough Creek, a branch of Green river, 10,000 pounds. There are salt springs at Saltsburg, and at the blue springs of Licking river, near Louisville. But some of these springs are so weak that it requires 800 gallons of water to yield one bushel of salt; whereas those of the Kanaway give the same from one-eighth of the liquid. This renders the former unprofitable. On Drennaus' Creek, twenty-five miles from the Ohio, there is a saline which is so abundant, that it is supposed the whole state might be supplied from it.

*Animals.*—The bison or buffalo, formerly very numerous, has disappeared, with two species of elk, the morse elk with palmed and another with round horns. Deer are still numerous in the Barrens and south-western parts. Many of the animals common to other parts of the United States are seen in this district. The panther, wild cat or lynx, bear, wolf, squirrel, racoon, opossum, fox, hare, mink, skunk, and ground hog. The waters abound with beavers, otters, minks, and musk-rats.

Among the wild fowl are turkeys which weigh from ten to twenty-five pounds; the quail, called partridge; and there is here a species of grouse or heath-bird, known by the name of pheasant. It is the opinion of the inhabitants of this state, that the honey bee, is not indigenious; that the swarms found in the woods in hollow trees have proceeded from those introduced by the white population. This opinion is strengthened by an observation of the Indians, that bees are the sure sign of the near approach of white men. When Finlay wrote his Observations

on this country, that industrious insect had already extended 200 miles north and north-west of the Ohio.

*Population.*

		Slaves.	Fr. Blacks.
In 1784, according to the estimate of Finlay,	30,000		
1790, according to the official register,	73,677	12,130	114
1800, - - - - -	220,959	40,343	741
1810, - - - - -	406,511	80,561	1781

The increase per cent. in the last ten years was  $83\frac{2}{3}$  nearly. But from an approximative statement made in the beginning of the year 1816, the population had experienced an augmentation of 25 per cent. in five years, the number being 527,000, of whom about 107,000 were slaves. Lexington, in the year 1797, contained about fifty houses. In 1816 the number was about 1000, and most of them neatly constructed of brick or of wood. There is a fine court of law, bank, and masonic hall. The main street is eighty feet wide, with side walks of eight feet. In the vicinity of this town there are fifty or sixty handsome villas. According to the census of 1810, Kentucky, in point of population, was then the seventh state in the union. The number of persons to a square mile was eleven.

*Character and Manners.*—The Kentuckians, chiefly emigrants from Virginia, are as remarkable for acuteness of intellect, as they are distinguished by their frank, high-spirited, and hospitable nature. They are brave and patriotic in a high degree, and in times of public danger, have come forward with a most honorable zeal to serve and defend their country. Slavery, however, has taught the rich to despise labor, and planted the seeds of other vices in their character. The women are generally frugal and industrious, though fond of dancing and innocent amusements; the men have acquired a passion for play, for the gratification of which they often sacrifice their time, money, and health. This country furnishing a great abundance of excellent provisions at a cheap rate, poverty is almost unknown; and the more wealthy live as luxuriantly as the inhabitants of the sea-ports from which they are so remote. In substantial houses a gammon of bacon is regularly boiled for dinner every day in the year. There is always flesh meat for breakfast, dinner, and supper, and the consumption, particularly of bacon and hams, is prodigious. The common beverage consists of whisky and water, gin, beer, porter,

cider, apple and peach brandy. Among the higher classes are seen all kinds of wines consumed in the sea-port towns of the United States. The favorite professions are law and medicine.

*History.*—In the Historical notice which Finlay has furnished of this state, we find that the outlet of Kentucky river was discovered in 1754 by a party descending the Ohio river; but that the riches of this country remained concealed till 1767, when another party engaged in commerce with the Indians ventured through the woods in different directions. Of this number was Colonel Boon, who, struck with the enormous growth of trees, and the luxuriant herbage of the natural meadows, formed a high opinion of its agricultural advantages, and with the view of forming an establishment, he resolved to penetrate to its inmost recesses; but in this attempt, all those who accompanied him were destroyed by the Indians, and he left alone escaped from the wilderness, and returned disheartened to his residence on the Yadkin river in South Carolina. Some of his countrymen, to whom he described the riches of the country, associated with him in the purchase of a tract of land belonging to the Cherokee nation, situated on the south side of Kentucky river; and they set out with five families for the purpose of forming an establishment. The lands on the northern, or opposite side, were ceded by some of the tribes of the five nations to Colonel Donaldson, with the approbation of the inhabitants of the neighbouring counties of Clinch and Holstein; and their numbers were increased by forty men from Pavell's valley, who erected a fort on the bank of the Kentucky river which they called Boonsborough. This country being claimed by other Indians, became the theatre of war, which continued with more or less activity till the year 1778, when all the posts, Indian, English, and French, were taken possession of by General Clarke. In the year 1790 this province separated from Virginia, in which it had been included, with her free consent, and two years afterwards it was admitted as a state into the American union.

*Constitution.*—The form of government adopted in 1799 consists of a general assembly, composed of a senate and house of representatives. The representatives are chosen annually, on the first monday in August, by the free male citizens (negroes,

ended-200

Fr. Blacks.

114

741

1781

nearly.

ginning of

mentation

27,000, of

the year

umber was

brick or of

sonic hall.

s of eight

ixty hand-

ntucky, in

the union.

emigrants

ct, as they

pitable na-

nd in times

orable zeal

has taught

er vices in

ndustrial,

e men have

which they

country fur-

at a cheap

althy live as

which they

acon is re-

re is always

e consump-

The com-

beer, porter,

mulattoes, and Indians being excepted) of twenty-one years of age, who have been two years resident in the state. The person elected must be a citizen of the United States, twenty-four years of age, and have resided in the state two years next preceding the election, and for the last year in the county or town for which he is chosen. To preserve an equal and uniform representation, an enumeration is made every fourth year of all the free male inhabitants of full age; and it is fixed, that the number of representatives shall not be less than 58, nor more than 100. The senate consists of twenty-four members, with an increase of one additional member for every three above fifty-eight, in the house of representatives; but the number is limited to thirty-eight. They are divided into four classes, one of which is renewed yearly. A senator must be thirty-five years of age, he must have resided six years in the state next preceding the election, and the last in the district for which he is chosen. No member of either house can be appointed during a year after the term for which he is elected, to any civil office of profit that has been created, or of which the emoluments have been increased, during the time of his service. No clergyman, while exercising his profession, nor any person holding any office of profit under the commonwealth, is eligible to the general assembly, except attorneys at law, justices of the peace, and militia officers. Justices of the court of quarter sessions are declared ineligible, as long as they receive compensations for their services; and also attorneys for the commonwealth, who have a fixed annual salary. No bill has the force of law till it has been read and discussed three days successively in each house, unless in case of extreme urgency, in which four-fifths of the members may deem it expedient to dispense with this rule. All bills for raising a revenue originate in the house of representatives. Provision is made for a revisal of the constitution, by a convention called for that purpose, by a majority of the citizens. The assembly meets on the first monday in November.

*Judiciary.*—The judicial power is vested in a supreme court, or court of appeals, and also in inferior courts. The judges appointed by the governor, with the advice of the senate, hold their offices during good behaviour, subject, however, to impeachment, and to removal, on the address of two-thirds of

each house of the general assembly. In every county there is a county court, and a competent number of justices of the peace, commissioned during good behaviour. Attornies for the commonwealth are appointed in the several counties, by the respective courts.

The penitentiary or state-prison of this state, established on the plan of those of Pennsylvania and New York, creates no expence to the government, and is found to be preferable to all other modes of punishment. In 1813 the articles manufactured by the convicts amounted to 20,204 dollars, the raw materials to 11,035, leaving a balance of 9169 dollars. The establishment incloses an acre of ground; the walls are of stone. The number of convicts confined in it, in 1817, at one time, was forty-six, of whom forty-three were engaged in some species of labor, and three were unable to work from disease. The judiciary officers of the United States for Kentucky are, 1st, A judge; 2d, An attorney with a salary of 200 dollars; 3d, A marshal with 200; 4th, A clerk with fees.

*Slavery.*—Slaves are the legal property of the owner, without whose consent, or a full equivalent in money, the general assembly, though empowered to prevent their future importation as merchandise, cannot grant the emancipation of those already introduced. It has power to pass laws to oblige their owners to treat them humanely, and to provide them with wholesome food and suitable clothing. In the prosecution of a slave for felony, no inquest by a grand jury is necessary; but he is entitled to a trial by a petty jury. All citizens have the right of emigrating from the state.

*Education.*—The Transylvanian University at Lexington, founded by the legislature of Virginia, and incorporated by that of Kentucky, in 1798, is endowed with landed funds, yielding an annual revenue of 2700 dollars. Some of these lands, to the amount of 75,000 dollars, have been lately sold, and the proceeds vested in bank stock, which produces annually from ten to twelve and a half per cent. The establishment is under the direction of twenty-five trustees. The number of students is between fifty and sixty. The professorships are five in number—of natural philosophy, moral philosophy, mathematics, classical literature, and modern languages. The library contains about

15,000 volumes. Academies for the encouragement of literature have been instituted at Louisville, Beardstown, Frankfort, Cynthiana, Newport. For that of Cynthiana the legislature has grounded 1000 acres of land, and the same extent for that of Newport. Common schools are established in every county. A few years since, the legislature gave 6000 acres of land, situated in Green river county, for the support of common schools. So general is education throughout this state, that it is rare to find a white person who cannot read and write. A Museum of natural history and antiquities has lately been established.

*Religion.*—The laws make no provision for the support of religion. The principal sects are the Presbyterians, Methodists, and Baptists. The latter are the most numerous. According to the report of the general convention, held at Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of their churches was 421; of members, 22,434. The number of Presbyterian clergymen is about fifty; forty of whom belong to the general assembly of the Presbyterian church, and ten to the Associate Reformed Synod of Kentucky. At Beardstown there is a Catholic bishop; but of this, and the Episcopalian profession, the number is very small.

*Agriculture.*—The great object of all who establish themselves in this state is agriculture, for in this employment the poorest laborer soon finds ease and independence. In Lexington and the neighbouring counties, the average produce of wheat and rye is about thirty bushels an acre. In high rich grounds that of Indian corn is from fifty to sixty, and, in a very abundant season, even seventy-five bushels. This latter grain, which is much cultivated, grows to the height of ten or twelve feet. The produce of other grain is proportionally great. The first quality of land is too rich for wheat, until it has been reduced by other crops during four or five years. Rye and oats arrive at greater perfection than in the eastern states. The former is employed for the distillation of whisky, the latter for the use of horses. In 1816, the produce of the barrens between Green and Cumberland rivers was from forty to fifty bushels per acre of Indian corn, fifteen of rye, thirteen of oats. Hemp and flax are now cultivated to a considerable extent; the former sells at the rate of eighty dollars per ton, the latter at fifteen dollars per cwt.; the ordinary produce is from 700 to 1000 pounds

weight per acre. Cotton may be cultivated as far north as Green river, in latitude  $37^{\circ} 31'$ ; but the climate is not sufficiently warm for this plant, nor for the sweet potatoe. The culture of the vine has been of late extended by a company associated for this purpose, (in 1803,) with a capital of 10,000 dollars, under the direction of a native of Switzerland. The harvest generally takes place in the first days of July. The bear and the grey squirrel are very destructive to the crops, especially of maize; and on this account the farmers wage perpetual war against them. A large tract of the barrens, or natural meadows has been lately purchased for the rearing of sheep by a company at Lexington, who commenced in 1815 with a stock of 10,000. In the month of January of that year, the wool of the full-blooded Merinos was from one and a half to two dollars a pound; of the mixed breed from three-quarters to one and a quarter; of the common sheep, half a dollar. Hogs are so numerous that some farmers have flocks of several hundreds. They wander in the woods, except when attracted to the farm-house by the Indian corn. The principal fruits are apples and peaches. From the former cider is made; from the latter peach brandy, of which there is a great consumption.

*Price of Lands.*—In 1817, prime farms of first and second rate land, sufficiently cleared, and having a suitable house and offices, could be purchased for forty or fifty dollars an acre, within five miles of Lexington. In 1816, improved land near the Tennessee boundary line brought from ten to twenty dollars an acre, according to the quality. Several rich tracts, owned by Virginian non-residents, are valued at thirty dollars the acre.

Provisions are cheap and in great abundance. The price of all manual labor is high. Journeymen mechanics have from one to one and a half dollar per day, while their boarding costs them but two dollars a week. Boatmen of the Ohio gain twenty-five dollars per month. The author of the *Western Gazetteer* states, that a tailor will charge from five to ten dollars for making a coat, (p. 95.) The rent of a house, containing five good rooms, is from 100 to 200 dollars a year; a house for mechanics from thirty to fifty dollars.

*Manufactures* of cotton wool and hemp have been established

on a large scale in different towns, with machinery driven by steam. In 1815 there were six steam mills in operation at Washington; two for grain, one for cotton, one for wool, and another for other purposes. At Lexington there is a woollen and a cotton manufactory, on an extensive scale, employing 150 hands each, and several of smaller size; an oil cloth and carpet manufactory; a steam rope manufactory; four nail factories, which make seventy tons of nails yearly. Two copper and tin manufactories, three steam grist-mills, three steam paper-mills, several rope-walks and bagging manufactories, which consume 14,000 tons of hemp yearly. The manufactures of hemp at Lexington, in 1811, was valued at 900,000 dollars.

*Commerce.*—The foreign commerce of this state is yet inconsiderable, owing to its great distance from the sea, and the consumption of its staple productions by new settlers. The exports consist chiefly of wheat, rye, barley, hemp, tobacco, live cattle, whisky, and peach brandy. The introduction of steam-boats has removed one of the great objections to this country as a place of residence. Other evils which existed about the year 1793, the uncertainty of land titles, the labors and dangers of the militia service, from Indian hostility, have also ceased; and the mildness of the climate, with the great fertility of the soil, now overbalance all objections. Steam-boats, of 360 tons, ascend from New Orleans to Louisville, a distance of 2500 miles, in 25 days, and descend in eight or nine, with passengers, and freight, amounting to about 200 tons. Louisville, situated in latitude 38° 8' north, is now a port of entry.

## TENNESSEE.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—The state of Tennessee is situated between 35° and 36° 30' of north latitude, and 4° 26' and 13° 9' west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by the states of Kentucky and Virginia; south by the states of Mississippi and Georgia, and the Alabama territory; east by North Carolina, and west by the river Mississippi. The



driven by  
eration at  
wool, and  
a woollen  
oying 150  
and carpet  
factories,  
er and tin  
aper-mills,  
consume  
f hemp at

yet incon-  
nd the con-  
he exports  
live cattle,  
team-boats  
untry as a  
t the year  
dangers of  
eased; and  
of the soil,  
360 tons,  
2500 miles,  
engers, and  
situated in

see is situa-  
l 4° 26' and  
ded on the  
outh by the  
a territory;  
issippi. The

boundary line on the south side is the parallel of 35, on the north side the parallel of 36.30, and on the east the Alleghany mountains, which separate the state from North Carolina. Its length from east to west is 445 miles, and its breadth from north to south 104.

*Area* 40,000 square miles, or 25,600,000 acres..

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—The Cumberland mountains, a ridge of the Great Alleghany chain, run across this state near its eastern extremity, in a direction from north-east to south-west; their base occupying a breadth of about fifty miles. In many parts they are craggy and inaccessible; but they inclose several fine vallies of considerable extent, which afford excellent pasture. The middle parts of the state are hilly but very productive. The country extending from the western side of the mountains to the Mississippi is generally broken, without marshes, and thickly wooded in many parts. The soil resembles that of Kentucky, and its fertility is indicated by a thick growth of the cane. The hills, and even the small mountains, of this state are fertile to the very summit, and produce a large growth of tulip, beech, and sugar maple trees; but, in many places, the ascent is too steep to admit of agricultural operations. There is a tract of several millions of acres of very rich land extending above and below the mussel shoals of the Tennessee river, which is the property of the United States. In the Cumberland mountains there are caverns of great extent, with fine streams running through them several hundred feet. In the freestone rocks there are also immense excavations called coves, from which issue fine springs of water.

*Temperature.*—Vegetation is from six to seven weeks earlier here than in the eastern states, and continues later nearly by the same space of time. The winter is so mild that the rivers are seldom frozen. The snow is never more than ten inches in depth, and seldom continues more than ten or twelve days. The climate of the mountainous region, called East Tennessee is delightful. That of the middle part is somewhat warmer than in Kentucky. In the low country the heat is very considerable during the summer months, when the peculiar moisture of the atmosphere subjects the inhabitants to bilious and intermitting fever, especially when the winds blow from the south; but the

general temperature of the climate is more equal than in other parts of the United States, the country being mostly sheltered by high mountains, from the storms of the north-east, and the warm winds of the gulf, which, in other places occasion those sudden changes so injurious to health

*Rivers.*—This state is so well watered, that there is scarcely any part of it more than twenty miles distant from a navigable stream. The Tennessee, or Cherokee river, the largest branch of the Ohio, rises in the mountains of Virginia and Carolina, traverses the eastern part of this state in a south-west direction, then passing into the Alabama and Mississippi countries, forms a great bend there, crosses the western parts of Tennessee in a northern direction, and after flowing sixty miles through Kentucky, joins the Ohio, fifty-seven miles from the Mississippi, by an outlet 600 yards wide. It is navigable for the largest bow-boats as far as the Mussel Shoals, 250 miles from its mouth, and thence to its passage through the Cumberland mountains, about an equal distance, there is depth of water sufficient for boats of 40 or 50 tons. In the Supplement to the Western Gazetteer, it is said to be navigable 1100 miles. The two upper branches of this river descend from the Cumberland mountains in Virginia. The one known by the name of the Clinch or Pelison river, is navigable for boats 200 miles from its outlet, which is 150 yards in width. The other, called the Holstein, runs a course of 200 miles, and is navigable for boats of twenty-five tons upwards of 100 miles. It has several branches, the most considerable of which are Watauga and French Broad river. The Hiwassee, Chickomago, and other streams, run into the Tennessee from the northern parts of Georgia. The Elk, and other streams, run from the southern parts of Tennessee through the Alabama territory to the Mussel Shoals. Duck river, which enters a little above the 46th degree, running a north-west course, is boatable 90 miles from its outlet, near which it receives a very considerable branch, called Buffalo river, running in a northerly direction. The Cumberland river, which rises in the mountains in the south-eastern parts of Kentucky, traverses the middle parts of Tennessee in its long and irregular course to the Ohio, with which it unites in the western corner of the state of Kentucky, ten or twelve miles above the mouth of the river Tennessee.

This river is navigable for boats of twenty tons burthen to Nashville, situated on its southern bend, and small craft ascend 150 miles higher. Before the establishment of steam-boats, the voyage from New Orleans to Nashville required about sixty days. A number of small streams run into the Cumberland on the southern side. The western parts of Tennessee are watered by several short streams which run a westerly course into the Mississippi, the Forked Deer river, the Chickasaw, the Obian, and Reel foot.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore in great abundance on the south side of the Cumberland river, and in the districts of Washington and Hamilton. Lead ore abounds in French Broad river, and gives 75 per cent. of metal. Ore of Copperas, (sulphate of iron,) in great plenty in Warren county, in West Tennessee. There are rocks which furnish millstones of a tolerable good quality. Slate is found in West Tennessee. Two large beds of Gypsum have lately been discovered in Ovaton county, 80 west of Nashville, near Cumberland river. Limestone in many parts forms the bed on which the vegetable soil reposes. Allum exists in the county of Warren. Nitre in great plenty in the caverns or subterraneous places, some of which are of great extent.

*Constitution.*—The legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives, elected by the freeholders, for the term of two years. Every freeman, twenty-one years of age, who has resided in the state six months preceding the election, is entitled to vote. No person is eligible to a seat in the general assembly, unless he be twenty-one years of age, proprietor of 200 acres of land in the county in which he votes, and has resided three years in the state, and a year in the county, immediately preceding the election. Ministers of the gospel, and persons holding offices under the authority of the United States, cannot be elected members of the general assembly. The number of representatives, to be fixed once in seven years by the legislature, is not to exceed twenty-six, until the number of taxable inhabitants be 40,000, after which they may be increased to forty. The senators are chosen by districts, each containing such a number of taxable inhabitants as shall be entitled to elect not more than three members. The numbers of senators can never be less than one-third, nor

more than one half the number of representatives. Each house chooses its own officers, and elects its own members, and the doors are kept open during all their sittings. Bills may originate in either house, subject to amendment, alteration, or rejection, in the other. Impeachments originate with the house of representatives, and are tried by the senate, and the vote of two-thirds of the members of the whole house is necessary to conviction. All civil officers are liable to impeachment for misdemeanour in office. Members cannot be questioned elsewhere for any-thing said in the house; and in going to, and returning therefrom, they are privileged from arrest, except in cases of treason or felony. The constitution may be revised, amended, or changed, by the vote of two-thirds of the general assembly, in conjunction with a convention as numerous as this body, and chosen by the electors in the same manner.

The executive power is vested in a governor, who is chosen by the electors, for the term of two years, and is not capable of holding office more than six years out of eight. The candidate must be thirty years of age, proprietor of a freehold estate of 500 acres of land, and a citizen or inhabitant of the state four years immediately preceding his election, unless absent on public business. He is commander-in-chief of the army, navy, and militia, except when called into the actual service of the United States. He has power to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment. In the event of death, resignation, or removal from office, the place is filled ad interim by the speaker of the senate. No person who denies the being of a God, or a future state of rewards and punishments, can hold an office in the civil service.

*Religion.*—The religious denominations in this state are Presbyterians, Baptists, Roman Catholics, Protestants, Episcopalians, and Methodists. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their churches in Tennessee was 169, of members 9704.

*Agriculture.*—The agricultural productions are the same as in Kentucky, with the exception of cotton, which, in the western parts, forms a staple commodity. Wheat, barley, oats, rye, buck-wheat, Indian corn, flax, hemp, tobacco, indigo, rice, and

cot  
wel  
in  
stre  
cor  
ced  
Th  
on  
the  
bus  
Fru  
gro  
tur  
thro  
stra  
I  
dom  
now  
Sta

\* S  
abun

cotton, thrive here luxuriantly. The limestone lands, which are well adapted to the culture of cotton, are in many parts deficient in water, which escapes through fissures in the beds of the streams. Lands of the first and second quality produce Indian corn and hemp, but for wheat the soil is too rich, unless reduced by two or three crops of maize, hemp, tobacco, or cotton. The third quality bears every kind of grain which is cultivated on the dry grounds of the Atlantic States. On Cumberland river, the common produce of Indian corn is from sixty to seventy bushels. That of cotton is usually 800 pounds to the acre. Fruit trees succeed extremely. The farmers in Upper Tennessee grow little artificial grass, but they have potatoes, carrots, and turnips. They have generally each a herd of pigs, which roves through the woods with the cows; and the latter have a bell strapped round their necks, as a means of finding them.

*Manufactures.*—The legislature has granted premiums for domestic manufactures, with which four-fifths of the people are now clothed.

*Statement of the Manufactures in 1810, according to the Report of the Marshal.*

		Value.
Cotton mills,	- - - - - 4	
Cotton goods made in families,	1,790,504 yards.	
Other stuffs,	- - - - - 262,344	
Looms,	- - - - - 17,316 in number.	
Fulling mills		
Furnaces,	- - - - - 6	98,077
Bloomeries,	- - - - - 6	17,799
Forges,	- - - - - 7	110,438
Naileries,	- - - - - 7	128,236
Guns,	- - - - -	5,845
Tanneries,	- - - - - 59	95,077
Spirits distilled,	- - - - - 801,245 gallons.	
Paper mills,	- - - - - 2	15,500
Copperas,	- - - - - 50,600 lbs.	6,360
Glauber salts,	- - - - - 591	148
Cables and cordages,	- - - - -	4,435
Gunpowder,	- - - - - 44,373	
Maple sugar,*	- - - - - 162,340	16,234
Saltpetre,	- - - - - 144,895	21,293

\* Sugar is procured with so much ease from the maple, which is very abundant in Tennessee, that it is generally an object of attention with far-

## 140 STATISTICAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES.

The gross value of manufactures, excluding doubtful articles, was 3,611,029 dollars. The doubtful articles, consisting of maple sugar and saltpetre, amounted to 39,473 dollars.

*Commerce.*—The exports consist of cotton, tobacco, hemp, horses, live cattle, Indian corn, pork, fowls, potatoes, flour, saltpetre, flax, deer skins, ginseng, lumber, iron. The great staple productions are saltpetre, tobacco, cotton, hogs, and cattle. The imports consist chiefly of dry goods and groceries imported in waggons to East Tennessee from Philadelphia and Baltimore, and to West Tennessee by land to Pittsburgh, down the Ohio and up the Cumberland river. Orleans sugar, and some articles of groceries, are imported thence by the Mississippi: the freight was  $5\frac{1}{2}$  dollars per hundred weight by common boats, but it is probably reduced since steam-boats were established. Nashville, situated on the south side of the Cumberland river, 190 miles from its mouth, with a population of 800 inhabitants, has twenty-seven mercantile stores. The great channel of trade is the Mississippi, and New Orleans the place of deposit. Other channels of shorter communication with the Mobile tide water have been projected; between the Hudassee and Coossee rivers for the country of East Tennessee, and between the Occachappo and Tombeckby for West Tennessee.

### NORTH CAROLINA.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—North Carolina is situated between  $33^{\circ} 50'$  and  $36^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, and between  $1^{\circ}$  east and  $7^{\circ}$  west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the east by the Atlantic Ocean; west by Tennessee; north by Vir-

---

gers. A farmer and his family can make 1400 or 1600 weight in a season, worth twelve and a half cents per pound. It is common at the tea-table, generally in a rough state, but by refining, can be made equal to the finest lump sugar. The sap runs most in frosty weather; and a tree in a good season will yield from fifteen to twenty-five gallons of sap. From 500 trees 2000 pounds of good maple sugar can be obtained; and the whole can be done by one man and three or four boys.—Palmer's Travels, p. 123.

ginia; and south, by South Carolina. Its greatest extent, from east to west, is 430 miles, and from north to south 100. The extent of the sea coast is 300 miles, along which the main land is separated from the ocean by a sound, formed by a sandy bank, extending 100 miles in length, and about one in breadth.

*Area*—50,500 square miles.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—To the distance of sixty miles from the sea-coast, the country is perfectly level, with a sandy or marshy soil, except along the banks of rivers, where vegetable mould, three or four feet in depth, affords fine pasture and crops, particularly on the river Roanoke. Some of the middle region, above the head of tide water, is also fertile; but between the flat and elevated country there is a tract forty miles in breadth, consisting of small sand-hills, interspersed with pitch pine, which is of little value for agricultural purposes. The north-western parts of the state are generally mountainous, to the extent of 140 miles eastward from the western boundary. The highest ridge is known by the name of the Buncombe Mountains. On the eastern side, between the two great pieces of water, Pamlico and Albemarle sound, there is a swamp or marsh, known by the name of the Alligator Swamp, more than fifty miles in length, and nearly thirty in breadth. It is intersected by several streams, the largest of which is the Alligator river, an arm of the sound, extending a considerable distance, in a southern direction. The north-eastern corner of the state, above the sound, is also marshy, and is crossed by streams which descend from Drummond's Pond, just above the northern line of boundary. This piece of water, which is several miles in diameter, contains fish of an excellent quality. In the southern and south-western parts, there are also extensive swamps, the Dover, the Holly Shelter, and Green swamps. The last runs along Waccamaw lake, which has a communication with the river of the same name. It is supposed that the swamps, to the distance of forty miles from the coast, occupy one fifth of the surface. Several of them are from fifteen to twenty miles in diameter.

*Temperature.*—The temperature of this state is similar to that of South Carolina. In both there is a regular gradation of heat as you advance to the southward. The winter is mild; the summer hot and sultry; the autumn is pleasant. Vegetation is some-

what earlier than in Virginia, but is liable to be injured by the frosts. The changes of temperature are sudden and frequent; a very cold night is often succeeded by an intensely hot day. In the hilly and mountainous parts, the climate is mild and healthy; neither the cold of winter nor the heat of summer is disagreeable; but in the low country, and along all the southern sea-coast, the miasms are injurious, particularly in the season of autumn. Snow falls but seldom, and in small quantity, nor does it lie more than a few days. Frost is never felt before the middle of October, nor after the 1st of April. There is a great difference of temperature, both in winter and summer, between the maritime and mountainous parts. In summer, the heat is moderated by cool breezes throughout all the hilly country, which commences from 100 to 150 miles from the sea; and the climate of the mountains is as temperate and healthy as in most parts of the American territory.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore exists in great abundance throughout the mountainous district. Gold ore is found in the sands and gravelly beds of streams, in Cabarrus county, near Rocky river meadow, and Long creek; but a bushel of sand yields but half a dollar's worth of gold. Small fragments of from four to fourteen pennyweights have been sometimes discovered; and a piece of a pound weight was found, in 1809, in a corn field, in Anson county. Cobalt, combined with arsenic, exists in Buncombe county, at the foot of the mountains near Mackeysville. *Limestone.*—A ridge of calcareous stone extends across the state in a south-westwardly direction, crossing Dan river to the westward of the Sawra town, and the Yadkin, about fifty miles north-west from Salisbury; none is visible to the east of this ridge. Clay, resembling fuller's earth, is found near the subterranean wall in the county of Rowan. It is employed as a cement for the construction of chimneys, and is very durable.

*Population.*—The number of taxables (white males of 16 years, slaves, negroes, mulattoes, or Indians, male and female, of 12 years of age, and upwards) was, in 1676, 1400; in 1694, 787; in 1717, 2000.

*Manners and Character.*—The western parts, between the Catawba and Yadkin rivers, are inhabited chiefly by emigrants from the north of Ireland, and the descendants of others from



Pennsylvania. The inhabitants of the state in general are chiefly planters, who live on their plantations at the distance of from one to two or three miles from each other. Marriage is contracted at a very early age. It is stated by Dr. Morse, that there are grandmothers who have not reached the age of twenty-seven. The North Carolinians have been accused of leading an idle and dissipated life, of being addicted to spirituous liquors, gambling, horse-racing, cock-fighting, boxing, and gouging. This character is probably much overcharged, and cannot be considered as applicable to the mass of the population at present. The progressive refinement of manners has raised the present race of Carolinians above many of the rude practices of their ancestors. The great cause of the early misfortunes of this state may be traced to the want of education, and the abuse of spirituous liquors.

*Diseases.*—In the eastern parts, near the sea coast, intermitting and bilious fever prevails in August, September, and October; pleurisies and peripneumonies in winter, though this season is otherwise healthy. Dr. Williamson observes, “that this unhealthy character of the climate is only applicable to the eastern part of the state, where intermitting fevers are frequent in summer and autumn, occasioned by the exhalations of stagnant water or putrid vegetables; and fevers with inflammatory symptoms, and putrid tendency, sometimes prevail in winter, after recent cultivation and clearing of the surface. A warm season, followed by drought, often produces an epidemical dysentery; but the western parts are healthy, as is proved by the great increase of population. According to the census of 1791, the number of inhabitants above sixteen years of age, exceeded the number under sixteen in all the northern and middle states, including Maryland; but in the southern states, the number above sixteen was less, and the difference was greater in North Carolina than in any other state, except Kentucky.” This, Dr. Williamson attributes to the combined effect of early marriage and a good climate.

*Constitution.*—The plan of government was formed in 1776 (18th December) by a provincial congress assembled at Halifax. The senate is composed of representatives, one for each county, annually chosen by ballot. The House of Commons consists

of two representatives for each county, and one for each of six towns, chosen in the same manner. A member of the senate must have resided a year immediately preceding the election in the county in which he is chosen, and must possess 300 acres of land in fee. A member of the House of Commons must have resided a year in the county in which he is chosen, where he must also be proprietor of 100 acres of land in fee, or for the term of his own life. The electors of the senators must be freemen of twenty-one years of age, who have resided in the state twelve months preceding the election, and possess a freehold within the county of fifty acres of land. The electors of the members of the House of Commons must also be freemen, twenty-one years of age, who have paid public taxes, and been inhabitants of the state twelve months immediately preceding the election. The representatives of the towns are chosen by freeholders who have paid public taxes, and been inhabitants therein during twelve months. The executive power is vested in a governor and council of state, chosen by ballot by the assembly. The governor is elected for one year, and is ineligible to office for more than three of six successive years. He must be thirty years of age, a resident of the state for more than five years, and a freeholder of lands and tenements above the value of £1000. He is authorized to draw for, and to apply such monies as are voted by the general assembly for the contingencies of the government, for which he is accountable. With the advice of the council, he may lay an embargo, not exceeding thirty days in succession; he may grant pardons and reprieves in the recess of the general assembly, except when the prosecution is instituted by this body. The council consists of seven members, four of whom is a quorum, and their advice and proceedings are entered in a journal, which is authenticated by their signature, and, when called for, laid before the general assembly. The governor is captain-general and commander-in-chief of the militia. In case of death or absence, his place is filled by the speaker of the House of Commons, until his return, or a new nomination of this body. Each house chooses its speaker and other officers, passes judgment concerning the qualifications and election of its members, sits by its own adjournments, and adjourns jointly with the other by ballot. Neither house can pre-

ceed to business unless there be present a majority of the members. The following persons are excluded from a seat in the legislature; receivers of public money not accounted for, treasurers, regular officers in the army and navy, contractors or their agents, judges of the supreme court of law or equity, and of the admiralty, the secretary of state, clergymen and preachers of the gospel, infidels, and persons who deny the being of a God, the Divine authority of the Old and New Testament, the truth of the Protestant religion, or who hold principles incompatible with the freedom and safety of the state. Foreigners, who settle in the state, and take the oath of allegiance, may hold real estate, and, after a year's residence, are considered as free citizens. Delegates to congress are annually chosen by ballot of the general assembly; they may be suspended, and cannot be elected for more than three years successively. The treasurers of the state are chosen annually; the secretary for three years.

*Religion.*—No clergyman, while he continues in the exercise of his pastoral functions, can be a member of the legislature. There is no privileged or established church; every person is at liberty to follow the mode of worship he approves of. The principal religious denominations are, Presbyterians, Moravians, Quakers, Methodists, and Baptists. The two last are the most numerous. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held in Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of churches was then 219, of members 11,711, but from eighteen churches there was no return.

*Agriculture.*—The climate of this state is very favorable to agricultural pursuits. Cattle and hogs run wild in the woods. All the different kinds of grain cultivated in the northern states grow here in perfection. Indian corn, which grows well every where, is less productive; but it is sweeter and more easily cultivated. In the low parts near the sea, where the country is inundated by the overflowing of the rivers, rice and indigo are successfully cultivated. The swampy land on the south side of Albemarle Sound is the most valuable for this purpose in the United States. The chief products of the hilly country are wheat, tobacco, rye, oats, barley, and flax. Along the rivers there are fine tracts of meadow land covered with flocks of cattle.

Wheat is cut in the beginning of June, Indian corn early in September. Cotton is cultivated and thrives on high sandy dry places. The labor of one man will produce 1000 pounds in the seeds, or 250 pounds fit for manufacture. Tobacco is raised in places where the soil is favorable to its growth. An insect of the *curcolio* genus devours the seeds of the wheat in the ear before it is ripe. A species of grasshopper, known by the name of locust, appears at intervals of fourteen or fifteen years. In June 1816 they were so numerous that their noise rendered the sound of the cow-bell inaudible at the distance of 200 yards. The crops of Indian corn are exposed to injury from the woodpeckers which frequent the neighbourhood of villages and plantations. There are two species of them, the one with a white bill, black body, and a fine tuft of white feathers, the other with a head and neck of a red color, with black belly and wings, and a white stripe below. An agricultural association has been formed for the purpose of establishing plantations on certain parts of the Alligator swamp, which are found to surpass all other lands of the state in strength and richness. No lands can be purchased from the Indian natives but on behalf of the public, by authority of the general assembly.

*Commerce.*—In the year 1753 the exports amounted to upwards of £80,000 sterling, and a number of articles were omitted. (See Account of European Settlements, Vol. II. p. 260.) The ports of entry are six in number, Edenton, Camden, Washington, Newbern, Wilmington, and Plymouth. The average exports for 1785, and three succeeding years, were nearly as follows :

Shingles, - - - - -	quantity, 20,000,000
Staves and heading, - - - - -	2,000,000
Boards and scantling, - - - - -	feet, 5,000,000
Tar, pitch, and turpentine, - - - - -	barrels, 100,000

In 1787, from the port of Edenton alone,

Indian corn, - - - - -	bushels, 134,107
Peas, - - - - -	do. 8,924
Herrings, - - - - -	barrels, 5,328
Racon, wheat, skins, furs, tobacco, snake-root, bees-wax.	

The exports consist of live cattle, tar, pitch, and turpentine, lumber, Indian corn, cotton, and tobacco, pork, lard, tallow, bees-wax, myrtle wax, ginseng, and medicinal roots and plants ;

a great portion of which is sent to the markets of South Carolina, Georgia, and Virginia. In 1805 the direct exports amounted to 779,903 dollars; in 1810, to 403,949 dollars, of which 401,465 were of domestic, and 2484 of foreign produce.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—This state is situated between 32° and 35° 8' north latitude, and between 1° 24' and 6° 10' west longitude from Washington. On the east it extends along the coast of the Atlantic 170 miles. On the south-west and west it is separated from Georgia by the Savannah and Tugelo rivers; on the north and north-east it is bounded by North Carolina; and on north-west by Tennessee. Its length, from the mouth of the Santee on the Atlantic, to the Apalachian Mountains on the north-west angle, is about 340 miles.

*Area.*—24,080 square miles, of which 9570 lie above the falls of the rivers, and 14,510 between the falls and the Atlantic Ocean.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—Different ranges of finely wooded mountains, known by the names of Table, Oolenoy, Occonee, Paris, the Glassey, Hogback, Tryon, and King's Mountains, traverse this country, passing through the districts of Pendleton, Greenville, Spartanburg, and York. The Table mountain in Pendleton district is elevated 3168 feet above the level of the surrounding country, and 4300 above the Atlantic Ocean; the Oolenoy mountain is supposed to have a still greater elevation. From the sea-shore, to the distance of eighty miles within land, the country is a uniform plain, with a gentle ascent of 200 feet above the level of the ocean; it has been much stripped of the fine trees which covered it, at the arrival of the first European settlers. From the extremity of this plain, it gradually rises into hills. The soil varies greatly, and four kinds are distinctly marked. 1. The pine barren, which is generally light and sandy, and of little value except for the wood which it produces, and from which it derives its name.

2. Savannahs or tracts of low land, from fifty to sixty acres in extent, without stones or timber, or any vegetable production, except wild flowers and a coarse herbage. 3. Morasses and low grounds, along the borders of rivers. 4. The high lands or more elevated region. The soil of the upper country is a dark and fertile mould, that along the borders of rivers is also very fertile; but some of the richest parts are subject to inundation from the 1st of October to the middle of May, and consequently unfit for the culture of corn or cotton. The pine land occupies the greatest portion of surface, but is often intersected by narrow slips of oak land which extend along the rivers, creeks, or marshes. A chain of sandy hills from twenty to forty miles in breadth, stretches from the river Savannah to the upper part of Pedee river, and to North Carolina.

*Temperature.*—Throughout the whole extent of low country the heat of summer is intense, and after the heavy rains of July and August, the air is loaded with noxious vapors, which generate bilious fevers and other diseases. The climate is liable to sudden changes of temperature, much greater than in the tropical countries. From the year 1791 to 1798, the thermometer never rose above 93° nor fell below 17°. The difference between the mildest and hottest summer is about 7°; and between the mildest and severest winter 17°. The winter is remarkably mild; snow seldom falls near the sea; and as it is never to a greater depth than one or two inches, it is soon dissolved by the warm rays of the sun; but in the upper country it is sometimes from twelve to eighteen inches deep.

*Population.*—The increase of whites, during the last ten years, was 17,946, or nine and one-seventh per cent.; of blacks, 51,583, or thirty-four and a half per cent. The proportion of blacks to whites is nearly as twenty to twenty-one. By the last census it appears that there were of white persons—

	Males.	Females.
Under sixteen years of age, - - - - -	56,862	54,126
Between sixteen and forty-five, - - - - -	41,421	39,562
Above forty-five, - - - - -	11,304	10,926
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total,	109,587	104,614

*Diseases.*—All the low country along the sea-coast, and to the distance of eighty miles in the interior, is liable to bilious

and intermitting fever during the three months of autumn. This is owing partly to the inundation of the rice lands, and partly to the exhalations of marshy places. During this season, no white servants can be induced to share the labor of the slave, and it is even difficult to procure overseers. The atmosphere is unhealthy from the middle of June to the commencement of frost. The rich inhabitants, to avoid the danger, go to the northern states, to Rhode Island, and New York; but this temporary emigration is both inconvenient and expensive, and one cannot but wonder why the mountainous parts of South Carolina, equally healthy, and more picturesque, have not been made the place of fashionable retreat.

*Manners and Character.*—The Carolinians are distinguished by their elegant manners, their politeness and hospitality to strangers. Travellers, with or without letters of introduction, are always well received at the plantations of private gentlemen. The free use of spirituous liquors is increased by the influence of a warm climate, and by the want of occupation; and a disposition to contract debts is encouraged by the peculiar privileges which insolvent debtors enjoy. When arrested, they are allowed to live at large in a privileged part of the city, on giving security to remain there; and on petition, and a surrender of all their effects to their creditors, they regain their liberty, without being subject to any claim on their future earnings.

*Constitution, or Form of Government.*—In the year 1776, (26th March,) a form of government was agreed to, by the provincial congress of South Carolina, till an accommodation should take place between Great Britain and America; but after the declaration of the continental congress in the same year, (4th July,) an act was passed, 19th March 1778, for establishing a constitution adapted to the new circumstances in which the state was placed. This resolution was carried into effect, in June 1790. The legislative authority is vested in a senate and house of representatives, which united form the general assembly. The senators, forty-three in number, are elected by ballot, for the term of four years; but half the number vacate their seats every two years. A senator must be a free white man, thirty years of age, a resident in the state five years immediately preceding his election, possessed of a freehold estate of 300 pounds currency,

ty acres in  
production,  
ses and low  
nds or more  
a dark and  
very fertile;  
on from the  
tly unfit for  
occupies the  
by narrow  
creeks, or  
rty miles in  
pper part of

low country  
ains of July  
which gene-  
liable to  
in the tro-  
hermometer  
fference be-  
and between  
remarkably  
never to a  
olved by the  
s sometimes

he last ten  
; of blacks,  
roportion of  
By the last

es.	Females.
362	54,126
421	39,562
304	10,926
587	104,614

ast, and to  
e to bilious

clear of debt, and, if a non-resident in the election district, to the value of £1000 sterling.

The representatives, a hundred and twenty-four in number, are chosen for two years; a representative must be a free white man, twenty-one years of age, possessed of a freehold estate of 150 pounds, or of a settled estate of 500 acres of land, and ten negroes; or of 500 pounds, if a non-resident in the election district. The electors, both of senators and representatives, must be free white men, of twenty-one years, citizens of the state, (paupers, non-commissioned officers, and private soldiers excepted,) who have resided therein six months previous to the day of election; proprietors of a freehold of fifty acres of land, or a term lot, of which they have been regularly seised, and possessed six months before the election. These were originally the qualifications of electors, but, by the free suffrage bill, (as it was called,) passed since the framing of the constitution, every free white man, of twenty-one years, who has resided six months in the state, has the right of voting.

The executive power is vested in a governor, elected by the legislature for two years, who must be thirty years of age, a citizen of and resident in the state ten years previous to his election, and possessed of a settled estate of £1500 sterling in his own right. He is commander-in-chief of the militia of the state, both by sea and by land. Revenue bills originate in the house of representatives, subject to amendment, alteration, or rejection, by the senate. All other bills may originate in either house, and may be amended, altered, or rejected, by the other. No convention can be called for the purpose of amending the constitution, without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members of the legislature. All public officers are liable to impeachment for misbehaviour in office. The commissioners of the treasury, secretary of state, surveyor-general, and sheriffs, hold their offices for four years, and are not eligible for the four succeeding years.

*Religion.*—The Episcopalians have ten churches in this state, (three of which are in Charleston,) with a bishop and fifteen clergymen. Of the Presbyterians, there are five presbyteries, one at Charleston, consisting of five churches; two in the western parts, consisting of more than twenty ministers, but including



sixty congregations; a fourth comprehends several churches in Georgia, and the lower parts of Carolina; a fifth, a presbytery of seceders of nine ministers, but embracing twenty-two congregations. The Baptists have five associations, consisting of 100 ministers, 130 churches, 10,500 communicants, and 75,000 adherents. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held in Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of their churches was then 169, of members 11,003. The Independents, or Congregationalists, have seven churches and six ministers. The Methodists have 200 churches, or places for public worship, 90 local preachers, and 26 travelling preachers who preach annually 18,000 times. The local preachers receive no salary or compensation. The annual expenses amount only to 2080 dollars. The construction of each church, or place of meeting, averages 135 dollars. In the upper country clergymen have from 400 to 600 dollars a year. There is a Jewish Synagogue at Charleston, consisting of about 500 Jews, who furnished a volunteer corps of sixty men for the defence of the country during the late war. The other sects are Roman Catholics, Quakers, German and French Protestants. It is stated in Mr. Beecher's address, that there are but thirty-six regular clergymen in the whole state, while the population would require 379. The Methodists are remarkably active, and are daily increasing in numbers. It is stated, that they have produced a great reformation in the habits of the people of the lower country. Drunkenness is less frequent, and the disgraceful practice of fighting and gouging has nearly ceased.

There is a society for the relief of the widows and orphans of Episcopal clergymen, and another for those of clergymen of the Independent church. Into both these societies laymen are admitted as members. The presbytery of Charleston was incorporated in 1790 for the same purpose. The Methodists have a common fund for supporting their preachers and their children.

*Slaves.*—Slavery, to the reproach of this state still continues to be the portion of the great mass of the black population: it is true that laws have been passed for the protection of this much injured race of men; but these laws must ever be inefficient so long as they are considered in the light of property, to be subject of barter like the beasts of the field.

*Agriculture.*—It was formerly the practice to abandon the culture when the soil seemed exhausted, and the fence in a state of decay; but of late years agriculture has become an object of considerable attention, and the produce has been greatly increased, by the application of the chaff of rice and other manure. The soil is improved, or kept in a good condition, by alternate crops of corn and cotton. Pense are sowed between the rows of the former, in the time of the last hoeing, and covered when in blossom. The next year the cotton is planted on this bed, the seed of which affords manure for the following crop. The agricultural productions are cotton, rice, Indian corn, tobacco, wheat, rye, barley, oats, &c. In the low country cotton and rice are cultivated for exportation; and Indian corn, cow peas, and sweet potatoes, for the consumption of the workmen of each establishment.

*Commerce.*—About the beginning of the eighteenth century, rice became an article of export, and negroes were imported for its culture. The list exports was soon increased by other articles; indigo from 1747, tobacco from 1782, and cotton from 1792. In 1800, the exports had increased to the value of 14,304,045 dollars. During the first 106 years of colonial government, all the trade centered in Great Britain and its dependencies, with the exception of rice, which, by special act of Parliament, was exported to Cape Finisterre. Soon after the declaration of independence, vessels were fitted out by different merchants for the Dutch and French West India Islands; and so great were the profits in 1776 and 1777, that the safe arrival of two vessels indemnified for the loss of one. The merchants of Charleston, after the peace of 1783, extended their commerce to the Mediterranean, Germany, France, Spain, Holland, Madeira, and Russia; but only one vessel had been fitted out for the East Indies anterior to the year 1809. The great articles of export are cotton, rice, and tobacco, which are sent to the northern states, or to Europe. The imports consist of British manufactured goods from the East and West Indies, and wines from France. In 1801, the exports amounted to 14,304,045 dollars; in 1804, to 7,451,616 dollars; in 1810, to 5,290,614 dollars; in 1811, to 4,861,279 dollars. The shipping, in 1810, was about 53,000 tons. The export of produce from Charleston, the

great place of trade, from the 1st of October 1815 to the 31st of March 1816, was as follows: Rice, 64,578 tierces; cotton, Sea Island, 9527 bales; Upland, 46,901 bales.

## GEORGIA.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—This state is situated between 30° 42' and 35° north latitude, and between 4° and 9° of west longitude, from Washington. It is bounded on the north by Tennessee, south by Florida, east by South Carolina and the Atlantic Ocean, and west by the Alabama territory. Its length, from north to south, is 290 miles; its greatest breadth about 250.

*Area* about 62,000 square miles.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—From the sea-coast to the distance of more than a hundred miles, the country is a level plain, the soil a sandy loam, and covered with pine, except in the morasses and places occasionally inundated by the overflowing of the rivers, where it is rich, and favorable to the growth of most agricultural productions, particularly rice. Beyond this plain the surface rises into pleasant waving hills, which stretch backwards till they unite with the chain of Appalachian mountains. Cunawhee mountain, in Franklin county, about sixty miles from the northern boundary, is the southern extremity of the Blue ridge, and is elevated 1500 feet above the level of the sea. The undulating hilly tract, which extends about 100 miles in breadth, is one of the finest in the United States, especially on the river Savannah and its western and north-western branches, the soil consisting of a deep black loam, from twelve to twenty inches deep, apparently formed from the decomposition of vegetables, with a reddish brown loam, four or five feet deep underneath, both reposing on a bed of rock. From Darien to St. Mary's, a distance of eighty-five miles, the surface is flat and sandy, producing no other trees than the pine and palmetto, interspersed with marshes which are covered with pines, cedars, and cypresses. The soil of the pine lands, or

pine barrens, is a mixture of sand and loam, from eight to twenty inches in depth, which reposes on a stratum of clay.

*Temperature.*—The climate, in general, is somewhat warmer than that of South Carolina. All the flat country is moist and unhealthy. The effluvia of rice swamps and stagnant waters are extremely injurious to health, during the autumn; but the bilious fever, which has almost annually prevailed in the vicinity of the metropolis, has been more owing to this kind of culture than to the nature of the soil and climate. The spring is commonly rainy; the summer is inconstant, and subject to storms of thunder and lightning. The winter is considered the most pleasant season of the year. The hilly parts, at the distance of 200 miles from the sea, are found to be very agreeable, and favorable to health. The winter is there colder; snow sometimes falls to the depth of five or six inches. Near the coast snow is very uncommon; though sometimes a considerable degree of cold has prevailed. On the 5th of February 1814, the soil of Wilmington island, near Savannah, was so frozen, that the laborer could not penetrate it with his hoe. On the 21st of the same month the weather became so warm, that the fruit trees put forth their buds. The range of the thermometer, during winter, is from 40° to 60°; from the 1st of June to the 1st of September it fluctuates between 76° and 90°; but in the hilly parts the temperature is much lower.

*Population.*—The number of inhabitants,

In 1749, was	6,000,	including blacks,	
In 1790,	82,548,	{	Slaves, 29,264
		{	Free blacks, 398
In 1800,	162,686	{	Slaves, 59,699
		{	Free blacks, 1,919
In 1810	252,433	{	Slaves, 107,119
		{	Free blacks, 1,801

Increase of whites in the last ten years, 45½ per cent.: of blacks 73½.  
According to the last enumeration, there were,

	Males.	Females.
Under sixteen years of age, - - - - -	39,953	37,520
Between sixteen and forty-five, - - - - -	28,407	25,814
Above forty-five, - - - - -	7,485	6,233
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total,	75,845	69,569

In May 1817, the population of Savannah was 7624.

*Diseases.*—In the low country bilious and intermitting fevers

prevail during the months of August and September, which is called the sickly season; but those who inhabit the more elevated parts are exempt from these autumnal maladies, and the rich planters remove thither during their prevalence. In the autumn of 1798, the yellow fever, at Savannah, carried off, in the space of forty-five days, eighty-four inhabitants out of 5000.

*Constitution.*—The constitution, of which the outlines were drawn up in the year 1775, was only adopted in 1785. It was amended in 1789, again revised, amended, and settled and confirmed in 1798 by a general convention of the representatives of the state. The legislature consists of a senate and house of representatives. The senate is elected annually, and is composed of a member from each county, chosen by the electors. A senator must be twenty-five years of age, he must have been a citizen of the United States nine years, an inhabitant of Georgia three years, must possess a freehold estate of the value of 500 dollars, or taxable property in the country to the amount of 1000 dollars. The senate has the power of trying all impeachments. The house of representatives is composed of members chosen annually from all the counties in proportion to the respective numbers of free white persons, including three-fifths of all the people of color. The smallest county has one member; counties with 3000 have two; with 7000, three; with 12,000, four. A representative must be twenty-one years of age, he having been seven years a citizen of the United States, an inhabitant of Georgia three years, and of the county for which he is chosen one year immediately preceding his election; and he must possess a settled clear freehold estate of the value of 250 dollars, or taxable property to the amount of 500 dollars, within the county. The house of representatives has the power of impeaching for crimes and misdemeanors all persons who have been or may be in office. The governor, who is chosen by the general assembly for the term of two years, must have been twelve years a citizen of the United States, six years an inhabitant of the state, must be thirty years of age, and possessed of 500 acres of land within the state, and other property to the amount of 4000 dollars. He is commander-in-chief of the army, navy, and militia of the state. The assembly meets annually on the second tuesday in January.

t to twenty  
 at warmer  
 moist and  
 waters are  
 the bilious  
 nity of the  
 are than to  
 commonly  
 ns of thun-  
 st pleasant  
 F 200 miles  
 favorable to  
 falls to the  
 ery uncom-  
 d has pre-  
 Wilmington  
 r could not  
 month the  
 forth their  
 er, is from  
 ptember it  
 ts the tem-

f blacks 733.

es.	Females.
53	37,520
107	25,811
185	6,233
845	69,569

itting fevers

*Religion.*—There is no established religion in this state, and no religious tests are required from those who hold public offices. The different denominations, in point of numbers, stand in the following order: Presbyterians, Methodists, Baptists, Episcopalians, and Roman Catholics. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their ministers was 202, members 16,834. The clergy are excluded from the legislature. It is stated by Mr. Beecher, that there are not more than ten regular clergymen in this state.

*Slaves.*—The introduction of slaves was at first prohibited by the laws of the colony; but the interests of the planters gradually prevailed over this just prohibition; and, when the colony passed from the hands of the trustees under the royal authority, slaves were openly imported in great numbers. In 1773 their number was 14,000. By the present laws the person who brings a slave within the state, and sells or offers him for sale, within a year from the time of his introduction, is liable to a fine of 1000 dollars, and five years imprisonment in the Penitentiary. But persons emigrating into the state may bring their own slaves with them. Any person who maliciously dismembers or deprives a slave of his life, is to suffer “the same punishment as if the offence had been committed on a free white person, except in case of insurrection, and unless the slave loses his life by accident, receiving moderate correction.” No laws can be passed for the emancipation of slaves, without the consent of their owners, and no slave can be set free, without the sanction of the legislature.

*Agriculture.*—The agricultural productions of this state are wheat, Indian corn, rice, cotton, indigo, tobacco, and potatoes. The soil of the interior parts, and the heat of the climate, are particularly favorable to the growth of tobacco and Indian corn. The cotton, of long staple, known by the name of Sea Island cotton, which grows best near the coast, and on the adjacent islands, yields a greater price in the market than any other kind. The produce of an acre is about 600 pounds in the seed. Cotton is also cultivated on the pine lands, which produce three, four, or five crops without manure. The seed of the indigo plant is sown in April, and the first crop is cut in July, when it has

attained the growth of two feet and a half. There are usually three cuttings in the season. The mean produce of thirty acres has been estimated at 1300 pounds. The sugar-cane is now cultivated along the coast, and to the distance of 120 yards in the interior. Further north, the frost, which often takes place after several days of considerable warmth, kills the shoots in spring; and the natural fruit, when it approaches maturity, is apt to burst. The shoots are protected from the frost, which sometimes prevails, by covering them with dry grass. It is stated, that the produce of an acre under good cultivation is from 2000 to 4000 pounds of sugar. Rice was introduced about twenty years after the first settlement in 1773, and has been continued till lately, when the pernicious effects of its cultivation on the health of the inhabitants along the borders of the Savannah induced them to discontinue it. On tide land the produce of an acre is from 1200 to 1500 pounds; on inland plantations, from 600 to 1500 pounds. In some very rainy seasons the seed dies, and the fields are re-sown, when the water disappears. Cotton, in the low country, is from 100 to 300 pounds, and about the same quantity from green seed, in the middle and upper country. The common produce is from 150 to 200 pounds. In 1815 the price of Sea Island cotton was thirty-three cents a pound; that of the uplands twenty cents. In 1817 the first was at forty-five, the last at twenty-nine. Mr. Sibbalds is of opinion, that the lands covered with pine are well adapted to the cultivation of cotton, for three or four crops.

*Commerce.*—The exports in 1750 were 8897 dollars; 1756, 74,485; 1773, 121,677; 1799, 1,396,759; 1810, 2,424,631. The chief articles of export are live stock, maize, rice, tobacco, indigo, flour, sago, tar, naval stores, canes, leather, deer skins, snake root, myrtle, and bees wax.

The imports consist of foreign merchandise, brought directly from France and England; and also from New York and Philadelphia. The New England states furnish butter, cheese, fish, potatoes, onions, apples, cider, shoes, and New England rum. Between St. Mary's and the neighbouring island of Amelia, an active smuggling trade was carried on during the late war. English merchandise was landed there, and afterwards sold as Spanish to the Americans.

## LOUISIANA.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—Louisiana is situated between 29° and 33° of north latitude, and between 12° 30' and 17° of west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by the Missouri territory, west by the Sabine river, from its mouth to the 32d degree of latitude, and thence by a meridian line to the 33d parallel of latitude; east by the state of Mississippi; and south by the Gulf of Mexico.

*Area.*—45,860 square miles.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—The surface bounded by the Mississippi and Pearl rivers on the west and east, by the rivers Iberville and Amite and Lake Ponchartrain on the south, and by the 31st degree of latitude on the north, which was formerly a part of West Florida, contains 4850 square miles, and consists of an almost unbroken plain, rising with a gentle elevation from the south. The soil is light, and covered with pine except along the water courses, where it is generally fertile, and favorable to the growth of some of the most valuable trees, oak, walnut, cypress, ash, magnolia, &c. For twenty miles north from the lakes Maurepas, Ponchartrain, and Borgne, the soil is level and sandy, dry in the upper parts, in the lower marshy. Baton Rouge, near the south-western corner of this tract, rises about thirty feet above the highest swell of the Mississippi, and is the first elevated ground from the mouth of the river, from which it is 150 miles distant in a straight line. From this place to Pinckneyville, on the same side of the river, on the 31st parallel of latitude, a distance of 50 miles in a direct line, there is an undulating surface, covered with trees of various kinds, and many rich tracts of land. The undulating pine lands, though light and sandy, are favorable to the growth of cotton and maize. From the southern limits of this tract to the Gulf of Mexico, the surface is almost a dead level, intersected by the Mississippi, and by numerous streams and lakes which are generally outlets for its surplus waters after the annual inundation. This part of the country, with the districts extending along the Atchafalaya river, and the mouth of Red river, form the Delta



of the Mississippi, the length of which exceeds 200 miles, and the greatest breadth is about 100. The drier parts of this and the country south-westward are believed to be the best adapted for the cultivation of sugar, of any land in the United States; and sugar is now raised in considerable quantities on the banks of the Mississippi, the Lafourche, the Teche, and at other places. With a few exceptions, the whole southern coast of Louisiana, from Chandeleur Bay to the Sabine river, to the distance of twenty or thirty miles from the sea, is a morass on a level, with high water without trees or shrubs. Beyond this distance trees begin to appear, and the soil in many places is rich. Banks of fertile land accompany all the considerable streams, and in the marshy ground these banks form the only valuable portion of the soil. The neck of land which shoots out to the mouth of the Mississippi, and the peninsula which extends into a north-eastern direction between Lake Borgne and Chandeleur Bay, are low and marshy, and nearly on a level with the surrounding waters; but the borders of the river, above the Plaquemine Bend, are elevated and fertile, and favorable to the growth of maize, rice, tobacco, indigo, cotton, and sugar.

From Great Island and Barataria Bay to Lake Ponchartrain, including the parish of New Orleans, the soil capable of cultivation is confined to the margin of the Mississippi, of the Bayou St. John's, and the waters of Barataria Bay, where the sugar-cane and tropical fruit-trees arrive at considerable perfection. In the parish, called the Interior of Lafourche, extending on each side of this river to the gulf, a great proportion of the surface is susceptible of culture; but in the adjoining parish of the Assumption, the country between the banks of the Lafourche and the Atchafalaya rivers, is liable to frequent inundation. On the banks of the former, settlements are formed to the distance of ninety miles from its northern extremity, and the sugar-cane is there successfully cultivated. Those of the Bayou Plaquemines may be easily reclaimed. The parish of West Baten Rouge and of Pointe Coupée, still farther up the river on the west side, are favored with a highly productive soil. The banks of all the rivers are higher than the intervening surface, which, in many parts, is liable to be overflowed during the rise of the water. This renders the soil so fertile, that its quality has remained the

same, without the aid of manure, during sixty or seventy years of constant cultivation. All Lower Louisiana appears to have been formed from the sea, the basis of the soil near the shore being a fine white sand. Masses of oyster shells and cypress trees, buried at the depth of twenty feet, are found at a great distance from the Gulf of Mexico.

*Climate.*—The climate of this country varies in different parts. From the sea to Point Coupée it seldom snows, nor does it ever freeze, except in the months of December and January, and when the wind is from the north or north-west. It appears to be well ascertained, that there is here less heat and more moisture than in similar latitudes on the eastern continent, and the climate is generally very mild. In winter the thermometer seldom falls more than two degrees below the freezing point. At Natchez, the greatest degree of cold, observed by Mr. Ellicot, was 17°. In the month of December 1800, it sunk to 12° near New Orleans, and snow fell for the first time during twenty years. During the summer months the thermometer often rises above 90°, and sometimes as high as 96. The heat throughout the state seldom, however, exceeds 90°, and the mean temperature of summer has been calculated at 25° of Reaumurs scale. In the parallel of 31°, the mean temperature of spring water is 65°, while in Pennsylvania it is 51°, giving a difference of 14. The most unhealthy months are August and September, when the miasma exhaled from decaying animal and vegetable matters are most abundant, and most injurious to the human frame. At this season bilious disorders prevail, especially new settlements.

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*—The Mississippi Proper is navigable in Louisiana, 632 miles. Ibberville and the lakes east of New Orleans 250. Amite river 100. Tangipao, Chefuncti, and the Bayous Castain, La Combe, and Baucafuca, 300. Pearl River, and Bogue Chitto, 100, Bayous Atchafalaya, Plaquemines, Lafourche, and others leaving the Mississippi, 300. Red river in Louisiana, 450. Bayous and lakes of Red River, 500. Washita, and its tributary lakes and rivers, 1500. Teche, Vermillion, Sabine, &c., 550. Gulf coast, bays, and lakes, 1000. —In all, 5682.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is found in the hilly country where the Sabine and Black rivers take their rise. A mass of native iron,

twenty years  
ars to have  
the shore  
and cypress  
at a great

erent parts.  
does it ever  
nuary, and  
appears to be  
ore moisture  
and the cli-  
eter seldom  
. At Nat-  
Ellicot, was  
° near New  
twenty years.  
rises above  
oughout the

temperature  
s scale. In  
ing water is  
ence of 14.  
mber, when  
able matters  
a frame. At  
ettlements.

Proper is na-  
akes east of  
efuncti, and  
300. Pearl  
ya, Plaque-  
i, 300. Red  
River, 500.  
Teche, Ver-  
akes, 1000.

ry where the  
native iron,

three feet five inches in length, and two feet four inches in breadth, weighing upwards of 3000 pounds, has been lately discovered near Red river. Silver ore is said to abound above Natchitoches, near one of the villages of Cadodaquioux. According to the account given by Jonathan Swift, a company was formed about the year 1778 for working this mine, of which he was the agent; a quantity of dollars had been struck from the metal at different times; but, from fear of discovery, the workmen, in 1791, left the place, which they were afterwards unable to find. *Limestone* exists on Red river, where there is also a rock which serves for millstones. Alum is found on Red river, in latitude 33°, 146 miles west from the Mississippi. Coal is found on the Washita, Sabine, and Red river, and also on the borders of a lake in the neighbourhood of Natchitoches. Potters' earth lies at the depth of from ten to thirty feet along the Mississippi. There are salt springs (belonging to Mr. Postlethwait) near Natchitoches, on the Washita and Sabine rivers, and near the Ocahoolu lake. Salt might be manufactured in abundance on the coast.

*Population.*—In the year 1712, when the colony was granted to Crozot, the population consisted of 400 whites, and twenty negro slaves. A great number of slaves were afterwards imported from the coast of Guinea, and distributed by the company among the inhabitants of the colony at the rate of 1000 livres a-head, payable in three years, in the produce of the country. The population of the state, according to the census of 1810, amounted to 86,556.

The following estimate was made in 1814, the state being divided into three great sections: 1. The north-west section, including Red river and the Washita country, of 21,649 square miles, 12,700 inhabitants; 2. The south-west, including those of Opelousas and Atakapas, 12,100 square miles, 13,800; 3. The south-east, including New Orleans and West Florida, 12,120, 75,200. In all, 101,700.

*Diseases.*—In the lower parts of Louisiana, bilious fever often prevails, particularly in autumn, when it assumes the symptoms and character of the yellow fever. The other most common diseases are, sore throat, tetanus, and dysentery: consumption, rheumatism, and cutaneous maladies, are rare. A disease of a

new character, a malignant pneumonia, prevailed at New Orleans and Fort St. Philip, in April and May 1814. The troops at Fort Bower, on Mobile Point, were subject to ophthalmia, owing probably to the reflection of light and heat from the burning sand. The country watered by Red river is as healthy as other parts of the state, though six-tenths of the surface, near the present settlements, are covered with water, and there is no sea-breeze to cool the hot atmosphere of summer. To the west of Red river the country is elevated, well watered and healthy. At New Orleans the most sickly season is in August, when the water of the adjacent ponds, evaporated by the great heat, leaves their muddy bottoms to send forth daily clouds of pestilential vapors. This does not take place during a very rainy season, which has a contrary effect on other parts of the country. Beyond New Orleans and the Bayou St. John, there is a place called Le Lepreux, which supposes the existence of the loathsome disease of leprosy. In the city of New Orleans the number of births and deaths, from March 1807 to March 1808, were as follows: Births, 456; deaths, 769. Of the former 137 were whites, and 319 persons of color. Of the latter 318 were whites of adult age, 56 children, and 286 were persons of color and of adult age, and 109 children. According to the report of Major Stoddard, several creoles of New Orleans, at the time of the cession of this country to the United States, were found to be between 70 and 80 years, and three nearly 100. Mr. Bartram gives an account of a Frenchman, the proprietor of a plantation on an island near the mouth of Pearl river, who was eighty years old; his mother 105, and both were active and cheerful. It has been observed, that the Ohio boatmen are more subject than any other description of people to inflammatory bilious fever, owing, it may be presumed, to habits of intemperance, when exposed to the sun and heavy dews of the evening. There is no doubt concerning the unhealthiness of the climate in autumn in the low country; but many diseases are produced by local or personal circumstances. For several years previous to 1817, yellow fever had not prevailed at New Orleans, though the increase of population had multiplied the causes of its production.

*Agriculture.*—Immense numbers of cattle of every kind are raised in the natural meadows of the Opelousas and Atakapas.

Son  
and  
that  
infe  
in M  
acce  
The  
in s  
dist.  
seas  
The  
ish  
dog  
for  
para  
Lou  
the  
can  
S  
cult  
Dom  
alon  
Ami  
Poin  
sas,  
the  
miles  
640,  
on t  
well  
T  
land  
acres  
60,0  
dolla  
of R  
cordi  
have

t New Cr-  
The troops  
ophthalmia,  
n the burn-  
healthy as  
urface, near  
there is no  
the west of  
ealthy. At  
en the wa-  
neat, leaves  
pestilential  
iny season,  
ntry. Be-  
is a place  
the loath-  
the num-  
arch 1808,  
former 137  
er 318 were  
ons of color  
e report of  
the time of  
e found to  
Mr. Bar-  
r of a plan  
o was eighty  
nd cheerful.  
ore subject  
ilious fever,  
when expo-  
is no doubt  
umn in the  
al or perso-  
B17, yellow  
increase of  
n.  
y kind are  
Atakapas.

Some individuals have from 5000 to 6000 head, besides horses and mules. The mutton of this country is superior in flavor to that of the northern states; but the flesh of all other animals is inferior. Maize is cultivated throughout the state. It is planted in March, April and May, and even as late as June, and ripens according to the time of sowing, from August to November. The produce on alluvial lands is from fifty to sixty bushels; and, in some parts, above a hundred; but towards the north, at some distance from the rivers, on a moderate soil, and in a regular season, fifteen or twenty bushels are considered as a good crop. The usual price is a dollar a bushel. Maize thrives on a blackish light earth, and grows well on every kind of soil where the dogwood is found; and it has been ascertained that the best time for planting is when this tree is in blossom. Along the 35th parallel of latitude, however, it is much more productive than in Louisiana; and the farmers now prefer receiving this article from the countries watered by the Ohio, in exchange for which they can raise to greater advantage, sugar, cotton, and rice.

Sugar-cane was first introduced about the year 1762, and the culture was encouraged by the unfortunate emigrants from St. Domingo: it is now cultivated from the southern extremity, along lakes Ponchartrain and Maurepas, on the borders of the Amite and Iberville rivers to the Mississippi; along this river to Pointe Coupée and Fausse rivière; thence, west to the Opelousas, along the Teche at Atchafalaya, to their mouths, and along the coast to the point first mentioned, including 10,000 square miles, or 6,400,000 acres of alluvial soil, of which one-tenth, or 640,000 acres, are capable of cultivation, without including lands on the rivers Vermillion and Mermenteau, where the soil is also well adapted to the culture of the cane.

Tobacco can be raised in different parts of the state. The land adapted to its cultivation is estimated at 15,000,000 of acres. The quantity raised by fifty workmen is estimated at 60,000 pounds, which at ten dollars per cwt. would give 5357 dollars, or 107 to each hand. The tobacco of the low grounds of Red river and of Natchitoches is of an excellent quality. According to Mr. Sibley's statement, the low grounds of the latter have, without manure, produced luxuriant crops of tobacco and

maize for nearly a hundred years. It was formerly cultivated with great success by the French colonists, and some raised in the upper country was sold at five shillings a pound, but it was soon taxed so heavily by the government, that the culture was neglected, though there was an advantage in Louisiana, not found in Virginia and Maryland; that of having two crops in the year. After the first is cut, fresh shoots spring up, which are brought to maturity, by the greater length of the summer.

*Price of Land, &c.*—From New Orleans to Pointe Coupée the plantations are sold at from forty to fifty dollars an acre, exclusive of the improvements, which often exceed 50,000 dollars, and of the stock slaves, valued at from 50,000 to 100,000 dollars and upwards.\*

The yearly income of many of the planters amounts to 20,000 dollars; and it is said not to be uncommon to mark from 1000 to 3000 calves in a season, and to have from 1000 to 20,000 head of fine cattle.

---

\* General La. Fayette's large Fortune, at the commencement of the American revolutionary war, prevented his acceptance of the share of military lands allotted by congress to the continental officers, although he spent a considerable part of that fortune in support of the American cause; another part was spent during the revolution in France; and the remains of this fortune were confiscated after his proscription, when the revolution of the 10th August threw the power into the hands of those who destroyed the first constitution. His cruel captivity afterwards of five years, in the dungeons of the coalesced powers of Europe, threw him into difficulties, though he received some private aid from generous individuals; particularly from an English lady, Mrs. Edwards, who bequeathed him the sum of £1000. The American congress, apprised of his situation, without any communication with him, passed a resolution, (in which Mr. Jefferson warmly interested himself,) to grant him 11,500 acres of land, near Pointe Coupee, in the richest part of Louisiana, being precisely the quantity originally allotted to officers of his rank (major-general) in the American army. By this delicate proceeding he was enabled to discharge all the debts which he had contracted; and the comparatively small fortune, which he now enjoys, in common with his numerous family, remains clear of all incumbrance. Mr. Warden, author of a History of the United States has often heard him mention the circumstance with equal pride and gratitude. All the lands were sold except 300 or 400 acres, which George Washington La Fayette, son to the General, has reserved for himself.

*Constitution.*—In January 1812, a convention of the representatives of the people met at new Orleans, and framed and signed a constitution, which was afterwards approved by the congress of the United States. This constitution resembles those of the other states of the Union, though more precautions seem to have been taken against corruption and the abuse of power. The legislative authority is vested in a house of representatives and a senate. The electors consist of every free white male citizen, who has attained the age of twenty-one years, who has resided in the county in which he votes one year next preceding the election, and who has paid state tax the last six months prior thereto; and all free white male citizens, who have purchased lands from the United States, have the right of voting, if qualified by age and residence as above mentioned. A representative must be a free white male citizen, of twenty-one years of age, an owner of landed property to the amount of 500 dollars, and he must have resided in the state during two years immediately preceding the election, and the last year in the county in which he is elected. Representatives are chosen for two years; they meet on the first monday in January. To preserve an equal and uniform representation, the number of all the qualified electors is to be ascertained every four years. Senators are elected for the term of four years, and one half of the number is renewed every second year. A senator must be a citizen of the United States at the time of his election, a resident of the state four years immediately previous thereto, and of the district one year; he must have landed property to the value of 1000 dollars on the tax list. The senate is divided into fourteen senatorial districts, which return fourteen senators, and the number of districts is not to be altered. The members of the general assembly receive four dollars a day as a compensation for their services. Clergymen and teachers are excluded from the general assembly, as well as from all offices of trust and profit under the state. The executive power is vested in a chief magistrate, with the title of governor, who is elected by the citizens for the term of four years, and is ineligible for the four succeeding years. He must be thirty years of age, a citizen of the United States six years previous to his election, and a proprietor of land to the amount of 5000 dollars. No member of the congress of the United

States, or person holding any office, or minister of any religious society, is eligible to the office of governor. The governor is commander-in-chief of the army, navy, and militia of the state, except when called into the service of the United States; but he cannot command in person in the field, unless by a resolution of the general assembly. The governor, with the advice and consent of the senate, nominates judges, sheriffs, and all other officers, whose offices are established by the constitution, and whose appointments are not otherwise provided for. The governor has also power to fill up vacancies during the recess of the legislature, to remit fines and forfeitures, and, with the approbation of the senate, to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment. Every person convicted of having given or offered a bribe to procure his election, is disqualified from serving as governor, senator, or representative.

### STATE OF MISSISSIPPI.\*

*Situation and boundaries.*—This state was admitted into the Union on the 1st of March 1817. It is situated between 30° and 35° of north latitude, and between 11° and 14°30' west longitude from Washington. Its boundaries, as determined by the act of Congress, are North by the southern boundary line of the state of Tennessee to the river of the same name, following its channel to the junction of Bear creek. East, by a direct line drawn from this point to the north-west corner of the county of Washington; and thence running due south to the Gulf of Mexico. South by the Mexican Gulf to the most eastern junction of Pearl river with Lake Borgne, (including all islands within six leagues of the shore,) up this river to the 31st degree of latitude; and along this parallel to the Mississippi river. West, by the Mississippi river. Length, from north to south about 340 miles; Breadth, 150, containing nearly 45,000 square miles, or 30,000,000 of acres.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—A chain of islands stretched long the coast, which is indented with bays,

\* So called from the river which forms its western boundary.



and intersected by numerous water courses. From the mouth of Pearl river to the entrance of Mobile bay, the distance is about 100 miles. Twenty-five miles east of the former is the bay of St. Louis, ten miles in length, and four in breadth. Its borders are sandy or marshy, and covered with pine or cypress. Two miles east of this bay is Christian Pass, where the coast is elevated and healthy, thence to the bay of Biloxi is twenty-four miles; and the borders of this last are also dry and healthy. The branches of the Pascagoula traverse a tract of four miles in breadth, which is low and marshy, and thence to the Mobile bay, the coast is low, sandy, and covered with pine, a distance of forty-five miles. In general, the soil and appearance of the country are very uninviting, and have been described by the French writers in the most unfavorable colors. But the unfavorable accounts of Dupratz, Dumont, and Charlevoix, who describe the country as a tract of barren sand, producing nothing but pines, and incapable of improvement, apply only to the sea-coast, where the banks of the rivers, to the distance of twenty or twenty-five miles, are nearly on a level with its waters, and the surface being sandy or marshy, and liable to inundation, it is ill fitted for agricultural purposes; but beyond this distance, or the 31st degree of latitude, the soil along the Pearl and Pascagoula rivers, from one to three miles in breadth, and known in the country by the name of "Swamp," is rich and productive, covered in its natural state with a fine growth of different trees, cotton-wood, gum, oak, bay, laurel, and magnolia, intermixed, in the more elevated parts, with lofty cane, and, in the low, with cypress. The soil is adapted to corn, sweet potatoes, indigo, cotton, esculent vegetables, and fruit. Even wheat will yield a productive crop. But it is the excellence of the waters, mildness and healthfulness of the climate, and proximity to the navigable waters of Tennessee and Tombigbee, that render it the most desirable to new settlers of any of the states or territories within the limits of the Union."

*Climate.*—In a country extending from a low shore, in thirty degrees of latitude, to an elevated surface five degrees farther north, there is necessarily a great difference in the air and climate. Near the Gulf of Mexico it resembles that of the lower parts of

Louisiana, the winter is mild, the summer warm, but tempered by sea breezes.

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*—The Mississippi is navigable for 572 miles; Tennessee, upwards of 20, (in this state; Yazoo and branches, 270; Big Black river, 150; Homochitto, Amite, &c., 170; Pearl and branches, 220; Pascagoula and branches, 250; Bayous and bays St. Louis, Biloxi, Pines, &c., 100; Gulf coast, 120; Tombigbe and Western branches, 600. Total 2472 miles.

*Animals.*—The animals are the same as in Georgia. Cougouars, wolves, and wild cats, are numerous and destructive to domestic animals. Bears are also numerous, and do great injury to fruit and grain. Alligators are found in all the waters where there is little current south of the 32d parallel of latitude, and are sometimes seen in the Mississippi river two degrees higher, near the entrance of the Arkansas. They devour hogs, goats, and dogs, when they approach their place of abode. Some of the largest are fifteen feet in length.

*Settlements.*—This state is among the most recently settled parts of the Union. The population is but small, and much dispersed. On the bay of St Louis, twenty-five miles east of the mouth of Pearl river, several French families are established; and the high coast, two miles farther east, is resorted to by the inhabitants of New Orleans during the sickly season. On the bay of Biloxi, twenty-four miles farther distant, at the Pass of Christianne, and along the Pascagoula river, a few miles from the sea, a number of families, of French origin, are established. Along Pearl river, from its mouth to the thirty-first degree of latitude, a distance of nearly eighty miles, there is little population. From Pearl river to the Mississippi, along the line of demarcation between the two states, there are some scattered establishments as far as the branches of the Amite river, between which is traced the town of Liberty. Some of them are flourishing very much in consequence of the successful culture of sugar and cotton. At the distance of a mile and a half from the boundary, and ten from the river, is situated the village of Pinkneyville, consisting of thirty or forty houses. Fort Adams, situated on Loftus heights, 150 feet above the level of the Mississippi, is environed by a small hamlet of twenty houses. The population

on both sides of the Homochitto river extends nearly to the Choctaw boundary. The sugar-cane and tropical productions flourish as high as this stream, which enters twenty-seven miles below the White Cliffs. At the distance of one mile above these cliffs is Catherine's creek, twenty miles from the mouth of which stands the town of Washington, the present seat of government, consisting of about 150 houses. Natchez, situated on the bank of the Mississippi, in latitude  $31^{\circ} 33'$ , about 300 miles above New Orleans, has about the same number of houses, belonging chiefly to cotton planters, some of whom have a revenue of from 5000 to 30,000 dollars a-year. The plantations extend to the distance of twenty miles. East of this town, and near to the possessions of the Choctaw Indians, the progress of society is evinced by the publication of two weekly newspapers. To the north-east of Natchez, on the upper branches of St. Catherine's creek, is Setters-town, or Ellicotville, consisting of fifteen or twenty houses. On the middle, and between the two principal branches of Cole's creek, which unite fifteen miles from its entrance into the Mississippi, stands the town of Greenville, the capital of Jefferson county, consisting of between sixty and seventy buildings, including the court-house, church, and post-office. A few miles, in a south-western direction, is the village of Uniontown, which is yet inconsiderable. Two miles below the mouth of the Bayou Pierre is Brownsburg, where a few families live; and, at the distance of thirty miles from its junction with the Mississippi, is Port Gibson, the chief town of Claiborne county, containing about sixty houses, with an academy. On Big Black river, which is twelve miles above the former, the settlements extend to the distance of forty miles along its branches. Twenty-seven miles above the junction of this river, on the upper side of the great western bend of the Mississippi, is situated the village of Palmyra, established by emigrants from New England. Twenty-five miles higher up, on the undulating fertile surface of the Walnut Hills, are fine cotton plantations. On the Yazoo river, the settlements extend to a considerable distance; and from its junction with the Mississippi, along this river to the northern boundary, or thirty-fifth degree of latitude. On the eastern side of the state the population is yet confined to a few points.

*Indians.*—The Indian tribes in this state are, the Choctaws,

Cherokees, and Chickasaws. The Choctaws reside on the rivers Pascagoula, Pearl, Chickasaws, and Yazoo, and claim the lands situated between this latter river and the Tombigbee, and between the thirty-first and thirty-fourth degree of latitude. According to the statement of Mr. Meigs, who resided in this country as agent of Indian affairs, they had, some years ago, forty-three towns and villages, containing 4041 warriors, and 12,123 souls. Some of them have large farms, and follow agriculture; others have established inns for the accommodation of travellers, which are said to excel many of those of the whites. A considerable portion of their territory consists of pine land; but they have many valuable tracts covered with oak, hickory, and poplar. They have long been on friendly terms with the citizens of the United States. In the year 1801 they ceded to the United States all the lands between the old British line of demarcation and the Mississippi, and between the thirty-first degree of latitude and the river Yazoo. The Cherokees claim possession of an extensive district, chiefly on the south side of the Tennessee river, extending from the head branches of the Tombigbee to above the Hiwassee east, and south as far as the Estenoree. In the year 1809, according to the enumeration made by the above agent, they amounted to 12,359 persons, and the males were nearly equal in number to the females. Since that period they have increased considerably, and, including a colony which has removed to the river Arkansas, their number is estimated at 14,500 souls, of whom 4000 are warriors. By intermarriages with the whites about one half are of mixed blood. Many of this nation are farmers, with a large stock of horses, cows, sheep, swine, and poultry; they cultivate cotton and indigo. Some years ago they had about 500 ploughs, and as many looms. A great number could read and write, and had adopted the dress of the whites. The Chickasaws, who have also made some progress in civilization, live to the west of the former, between the rivers Mississippi and Tennessee, and from the thirty-fourth to the thirty-sixth degree of latitude, where they have eight towns. They reckon about 4000 women and children, and 180 warriors. Some of the chiefs have numerous slaves and flocks of cattle. One named George Colbert, has a fine tract of land four miles square. He is proprietor of the ferry where

the  
river  
foot  
boat  
home  
count  
annou  
on th  
latter  
or pr  
1200  
destru  
venge  
Ag  
Indian  
begin  
pound  
1st of  
many  
ern pr  
northe  
establi  
Missis  
at Na  
esuler  
ticular  
are ex  
Natch  
bile b  
have fi  
turn t  
ment,  
are sto  
and th  
the no  
once i  
twelve  
but ha  
in this

the road from Nashville to Natchez crosses the Tennessee river, which is said to be worth 2000 dollars a-year. A man on foot pays half a dollar, and twice this sum with a horse. The boatmen who descend the Mississippi to New Orleans return home by this route. The ferry expences incurred here, on account of the Tennessee militia, during the late war, was said to amount to 75,000 dollars. The Yazoo and Natchez, who lived on the rivers of the same name, are wholly extinct. In 1730 the latter were reduced from sixty to six villages, and from 800 sons, or princes, to eleven only. Ten years before they counted 1200 warriors. It is said that they had joined in a plan for the destruction of the French, who exercised against them a severe vengeance.

*Agriculture.*—The two great articles of culture are cotton and Indian corn. Cotton is planted in the latter end of February and beginning of March. The average produce per acre is 1000 pounds in the seed. Maize is planted from the 1st of March to 1st of July, and is of a fine quality in this state, the bushel in many parts weighing seventy pounds, Rice is raised in the southern parts. Wheat, rye, and oats, do not thrive so well as in the northern states, and are not cultivated except for the use of the establishment. Sugar-cane is a profitable culture along the river Mississippi, as high as Pointe Coupée, but does not thrive well at Natchez. Indigo, it is believed, would succeed. All the esculent plants, cultivated in the middle states, thrive well, particularly in the Natchez country. The plums, peaches, and figs, are excellent. Lemons, sweet and sour, are raised as high as Natchez; the coffee tree, it is thought, would succeed near Mobile bay. Horned cattle are so numerous, that some farmers have from 500 to 1000 head. They are never housed. In autumn they are driven to a considerable distance from the settlement, and brought to the cow-pen in spring. Sometimes they are stolen by the Indians. Owing to the heat of the climate, and the torture of swarms of flies, they give less milk than in the northern states, and generally do not bear young more than once in two years. The common price of a cow and a calf is twelve dollars. Horses are not numerous. The breed is small but hardy, and more useful than that of the northern states, which, in this climate, is liable to various diseases. Sheep are not in

great number. The mutton is good, but the wool is coarse and hairy.

*Slaves.*—This state like many other of the Union is disgraced by the introduction of slavery; and almost the whole of the agricultural labor is performed by this unfortunate class of men.

*Commerce.*—Natchez is the only place of considerable commerce. Beef, pork, and corn, are sent to Mobile and Pensacola, from the eastern parts, through the channel of the Tombigbee. The surplus productions of the western parts pass through the Mississippi. The manufactures are but in an infant state.

*Regulations for a Constitution and State Government.*—The convention for the purpose of forming a constitution and state government, was composed of representatives from each county, chosen by all the free white male citizens, of twenty-one years of age, who had resided within the territory one year previous to the election, and paid county or territorial tax. This convention, consisting of forty-eight members from the fourteen counties, met at the town of Washington, on the first monday of July 1817. The constitution framed and established by this convention is as follows; The legislative power is vested in a house of representatives and senate, chosen by the free white males of twenty-one years of age, who have resided one year in the state. The members of both houses must be proprietors of a freehold estate, the former twenty-five, and the latter thirty years of age. The executive power is vested in a governor, elected, with the lieutenant-governor, every two years. This officer must be more than thirty years of age, and possessed of a freehold estate, and 1000 dollars of personal property, free from all debts. He has power to suspend judgments until the meeting of the legislature, by whom the case is to be determined; to sign commissions; to send back bills to the two houses for reconsideration; to fill temporary vacancies; to provide and have a vote in the senate, during their sittings, as a council of appointment; which body he may convene on extraordinary occasions. In case of death or resignation, his place is filled by the lieutenant-governor, till the ensuing election. The first legislature, elected under this constitution, consisting of twenty-five representatives and seven senators, met in October 1817.

The constitution by an irrevocable ordinance, has disclaimed,

on the  
appro  
the U  
empt  
of the  
free fr  
and w  
are al  
highw

THE  
Missipp  
thirtie  
ed by  
1817,  
Perdid  
easterl  
Georgi  
state o  
by its  
line to  
this po  
cluding  
the sta  
Georgi  
on the  
exceed  
Aspe  
face of  
the nev  
Chatal

\* On  
greks, fo  
with the

on the part of the people, all right of title to the waste or unappropriated lands, which are to remain at the sole disposal of the United States; and every tract sold by congress is to be exempt from state taxes for the term of five years, from the date of the sale. Lands belonging to the United States are entirely free from taxes. The river Mississippi, and the navigable rivers and waters leading into the same, or into the Gulf of Mexico, are also to be free from all tax or toll, and to remain as common highways.

### ALIBAMA TERRITORY.\*

THIS territory, including nearly one-half of the former Mississippi territory on the eastern side, and situated between the thirtieth and thirty-fifth degrees of north latitude, was established by an act of the American Congress, dated the 3d of March 1817, with the following boundaries: From the point where the Perdido river intersects the thirty-first degree of latitude, in an easterly direction, to the western boundary line of the state of Georgia; along this line to that of the southern boundary of the state of Tennessee; thence westerly to the Tennessee river, and by its channel to the mouth of Bear creek; thence by a direct line to the north-west corner of Washington county; and from this point, in a southerly direction, to the Gulf of Mexico, including all the islands within six leagues of the shore. It has the state of Mississippi on the west, Tennessee on the north, Georgia on the east, and the Spanish province of West Florida on the south. Its area is not properly ascertained, but probably exceeds 40,000 square miles.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—The surface of the country between the Spanish line of demarcation and the new Indian boundary, running from the Tallapoosa to the Chatahouchy, is generally sandy, and covered with pine; but on

\* On the 8th of January 1820, a resolution passed both houses of Congress, for the admission of this state into the Union, on an equal footing with the original states.

the waters of the Conecuh, which unite with the Escambia of the Bay of Pensacola, and on the river called Yellow Water, and the Pea river, whose waters run into St. Rose's Bay, the soil is tolerably good. To the east of the Alabama river, the soil is generally sandy, and covered with pines, except along the water courses; and in some places it is intersected with rich limestone meadows, and ridges of well-timbered land. Throughout the thirty-first degree of latitude the swamps are amazingly productive. Between these marshes or swamps and the ferruginous hills, there is a middle tract, rising by a gentle ascent, the soil of which is a blackish earth, thickly spread with small flint stones, or round quartz. The soil of the borders of the Alabama (called pine lands) produces maize, cotton, and sugar. The best soil for agriculture is between the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, on the Cawhaba branch of the former, along the borders of the Black Warrior and Bear creek, and on the left bank of the Coose, thirty miles above its confluence. Between the waters of the Alabama and those of the Conecuh there is a waving plain, thirty miles in length, and twenty in width, with a dark clayey rich soil, well timbered and watered. Below this it is gravelly and broken, to the extent of twenty miles, where the pine barrens commence. Around the sources of Limestone creek there is a tract of rich land, twenty miles in length, and eight in breadth, well watered, and covered with various kinds of trees, of which the dog-wood is the most abundant, and hence the lands are known by this name. About sixty-miles above the confluence of the Coose and Tallapoosa, the country becomes high, waving, and well wooded, and the soil good; above the falls of those rivers it is stiff, broken, and stony.

*Climate.*—In the low southern parts of this country the heat is very great. The climate of the inland and upper parts resembles that of Georgia. At Huntsville, near the northern boundary line, the thermometer was not seen to rise above 89°, during the three years ending 1817, nor to sink below 14°, except once, when it fell to 6°. At Fort Stoddart, on the Mobile river, above the 31st degree of latitude, the mean heat of July in 1808, by Fahrenheit's thermometer, was 86°; that of September, 84°. During the month of January, it varied from 55° to 60°; in February, from 43° to 79°; in March, from 55° to 86. The

trees a  
ries an  
vegeta  
bloss  
bloss  
as larg  
table,  
dewbe  
June,  
cate a  
and co  
injure,  
During  
from th  
nish m  
high as  
shelter

*Ext*  
miles;  
river, &  
Ccoose,  
cambia,  
370; C  
*Mine*  
and on  
chinery  
above F  
place; a  
rivers.

*Anim*  
deer, be  
gators,  
snakes i

*Popu*  
Slaves 1

This  
ments e  
above F  
the Con



trees are in leaf about the 1st of April, and peas and strawberries are seen at table about the 1st of May. The progress of vegetation in 1808 was as follows: 15th February, peach tree in blossom; 2d April, trees of the swamps in leaf, garden peas in blossom; 12th April, peas (planted in February) in pod, peaches as large as hazle nuts, fig-trees in leaf; 2d May, green peas at table, strawberries ripe; 16th May, mulberries ripe, blackberries, dewberries, whortleberries; 13th May, cucumbers ripe; 29th June, roasted ears of maize at table. These observations indicate a climate remarkably mild. Frost commences in October, and continues sometimes as late as the 20th of May, so as to injure, but not to destroy, the cotton in the more elevated parts. During summer, westerly winds are found to prevail. Those from the south-east are the sure harbingers of rain. The Spanish moss, a plant of warm climates, is seen on the trees, as high as Fort Jackson. Cattle thrive well in winter, with no other shelter than the woods.

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*—Tennessee is navigable 230 miles; Tombigbee, and eastern branches, Tensaw, Mobile, Fish river, &c. 750; Alabama and branches, including Cahawba, Ccose, Tallapoose, Kiowee, &c. 800; Perdido, Conecah, Escambia, Yellow-water, Choctaw, and Pea rivers, and Gulf coast, 370; Chatahouche and western branches, 550. In all 2700.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is found near the head of Coney creek, and on Shoal creek, where there are fine sites for mills and machinery; blue grindstone grit, as it is called, about sixty miles above Fort Claiborne; coal in great quantity near the same place; also on the Cahawba, Tombigbee, and Black Warrior rivers.

*Animals.*—The wild animals are the panther, bear, wild cat, deer, beaver, otter, fox, racoon, squirrel, hare, and rabbit. Alligators, from twelve to fifteen feet long, abound in the rivers; snakes in the marshy and woody places.

*Population according to the Census of 1816.*—Whites 22,794, Slaves 10,493; Total 33,287.

This population is very much dispersed. The chief settlements extend along the Alabama river, and the Coose branch above Fort Jackson. There are some farming establishments on the Conecah, Cahawba, and Black Warrior rivers. Below St.

Stephen's, on the Tombigbee, there is a thin population, and also between this river and the Alabama, attracted thither by the superior quality of the soil; but during the late war with the Creeks, the settlements on the former were abandoned. In Madison county, containing a surface of twenty miles square, the number of inhabitants, in 1817, was estimated at 18,000. Huntsville, the capital, contained 1200. On each side of the Tennessee, above and below the Mussel Shoals, there is a considerable population. That of Jones and the Cahawba valley was estimated at from 3000 to 4000. That of Tuckaloosa, at the falls of the Black Warrior, about 5000. The present population of the territory (1818) is estimated at 50,000. The emigration is chiefly from Georgia, the Carolinas, Kentucky, and Tennessee. The American government has lately ceded 100,000 acres of land on the Tombigbee, near the junction of the Black Warrior branch, to a French company, at two dollars an acre, payable in fourteen years, on condition of their introducing and cultivating the vine and the olive.

The town of Mobile is situated at the entrance of the river of the same name, on a fine plain, about twenty feet above the usual rise of water. When taken possession of by the Americans, it contained about 200 houses. Since that period the population has increased daily, and it will probably become a great commercial place, the centre of trade of an immense country, extending to Tennessee and to the frontiers of Georgia. In July 1817 the population was between 1000 and 1500. The houses are of wood, and generally one story high. Pensacola, however affords a better road for vessels, as they are sheltered from every wind; and the depth of water on the bar at its entrance, which is never less than twenty-one feet, will admit men-of-war of sixty guns. The port of Mobile is the only place in the whole bay which vessels drawing twelve feet water can approach. Those that draw from ten and a half to eleven feet water sail up Spanish river about two leagues, and descend Mobile river to the town, which requires but a few hours. Vessels of greater draught come within one or two leagues of the town, where they discharge and take in their cargoes. A quay is now constructing, at the eastern extremity of which there will be nine feet water at low tide. Between Mobile Bay and Pensacola, a distance of

seven  
late  
vate  
pres  
high  
head  
A  
aver  
pers  
sides  
the p  
yam  
an a  
tillat  
P  
1810  
twen  
1817  
on th  
son o  
from  
sold  
Ca  
1817  
from  
estim  
ment  
trade  
that  
Warr  
or eve  
half  
risk a

seventy miles, the country is yet a desert. A village has been lately planned, at the mouth of the Tensaw river, on a dry elevated surface, where there are fine springs. St. Stephen's, the present seat of government, is situated on the west side of Tombigbee river, eighty miles above the town of Mobile, and at the head of sloop navigation; it contains about fifty houses.

*Agriculture.*—The great article of culture is cotton. The average produce, per acre, is about 1000 weight in seed. One person, or field-hand, can cultivate from six to eight acres, besides some maize for family use. The soil is also favorable to the production of wheat, rye, barley, oats, the common potatoe, yams, &c. The produce of Indian corn is about twelve bariels an acre. Rye and barley are cultivated for the purpose of distillation.

*Price of Lands.*—The lands in Madison county were sold, in 1810, from four to six dollars an acre. The highest price was twenty-four dollars. In the course of the three first months of 1817, the same lands nearly doubled their value. Those situated on the north side of the Tennessee river, extending from Madison county to the Tennessee line of boundary, were then sold from twenty to seventy-five dollars. The town lots of Huntsville sold as high as 1500 dollars.

*Commerce.*—It was stated in the American journals of April 1817, that the importations of the preceding year, at Mobile, from Boston, New York, and New Orleans, chiefly by sea, were estimated at 1,000,000 of dollars; that during the last six months, 1700 bales of cotton had been shipped here. The trade of Madison county will centre in this place. It is believed, that through the channel of the Mobile, Tombigbee, and Black Warrior rivers, goods can be brought from Europe, New York, or even New Orleans, to Huntsville, on the Tennessee river, in half the time required by any other known route, and with less risk and expence.

## ILLINOIS TERRITORY.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—This country was established as a territory with a separate government in 1809, and by an act passed on the 18th April 1818, the inhabitants were authorised to choose representatives for a convention, to frame a constitution and state government, in order to their being admitted into the union. The boundaries of the territory, as laid down in this last act, are: From the confluence of, and up the river Wabash, and along the Indiana line of demarcation to the north-west corner of this state; thence east along the line of its limits to the middle parts of Lake Michigan; thence north along the middle of the said lake to latitude  $42^{\circ} 30'$ ; thence west to the middle of the Mississippi river, following its channel to the confluence of the Ohio, and up this river along its north-western shore to the mouth of the Wabash. It is situated between  $36^{\circ} 57'$ , and  $42^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, and contains an area of 58,000 square miles, or 37 millions of acres. Its length from north to south is 380 miles, and its breadth from east to west 206 miles. It has the north-west territory on the north; the state of Kentucky and the Missouri territory on the south and west; and the state of Indiana on the east.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—The southern part of this territory between the Mississippi and the Ohio is very level, and is, in some parts, subject to inundation. This increases the depth and fertility of the soil, and renders it even too rich for many agricultural purposes. A tract extending from the mouth of the Wabash, and along the Mississippi, eighty miles in length and five in breadth, is of this description, and is very unhealthy. The rest of the country is very similar to Indiana, but more picturesque, particularly between Vincennes and St. Louis, where rich meadows and beautiful woods alternately present themselves. Along the Little Wabash, the soil of the prairies is a rich fine black mould, inclining to sand, from one to three or four feet deep, lying on sandstone or clayey loam, and remarkably easy of cultivation. Between the Kaskaskias and Illinois rivers, eighty-four miles distant, the surface is level

till within fifteen miles of the latter, where it terminates in a high ridge. Charlevoix describes the north-western parts which he visited as rich, beautiful, and well watered. Near the old French settlement of Fort Chartres, he informs us the country is open, consisting of vast meadows to the extent of twenty-five leagues, interspersed with small copses of valuable wood; and that as far as Kaskaskias the soil is fertile, proper for wheat, and every thing necessary or useful for human life. The high grounds continue along the eastern side of the Kaskaskias river; at a small distance from it, to the Kaskaskias village, five miles and a half; then they incline more towards that river, and run nearly parallel with the eastern bank of the Mississippi, at the distance of between three and four miles, rising from 100 to 130 feet, but divided in several places by deep cavities through which small rivulets run into the Mississippi. The sides of some of these hills fronting the river are in many places perpendicular, and appear like solid pieces of stone masonry of various colors, figures, and sizes. The low land between these hills and the river Mississippi is level; the soil rich, yielding shrubs and fragrant flowers, which, added to the number and extent of meadows and small lakes interspersed through the valley, render it exceedingly beautiful and agreeable. The lands between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers are rich almost beyond parallel, covered with large oaks, walnut, &c. and not a stone is to be seen except upon the sides of the rivers. Above the Illinois Lake, the land on both sides, to the distance of twenty-seven or thirty miles, is generally low and full of swamps, some a mile wide, bordered with fine meadows; and in some places the high land approaches the river in points or narrow necks. Above the head of navigation the land is stony, and between the northern and eastern branch there are rich tracts, although intersected in many parts by swamps and ponds. The alluvial soil of the rivers, the breadth of which is generally in proportion to their magnitude, varying from 300 or 400 yards to more than two miles, is so wonderfully fertile, that it has produced fine crops without manure, for more than a century. Beyond this, the dry meadow land without trees, rising from 30 to 100 feet above the former, stretches to the distance of from one to ten miles. The whole meadow ground of the Illinois river is supposed to contain

an area of 1,200,000 acres. The north-western parts are hilly and broken, abounding in ponds and swamps, called wet prairies, but well watered and wooded, and containing tracts of fertile soil.

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*—Wabash, 240 miles. Ohio, 164. Mississippi, 620. Illinois, 320; its tributaries from the north-west, 550; from the south-east, 200. Kaskaskia and branches, 300. Tributaries of the Wabash, 500. Minor rivers; such as Lavase, Marie, Cash, &c. 200. In all, 3094. A water communication between the Illinois and the Chicago, for the passage of boats in all seasons, could be opened at a trifling expence.

*Minerals.*—Copper ore is said to have been discovered on Mine river, which joins the Illinois, 120 miles from its mouth. Millstones were formerly made by the French, of a rock which forms a rapid in the Illinois river, 270 miles from its mouth. Alum was found on a hill, near Mine river, according to the report of Mr. Janiste, a French gentleman, who ascended with Patrick Kennedy. Gun-flints and arrow-heads are manufactured by the Indians, from stones found on a high hill, nearly opposite the island of Pierre, in the river Illinois, 100 miles from its mouth. Coal was observed extending half a mile along the high bank of the north-western side of the Illinois river, 276 miles from its outlet, 50 miles above Pioria Lake, and near the Little Rocks, which are 60 miles from the Forks. It is also found on the La Vase, or Muddy river. About five miles east of St. Louis, a prairie, called the American Bottom, caught fire, and by the roots of a tree, the fire was communicated to a coal-mine, which burnt during several months, till it was extinguished by the incumbent earth. White clay is found in the beds of the Illinois and Tortue. *Salt Ponds.*—On the eastern side, half a mile below the coal-mine above described, are two salt ponds, 100 yards in circumference, and several feet in depth, which furnish good salt to the natives; the waters are of a yellowish color, and stagnant. The salt works, on the Saline river, (twenty-six miles below the mouth of the Wabash,) furnish annually between 200,000 and 300,000 bushels of salt, which is sold at the works, at from fifty to seventy-five cents per bushel.

*Animals.*—The buffalo, so numerous when the French took

S  
posse  
and de  
woods  
coons,  
dance  
partrid  
hawks,  
wester  
near M  
wild ri  
great p  
sturge  
Pioria  
a veno  
commo  
The  
kaskia  
Ohio.  
times f  
and W  
formed  
which  
some F  
present  
swine,  
of land  
newspa  
ed by  
east of  
160 ho  
object o  
ture.  
has a p  
Philippe  
by the  
called t  
from si  
There is  
towards

possession of this country, have retired to the Missouri. Elk and deer are still numerous in the woods and meadows. In the woods are great plenty of bears, wolves, foxes, opossums, racoons, and other animals. Of wild fowl there is a great abundance and variety; turkeys, swans, geese, teal, ducks, pheasants, partridge, pigeon, &c. Buzzards, parroquets, cranes, pelicans, hawks, and blackbirds, and generally the birds common to the western country. The waters of the Illinois, and the small lake, near Michigan Lake, swarm with water-fowl, which feed on the wild rice that grows there in great abundance. Of fish there is great plenty in the different rivers; particularly cat-fish, carp, sturgeon, and perch of an uncommon size. In the Illinois, or Pioria Lake, there is a fish called Picanneau. The serpents of a venomous nature are the copper-head snake, the prairie, and common rattle-snake.

The settlements are chiefly on the Mississippi river, the Kaskaskia and its branches, and more recently on the Wabash and Ohio. Those on the Illinois are thinly scattered, being sometimes fifty miles distant one from another. Between the Illinois and Wood river are the American and Turkey hill settlements, formed by emigrants from Kentucky and the southern states, which are flourishing. The village of Kaskaskia, founded by some French Canadians more than a century ago, contains at present about 160 families, who raise horned cattle, horses, swine, and poultry. There is a post-office, an office for the sale of lands, and a printing establishment, which issues a weekly newspaper called the "Illinois Herald." Cahokia, also founded by the French, situated on a small stream, about a mile east of the Mississippi, nearly opposite St. Louis, contains about 160 houses. The situation is too low to be healthy. The first object of the inhabitants was the fur trade; the second agriculture. This place is the seat of justice for St. Clair county, and has a post-office. There is also a Roman Catholic chapel. St. Philippe, forty-five miles below the former, was also established by the French. Twelve miles below St. Philippe is the village called the Rock Meadows, (La Prairie du Rocher,) containing from sixty to seventy French families, and eighty negroes. There is here also a Catholic Chapel. Settlements are forming towards the east and west, on the Ohio, to the distance of thirty

miles; on the Wabash, forty miles downwards; on the Kaskaskia and Mississippi; and these settlements are separated by a wilderness of 100 miles extent. Shawnætown, or Shawanætown, where once stood a village of the Indians of this name, is situated on the Ohio, below the Wabash, and was laid out at the expence of the United States. It was injured by an inundation, in the spring of 1813, which swept away the log-houses, and drowned the cattle. The inhabitants escaped in boats. It now contains thirty or forty families, who live in cabins formed of trees or logs, and subsist by the manufacture of salt. The land to the Saline river, a distance of nine miles, belongs to the United States. Wilkinsonville is a small village, situated in a fine meadow, sixty or seventy feet above the river, about half way between Fort Massac and the mouth of the Ohio. There are other small villages, named Belle Fontaine, L' Aigle, Edwardsville. *English Prairie.*—In the autumn of 1817, Mr. Birkbeck, an intelligent and enterprising English farmer, removed to this country, and settled in the south-east parts, between the Great and the Little Wabash, at a spot to which he has given the name of English Prairie. In his "Notes on America," and "Letters from Illinois," he has given a just and striking description of the face of the country, its soil, productions, mode of culture, and capacities of improvement; and he has pointed out the great advantages it offers to settlers, especially to laborers, and farmers of small capital. The extensive circulation of these works has attracted an extraordinary degree of attention to his settlement; and the very favorable account he has given of the country, with the confidence reposed by those who know him, and by those who have read his Notes, in his judgment and agricultural skill, have induced numbers to emigrate to the neighbourhood, both from England and the United States. It appears, from a variety of notices in the American journals, that population is increasing in this quarter with great rapidity.

In this territory are mounds and fortifications resembling those of the states of Ohio, Kentucky, and Indiana, but more numerous. In a distance of twenty miles above and below Kahokia, there are said to be 150. They are generally of a conical form, but of different dimensions. The largest measures 2400 feet in circumference, and 90 in height. The barrows, like those de-

scribed  
feet ab  
served  
by the

*Agr*  
hemp.

The so  
has not  
nure ha  
moved

The vi  
wild gr  
tasted

110 ho  
is annu  
will yie

The m  
is mode  
ceed.

Great q  
ously to

thick w  
thrive v

ples, p  
this gra  
by the

save the  
out tim  
tic use.\*

One

\* The  
settleme

First in

two

Building

Two ho  
Cows a

A sum



scribed by Mr. Jefferson, are generally elevated ten or twelve feet above the surrounding surface. It is probable that they served as places of interment; for they are universally considered by the Indians as the residence of Manitou, or spirits.

*Agriculture.*—The soil produces fine crops of grain, flax, and hemp. Fruit trees and garden vegetables thrive luxuriantly. The soil is so rich, that the idea of exhausting it by cropping has not yet entered into the estimates of the cultivators. Manure has been known to accumulate until the farmers have removed their yards and buildings out of the way of the nuisance. The vine and cotton tree succeed in the southern parts. The wild grape of this region gives a wine of a good quality, well-tasted and strong, of which the French settlers, in 1769, made 110 hogsheads. Hops grow naturally. A large quantity of sugar is annually made from the juice of the maple tree. Fifty trees will yield 100 pounds, which sells at twenty-five cents per pound. The mulberry trees are large and numerous; and as the winter is moderate, it is probable the manufacture of silk would succeed. The soil seems also adapted to the culture of indigo. Great quantities of tobacco are raised. Hemp grows spontaneously to the height of ten feet, and is sometimes three inches thick within a foot of the root. Wheat, peas, and Indian corn, thrive well; so does every sort of grain or pulse, and fruits, apples, pears, peaches, &c. Maize is the staple production; and this grain is often cultivated in common, as in patriarchal times, by the inhabitants of a village or hamlet; and by this plan they save the expence of fences, which, in extensive meadows, without timber, would be considerable. Cotton is raised for domestic use.\*

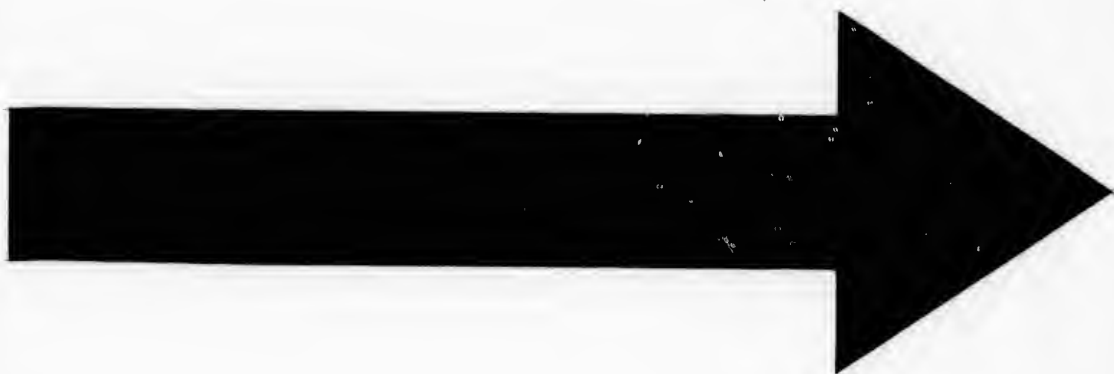
One million five hundred thousand acres of arable lands, to

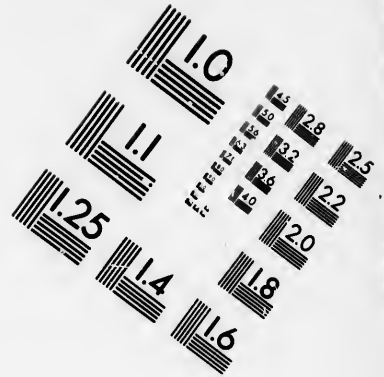
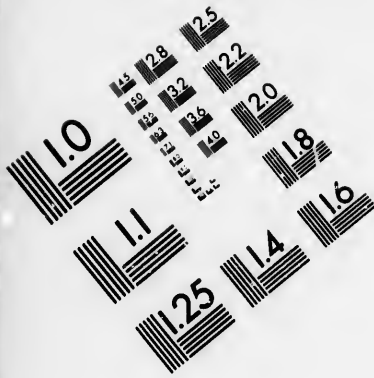
---

\* The following is given by Mr. Birkbeck as the necessary outlay on a settlement of a quarter section, or 160 acres.

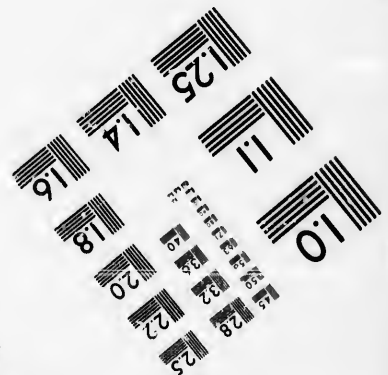
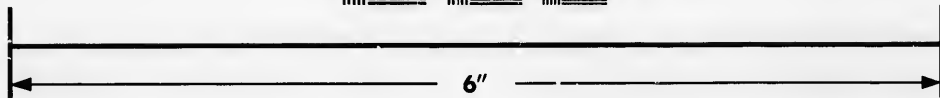
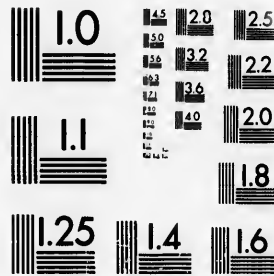
First instalment on the purchase of 160 acres, at the government price of two dollars per acre,	80
Building a house,	50
Two horses, with harness and plough,	100
Cows and hogs, seed corn, fencing, and other expences,	220
	450

A sum equal to L100 Sterling.





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0  
4.5  
5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0  
11.2  
12.5  
14.0  
16.0  
18.0  
20.0  
22.5  
25.0  
28.0  
31.5  
36.0  
40.0  
45.0  
50.0  
56.0  
63.0  
71.0  
80.0  
90.0  
100.0

1.5  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0  
4.5  
5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0  
11.2  
12.5  
14.0  
16.0  
18.0  
20.0  
22.5  
25.0  
28.0  
31.5  
36.0  
40.0  
45.0  
50.0  
56.0  
63.0  
71.0  
80.0  
90.0  
100.0

which the Indian title is extinguished, have been lately set apart as military bounty lands. They are to be surveyed in sections of 160,000 acres. Lead mines and salt springs are reserved for the use of the state, and No. 16 of every township for the support of schools. The whole extent of lands in this territory appropriated as a recompence for the soldiers who fought in the late war, amount to 3,500,000 acres, situated on the north bank of the Illinois river, from its junction with the Mississippi. They are described to be fertile and well watered. The public lands have seldom brought more than five dollars an acre, by public sale. The average amount of those sold in October 1816, at Edwardville, was four dollars. At the land-office the price is fixed by law at two dollars. The United States have obtained, by different cessions made by the Indians, upwards of 16,000,000 of acres, on the eastern extremity of Pioria lake, north of the Illinois river. The lands which still belong to the aboriginal proprietors are situated between the Wabash and the Illinois rivers, and north of the source of the Kaskaskia.

*Commerce.*—Numbers of cattle are raised in the fertile soil called “the Great American Bottom,” between the Kaskaskia and Illinois river, for the markets of Baltimore and Philadelphia. Horses of the Spanish breed are also raised for sale.

The *manufactures*, in 1810, according to the marshall’s return, were as follows:

	Dollars,
Spinning-wheels, - - - - -	630
Looms, 460, cloth produced, 90,039 yards, - - - - -	54,028
Tanneries, 9, leather dressed, - - - - -	7,750
Distilleries, 10,200 gallons, - - - - -	7,500
Flour, 6,440 barrels, - - - - -	32,200
Maple sugar, 15,000 lbs. - - - - -	1,980*

The population has nearly doubled since that period, and the manufactures have advanced in a corresponding ratio.

*Roads.*—By an act of 29th April 1816, a road is to extend

\* Prices at English Prairie in November 1817.—Wheat 3s. 4d. sterling per bushel; beef and pork, 2d. per pound; horses, 60 to 100 dollars: cows, 10 to 20; a sow, 3 to 5. Mechanics’ wages, 1 to 1½ dollar. A waggon, 35 to 40 dollars, exclusive of tier to the wheels; a strong waggon for the road, complete, 160; bricks are laid at 8 dollars by the thousand, including lime.—(Letters from Illinois, p. 13, 14.)

STATISTICAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES. 185

from Shawneetown, on the Ohio river, to the United States' Saline, and to Kaskaskias in the Illinois territory; 8000 dollars have been granted for this purpose; three commissioners have been appointed, who are to receive three dollars each, and their assistants one and a half, per day, for exploring, surveying, and marking. There are two roads leading through the Ohio to Kaskaskias, one from Robin's Ferry, seventeen miles below the Saline, to Kaskaskias, 135 miles; the other from Lusk's ferry, fifteen miles from the mouth of Cumberland river; the last is the shorter, by fifteen or twenty miles. There is a post route from Vincennes to Kaskaskias, distant 150 miles; but travellers are obliged to encamp two or three nights. There is a tolerably good road from the mouth of La Vase to Wood river, passing through Kaskaskias, Prairie du Rocher, St. Philippe, and Cahokia. These roads are gradually improved by the profits of lands leased by the government, at different places, in the line of their direction.

*Government.*—The government of this territory was established by acts of Congress, dated 3d February 1809. A General Assembly was authorised to be called as soon as satisfactory evidence should be produced to the governor, that such was the desire of a majority of the freeholders; though the number of free white male inhabitants, of twenty-one years, did not amount to 5000. The representatives to the General Assembly to be not less than seven, nor more than nine, to be chosen for four years, and to be apportioned by the governor to the several counties, according to the number of free white males. By an act of 27th February 1809, delegates to congress were to be chosen by the citizens at the time of electing their representatives to the General Assembly, and to have the same powers as heretofore granted to the delegates from the other territories. Congress passed an act, on the 18th of February 1818, authorising the inhabitants of this territory to form a constitution and state government, and to be admitted into the union, on an equal footing with the original states. The convention to be chosen for this purpose, were to meet on the first monday of August 1818. Slavery is abolished by law, and by act of 5th February 1813.

ely set apart  
sections of  
rved for the  
the support  
itory appro-  
ia the late  
bank of the  
They are  
lands have  
public sale.  
at Edward  
is fixed by  
d, by diffe-  
000,000 of  
orth of the  
aboriginal  
the Illinois

fertile soil  
Kaskaskia  
hiladelphia.  
marshall's re-

Dollars,  
630  
54,028  
7,750  
- 7,500  
32,200  
- 1,980\*

d, and the  
to extend

4d. sterling  
ollars: cows,  
A waggon,  
aggon for the  
nd, including

## MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

MICHIGAN, formerly Wayne county, was erected into a territory with a separate government in 1805, with the following limits: north, by the straits of Michillimackinac; west, by Lake Michigan; south, by a line running from east to west, which separates it from the states of Ohio and Indiana; east, by Lakes Huron and St. Clair, to Lake Erie. The southern line has not yet been accurately fixed. It is situated between  $41^{\circ} 50'$ , and  $45^{\circ} 20'$  of north latitude, and  $5^{\circ} 12'$ , and  $9^{\circ}$  west longitude from Washington. It includes a surface of 34,820 square miles, or 22,284,000 acres. Its length from south to north is 250 miles, its breadth from east to west 160 miles. This territory forms a peninsula bounded on the north, east, and west sides by the great Lakes Michigan and Huron.

*Soil.*—The surface has a gentle elevation from the western and northern borders towards the middle, which is generally level, and without hills or mountains. Extensive meadow lands stretch from the banks of the St. Joseph's to Lake St. Clair, some of which, called "high prairies," are equal in quality to those of Indiana, and are of very different soil from the low prairies, which are sandy or marshy. Other parts are covered with extensive forests. The lands on Saganaum river are of a good quality; meadow lands extend from its banks to the distance of four or five miles. Thence to Flint river, fifteen miles, the country is level, the soil is excellent, and covered with trees; thence to the Huron river the surface is waving, covered with oak without underwood, and interspersed with lakes, resembling the county of Cayuga in the state of New York. From Huron to Detroit the soil is rich, but low and marshy. The soil of the banks of the rivers St. Joseph's and Saganaum is of an excellent quality. Along the Straits of St. Clair there are fine meadows interspersed with rich wood lands. The banks of the Huron and Rouge rivers are also very fertile and well wooded. Those of Swan creek are low and unhealthy within a mile of the lake, beyond which there is high and good soil. That of the uplands of Rocky and Sandy creeks is poor and sandy. The alluvial soil

of the  
but at  
derabl  
forme  
rent o  
shore  
half a  
contai  
eight  
States  
Clim  
to ind  
so mo  
than i  
about  
March  
ring t  
There  
climat  
Penns  
commu  
is froze  
to the  
thermo  
higher  
often s  
East  
miles;  
etroit r  
175; I  
100; s  
into th  
Anim  
vers, o  
differen  
beaver  
Michil  
all seas  
fish cat

of the rivers Raisin and Miami is excellent near their outlets; but at some distance becomes light and sandy. Along a considerable part of the coast of Lake Michigan are sandy eminences, formed near the mouths of the rivers by the action of their current operating against the swell of the lake. Along the western shore of Lake Huron there is a narrow tract of poor soil, from half a mile to a mile in breadth. It is believed that this territory contains twenty millions of acres of excellent soil, of which eight millions have been ceded by the Indians to the United States, who have sold above 200,000 to different individuals.

*Climate.*—The northern situation of this country would seem to indicate a considerable degree of cold; but it is found to be so modified by the waters of the lakes, that the winter is warmer than in some more southern latitudes. This season commences about the middle of November, and lasts till the middle of March; and the ice on the rivers and borders of the lakes, during this period, is generally strong enough to support sledges. There is but little snow. Towards the state of Indiana, the climate resembles that of the western counties of New York and Pennsylvania; but along the coast of Lake Huron, the winter commences two weeks earlier than at Detroit. Lake St. Clair is frozen over every year from December to February. According to the observations of General Wilkinson, made in 1797, the thermometer between St. Clair and Michillimackinac never rose higher at noon than 70°, and in the morning and evening it often sunk to 46.°

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*—Lake Michigan navigable 260 miles; Lake Huron, 250; Lake St. Clair and Straits, 56; Detroit river, 26; Lake Erie, 72; Rivers running into Lake Erie, 175; Ditto, the Straits of Detroit, and St. Clair river and Lake, 100; streams running into the Huron, 150; streams running into the Michigan, 700. In all, 1789.

*Animals.*—Elks, deer, bears, wolves, wild cats, foxes, beavers, otters, martins, racoons, rabbits, opossums, squirrels of different kinds, and muskrat, are found in this territory. The beaver still abounds on the rivers of Lake Michigan. *Fishes.*—Michillimackinac trout, from ten to sixty pounds, are taken in all seasons. Common trout from four to five pounds. White fish caught by seines in great numbers in the state of Detroit



and Lake St. Clair. They are also taken by means of a dart or spear. Bass, black, white, and rock. Sturgeon in Lakes Huron, Michigan, and St. Clair; but not so large as those of Hudson river, and supposed to be of a different species. Picherel, perch, suckers, pike, and herrings. No other part of the United States is so well supplied with fish. The lakes surround this territory on three sides for the space of 600 miles; and all the rivers are stored with fish. A bee of a smaller species than the common bee abounds in the woods; but the honey is of an inferior quality, though greatly valued by the Indians. The rivers, bays, and lakes, are covered with geese, ducks, &c. Wild turkeys and pigeons are numerous; hawks very common. In autumn the blackbird appears in flocks, and is very injurious to corn and new sown wheat.

The agricultural and commercial establishments are chiefly on the Strait of Detroit, on the rivers Miami, Raisin, Huron, and Lake St. Clair. The tract from Red River to St. Clair is well peopled. From Fort Meigs to Lake Huron there are several cottages separated by woods, or Indian lands. Some settlements have been lately commenced on different parts of the borders of both lakes. Detroit, situated on the western side of the strait, eighteen miles above Maldon, and six below the outlet of Lake St. Clair, contains more than 300 buildings. About half the population is of French origin, the rest from different parts of Europe and the United States. It was originally defended by a strong stockade, which was burnt down in 1806. Several wooden quays, or wharfs, project into the river. That of the United States is 140 feet long, and the water is deep enough for a vessel of 400 tons burthen. The public buildings consist of a council-house, prison, and store. The last is of three stories, eighty feet in length, and thirty feet wide. Another store is now building. The present Roman Catholic chapel is to be replaced by a new one of a large size. A college is to be established here, and the building has already commenced. There is a printing-office, and formerly a newspaper, called the "Michigan Essay," was issued from Utica, but it has been discontinued for want of encouragement.

A land-office has been established at Detroit, where there is a garrison of the United States, consisting of 130 men. An act

of th  
vey o  
bound  
made  
ries.  
acre,  
to be  
residu  
Detro

Bot  
nicatio  
west o  
river,  
boin;  
by th  
chann  
Missis  
Red ri  
from t  
49° 3'  
tude fr  
east to

Are  
Asp

tory, s  
latitud  
a grea  
the mo  
Gulf o  
of each  
their s  
northe  
space

of the General Congress, of the 6th of May 1812, for the survey of 2,000,000 of acres in this territory to be given as military bounty-lands, was repealed in April 1816, and appropriations made for the same purpose in the Illinois and Missouri territories. The public lands are offered at the rate of two dollars per acre, in tracts of 160 acres; one-fourth of the purchase money to be paid at the time of sale, and a credit of five years for the residue. The price of transportation of goods from Albany to Detroit is four and one-half dollars per hundred weight.

### NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

*Boundaries.*—North by Lake Superior, and the water communication between this lake and the Woods, and from the north-west corner of the lake of the Woods by a direct line to Red river, which it strikes a little below the junction of the Assiniboin; south by the Illinois territory, from which it is separated by the parallel of  $42^{\circ} 30'$ ; east by Lake Michigan and the channel between Lake Huron and Lake Superior; west by the Mississippi river to its sources, and thence by the waters of the Red river to the junction of the Assiniboin, which separates it from the Missouri territory. It is situated between  $42^{\circ} 30'$  and  $49^{\circ} 37'$  of north latitude, and between  $7^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  west longitude from Washington. Its breadth at the latitude of  $46^{\circ}$ , from east to west, is 480 miles. Its length is very unequal.

*Area* about 147,000 square miles, or 94,080,000 acres.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.*—This territory, stretching across thirteen degrees of longitude and seven of latitude, encircled and intersected by lakes and large rivers, has a great variety of soil. Near the north-western parts must be the most elevated point of land between the Atlantic coast, the Gulf of Mexico, and Hudson's Bay; for here, within thirty miles of each other, the St. Lawrence, Red, and Mississippi rivers have their sources, from which they flow to those seas in an eastern, northern, and southern direction respectively, each traversing a space of more than 2000 miles. Carver describes "the land on

the south-east side of Green bay by Lake Michigan is but very indifferent, being overspread with a heavy growth of hemlock, pine, spruce, and fir trees; but adjoining to the bottom of the bay, it is very fertile, the country in general level, and affording many fine and extensive views." Major C. Gratiot, of the corps of engineers, has given the following description of the country bordering on Green bay. "The south-east coast of the bay is elevated and rocky, furnishing a fine harbour for vessels. The lands receding from the shore are beautiful, and covered with fine forests of maple, oak, birch, and white walnut trees. The lands, on entering Fox river, are low and marshy; and from the extent of the marshes it might be supposed that the country is sickly, but this is not the case. On the western side of the territory, below the falls of St. Anthony, the high lands and prairies have the appearance of a tolerably good soil; but above this parallel, Pike has remarked, that it gradually becomes poorer. Two-thirds of the adjacent country between the river Des Corbeaux, or parallel of  $45^{\circ} 50'$ , and Pine river, is so covered with small lakes, that it is impassable except in bark canoes. Along the water courses are clumps of oak, ash, maple, and lynn; and numbers of elk deer and buffalo are seen. Above Pine river the surface is divided into ridges, covered with pine and hemlock, interspersed with small meadows, and low tracts, with elm, beech, and bass-wood. From Leech lake to the sources of the Mississippi river, the whole face of the country is described by Pike, "as an impenetrable morass, or boundless Savannah."

*Climate.*—The elevation and northerly situation of a great portion of this territory indicate a considerable degree of cold, which, however, is modified by the great masses of water of Lakes Superior and Michigan.

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*—Coast of Lake Michigan is 280 miles; east and west coast of Green Bay, 235; coast of Lake Huron, 50; Strait of St. Mary, 55; coast of Lake Superior from its outlet to the Grand Portage, 800; Plein and Depage, 200; Chicago, Wakayah, Masquedon, Milwackie, Saukie, &c. all entering the lake between Chicago and the mouth of Green Bay, 400; Fox river, Crocodile, and De Loup, 250; Menomonie, Rouge, Gaspard, and Sandy, running into Green Bay, 350; Manistic and Mino Cockien, 150; St. Ignace and

Little  
140;  
Mississ  
(in lat  
above  
isconsi  
interior  
*Min*  
Lake S  
falls of  
blue co  
tleman  
duced  
name o  
Mississ  
leagues  
a bread  
metal i  
copper  
and on  
The n  
siderabl

\* In t  
into the  
cumferer  
low, its  
and so d  
veral po  
Barron,  
of the ag  
author an  
is remark  
its neigh  
various d  
They we  
bracelets  
this river  
five tons,  
waters of  
gan, are  
lieved to

Little Bouchitaouy, 120; Great Bouchitaouy and Minaston, 140; rivers flowing into Lake Superior, American side, 1500; Mississippi, from the Red Cedar Lake to the Illinois boundary, (in latitude  $42^{\circ} 30'$ ), 1000; Tributaries of the Mississippi, above the falls of St. Anthony, 550. Chippewa, Buffalo, Ouisconsin, &c. 1300; part of Rocky river and branches, 570; interior lakes, 150; total, 3100 miles.

*Minerals.*—Silver ore has been found on the south side of Lake Superior, near Point aux Iroquois, fifteen miles from the falls of St. Marie; a lump of ore weighing eight pounds, of a blue color, was discovered by Captain Morburg, a Russian gentleman in the English service, who carried it to England; it produced sixty per cent of silver. The lead mines of Dubuque (the name of the proprietor) extend from within a few miles of the Mississippi, to the distance of twenty-seven or twenty-eight leagues between the Ouisconsin and Rocky branches, occupying a breadth of from one to three miles. The annual produce of metal is from 20,000 to 30,000 pounds. Copper ore and native copper seem to abound on the southern coast of Lake Superior, and on the banks of some of its tributary streams.

The number of white inhabitants of this territory is yet inconsiderable, but no enumeration was made in 1810, and we have

---

\* In the bed of the Ontonagon river, which runs in a northern course into the lake, there is a mass of pure copper measuring twelve feet in circumference at one extremity, and fourteen at the other. When the river is low, its upper surface appears above the water. This metal is very pure, and so ductile that it can easily be hammered into any form. Pieces of several pounds have been separated by an axe or chisel, by Dr. Francis Le Barron, apothecary-general of the United States; and by Mr. Henry, one of the agents of a British company employed to search for this metal. This author says, (*Travels and Adventures in Canada, &c.*) "that the Ontonagon is remarkable for the abundance of virgin copper which is on its banks and its neighbourhood. The copper presented itself to the eye in masses of various dimensions. The Indians showed one of twenty pounds weight. They were in the practice of manufacturing this metal into spoons and bracelets for themselves." At the distance of ten miles from the mouth of this river, he discovered a mass of this metal which he supposed to weigh five tons, from which he separated 100 pounds by means of an axe. The waters of Roaring river, which runs in an eastern direction into Lake Michigan, are impregnated with copper, and the fish which inhabit them are believed to be of a poisonous quality.

not been able to procure satisfactory information on the subject. A tract, of about 8,000,000 of acres, of this territory, is claimed by the heirs of the late Captain Jonathan Carver, in virtue of a deed in their possession, granted and signed by two of the chiefs of the Naudowessie Indians, the 1st of May 1767.



## MISSOURI TERRITORY.

*Situation and Boundaries.*—The Missouri territory extends from the Mississippi, on the east, to the Rocky mountains, on the west; and from the Gulf of Mexico, on the south, to Canada, on the north. It lies between  $29^{\circ}$  and  $49^{\circ}$  of north latitude, and  $12^{\circ} 50'$  and  $32^{\circ}$  of west longitude from Washington. Its length from south to north, is about 1400 miles, and its breadth, from east to west, 886 miles, containing an area of about 985,250 square miles, or 630,560,000 acres.

*Aspect of the Country, and Nature of Soil.*—*Country Watered by the Missouri River.*—On the northern side of the Missouri river, fine rich meadows extend from its mouth to the junction of the two streams known by the name of Charatan. Here the hills recede from the river; they afterwards approach opposite Grand river, above which they again recede as far as the Sauk Prairie, where they are lost to the view, and re-appear at Charatan Scarty. After this they are scarcely visible till we arrive at the mouth of the Kansas. Throughout the same distance, on the southern side, the elevated ridge approaches nearer to the Missouri, but sinks considerably above the mouth of the river Osage. The hills are generally elevated above the level of the river, from 150 to 200 feet, covered with a blackish soil, more or less fertile, and but thinly wooded, except between the Osage and Kansas rivers. Beyond these hills there are high, open, and fertile plains. From the mouth of the Kansas to that of the Nadawa river, the distance between the chain of hills on each side of the Missouri, is generally from four to eight miles. On the northern side, above the Nadawa, the meadows stretch out so far, that the hills, to the distance of twenty-seven miles beyond the Platte, disappear, except at intervals. On the

south  
ancien  
the m  
adapt  
the n  
toward  
miles.  
tire fr  
of 200  
the ju  
hills  
Sioux  
less e  
south  
again  
the C  
far as  
mou  
toward  
three  
souri  
in gen  
they c  
the n  
which  
till th  
tion o  
In ma  
pose  
Below  
Ponca  
ber's  
trees,  
which  
may  
in thi  
cinity  
veget  
plain,

southern side, the Missouri washes the foot of the hills, from the ancient village of Kansas to the distance of fifty miles beyond the mouth of the Platte river. The lands are fertile, and well adapted for settlements. Above the Ayoway village, the hills on the northern side of the Missouri recede, and again approach towards the mouth of Floyd's river, a distance of nearly 320 miles. On the opposite side, near Council Bluffs, they also retire from the view, and reappear at the Mahar village, a distance of 200 miles, in which tract there is much less wood than below the junction of the Platte river. Near Floyd's river the northern hills approach the Missouri, and recede at the mouth of the Sioux river, whose course they direct; and again appear, with less elevation, at the junction of the Whitestone river. On the southern side they disappear beyond the Mahar villages, and are again seen, at the distance of forty-four miles, at a place called the Cobalt Bluffs, from which they stretch along the banks as far as Yellow-stone river, more than 1000 miles. From the mouth of James river, the two ridges gradually approach nearer; towards Musselshell river, the intervening breadth is from one to three miles; thence it contracts to the cataract, where the Missouri has forced its passage through the ridge itself. The hills, in general, are not too elevated for culture; above Wood river they do not rise to more than 150 feet above the water; towards the mouth of the Osage they preserve the same height; after which they sink till near the Mandan villages, whence they rise till their union with the northern hills, which preserve an elevation of from 200 to 300 feet, to the great chain of mountains. In many places there would not be timber sufficient for the purpose of establishments, especially above the mouth of the Platte. Below this river the soil is fertile, and well wooded. Above the Poncas village are seen large masses of pumice, gypsum, Glauber's salt, and common salt, in a crystallized state. Trunks of trees, in a petrified state, are embosomed in masses of clay, which proves that the surface was formerly wooded. The change may have been produced by the burning of coal, which abounds in this district. Above the mouth of the Platte river, in the vicinity of rivers which empty themselves into the Missouri, the vegetable soil has been entirely consumed; and, on entering this plain, it exhibits the aspect of a city in ruins. The whole coun-

try, from the distance of 200 to 300 miles, from the river Mississippi to the base of the Rocky mountains, is one continued prairie, or level surface, except along the rivers, the alluvial soil of which is considerably lower than the surrounding country, and the breadth in proportion to the magnitude of the river. The Missouri river is generally from 150 to 300 feet below the level of the surface.

*Country South of the Missouri.*—Along the Mississippi, from the mouth of the Arkansas to the head of Tiwapatty Bottom, above the mouth of the Ohio, a distance of nearly 450 miles, the country is low and level; and between the Mississippi and St. Francis, there is a tract from thirty to forty miles in breadth, covered with swamps and ponds which are dry in summer, but are completely overflowed in spring. The middle of this tract being more elevated than the sides, the waters flow from it in opposite directions to these two rivers. Tiwapatty Bottom, which is about twenty miles in length, and from three to six in breadth, is covered with a thick growth of timber and rushes. The latter rise to the height of eight feet. The soil of this low country is a rich mould well adapted for grain, cotton, tobacco, flax, and hemp. The high grounds commence about twelve miles below Cape Girardeau, from which a chain of hills stretches across the country to the St. Francis, dividing the lower from the upper country. The low lands are generally well wooded, the high grounds very thinly, and scarcely a shrub is seen on the natural meadows. Between St. Genevieve and the Maramek river, the banks of the Mississippi are composed of solid masses of limestone arranged in horizontal strata, which, in some parts, are elevated 360 feet above the water. The soil of the prairies is lighter and looser than that of the wooded surface, with a greater proportion of sand. When wet it assumes a deep black color and oily appearance. It is generally three feet in depth, and reposes on a thin stratum of sand, under which is every where found a saponaceous clay of a dirty yellow color. The banks of the Arkansas river are liable to inundation to some distance from its confluence. From the village of Arkansas to Verdigris river, a distance of at least 500 miles, the banks, except some elevated craggy cliffs, are low, with a rich soil, which in many parts is covered with reeds and cane. Below the limits of

the O  
tween  
gris r  
rie wi  
The s  
line o  
tween  
furnis  
Along  
the r  
Osage  
a dist  
except  
in gen  
Osage  
on the  
plain,  
high r  
this e  
ing ro  
first q  
the fir  
toward  
becom  
of the  
the riv  
of fift  
tains t  
water  
little  
and I  
well s  
100 m  
fine co  
is an e  
Africa  
where  
and p  
there

the Osage hunting grounds the surface is well wooded; but between the rivers Kansas, Arkansas, and Platte, and from Verdigris river to the Mexican mountains, there is an immense prairie with few trees or shrubs, except on the borders of the waters. The surveyor, Mr. Brown, employed by government to run the line of demarcation from the Missouri to the Arkansas river, between the lands of the United States and the Osage Indians, has furnished some valuable information concerning this country. Along this line from the Missouri fort, situated near the bank of the river of the same name, in latitude  $39^{\circ} 5'$  north to the Osage river, three or four miles below the village of this nation, a distance of seventy-six miles, there is one continued prairie, except some spots along the creeks or small streams. The soil in general is of a good quality. On the northern bank of the Osage river there is an extensive tract of rich alluvial soil; that on the opposite side is inferior, but it opens into a fine fertile plain, which is seen to great advantage from the summit of some high mounds or insulated hills near the Indian village. "From this eminence," says Mr. Brown, "I am persuaded that, turning round, I could survey 500 square miles, and nearly all of the first quality; timber and springs only are wanting to make this the finest part of the world I have yet seen." From this point towards the woody country, a distance of 130 miles, the land becomes gradually less fertile to the streams of the Grand river of the Arkansas, which runs in a western direction. Approaching the river Arkansas, the country is low and swampy for the space of fifteen or twenty miles; thence half the distance to the mountains there is a continued succession of low, naked, and badly watered prairie hills. The country watered by White river is little known except from the accounts of white hunters, traders, and Indians, who agree in describing the soil as very rich, and well supplied with wood and water, over a surface of at least 100 miles square. The St. Francis river also passes through a fine country. Between the river Platte and the Missouri there is an extensive surface of moving sands, resembling those of the African desert. Major Pike passed over several leagues extent where there was no appearance of vegetation, except the hyssop and prickly pear. Between the American and Spanish territory there is a tract from 200 to 500 miles wide, extending from the



shore of the province of Texas, in a north-west direction to the Missouri, and having the river Del Norte on the west, of which the soil is barren and incapable of cultivation. The anonymous author of *Sketches of Louisiana* remarks, that in this extensive plain the Red River takes its rise, while Arkansas and Missouri pass through it from the mountains to the west. From the saline nature of this land, particularly towards the south, and its immense fossile productions, we may judge that it was once an inland sea, which some convulsion of nature raised to its present height, for every small hill or eminence in this whole extent is completely covered with oysters and other marine shells. Two-thirds of the springs, on the lowest computation, are as salt as the sea, and in every direction through its small craggy mountains, large quantities of rock salt can be dug out from near the surface of the earth. This probably gave rise to the idea of a salt mountain, which the author says he often heard of, but never could find. This accounts for the extreme saltness of the Red river, which has its source in those parts; and the waters of the Arkansas also, which passes through this tract, and some of whose branches rise in it, are at all times so salt as to be rather unpalatable. The red color of these two streams is occasioned partly by the oxyde of iron which they gather on their way through the mountains, and partly by the immense beds of ochre which exist every where through the southern part of the prairie. Along the northern side of the Missouri river, as far as the entrance of the Gasconade, the borders, to the breadth of one or two miles, are low, fertile, and well wooded. The southern border is elevated and also fertile, with pine trees intermixed with the cane and grape vine; and it preserves this character to the junction of the Osage. Above this river, on each side of the Missouri, there is a tract of about 30,000 square miles, which is considered as the most fertile in the territory, and equal to the soil of Kentucky; three-fifths consisting of undulating prairie, the rest of woodlands watered by different creeks or streams, and the whole surface susceptible of cultivation.

*Country North of the Missouri.*—From the mouth of the Missouri to the falls of St. Anthony, the low margin of the bank is of a rich sandy soil, and well wooded to a short distance; behind these in many places are extensive meadows, which above the

Wabis  
thus f  
ornair  
Above  
nerally  
St. Pe  
dowes  
aboun  
and ca  
rice gr  
beadin  
apples  
vegeta  
Clim  
settled  
north  
to thos  
are her  
ture is  
the ea  
chilling  
opens  
when t  
the we  
winter,  
Decem  
up abo  
an ear  
freezes  
after se  
in the  
St. Lou  
than in  
snow is  
times t  
in Can  
zero.

Exte  
ble for

Wabisipinokin, undulate in a direction opposite to the river, and thus form a succession of low vallies and perpendicular cliffs, ornamented with ash, elm, birch, sugar-maple, and cotton-wood. Above the falls of St. Anthony these yield to the pine, which generally is seen on the borders of the streams. The St. Pierre or St. Peter's river, which runs through the territories of the Naudowessies, flows, says Carver, through a most delightful country, abounding with all the necessaries of life growing spontaneously, and capable of affording all its luxuries also by cultivation. Wild rice grows here in abundance, and every part is filled with trees beuding under their loads of fruit, such as plums, grapes, and apples; the meadows are covered with hops, and many sorts of vegetables.

*Climate.*—The climate of the parts of this territory already settled, situated between the thirty-third and fortieth degrees of north latitude, is subject to extremes of heat and cold, similar to those which are experienced in the Atlantic states, but they are here of a much shorter duration, and the general temperature is mild and agreeable. The changes are not so sudden as in the eastern states, and the north-west wind, which brings a chilling cold, seldom continues more than eight hours. Spring opens with heavy rains, which are frequent till the first of May, when they cease, till the first of August; and during this period, the weather is warm, with frequent thunder and lightning. In winter, the Mississippi generally freezes over in the month of December, and the ice, which is nearly two feet thick, breaks up about the close of February. Sometimes this takes place at an earlier period; and the cold weather returning, the river freezes a second time. This happened in January 1811, when after several weeks of delightful temperature, the thermometer, in the space of four days, fell from 78° to 10° below zero. At St. Louis, in latitude 38° 40', the winters are generally milder than in the same latitude east of the Alleghany mountains. The snow is seldom more than six inches in depth, though sometimes the cold, for two or three days in succession, is greater than in Canada. The mercury frequently falls several degrees below zero.

*Extent of Navigable Waters.*—The Missouri river is navigable for large boats 3000 miles; the Arkansas, above 1200; the

White river, between 400 and 500; the St. Francis, 300; the Gasconade, 200; the Osage, 350.

*Minerals.*—Lead ore is very abundant in this country; it is said to extend through a surface 600 miles in length, and 200 in breadth, from St. Genevieve to the mines of the Sack and Fox Indians, on the Mississippi.\* Iron ore on the rivers St. Francis, Maramek, and Osage, and in the country watered by White river. Above Cedar Island, 1075 miles from the mouth of the Missouri, where the alluvial soil terminates, the brown iron ore appears on the surface, and prevents vegetation, (Bradbury.) Copper, a short distance below the falls of St. Anthony; the ore was formerly wrought by the French, until they were driven away by the Indians. It is now well ascertained that Dupratz

---

\* The chief mine worked at present is known by the name of Burton, (belonging to Mr. Austin,) and is situated at the distance of forty miles west of the village of St. Genevieve, in the district of the same name, on the Negro fork of the Maramek. The matrix, or gangue, of calcareous stone, lies at the depth of nine or ten feet, and the veins of ore extend generally in a horizontal direction, from four to six feet under ground, and in some places descend to a considerable depth. Mr. Lebaume, of St. Louis, who is proprietor of a square league of land, dug holes to the depth of four feet only, in places remote from each other, and found ore in thirty-eight. On the Maramek river the ore is found in layers of two feet in thickness above the stratum of rock. The ore is sold at the pit, at from twenty to twenty-five dollars per 1000 pounds. An able digger will sometimes raise 2000 in a day, with no other instruments than a pick wooden shovel, and sledge. The ore is melted in a rudely constructed furnace, by the combustion of large logs of wood, on which it is placed in alternate layers, to the amount of 6000 pounds. By this rude process it yields fifty per cent, and the scoria from twenty-five to thirty more. More improved furnaces, similar to those of Europe, have been lately introduced. The only air-furnace is at the mine Burton, of which the expence is estimated at between 5000 and 6000 dollars. The following estimate of the annual produce of the different mines, and of the number of persons employed, without including smelters, blacksmiths, and others, has been furnished by Mr. Brackenridge: Mine Burton, 50,000 pounds, 15 hands; New diggings, 200,000,—40; Perry's diggings, Mine Liberty, 60,000,—50; Elliot's diggings, 100,000,—20; Mines of Belle Fontaine, 300,000,—50; Bryan's diggings, 600,000,—70; Richwood's, 75,000,—30; Mine à La Motte, on the river St. Francis, 100,000,—40; Fourche Courtois, 10,600,—15; Mine à Robius and Mine à Joe, 30,000,—20. In all, 1,525,000 pounds, and 350 hands. In 1816, the profits of Mr. Smith's mine, at the rate of one-fifth of the quantity raised, amounted to 20,000 dollars. The author of the *Western Gazetteer* (p. 188) estimates the annual quantity, in 1816, at 1000 tons of smelted lead. The price is from four to five dollars per cwt.; that of shot nine dollars.

was deceived concerning the existence of a silver mine on the Maramek or Merramack river. *Zinc*.—The blend ore of this metal is found in the pits formed for working the lead mines. Pyrites are found on the borders of the Washita river. Spar crystallized in caves and subterraneous places from the river Missouri to that of the St. Francis. Limestone abounds in the elevated country. There is a rock on Bonhomme creek from which millstones and grindstones are manufactured. Marble of a common kind in different places, some with red veins. Gypsum in great plenty on the rivers Maramek, Osage, Missouri, and Kansas. The cliffs of the last in many parts consist of solid gypsum. Serpentine, of a beautiful red color, 300 miles west of the Mississippi, near the sources of the rivers De Moins and St. Peter's. Of this mineral the Indians manufacture their tobacco-pipes. Coal, a large body near the mouth of the Missouri, and at the foot of the bluffs on the Osage river; and, according to hunters, on the Little Missouri and Yellow Stone rivers. About four miles west of St. Louis, on the edge of a creek, there is a vein, from twelve to eighteen inches thick, which is used by the blacksmiths. On the bank of the Missouri, near the village of St. Ferdinand, the bed of coal, called by the French *La Charbonnière*, is more than twenty feet in thickness. Alum, a bed was lately discovered on Red River in 33° of north latitude, 146 miles due west from the Mississippi. Nitre is found in a very pure state in different places on the Gasconade and Arkansas rivers. The banks of the last are so incrustated with saltpetre, that in some seasons they appear as if covered with snow. In subterraneous places along the Missouri, it does not lose more than four per cent. by the process of refining, and is so abundant, that it is no uncommon thing for three men to procure 100 pounds in a day. In the spring of 1810, James M'Donald of Bonhomme, and his two sons, went to some caves on the Gasconade river to make saltpetre, and in a few weeks returned with 3000 pounds to St. Louis. Ochre, near Cape Girardeau, which the inhabitants on the Mississippi employ to paint their buildings, and for beauty and durability it is said to be equal to that imported under the name of Spanish brown. Clays of a black, blue, and red color, on the rivers St. Pierre and De Moins branches of the Mississippi. Of the first kind,

which is of a hard consistence, the Indians manufacture their household utensils. Of the second kind, mixed with "a curious red soapstone of a fine texture," they form paints of various shades. Of a fine white clay they construct the bowls of their pipes and calumets. *Salt*—With this most valuable article this country is copiously supplied; the salines south of the Missouri river are of various descriptions, and so numerous, that it is believed they could furnish salt to more than double the actual population of the United States.

*Of the Establishments in this Territory.*—The district of St. Louis is bounded by the Mississippi on the east, by the Missouri river on the north, by the Maramek on the south. The town of St. Louis, situated in  $38^{\circ} 39'$  north latitude, and  $12^{\circ} 51'$  west from Washington extends two miles along the western side of the Mississippi, at the distance of fourteen miles below the mouth of Missouri, and eighteen above that of the Maramek, and about 1350 above New Orleans. It was founded in 1764. There are three streets parallel with the river. Most of the houses are built of limestone, with a garden or park inclosed with a stone wall. In 1816, the population of the town of St. Louis was about 2000. The number of dwelling-houses in March 1817 was from 350 to 400. Some of the lands near St. Louis are extremely fertile. On those of Boon's Lick, near the river, Mr. Bradbury saw Indian corn, the ears of which he estimated to be fourteen feet high. Some of this land was lately purchased at one dollar and sixty-five cents per acre. Carondelot, formerly known by the name of Vuide Poche, or empty pocket, about six miles west of St. Louis, in the direction of the mines, contains between forty and fifty houses. St. Ferdinand, fourteen miles to the north-west of St. Louis, contains about sixty houses. It stands on a rising ground, on one side of which is a fine rivulet, on the other fertile prairies. Other settlements are forming at St. Andrew's, twenty-four miles to the south-west of St. Louis, along the Maramek, and towards the Dubois settlement, sixty miles from the Mississippi. Herculaneum, a village of 200 inhabitants, established by Colonel Hammond and Major Austin, is situated on the borders of the Mississippi river, at about an equal distance from St. Louis and St. Genevieve, at the mouth of the Joachim river. Boats are built here; there are several

mills  
ly est  
there  
tance  
The d  
Mara  
not de  
extenc  
about  
 $37^{\circ} 5$   
ten st  
nual in  
extenc  
7000  
the "  
village  
low th  
tants  
track  
pact s  
the dis  
The ot  
The  
country  
surface  
and Ne  
titude  
souri,  
fine cov  
over a  
Moins,  
of the  
thirty n  
down th  
sissippi.  
Terri  
United  
was pas  
governo

mills in the vicinity; and a patent shot factory has been lately established by Mr. Matlock, on the edge of a rock, where there is a fall for the shot of 200 feet perpendicular. The distance from this place to the lead mines is forty-five miles west. The district of St. Genevieve is bounded on the north by the Maramek, on the south by Apple creek, on the west by a line not designated, on the east by the Mississippi, along which it extends above 100 miles. The village of St. Genevieve, situated about three miles above the mouth of Gabarre creek, in latitude  $37^{\circ} 51'$ , contained, in 1816, 350 houses, an academy, eight or ten stores, and it had a road leading to the lead mines. The annual imports were then estimated at 150,000 dollars. A track, extending five miles along the bank of the river, and containing 7000 acres, is owned by the inhabitants in common, and called the "Common Field." Corn or maize is generally raised. The village of New Bourbon, situated on a high ground two miles below the former, contained seventy houses in 1816. The inhabitants are chiefly French. On Big river, which traverses the track where the lead mines are wrought, there are several compact settlements, of which the largest is Bellevue, situated at the distance of fifty miles west of the town of St. Genevieve. The other settlements are inconsiderable.

The United States have purchased from the Indians of this country about 70,000 square miles, or 45,000,000 of acres; a surface equal to that of the three states of Vermont, New York, and New Jersey. The line of demarcation, commencing in latitude  $39^{\circ} 5'$  north, at the junction of the Kansas with the Missouri, 300 miles from its mouth, runs north 100 miles across a fine country, to the head of the little river Platte, thence east over a less fertile surface, 150 miles and a half to the river De Moins, and down this river sixteen miles to the Mississippi; south of the Missouri, from Prairie de feu, or the Meadow of fire, thirty miles below the mouth of the Kansas, and south 254 miles down this river to the Arkansas, and by its channel to the Mississippi, a distance of above 250 miles.

*Territorial Government.*—The act of the Congress of the United States, providing for the government of this territory, was passed in June 1812. The executive power is vested in a governor, appointed by the president and senate of the United

States, for the term of three years. This magistrate is commander-in-chief of the militia, superintendent of Indian affairs, and is invested with power to appoint and commission all public officers, not otherwise provided for by law; to grant pardon for offences against the territory, and reprieves for those against the United States; and to convene the assembly on extraordinary occasions. Under the governor there is a secretary, whose duty is to record and preserve all the acts of the general assembly, and to transmit authentic copies, every six months, to the president of the United States. In case of vacancy in the office of governor, the government is executed by this secretary. The legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of the governor, a legislative council, and house of representatives. The legislative council consists of a person chosen in each county for two years, by those who elect the representatives to the general assembly. The persons elected must be twenty-five years of age, resident in the territory one year preceding the election, and must possess, in his own right, 200 acres of land. When a vacancy happens by death, or by removal from office, two persons are nominated by the house of representatives, whose names are returned to the president of the United States, one of whom is appointed for the residue of the term. The house of representatives is composed of members elected every second year. The qualifications are similar to those for the legislative council. The electors consist of all free white male citizens, above the age of twenty-one, who have resided twelve months in the territory next preceding an election, and who have paid territorial or county-tax. The general assembly meets every two years, at St. Louis, on the first Monday in December. All bills having passed both houses, must afterwards be approved of by the governor. But the general assembly cannot interfere with the primary disposal of the soil, nor with any regulation of congress concerning the purchasers. Lands belonging to the United States are free from taxation; those of non-resident proprietors are not taxed higher than those of residents. It is also provided, that the navigation of the rivers, Missouri, Mississippi, and their tributary streams, is to be free from duty or impost.

J  
infer  
sion  
for t  
judg  
are c  
civil  
of th  
be re  
cour  
circu  
with  
equit  
tizen  
proc  
gates  
electi  
the s  
to de

DESC  
RO  
IN

Ro  
accou  
part o  
gellan  
not ha  
but th  
of 800  
Missou  
hour,  
at the  
about  
gree o

*Judiciary.*—The judicial power is vested in a superior and inferior courts. The judges, who are appointed and commissioned by the president of the United States, hold their offices for the term of four years. The superior court consists of three judges, with jurisdiction in all criminal cases, except those which are capital, and with original and appellate jurisdiction in all civil cases of the value of 100 dollars. By an act of congress, of the 29th of April 1816, the judges of the supreme court may be required by the general assembly to hold superior and circuit courts, at certain times, and under prescribed regulations; the circuit courts to have the same jurisdiction, as above mentioned, with appeal to the superior court in all matters of law and equity. Jurors are selected from among the free white male citizens of twenty-one years, who are not disqualified by any legal proceeding, and who have lived a year in the territory. Delegates to congress are to be elected by the citizens at the time of electing their representatives to the general assembly, to have the same powers, privileges, and compensation, as are granted to delegates of other territories.



DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY BETWEEN THE  
ROCKY MOUNTAINS AND THE PACIFIC OCEAN,  
INCLUDING THE COLUMBIAN VALLEY.

*Rocky Mountains.*—These were so named by the hunters, on account of their steep and rugged appearance. They form a part of the great chain which extends from the Straits of Magellan, nearly to the polar circle. The American exploring party not having a barometer, were unable to ascertain their heights, but the perpetual snow on their summits indicates an elevation of 8000 or 9000 feet. By means of the log, the velocity of the Missouri river was found to be generally about five miles an hour, which affords another proof of great elevation. In Europe, at the latitude of 45°, the circle of perpetual congelation is about 9000 feet above the level of the ocean; but a greater degree of cold prevails on the American continent, and, when al-



lowance is made for this, the altitude of the Rocky Mountains is supposed to be about 8500 feet. The Andes, which run nearly parallel to the west coast of the southern continent, rise in some places to the height of 20,000 feet. The highest ridge of the Rocky Mountains, situated between the parallels of  $45^{\circ}$  and  $47^{\circ}$ , was covered with snow in the months of August and September, and in the lower parts, along the defiles and water-courses, the snow does not disappear till the month of June. Mackenzie supposes that the summit is elevated 3000 feet above the base. Between the above parallels, the breadth of the chain is estimated to be about 240 miles; but it is divided into ridges, forming deep vallies, along which flow numerous streams on either side, from nearly the same source. Jefferson and Lewis rivers, the one a branch of the Missouri, the other of the Columbia, have their origin in the same ridge of mountains. Clark's river descends from the western side of another chain, from which several streams run east into the Missouri; and the distance between the eastern and western waters, in one place, is said not to exceed a mile. The extreme navigable point of the northern, or Jefferson branch of the Missouri, is in latitude  $43^{\circ} 30'$ , and longitude about  $112^{\circ}$  west from London. A small island in that river is named Three Thousand Mile Island, this being its distance from the mouth of the Missouri, reckoning by the course of the river.

Another great chain of mountains, nearly parallel to the former, and distant from them about eighty leagues, stretches across the country, near the coast. The most elevated parts of this chain, Mount Jefferson and Mount Hood, between the 44th and 45th parallels, are also covered with perpetual snow. These mountains, which have been seen by all the navigators who have visited this coast, extend more than 3000 miles from Cook's Entry to California. Between these two great ridges runs another less elevated ridge, in a south-west direction, towards the 45th degree of north latitude, where it terminates in a level plain. Another stretches, in a north-western direction, across the Columbia river, towards the great chain which runs parallel to the coast. Between the Rocky Mountains and those near the sea, the country is a wide and extensive plain, without woods, except along the narrow elevated borders of the water-courses.

Toward  
from e  
by Ma  
even su  
River  
between  
west, a  
latitude  
into wh  
of latit  
Clarke  
most n  
near th  
the extr  
course t  
the wes  
tion to  
main br  
creek, j  
junction  
rapid, a  
obstruct  
vigable,  
municati  
souri, to  
extend t  
north-we  
the great  
of a dar  
Near its  
render th  
kooskee,  
it is 150  
of the Q  
great vel  
Soil an  
Rocky m  
length, a  
interspers

Towards the 46th parallel, this tract extends nearly 400 miles from east to west; near the 53d parallel, where it was observed by Mackenzie, it is contracted to 200 miles; and here the uneven surface and woods commence.

*Rivers.*—Columbia river, which traverses the country situate between the two great chains of mountains, runs first in a north-west, and afterwards southern direction, to the 46th degree of latitude, where it takes a westerly course to the Pacific Ocean, into which it discharges its waters, a little above the 46th degree of latitude. The great tributary streams of the Columbia are Clarke's, Lewis, and the Multonah rivers. Clarke's river, the most northern, rises in the great chain of Rocky Mountains, near the 45th parallel, and a little to the north of Wisdom river, the extreme branch of Jefferson river, and has a north-western course to the 48th degree of latitude, where it breaks through the western ridge of mountains, and takes a south-west direction to the Columbia. It divides into two great branches, the main branch and the eastern. The former, near Traveller's Rest creek, is 150 yards in width; the latter is about 90 near its junction, and its northern fork is 45 yards, with a current deep, rapid, and turbid. Clarke's river, and its various branches, are obstructed by numerous rapids and shoals. Had they been navigable, they would have afforded a convenient channel of communication with the rivers Dearborn and Ordway of the Missouri, to which they approach near. Lewis river, whose branches extend towards those of Madison's river of the Missouri, runs a north-western course to the Columbia, with which it unites near the great south-eastern bend. Its banks formed of rugged stone, of a dark color, rise, in many places, to the height of 200 feet. Near its mouth it is 575 yards in width, but shoals and rocks render the navigation difficult. Its eastern branch, the Kooskooskee, has also numerous islands and shoals. Near its mouth it is 150 yards in width, but in the mountains, at the junction of the Quamash creek, it is contracted to thirty, and runs with great velocity.

*Soil and Aspect of the Country.*—On the west side of the Rocky mountains, the country, for several hundred miles in length, and about fifty in breadth, is a high level plan, thinly interspersed with groves of the long leaved pine. In descending,

the soil gradually becomes more fertile, and in many parts, is of an excellent quality. Along the base of the ridge large masses of grey freestone are scattered over the surface, and the soil partakes of the same color. But along the Kooskooskee and Lewis rivers, it consists of a light yellowish clay, which produces nothing but the prickly pear, and a small bearded grass three inches in length. Below the junction of Lewis river, in latitude  $46^{\circ} 13'$ , there are no trees for a considerable distance. Between this river and the Kooskooskee, the range of mountains which run in a south-west direction, and across which Lewis river passes near the north-eastern extremity, terminate in a high open plain. Thence another chain extends across the Columbia in a north-westerly direction, beyond which, from the mouth of Lewis river, is a plain which, in autumn, had no other vegetation than a species of willow and the prickly pear. In spring it produces a short grass of so nutritious a quality, that the horses of the country become fat with this rich pasturage in a short time, though exposed to great fatigue. Below Cataract river the country is broken, the hills covered with white oak and pine; and below Quicksand river it is low, rich, and wooded. Near Crusatt's river the mountains approach the banks of the Columbia, with steep rugged sides covered with pine, cedar, oak, and cotton-wood; and near the entrance of Lapage river the cliffs rise 200 feet above the water, from the summit of which, the snow-capped mountains to the west, 150 miles distant, are distinctly visible.

The shore of the Pacific is low and open, with a grassy surface; but the inner side of the ridge of mountains which runs parallel therewith, is covered with thick timber. Cape Disappointment rises from 150 to 160 feet above the water. Clarke's Point, thirty miles south-east of the former, and which projects two miles and a half into the sea, is elevated 1000 feet above its surface. In Halley's Bay, laid down by Vancouver in latitude  $46^{\circ} 19'$ , the tide rises eight feet and a half.

*Climate.*—The climate of this region is milder than in the same parallel of the Atlantic states. In the Columbia valley there was little appearance of frost in the month of November. Near the mouth of the river, it rained daily from the 1st to the 15th of November, and in Halley's Bay, in latitude  $46^{\circ} 19'$ , the

rain d  
days  
with p  
subjec  
of Au  
On th  
inches  
while,  
was an  
pressiv  
ture w  
wards  
procee  
the rid  
was el  
turning  
the 53  
on the  
herbag  
gimming

*Anim*  
animal  
capabl  
than th  
good s  
some  
Near t  
chased  
seen ne  
and the  
Yellow  
dog is  
those o  
on the  
natives

The  
Clarke  
their re  
rectly t

rain did not cease for more than two hours together during ten days. The summit of the Rocky chain of mountains is covered with perpetual snow, and the sides and intervening vallies are subject to extraordinary variations of temperature. On the 21st of August the ink froze in the pen of the American travellers. On the 16th of September, snow fell to the depth of six or eight inches. On the 21st the cold was intense on the mountains, while, in a valley watered by a branch of the Kooskooskee, there was an agreeable warmth. On the 25th, the heat became oppressive. In descending towards the great plains, the temperature was agreeable during the first days of October, and afterwards the warmth was refreshed by a regular morning breeze proceeding from the eastern mountains, in latitude  $46^{\circ} 34'$ . On the ridge between the Chopannish and Kooskooskee, the snow was eleven feet deep on the 17th of June. Mackenzie, in returning across the same chain of mountains farther north, near the 53d degree of latitude, found their sides covered with snow on the 26th of July; "the ground still bound by the frost; the herbage scarce begun to spring; the crowberry bushes just beginning to blossom."

*Animals.*—The horse and the dog are the only domesticated animals. The horse is small, but well formed and active, and capable of enduring great fatigue. He has no other subsistence than the pasturage of the plains, with which he remains in a good state during winter, if not too much exercised. A handsome horse may be purchased for a few beads and trinkets. Near the mouth of the Kooskooskee river, Captain Clarke purchased a good mare for a bottle of eye-water. Wild horses were seen near the route of the American party across Clarke's river, and they are said to be very numerous near the sources of the Yellow Stone river, on the eastern side of the mountains. The dog is of a small size, with erect ears, and pointed nose, like those of the wolf. The hair on the body is short and smooth; on the tail it is long and straight. The flesh is not eaten by the natives. The only use of the dog is in pursuit of the elk.

The length of the route by which Captain Lewis and Captain Clarke travelled to the Pacific Ocean was 4134 miles; but on their return, in 1806, they came from Travellers' Rest creek directly to the falls of the Missouri river, which shortens the dis-

tance from the Mississippi to the Pacific Ocean to 3555 miles. Two thousand five hundred and seventy-five miles of this distance is up the Missouri to the falls of that river; thence passing through the plains, and across the Rocky mountains, to the navigable waters of the Kooskooskee river, a branch of the Columbia, is 340 miles. Two hundred miles of this distance is a good road; 140 miles over a mountain, steep and broken, sixty miles of which was covered several feet deep with snow, at the end of June. From the navigable part of the Kooskooskee, they descended that rapid river seventy-three miles, to its entrance into Lewis' river, passed down that river 154 miles, to the Columbia, and which conducted them to the Pacific Ocean, at the distance of 413 miles. The tide water met them in the Columbia, 180 miles from the sea. The total distance descending the Columbia waters was 640 miles, making a total of 3555 miles, on the most direct route from the mouth of the Missouri to the Pacific Ocean.\*

---

\* The following outline of a subsequent journey across the Rocky mountains will form an addition of some value to the information given by Lewis and Clarke.

Since the expedition of Lewis and Clarke, several parties in the employ of the Fur Company establishment at Astoria, on the Pacific Ocean, within fourteen miles of Cape Disappointment, have crossed the American continent to and from that place, by a much easier southern route over the mountains, where the chain appears to sink considerably. On the 28th of June 1812, one of the partners of this company, with four companions, two of whom were Frenchmen, and hunters, set out from Astoria, with dispatches, for New York. At the distance of ninety miles from the mouth of the Columbia, one of the hunters becoming insane, was sent back to the establishment. The others pursued their voyage up this river, and at the distance of 600 miles, they met with an American, Mr. Joseph Millar, proceeding to the place of their departure, whom they found in want of food and clothing, having been robbed of every thing by the natives. Arriving at the distance of about 200 miles from the Rocky Mountains, some Indians, who discovered hostile intentions, followed their track during six days, and stole all their horses, fifteen in number, which obliged them to proceed on foot, carrying on their backs their ammunition, blankets, and small stock of provisions. Pursuing an east-south-eastern course, they arrived at the head waters of the great river Platte, by which they descended to the Missouri, and thence to St. Louis, where they arrived on the 30th of May 1813. By this route, which is considerably farther south

THE t  
of Virgin  
vernment  
sides of t  
which the  
The sout  
at the m  
mac.

*Rivers.*

ter on Vir  
ington to  
the larges  
200 miles  
beyond W  
height of  
it was asc  
city of W  
water; th  
limits of M  
miles, the  
and from  
miles, the  
made in l  
ascertaine

than that o  
they might b

Another p  
1811, and,  
south-west  
hardships, a  
of them reac  
and the last

## COLUMBIA TERRITORY,

AND THE

### CITY OF WASHINGTON.

THE territory of Columbia, which formed a part of the states of Virginia and Maryland, became the permanent seat of government in the year 1801. This territory, extending on both sides of the Potomac, contains a surface of ten miles square, of which the diagonals are north and south, and east and west. The south angle is at Fort Columbia, situated at Jone's Point, at the mouth of Hunting creek, on the left bank of the Potomac.

*Rivers.*—The Potomac, which has been described in the chapter on Virginia, traverses the territory of Columbia. From Washington to its mouth, in the Chesapeake Bay, it is navigable for the largest frigate, a distance, in following its course, of about 200 miles. The tide water flows to the distance of three miles beyond Washington city, where the common tide rises to the height of four feet. By a survey of the Potomac, made in 1789, it was ascertained, that at the distance of fifteen miles above the city of Washington, this river is 143 feet higher than at tide water; that from the mouth of Savage river, near the western limits of Maryland, to Fort Cumberland, a distance of thirty-one miles, the descent is 445 feet, or fourteen and a half per mile; and from Fort Cumberland to tide water, a distance of 187 miles, the descent is 715 feet, or 382. per mile. By a survey, made in 1806, at the expence of the Potomac Company, it was ascertained, that the Shenandoah river, from its mouth to Port

---

than that of Lewis and Clarke, the mountains are so low and even that they might be crossed with a waggon and horses.

Another party, of sixty men, set out from St Louis on the 1st of March 1811, and, leaving the Missouri at the Ricara village, they pursued a south-west course to the Big Horn mountair; and, after enduring great hardships, and losing some of their number by hunger and fatigue, the first of them reached Astoria, on the western coast, in the month of February, and the last in the month of April 1812.

Republic, has nearly the same breadth during all this distance of 200 miles, in which the descent is but 435 feet.

*Soil and Climate.*—The surface of the district of Washington is beautifully irregular and diversified; in some parts level, in others undulating or hilly, and intersected by deep vallies. The soil is so various that it is not easy to give an exact idea of its composition. On the level banks of the Potomac there is a deep alluvion formed by the depositions of this river, and containing fragments of primitive mountains, pyrites, gravel, and sand, shells, and the remains of vegetable substances. In digging wells at the city of Washington, trees, in a sound state, have been discovered at different depths, from six to forty-eight feet, near the New Jersey avenue. Near Bladensburg there is an extensive vein of carbonated wood. The stone of which the public buildings are constructed is found to inclose leaves of trees and ligneous fragments; and it undergoes a considerable contraction by exposure to the atmosphere. The stone with which the basons of the Potomac canal are lined is a species of sandstone, similar to what is found in coal beds. The rock employed to form the foundation, or base, of the houses of Washington, is a species of gneiss, composed of feldspar, quartz, and mica, of a leafy texture, owing to the abundance and disposition of the mica.

It is a prevailing opinion throughout the United States, that the climate of the district of Washington is unhealthy; but this opinion is not formed on good grounds, for it is certain, that in no season is it visited by habitual or endemical disease. The best proof of the salubrity of a place is the longevity of its inhabitants. Mr Blodget has, we know not from what data, estimated the annual deaths at Washington city at 1 in 48 to 50 persons; at New York, at 1 in 44 to 50; at Baltimore, 1 in 43 to 49; at Charleston, 1 in 35 to 40. From this it results, that of all these places Washington is the healthiest. But in a new city, where there is a constant influx of inhabitants, the registers do not furnish accurate data for estimating the mortality.

During autumn bilious fever sometimes prevails, but, at this season, it is common to other parts of the United States. In winter chronical diseases often occur, occasioned by the sudden changes of weather, which check perspiration; but these are not

confin  
it is b  
proved  
both o  
ring th  
exceed  
memoz

*Pop*  
1800 w  
city wa  
Washin  
dria co  
suppos  
30,000

*Con*  
lands  
its pop  
and ma  
from t  
of Was  
Irish, a  
languag  
streets,

*City*  
the Po  
branch  
38·55

The  
drawn  
Lamber

It is  
healthy  
undulat  
rising h  
the river  
course,  
tic trees  
scenery  
The

confined to this city. In July the heat is often oppressive; but it is believed on good grounds, that the climate has been improved by the clearing of the country, and that the extremes both of heat and cold are now less violent than formerly. During the last ten years, the average depth of the snow has not exceeded eight or ten inches, though it was much greater in the memory of persons still living.

*Population.*—The population of the territory of Columbia in 1800 was 14,093; in 1810 it amounted to 24,023; that of the city was 8208; of George-town, 4948; of Alexandria, 7227; of Washington county, exclusive of towns, 2315; that of Alexandria county, 1325. In 1817 Georgetown and Washington were supposed to contain 20,000 inhabitants, and the whole district 30,000.

Congress has wisely permitted foreigners, not citizens, to hold lands within the territory, which must powerfully contribute to its population and improvement. Foreign tradesmen, artificers, and manufacturers, having taken the oath of citizenship, are free from taxes for five years. Nearly one half of the population of Washington is of Irish origin. The laboring class is chiefly Irish, and many of them have no acquaintance with the English language. They have cut the canal, made and repaired the streets, and executed most of the manual labor of the city.

*City of Washington.*—The city of Washington is situated on the Potomac, at the confluence of this river with its Eastern branch, which formerly bore the name of Annakostia, in latitude 38° 55' north, and in longitude 76° 53' from Greenwich.

The meridional line which passes through the capitol was drawn by Mr. Ellicot. The longitude was calculated by Mr. Lambert.

It is scarcely possible to imagine a situation more beautiful, healthy, and convenient, than that of Washington. The gently undulating surface produces a pleasing and varied effect. The rising hills on each side of the Potomac are truly picturesque; the river is seen broken and uninterrupted by the sinuosities of its course, and the sails of large vessels gliding through the majestic trees which adorn its banks, give additional beauty to the scenery.

The site of the city extend from north-west to south-east



about four miles and a half, and from north-east to south-west about two miles and a half. The houses are thinly scattered over this space; the greatest number are in the Pennsylvania avenue between the capitol and the president's house, from the latter towards Georgetown, and near the barracks and navy yard on the eastern branch. The public buildings occupy the most elevated and convenient situations, to which the waters of the Tiber creek may be easily conducted, as well as to every other part of the city not already watered by springs. The streets run from north to south, and from east to west, crossing each other at right angles, with the exception of fifteen, named after the different states, and which run in an angular direction. The Pennsylvania street, or avenue, which stretches in a direct line from the president's house to the capitol, is a mile in length, and 160 feet in breadth; the breadth of the narrowest streets is from 90 to 100 feet.

The plan of the city is universally admired. The most eligible places have been selected for public squares and public buildings. The capitol is situated on a rising ground, which is elevated about eighty feet above the tide-water of the Potomac, and sixty or seventy above the intermediate surface. This edifice will present a front of 650 feet, with a colonnade of 260 feet, and 16 Corinthian columns  $31\frac{1}{2}$  feet in height. The elevation of the dome is 150 feet; the basement story 20; the entablement 7; the parapet  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; the centre of the building, from the east to the west portico, is 240 feet. The ceiling is vaulted, and the whole edifice is to be of solid masonry of hewn stone, which, in appearance, resembles that known by the name of the Portland stone. The centre, or great body of the building, is not yet commenced, but the two wings are nearly finished. The north wing, which contains the senate chamber, has the form of a segment, with a double arched dome, and Ionic pillars. It is adorned with portraits of Louis XVI. and Mary Antoinette. Under the senate chamber are commodious rooms for the library, and the judiciary courts of the United States. The south wing, containing the hall of representatives, and rooms for transacting business by committees, is of a circular form, adorned with twenty-four Corinthian pillars, behind which are galleries and

lobb  
bates

Th  
in l  
wood  
neces  
edific  
Latro  
view

Th  
in let  
Dubli  
"gran  
dows

On  
tablis  
Union  
dent t

The  
are sit  
the pr  
feet in  
mente  
the su  
betwee  
was af

The  
firmar  
places,

The  
shop, a  
stores.  
50 in t  
yard is  
work s

The  
Esq., (  
sists of  
orname

lobbies for the accommodation of those who listen to the debates.

The foundation was laid in 1794, the north wing was finished in 1801, the south wing in 1807. The interior was originally of wood, which soon decayed; and to substitute stone, it became necessary to change the whole arrangement. This magnificent edifice is the joint composition of several artists; Thornton, Latrobe, Hallet, and Hatfield. From the Capitol there is a fine view of the river Potomac, of Georgetown, and Alexandria.

The president's house consists of two stories, and is 170 feet in length, and 85 in breadth. It resembles Leinster-house, in Dublin, and is much admired. Even the poet Moore styles it a "grand edifice," a "noble structure." The view from the windows fronting the river is extremely beautiful.

One of the objects embraced by the original plan was the establishment of a university, on an extensive scale, for the whole Union. A communication was made on this subject by the president to the Congress in 1817.

The public offices, the treasury, department of state, and of war, are situated in a line with, and at the distance of 450 feet from, the president's house. These buildings, of two stories, have 120 feet in front, 60 in breadth, and 16 feet in height, and are ornamented with a white stone basement, which rises 6 or 7 feet above the surface. It was originally proposed to form a communication between these offices and the house of the president, a plan which was afterwards abandoned.

The jail consists of two stories, and is 100 by 21 feet. The infirmary is a neat building. There are three commodious market-places, built at the expence of the corporation.

The public buildings at the navy-yard are the barracks, a workshop, and three large brick buildings for the reception of naval stores. The barracks, constructed of brick, are 600 feet in length, 50 in breadth, and 20 in height. At the head of the barrack-yard is the colonel's house, which is neat and commodious. The workshop, planned by Latrobe, is 900 feet in length.

The patent office, constructed according to the plan of J. Hoban, Esq., (who gained the prize for that of the president's house,) consists of 3 stories, and is 120 feet long, and 60 feet wide. It is ornamented with a pediment, and six Ionic pilasters. From the

eminence on which it stands the richly-wooded hills rise on every side, and present a scene of unequalled beauty.

In the summer of 1814 this metropolis was taken possession of by an English naval and land force, which set fire to the capitol, president's house, public offices, and navy-yard. The moveable property destroyed at the latter place has been estimated at 417,743 dollars; the loss sustained in buildings and fixtures at 91,425; the expences of rebuilding at 62,370; in all, 571,541 dollars. The loss sustained by the partial destruction of the capitol, president's house, and other public edifices, has been estimated at 460,000 dollars; in all, 1,031,541 dollars.

Tobacco was formerly cultivated to a great extent near Washington on the Potomac Bottoms, but wheat is now the staple produce. Certain tracts of these lands have, within the last few years, been sold at from forty to eighty dollars per acre.

*Taxes.*—In 1807, a yearly tax of one dollar was laid on all species of dogs. And in August 1809, an additional annual tax of nine dollars was laid on all female dogs. In 1810, a tax of one-half *per cent.* or fifty cents on the value of every hundred dollars, was laid on real and personal property. On male slaves, between fifteen and forty-five years of age, belonging to residents in the city of Washington, a yearly tax of a dollar and fifty cents was imposed, and one dollar only on all female slaves, between fifteen and forty years. The taxes on private carriages are as follows: A coach, *per annum*, fifteen dollars; a chariot, or post chaise, twelve; a phaeton, nine; four wheeled carriages of any other description, with steel springs, six; with wooden springs, three; with wooden spars, two; curriole, chaise, chair, or sulky, three.

*Slaves.*—It is certainly an inconsistency most painful to a well-disposed mind, that slavery should continue to disgrace a country which boasts so much of its liberty. Most of the domestic and field labor, at Washington, is performed by negro slaves. The excuse (for it is only an excuse) is, that it is difficult to procure white servants, and still more difficult to retain them. It is stated that in this district, this unhappy class of men are treated with greater humanity than in most of the slave states.

The Potomac bridge was built under the direction of a company, or board of commissioners, and the funds were raised by a subscription consisting of 2000 shares, at 100 dollars per share.

The  
sequ  
which  
in len  
feet,  
the fo  
pulley  
force

The  
carria  
waggo  
1810  
risen t  
ration  
the U

*Ban*  
are sev

*Edu*  
the pu  
board  
the joi  
bute t  
slaves  
and ta  
hawke  
are em

The  
corpora  
tions o  
In thes  
scholar  
are larg  
nationa  
will of  
schools  
are unc

The  
was est  
situatio

The expences of the work amounted to 96,000 dollars, and consequently the real value of a share was forty-eight. The bridge, which is covered with planks of white and yellow pine, is a mile in length, and is supported by strong piles, from eighteen to forty feet, according to the depth of the water. A neat railing separates the foot from the horse way. By means of a simple crank and pulley, the draw-bridge, for the passage of vessels, is raised by the force of one individual.

The tolls are high, a four-horse carriage,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  dollar; a two-horse carriage, 1 dollar; a four-horse waggon,  $62\frac{1}{2}$  cents; a two-horse waggon,  $37\frac{1}{2}$ ; a gig,  $36\frac{1}{2}$ ; a horse,  $18\frac{1}{2}$ ; a man,  $6\frac{1}{4}$ . The toll of 1810 amounted to 9000 dollars. The interest of the stock has risen to eight *per cent*. After the lapse of sixty years, the corporation will be dissolved, and the bridge become the property of the United States.

*Banks.*—Exclusive of the bank of the United States, there are seven banks in the district of Columbia.

*Education.*—By an act of the city council, in December 1804, the public schools of the city are placed under the direction of a board of thirteen trustees, seven of whom are elected annually by the joint ballot of the council, and six by individuals, who contribute to the support of the schools. The net proceeds of taxes on slaves and dogs, of licences for carriages, and hacks for ordinaries and taverns, for selling wines and spirits, for billiard tables, for hawkers and pedlars, for theatrical and other public amusements, are employed for the education of the poor of the city.

There are two academies in the city, under the direction of the corporation, which were established by the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants, and are supported by the corporation. In these two seminaries there are generally from 120 to 150 scholars, including those who pay for their tuition. The houses are large and commodious, and were intended to be the germ of a national university, in conformity to the plan described in the last will of General Washington. There are, besides, twelve or more schools in different parts of the city, where the terms of tuition are under five dollars per quarter.

The *American Society for Colonising Free People of Color* was established in the end of 1816. Its object is to procure a situation on the western coast of Africa, to which free people of

color may, with their own consent, be transported. At the first anniversary meeting of the society held at Washington on the 1st January 1818, it was stated, that the plan had met with great support in the different states; that auxiliary societies had been formed in New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Ohio; and it was not doubted that it would receive countenance and assistance from the government. Its object is of vast consequence to North America. The existence of slavery in the United States creates distinctions which tend to discourage regular habits of industry in persons of color who obtain their freedom. And the dangers to society from the multiplication of this degraded and vicious population, has induced most of the states where there are slaves, to pass laws against their emancipation. But were a colony provided to which emancipated slaves could be removed, it is not doubted, that many would be liberated by individuals who cannot indulge their humanity in this way at present without injury to society. At the meeting in January 1818, it was resolved to send two gentlemen to the coast of Africa to look out for a proper situation for the colony; and these persons were instructed to visit London on their way thither, and consult with the managers of the African Institution.

*Religion.*—In the district of Columbia, as in all other parts of the United States, religion is considered as an affair of conscience. The government does not interfere in spiritual concerns, so that the word *tolerance*, which implies power, or monopoly, is wholly unknown. There are different sects, and a great variety of religious opinions, but no dissension. The annual salary of a clergyman at Washington is about 1000 dollars, with a small mansion and lot of land,—a provision which is said to be inadequate to the support of a family; and it is probably owing to this circumstance, that two clergymen, the one a Presbyterian, and the other a Baptist, have clerkships in the treasury department. The laws of Virginia and Maryland, in relation to the clergy, admit of no external badge or distinction of their order in the ordinary intercourse of life, but only in the exercise of their sacred functions in their respective places of divine worship. Elsewhere, and at other times, it is as impossible to distinguish them from the crowd, as to recognize their places of worship, which are without steeple, cross, bell, or other distinctive sign of religious

appropriation. By an act of December 1792, for the suppression of vice, and punishing the disturbers of religious worship, persons offending in these respects are liable to fine and imprisonment, and to be bound over to good behaviour. For profane swearing and drunkenness, the penalty is eighty-three cents; and for laboring on Sunday, one dollar and seventy-five cents, applicable to all persons, and especially to apprentices, servants, and slaves. For adultery (of which there is scarcely an example) the punishment is twenty dollars, for fornication (which is too common) of half of this sum.

Georgetown is finely situated on the north-east side of the Potomac river. It is divided from Washington by Rock creek, over which there are two bridges. The distance of Georgetown from Alexandria is ten miles; and there is a daily communication between these two places by means of a packet-boat.

In 1810, the population of Georgetown was upwards of 7000. Some trade has been carried on between this port and the West Indies. Mr. Scott, in his Geographical Dictionary, informs us, that the exports of 1794 amounted to 128,924 dollars. Flour and other articles are transported to Alexandria in vessels which do not draw more than nine feet water.

The houses of Georgetown, which are chiefly of brick, have a neat appearance. Several were built before the streets were formed, which gave rise to an observation from a French lady, that Georgetown had houses without streets,—Washington streets without houses. The bank is a neat building. The churches, under the direction of trustees, are plain and without ornament.

*Alexandria.*—The town of Alexandria, formerly named Belhaven, is pleasantly situated on the Virginia, or west side of the river Potomac, at the distance of six miles, in a southern direction, from Washington city. The streets, like those of Philadelphia, run in straight lines, and intersect each other at right angles. The houses are of a neat construction. Those erected at the expence of the public are an Episcopal church, an academy, court-house, bank, and jail. Alexandria has carried on a considerable commerce with New Orleans, and also with the East and West Indies, and some European ports. The warehouses and wharfs are very commodious. Vessels of 500 tons lie in the

basons. Some have sailed from this port with 1200 hogsheads of tobacco on board.

## FLORIDA.\*

*Situation.*—Florida is situated between  $25^{\circ}$  and  $31^{\circ}$  of north latitude, and  $3^{\circ} 30'$  and  $10^{\circ} 30'$  of west longitude from Washington. It has Georgia and Alabama on the north, and the sea on the west, south, and east. The country is divided into West and East Florida. The former is a narrow tract of land, extending between the Alabama territory and the sea coast, from the river Perdido to the Chatahouche. Its length is about 145 miles, its breadth varies from 30 miles to 90, and its area is about 8000 square miles. East Florida consists of that long peninsula which stretches out between the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean. Its length is about 400 miles, its medium breadth 120, and its area nearly 50,000 square miles.

*Aspect of the Country.*—West Florida is in all respects similar to the adjoining lands of the Alabama territory. On the sea coast and the margin of the rivers it is swampy, farther up the soil is dry and sandy, producing only pines. The surface is almost a uniform flat, destitute of rocks or stones. There are some tracts,

\* Florida has recently been ceded by treaty to the United States, but the court of Madrid have refused to ratify the cession agreed upon by its minister. In 1811 the government of the United States, from an apprehension that Spain might dispose of this colony to some unfriendly power, passed a resolution, authorizing the executive, should circumstances occur to warrant its interposition, to seize, occupy, and keep possession of Florida, or any part thereof, to remain subject to future negotiation. Another act, of the same date, (15th January,) appropriates 800,000 dollars for this service. The act was not to be published till the end of the next session of Congress. On the 24th of May 1818 Pensacola was taken by General Jackson, after a trifling resistance; and St. Marks, with the rest of West Florida, were occupied about the same time. This arose out of circumstances not contemplated in the act alluded to. The government of the United States have since determined to give up the country to Spain, when a military force sufficient to secure it against the Indians is sent to take possession.

however, along the rivers, which have a rich soil; well adapted to the cultivation of rice, cotton, and sugar. The most considerable rivers are the Conecuh, which falls into the Bay of Pensacola, after a course of about 100 miles; and the Chatahouche, which forms the eastern boundary, and has been already described. Eastern Florida is a continuation of the low land of Georgia, and is in general a flat country.

*Temperature.*—The climate of the two Floridas is very warm. The southern point of East Florida is within a degree and a half of the northern tropic, and the country adjacent has a temperature approaching to that of the West Indies. The winter is so mild, that the most delicate vegetable productions of the Antilles, the orange tree and the banana, rarely receive any injury. Fogs are unknown, though the climate is considered moist and unhealthy, at least on the coast. At the equinoxes, especially in autumn, rain falls abundantly, every day, from 11 A. M. till 4 P. M. during several weeks. At this period the country is also often visited by hurricanes. In the southern parts the thermometer stands habitual in summer between 84° and 88° in the shade, and in July and August frequently rises to 94°. The east side of the peninsula is warmer and more fertile than the west.

*Forest Trees.*—This country is extremely rich in vegetable productions. The pine, the palm, the cedar, the chestnut, and the laurel, grow to an extraordinary size. There are entire forests of the red and white mulberry, superior to any in the United States. The live oaks also are stated to be larger and more numerous than in the adjoining states; and, it is said, would render this country extremely valuable, as a nursery of ship-timber. The cypress, dogwood, papaw, are also abundant. Limes, prunes, peaches, figs, and grape vines, grow wild.

*Animals.*—The bear and the wolf are found here, but are not numerous. There are herds of deer and horned cattle, and wild horses of a small breed, but active. The weasel, polecat, lynx, fox, rabbit, squirrel, and racoon, are seen in the woods. Of birds there are vultures, hawks, pigeons, turkeys, herons, pelicans, plovers, &c. Fish are extremely numerous, and in great variety; the gar, five or six feet long, bream of several species, catfish, flounder, bass, sheepshead, drum; mullet, &c. Alligators, of twenty



feet in length, abound in the rivers. There are snakes of different kinds, but the most of them harmless.

*Minerals.*—Pit-coal and iron ore are found in considerable quantities. Ores of lead, copper, and mercury, have also been observed.

The most considerable place in West Florida is *Pensacola*. It is situated upon a bay of the same name, about ten miles from its mouth, and its harbour is considered the best in the Gulf of Mexico. The bay is about thirty miles long, and five broad, except at the entrance, where it does not much exceed one mile. There is twenty-two feet water on the bar at the mouth of the bay, and eighteen feet, nearly up to the town. The fort of *Barancas* is situated about three miles from the mouth of the bay, and six or seven from *Pensacola*. The town has a considerable population. *St Marks*, near the bay of *Apalache*, is merely a fortified post, with a few settlers in the neighbourhood. The civilized population of East Florida is chiefly confined to the tract between *St. Mary's* and *St. John's* river, extending forty miles inward; and to the neighbourhood of *St. Augustine*. Southward from *St. Augustine* there are a few negroes and one plantation, twenty miles from this place. At *Musquito*, sixty miles south, there are four or five cotton plantations, and a good many negroes. Two or three more settlements, of little consequence, are about *Cape Florida*. All these southern settlements are peopled from *Providence*, *Bahamas*. *St. Augustine*, the only place of importance in East Florida, is situated on the Atlantic coast, in latitude  $29^{\circ} 50'$ . It stands on the neck of a peninsula, is surrounded with a fortification, and defended also by the castle of *St. John*. The harbour is difficult of access, and can only admit vessels drawing eight feet water. On the coast are found pearl oysters, ambergris, and a species of bitumen, which is much valued. The climate of *St. Augustine* is thought so salubrious, that planters come from *Cuba* to spend the sickly season here. The white population of *St. Augustine* is about 1000, of whom 150 may be able to carry arms. There are about 150 white regular troops, and 250 black or colored regulars, with 50 free colored militia, and 500 slaves. The town of *Fernandina* is situated on the south side of *St. Mary's* river, on a peninsula, or neck of land, about 250 yards broad at the narrowest part,

and is  
inclose  
guns,  
tants a  
countr  
familie  
districts.  
about 3  
negroes  
to 500.  
the wh  
tants s  
with a

The  
colony.  
goods i  
ry's an  
elected  
peace,  
They h  
cases t  
August  
Indians  
tection  
a part  
1812 to  
object i  
tlers, t  
doubt t

*Agri*  
a mile  
lantic.  
quently  
provinc  
and low  
mock h  
more ca  
This sp  
coast ar

and is defended by a strong piquet and two block-houses, which inclose the town. On the side next the harbour is a fort of eight guns, which commands the anchorage. The free white inhabitants are about 250, of whom 50 are able to bear arms. The country between St. Mary's and St. John's contains about 150 families, mustering about 360 militia, divided into three districts. The negro population of these three districts is probably about 500. Amelia Island has 15 white militia, and about 500 negroes. The negro population in all other parts may amount to 500. The whole colored population may be about 2000, and the white population somewhat more. Nearly all the inhabitants speak English, and the greater part of them are Americans, with a small mixture of British, French, and Germans.

The influence of the Spanish government is scarcely felt in the colony. The inhabitants pay no taxes except indirectly upon goods imported. In each of the three districts between St. Mary's and St. John, there is a captain and lieutenant of militia, elected by the inhabitants, with the judge, or justice of the peace, who tries cases, by an arbitration, or jury of twelve men. They have the power of punishing in minor cases, but in capital cases the proceedings must be sanctioned by the authorities at St. Augustine. The people suffer much from the hostilities of the Indians, and would gladly make any sacrifice to obtain the protection of an efficient government. They are anxious to become a part of the United States, and made a spontaneous request in 1812 to the government to admit them into the Union. Their object is now to increase their numbers, by encouraging new settlers, till they are able to act for themselves, when there is no doubt they will effect their purpose.

*Agriculture and Soil.*—A belt of sand, less than a fourth of a mile broad, runs along the shore of East Florida, on the Atlantic. Behind this considerable tracts of good land not unfrequently occur, with intervals of pine land. The lands in the province are naturally divided into what are denominated high and low hammock, river swamp, and pine land. The high hammock has been more generally cultivated than any other, being more easily cleared and prepared. On this land cotton is raised. This species prevails more than any of the others, on the north coast and islands, and on the river St. John's. It lies in detached

tracts, from 100 to 2000 acres, and invariably on boatable waters, so that each plantation can be accommodated with a landing. The soil is a light mixture of loam and vegetable mould, with sand of various shades. They produce live oak, and are very fertile. Beyond St. John's these lands are not so common, but about three miles from the coast, and ten miles south of the St. John's, a tract of low hammocks commences, running parallel with the coast, from one to three miles in breadth, and extending, with a few interruptions, to the westward and southward of St. Augustine. This land being liable to partial inundations, requires drains, which can be made at an inconsiderable expence, compared with the value of its products. The soil is a superstratum of vegetable mould, upon clay and marl. Round St. Augustine and twenty miles south, the lands are of a light and inferior quality, principally pine land, interspersed with small dry hammocks. Beyond this, for twenty-five miles, the country improves, the hammocks take a more extensive range, comprising both high and low grounds of a superior quality. Crossing the small river Yomoco, we come to the Old Mosquito settlement, which, under the British government, extended southward fifty miles to the head branches of the Indian river, with a still more extensive range of high and low hammocks, of the best quality. This settlement of Old Mosquito, or New Smyrna, under the British government, comprised about a degree of latitude, and, it is believed, contained a much larger portion of land of a very fertile and durable quality than can be elsewhere found, within equal limits, in any of the southern states of the Union. The New Smyrna inlet opens near the centre of this tract, and has from ten to twelve feet water on the bar, is easy of access, and affords a safe and commodious harbour. The scite of a town was marked out here by Dr. Turnbull, while under the British government. The situation is central, the water excellent, the climate mild and healthy, the adjacent lands fertile. From two to three feet below the surface there is a concretion of sand and small shells, which answers all the purposes of stone. Under the British these lands were extensively cultivated with indigo and sugar-cane. Beyond the Mosquito settlement the hammock land continues thirty miles down the Indian river, towards the mouth of which the soil is unfit for cultivation.

Beyond  
fertility

OF

THE  
periods.

The inc  
1,379,34  
lation ha  
of the fi  
ration of

Free v

The  
The

It resul  
children i  
age, this  
16 and 20  
the differ  
tween 26  
of males,  
at this pe  
beyond th  
that of fe  
dered less  
of Massac

Beyond this it is said that hammocks of considerable extent and fertility are frequently to be met with, as far as Cape Florida.

### OF THE POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES.

THE population of the United States territory, at different periods, was as follows:

In 1753,	1,051,000
1780,	2,051,000
1790,	3,929,326
1800,	5,308,666
1810,	7,239,903

The increase in the first ten years was 1,878,326; in the second, 1,379,340; of the last, 1,931,237. It appears that the population has more than doubled every twenty years since the period of the first American establishments. According to the enumeration of 1810, there were—

	Males.	Females.	Difference.
Free whites, under 10 years of age,	1,035,278	981,426	53,852
of 10, and under 16,	468,183	448,324	19,859
of 16, and under 26,	547,597	561,668	14,071
of 26, and under 45,	572,347	544,156	28,191
of 45, and upwards,	364,736	338,378	26,358

The number of free people of color is stated to be 186,446

The number of slaves, - - - 1,191,364

It results from the census, that the male exceed the female children in the ratio of 17 to 16; that from 10 to 16 years of age, this proportion is nearly preserved, but between the age of 16 and 26, more males die than females, owing, no doubt, to the difference in their occupations and modes of life; that between 26 and 45, the mortality of females is greater than that of males, which is ascribable to diseases peculiar to the former at this period of life; and this difference of mortality continues beyond the age of 45, the number of males being greater than that of females by 26,358; but the result, in this case, is rendered less certain from the effects of emigration. In the districts of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Connec-

ticut, the number of females between the years of 26 and 45 is greater than that of males.

In Europe, generally, the proportion of marriages to the population has been estimated at 1 to 120; that of births, 1 to 27; and that of deaths, 1 to 30. In the United States, the marriages are as 1 to 30; the births as 1 to 20; and the deaths as 1 to 40. The yearly births have been estimated at  $5\frac{1}{4}$  per 100; the yearly deaths at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per 100. The population of the city of New York was ascertained with great exactness in 1805, and the number of male white inhabitants was 35,384; of females, 36,378. The annual augmentation of slaves is about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per 100. Of 7,239,903, the whole population in 1810, 1,191,364 were slaves, and 186,446 free persons of color. The slaves belong chiefly to Maryland, Virginia, Carolina, Georgia, and Kentucky, in which states, taken collectively, they form nearly one-third of the population. In Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Vermont, there are no slaves, and very few in Rhode Island and Connecticut. By the last census, there were but 108 in the former, and 310 in the latter place.

The whole number of slaves, in 1800, was	896,849
In 1810, - - -	1,191,364
Increase in ten years, -	294,515

The following calculations, concerning the territory and population of the United States in the year 1800, were made by Mr. Gallatin, late secretary of the public treasury, and communicated by him to Baron Humboldt. Under the title of Eastern Division, in the following table, is comprehended all that extent of country watered by streams which empty themselves into the Atlantic ocean, Lake Ontario, and the river St. Lawrence; the Western Division comprehends the rivers which fall into the lakes above the Niagara falls, and also into the Gulf of Mexico, and the Mississippi on the eastern side. The eastern division is supposed to contain 320,000, the western 580,000, the whole 900,000 square miles. The actual state of the population of the United States presented another division still more natural. The territory purchased from the Indians, and occupied by the white people, was found to have nearly the same extent at that period as that of which the latter had the exclusive possession, each

being e  
sion is  
the sou  
timate,  
whites  
vision,  
Indians  
progres  
eastern  
west di  
Pennsy  
north a  
the sec  
of Penn  
This la  
west ha  
states a  
western  
of the  
western

Ge

Territory
1. Division
2. Division
3. Division
Total, 1st C
Total, 1st C
Increase,
Proportion crease,
Total 1st above, Territory po Indians, In square mil and popul

being estimated at 450,000 square miles. In this eastern division is included 10,000 square miles of Indian lands, situated in the south-eastern extremity of Georgia. It results from this estimate, that the portion of the eastern division occupied by the whites contained 310,000 square miles; that of the western division, 140,000 square miles; the whole country occupied by the Indians, 450,000. In order to exhibit, in a clear manner, the progress of population in the northern and southern states, the eastern division is again divided into the north-east and south-west divisions. The first subdivision includes the eastern parts of Pennsylvania, Delaware, and all the other states situated to the north and east of Delaware, an area of 140,000 square miles; the second subdivision includes the Atlantic states to the south of Pennsylvania and Delaware, an area of 170,000 square miles. This last classification of the states into north-east and south-west has a relation to their civil condition, for the Atlantic slave states are all comprehended in the south-eastern division. The western parts of Pennsylvania and Virginia, situated to the west of the Atlantic mountains, are considered as belonging to the western division.

General Table of the Population of the United States.

	Whites.	Blacks, or People of Color.			Total population, white & colored.	Square miles.	No. of inhabitants in a square mile.
		Freemen	Slaves.	Total.			
<i>Territory possessed by Whites.</i>							
1. Division—North-east,	2,475,740	53,750	41,802	95,552	2,571,292	140,000	1836
2. Division—South-east,	1,301,678	52,007	788,922	840,419	2,145,097	170,000	1262
3. Division—West,	522,169	2,707	64,221	66,928	589,097	140,000	421
Total, 1st Oct. 1800.	4,302,587	108,534	894,345	1,002,899	5,305,486	450,000	11
Total, 1st Oct. 1790.	3,177,089	59,538	697,696	757,234	3,934,323		
Increase, - -	1,125,498	49,016	196,649	245,665	1,371,163		
Proportion of the increase, per cent.	35	32	28	32	34		
Total 1st Oct. 1800, as above,					5,305,486		
Territory possessed by the Indians, including 10,000 square miles in Georgia, and population.					60,000	450,000	0.134 or 13 to 10 squ. miles.

I. NORTH-EASTERN DIVISION.—140,000 square miles.

	Whites.	Blacks, or People of Color.			Total population, white & colored.
		Freemen	Slaves.	Total.	
Maine,	150,901	818		818	151,719
Massachusetts Proper,	416,393	6,452		6,452	422,845
Massachusetts,	567,294	7,270		7,270	574,564
New Hampshire,	182,968	852	8	860	183,858
Vermont,	153,908	557		557	154,465
Rhode Island,	65,438	5,304	380	3,684	69,122
Connecticut,	244,721	5,330	951	6,281	251,002
New York,	555,062	10,374	20,613	30,987	586,050
New Jersey,	194,325	4,402	12,422	16,824	211,149
Pennsylvania, the part situated to the east of the Alleghany mountains.	462,141	13,393	1,275	14,668	476,809
Delaware,	49,852	8,268	6,153	14,421	64,273
<b>Total, 1st Oct. 1800,</b>	<b>2,475,740</b>	<b>53,750</b>	<b>41,802</b>	<b>95,552</b>	<b>2,571,292</b>
<b>Total, 1st Oct. 1790,</b>	<b>1,879,321</b>	<b>30,830</b>	<b>48,425</b>	<b>79,255</b>	<b>1,958,576</b>
<b>Increase,</b>	<b>596,419</b>	<b>22,920</b>	<b>6,623</b>	<b>16,297</b>	<b>612,713</b>
<b>Diminution,</b>					
Proportion of the increase per cent.,	31	74	13	20	31
Decrease per cent.,					

II. SOUTH-EASTERN DIVISION.—70,000 square miles.

	Whites.	Blacks, or People of Color.			Total population, white & colored.
		Freemen	Slaves.	Total.	
Maryland,	216,326	19,587	105,629	125,216	341,542
District of Columbia,	10,066	785	3,250	4,035	14,099
Virginia, parts situated to the east of the Alleghany mountains.	443,190	19,580	340,997	359,877	803,076
North Carolina,	337,784	7,043	133,396	140,339	478,103
South Carolina,	196,255	3,125	146,151	149,336	345,591
Eastern Georgia,	101,068	1,919	59,699	61,618	162,686
<b>Total, 1st Oct. 1800,</b>	<b>1,304,678</b>	<b>52,097</b>	<b>789,322</b>	<b>840,419</b>	<b>2,145,097</b>
<b>Total, 1st Oct. 1790,</b>	<b>1,090,701</b>	<b>27,928</b>	<b>639,684</b>	<b>657,612</b>	<b>1,748,313</b>
<b>Increase,</b>	<b>213,977</b>	<b>24,169</b>	<b>138,638</b>	<b>182,807</b>	<b>396,784</b>
<b>Increase per cent.,</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>22</b>

It ap  
the pop  
of thre  
tion do  
will pre  
owing t  
1810, i  
will be  
1902, I  
scattered  
average  
of Mass

PUB

THE U  
rent Sta  
lic lands  
guished  
become

## III. WESTERN DIVISION.

	Whites.	Blacks, or People of Color.			Total population, white & colored.
		Freemen	Slaves.	Total.	
Pennsylvania, part situated to the west of the Alleghany mountains,	123,954	431	1,171	1,602	125,556
Ohio,	45,028	337		337	45,365
Virginia, part situated to the west of Alleghany mountains,	71,081	544	5,409	6,043	77,124
Kentucky,	179,875	741	40,343	41,084	220,959
Tennessee,	91,709	309	13,584	13,893	105,602
Dispersed in the Indiana and Mississippi territories,	10,522	345	3,624	3,969	14,491
Total, 1st Oct. 1800,	522,160	2,707	64,221	66,928	589,087
Total, 1st Oct. 1790,	207,067	780	19,587	20,367	227,434
Increase,	315,102	1,927	44,634	46,561	361,653
Increase, per cent.	152	272	227	228	159

It appears from the different enumerations made according to the population acts of congress, that the increase is at the rate of three per cent. per annum; in other words, that the population doubles every twenty-three years; and it is probable that it will preserve this rate of increase for a hundred years and more, owing to the immense extent of country yet unpeopled. In 1810, it amounted in round numbers to 7,000,000; in 1833, it will be 14,000,000; in 1856, 28,000,000; 1879, 56,000,000; 1902, 112,000,000; 1925, 224,000,000. This last number, scattered over a territory of 3,000,000 of square miles, would average about seventy to each mile, a population similar to that of Massachusetts Proper, and about the average of Europe.



## PUBLIC LANDS AND AGRICULTURE.

THE United States have obtained, by cession from the different States of the Union, all their respective rights to public lands. The Indian title to extensive tracts has been extinguished by treaty, and all the vacant lands of Louisiana have become national property. According to the statement of the



228 STATISTICAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES.

commissioner of the general land office, dated the 30th of December 1813, there are upwards of 400,000,000 of acres of national domain undisposed of, situated as follows :

STATE or TERRITORY.	Lands of which the Indian title has been extinguished.	Lands of which the Indian title has not been extinguished.
In the state of Ohio,	6,725,000	5,576,000
Michigan territory,	5,100,000	16,500,000
Indiana and Illinois territories south of the parallel of latitude, passing by the southern extremity of Lake Michigan.	33,000,000	23,200,000
Territory west of Lake Michigan, and north of said parallel of latitude,	5,500,000	54,500,000
Mississippi territory,	5,900,000	49,100,000
	56,225,000	148,376,000

	Acres.
1. Lands of which the Indian title has been extinguished,	56,225,000
2. Lands of which the Indian title has not been extinguished eastward of the Mississippi,	148,376,000
3. Lands of which the Indian title has not been extinguished in Louisiana and the Missouri territory, estimated at	200,000,000
Total,	405,101,000

This land is of every quality of soil, and extends through almost every variety of climate.

The law for the sale of the public lands was passed in the year 1800, and has since undergone some modifications. The lands having been surveyed, are divided into townships of six miles square, each of which is subdivided into thirty-six sections, of one mile square, or 640 acres. The dividing lines run in the direction of the cardinal points, and cross one another at right angles. This business is under the direction of two surveyors, the one having the title of "Surveyor-general," the other that of "Surveyor of the public lands south of the state of Tennessee." The powers and duties of the first extend over all the public lands north of the river Ohio, and over the territory of Louisiana; those of the second over the territories of Orleans and Mississippi. A return of the surveys is transmitted to the proper land office, and also to the treasury-office at Washington.

ST  
A 36th  
support  
have b  
learnin  
ritories  
ana.  
served,  
sippi a  
either,  
and fre  
lands a  
each.  
not pur  
In eithe  
ments ;  
three, a  
paymen  
at the r  
discoun  
that, if  
reduced  
of the p  
date of  
cannot l  
interest  
revert t  
feited.  
the origi  
are divid  
under th  
applicati  
nies, to  
the treas  
whole pi  
the Unit  
ders from  
emption,  
of Cong  
of Octob

A 36th part, or 640 acres of each township, is allotted for the support of schools within its limits; and seven entire townships have been given in perpetuity, for the support of seminaries of learning; two in the state of Ohio, and one in each of the territories of Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Mississippi, and Louisiana. In every act or deed, lead mines and salt springs are reserved, and may be leased by government. The rivers Mississippi and Ohio, and all the navigable streams that lead into either, or into the St. Lawrence, remain as common highways, and free from all tax, to the citizens of the United States. The lands are offered at public sale, in quarter sections of 160 acres each. The minimum price is two dollars per acre. The lands not purchased at public sale may be sold privately at this price. In either case the purchase-money is paid in four equal instalments; the first within forty days, and the others within two, three, and four years, after the date of the purchase. If the payment be not made according to the terms, interest is paid as at the rate of six per cent. per annum. On each instalment a discount of eight per cent. is allowed for prompt payment; so that, if the amount be paid at time of purchase, the price is reduced to a dollar and sixty-four cents per acre. If the whole of the purchase-money be not paid within five years after the date of the purchase, the lands are offered at public sale, but cannot be disposed of for less than the arrears of principal and interest due thereon. If this amount cannot be obtained, they revert to the United States, and the partial payments are forfeited. If they sell for a greater sum, the surplus is returned to the original purchaser. The lands purchased from the Indians are divided into districts, and a land-office established in each, under the direction of two officers; a register, who receives the applications, and sells the lands; and a receiver of public monies, to whom the purchase money is paid, if not transmitted to the treasury department. The patent is not issued until the whole purchase-money, with interest, is paid. The president of the United States is authorized, if necessary, to remove intruders from the public lands, by military force. Rights of pre-emption, military bounties, and donations, are regulated by acts of Congress. From the opening of the land-offices to the 1st of October 1812, the sale of public lands in the districts of Ma-

rietta, Lanesville, Steubenville, Canton, Chilicothé, Cincinnati, Jeffersonville, and Vincennes, amounted to 4,006,488 acres, and produced 8,508,294 dollars. The lands sold in the Mississippi territory, in Madison county, and west and east of Pearl river, from the 1st of October 1812 to the 30th of September 1813, amounted to 514,422 acres, which produced 1,063,831 dollars. From the 1st of July 1800 to the 1st of the same month 1810, the whole quantity of land sold amounted to 3,386,000 acres, which produced 7,062,000 dollars, of which 4,880,000 dollars had been received in payment, and the balance remained due by the purchasers.

A proposition for increasing the price of public lands was under the consideration of congress in 1817, and the committee to whom the subject was referred reported, that such a measure would be inexpedient.

#### *Of the Progress of Agriculture.*

The United States, over their whole extent, are truly an agricultural country. The number of persons engaged in commercial pursuits is very small, in proportion to the population; and the manufactures are chiefly carried on by farmers. Agriculture is and must long continue the first and principal object both of the natives and of foreign emigrants. Immense fertile regions, yet uncleared, with every variety of soil and temperature, invite settlers, and the low price of lands enables every industrious man, with a very small capital, to purchase some few hundred acres, and establish himself in a comfortable and independent situation. During the late war the exclusion of British goods gave a great stimulus to domestic manufactures, and the disposition to embark in them was encouraged by the government; but, since the return of peace, the influx of foreign articles, at inferior prices, has occasioned a great proportion of them to be abandoned. The progress of American agriculture, since the year 1800, has been very considerable. Immense tracts of forests have been brought under the plough. The principles of agriculture have also become an object of attention; and several societies have been established for its improvement. That of Philadelphia has published three octavo volumes. Those of New York, Boston, and Columbia, have also published useful memoirs.

Sulp  
lately f  
York, i  
of the  
souri.  
manure  
twenty-  
has bee  
on the  
ble to t  
sugar pl  
underwe  
to which  
wheat h  
peace, v  
found, t  
hogshea  
in Virgin  
320,000  
has been  
of the vi  
of which  
quality,  
in the sa  
a good q  
United S  
gree of l  
Europe.  
It is b  
Virginia,  
larly in t  
is similar  
Italian m  
states, an  
price of l  
Sessamun  
and the C  
affords is  
to disting

Sulphat of lime, or gypsum, so useful as a manure, has been lately found, and of a very fine quality, in the state of New York, in the counties of Onandaga and Madison, on the borders of the Cayuga and Seneca lakes, and in the territory of Missouri. Sulphuret of barytes has been successfully employed as a manure, and is manufactured for this purpose, at the rate of twenty-five cents per bushel. The cultivation of the sugar-cane has been introduced into Louisiana, and lately into the islands on the coast of Georgia. It is believed that all the land favorable to the cultivation of sea island cotton, may be converted into sugar plantations. During the late war, the agricultural system underwent various changes, depending on new kinds of industry to which it gave birth. In the southern states, the culture of wheat has been substituted for that of tobacco, which in time of peace, was one of the great articles of exportation. It was found, that, at the close of the war, there were about 25,000 hogsheads in the state of Maryland, and from 35,000 to 40,000 in Virginia. The whole value exported in 1813 did not exceed 320,000 dollars. In the state of Pennsylvania an association has been formed for the purpose of encouraging the cultivation of the vine. A species brought from the Cape of Good Hope, of which the wine is agreeable, and the brandy of a superior quality, thrives in the open field. Other species are cultivated in the same state by Mr. Legaux, the wine of which is also of a good quality. It is observed by this gentleman, that in the United States the temperature and vegetation in the 40th degree of latitude, are similar to those of the 48th and 49th of Europe.

It is believed, that the vine will succeed well in Kentucky, Virginia, Tennessee, and Upper parts of the Carolinas, particularly in the natural meadows, or barrens, where the wild-grape is similar to that of the suburbs of Paris in France. The white Italian mulberry was long since introduced into the southern states, and the silk-worm was found to thrive; but the high price of labor renders the manufacture of silk unprofitable. The Sessamum Oriental, or benny-seed, is now cultivated in Virginia and the Carolinas for domestic purposes. The oil which the seed affords is equal to olive oil of the best quality, and it is difficult to distinguish the one from the other by the taste. Sugar is now

cultivated in Georgia, and to a great extent in Louisiana. The quantity made in Louisiana, in 1810, was estimated at ten millions of pounds; and in the same year, according to the reports of the marshals, more than nine millions and a half of sugar were made from the maple-tree in the United States. In 1814, the quantity of sugar made in Louisiana was not less than fifteen millions of pounds; and in 1816, 10,833,704 pounds were exported coastwise from New Orleans, principally to Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York, and this was in addition to the quantity carried up the Mississippi, and consumed in the state of Louisiana. It has lately been ascertained, that several species of plants, from which barilla, or carbonat of soda, is extracted, grow spontaneously in different parts of the United States. The *Salsola kali*, in the island of New York, near the East river, in the environs of Boston, at Richmond in Virginia, and on the borders of the Rappahanoc. The *Salicornia fruticosa*, one of the materials of the fine Alicant barilla, grows in almost all the salt marshes, and fuci of different species abound on the sea-shore. The rearing of sheep has become a great object of rural economy. The Merino species, of a pure as well as mixed breed, are now multiplied throughout the whole extent of the United States. The first that were imported were sold at 1000 dollars each, and the present average price does not exceed forty-five dollars. It is a curious fact, that in the United States they are not subject to that fatal disease so well known in Europe under the name of rot. In the western parts of the state of New York, they thrive remarkably well, and it would appear that the ravages of the wolf are not more destructive there than those of the dog in countries peopled at an earlier period. They do not require as much food as the common sheep; and it is well known that the wool is not only finer, but more abundant. Hemp is now cultivated in certain districts of the states of New York and Kentucky; some of the low, or bottom grounds, have yielded 600 pounds per acre.

The breed of American horses has been improved by intermixture with those of Europe. In the northern states they partake of the qualities of the Norman and English hunter; in those of the south, of the Arabian, or English race-horse.

The breed of oxen has also been improved for the purpose of

agricult  
the disc  
and Ge  
the vic  
which  
of Sou  
passage  
The ho  
states,  
Maryla  
grow to  
Georgia  
net. T  
quality  
also mu  
Till  
the Un  
but Ma  
comple

STATEM  
House  
of the  
Board

STAT  
New Ha  
Massach  
Rhode Is  
Connect  
Vermont  
New Jer  
Pennsylv  
Delaware  
Marylan  
Virginia  
North C  
South C  
Georgia  
Ohio,  
Kentuck  
Tennesse

agricultural labors. B Mease, in his introductory discourse on the diseases of domestic animals, states, that, in South Carolina and Georgia, cattle brought from Europe, or from the interior to the vicinity of the sea, were invariably attacked by a disease which is generally fatal, and that those from a particular district of South Carolina, infect all others with which they mix in their passage to the north, although the former are in perfect health. The hogs of the southern are smaller than those of the northern states, and the pork is sweeter, particularly in Virginia and Maryland, though some of those animals, in the southern states, grow to an enormous size. A hog was killed at Augusta, in Georgia, in 1814, four years old, which weighed 698 pounds net. The beef and mutton of the northern states are of better quality than those of the south. In the former the cattle have also multiplied in a wonderful manner.

Till very lately, it was believed that the climate and soil of the United States would not admit the formation of live-fences; but Mr. Neill of Delaware county, Pennsylvania, has met with complete success on the European plan.

STATEMENT of the Amount of the Valuations of Lands, Lots, and Dwelling-Houses, and of Slaves, in the several States, made under the Acts of Congress of the 22d of July 1813, and 9th January 1815, as returned and revised by the Board of Principal Assessors, with the corresponding Valuations in 1799.

STATES.	Value of houses	Value of houses	Value of houses	Average	Number of
	lands, and slaves, as revised and equalized by the principal assess- ors in 1814 and 1815.	and lands after deducting esti- mated value of slaves.	and lands in 1799,	value of lands per acre, in- cluding houses thereon.	
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dol. Cts.	carriages taxed in 1815.
New Hampshire,	38,745,974	38,745,974	23,175,046	9 0	3,397
Massachusetts,	148,765,860	148,765,860	88,094,468	18 0	14,184
Rhode Island,	30,907,766	30,907,766	11,068,557	39 0	793
Connecticut,	38,534,971	38,534,971	48,313,424	34 0	6,310
Vermont,	32,461,190	32,461,190	16,723,873	6 40	1,628
New York,	973,190,990	969,370,990	100,380,706	16 50	7,71
New Jersey,	98,612,083	95,899,333	36,473,899	35 0	7,894
Pennsylvania,	346,633,889	346,633,889	102,145,920	29 0	8,361
Delaware,	14,493,620	13,449,370	6,234,413	13 0	2,081
Maryland,	123,577,572	106,490,638	32,372,290	20 0	4,550
Virginia,	963,737,699	165,608,199	71,235,127	4 15	7,047
North Carolina,	93,723,031	51,517,031	30,844,372	2 50	4,859
South Carolina,	123,416,512	74,325,362	17,465,012	8 0	4,178
Georgia,	37,792,158	31,487,658	13,061,197	2 50	1,918
Ohio,	61,347,215	61,347,215			219
Kentucky,	37,018,837	66,878,587	21,408,090	4 0	546
Tennessee,	35,408,052	24,233,750	6,134,108	6 0	154
	1,902,296,961	1,631,657,324	619,977,247		

Louisiana is not included in the above table, the returns being incomplete.

## MANUFACTURES.

THE restrictive commercial regulations of Europe, and the late war with England, gave a great stimulus to American manufactures, and their progress during the course of a few years was almost incredible. Many new branches were introduced, and those which had been already established were carried to a much greater extent. The principal cause of the neglect of manufactures formerly was the great profits afforded by agriculture, with the high price of labor. All the materials for manufactures are found in America. Fuel is inexhaustible; the ores of the most useful metals are in great abundance, and dyes of all kinds are procured from the vegetable and mineral kingdoms. In the year 1809 the secretary of the treasury unfolded the resources of the country in relation to the raw material, and proposed various means for the promotion of manufactures, protecting and prohibitory duties, drawbacks, premiums, bounties, encouragement to new inventions, arrangements for facilitating pecuniary remittances, &c.

The immense capital which had been employed in commerce, previously to the restrictions, was transferred to manufactures, and workshops, mills, and machinery for the fabrication of various commodities, were erected, as if by enchantment. Foreign artists and tradesmen were encouraged to settle in the country. The implements, tools, and even the furniture of emigrant mechanics, were made free of duty. In Pennsylvania such persons were admitted as freeholders on the day of their arrival, provided they declared their intentions of becoming citizens within the time prescribed by law. A knowledge of machinery, and processes for the saving of labor, were communicated, through the daily journals, to all descriptions of people. Clothes of homespun cotton were worn even by the richest planters of the south, and national pride co-operated with private interest in the exclusion of foreign hosiery, woollen, cotton, and linen articles. Mineralogy became an object of attention, and every district was ransacked for useful minerals. The skins of various animals, hitherto useless, were preserved and manufactured; and the farmers were induced by

men o  
and e  
manuf

In 1  
sented  
lowing  
United  
is the  
soap a  
oil; re  
snuff a  
as bei  
greater  
the U  
facture  
of pap  
and gu  
candles  
The sh  
United  
110,00  
dollars.  
foreign  
The an  
170,00  
was 74  
leather  
portion  
whole  
secretar  
there w  
the num  
1811 th  
in this  
the cot  
dollars  
dollars.  
women  
In 18

men of science to direct their attention to the cultivation of native and exotic plants, which had been found useful in the arts or manufactures.

In 1810, the secretary of the treasury of the United States presented to congress a report on the manufactures, in which the following are mentioned as being adequate to the consumption of the United States:—Manufactures of wood, or those of which wood is the principal material; leather, and manufactures of leather; soap and tallow candles; spermaceti oil and candles; flax-seed oil; refined sugar; coarse earthen ware; chocolate and mustard; snuff and hair-powder. The following branches are mentioned as being firmly established, supplying, in several instances, the greater, and in all, a considerable portion of the consumption of the United States: viz. iron, and manufactures of iron; manufactures of cotton, wool, and hats made of flax: manufactures of paper, printing types, printed books, playing cards; of hemp and gunpowder, window-glass, jewellery, and clocks; of lead, wax candles, straw-bonnets and hats, spirituous and malt liquors. The ships, and vessels of more than twenty tons, built in the United States from 1801 to 1807, measured, at an average, 110,000 tons a-year, giving a value of more than six millions of dollars. Two-thirds of these vessels were registered for the foreign trade; the other third for the coasting trade and fisheries. The annual exportation of furniture and carriages amounted to 170,000 dollars; the annual exportation of pot and pearl ash was 7400 tons. The annual value of manufactured articles from leather was estimated at twenty millions of dollars. The greatest portion of soap and tallow is of domestic manufacture. The whole annual value of manufactures was estimated by the secretary of the treasury at eight millions of dollars. In 1803 there were but four cotton mills in the United States; in 1809 the number was eighty-seven, and most of them water mills. In 1811 there were 80,000 spindles running. The capital employed in this kind of manufacture amounted to 4,800,000 dollars; in the cotton singly to 3,600,000 pounds, and valued at 720,000 dollars; the yarn spun to 2,880,000 pounds, valued at 3,240,000 dollars. The number of men employed was 503,000, with 500 women and children.

In 1810 there was not a spindle running at or near Baltimore;



in January 1814 there were 9000, and the actual number, in 1815 was 34,000. The establishment at Elicot's Mills, ten miles from Baltimore, spins 600 pounds per day, to the fineness of No. 30. At the distance of half a mile there is another less extensive manufactory. The machinery is driven by water, and is exactly on the same plan as those of England or of France. At Patterson, on the Passaic, there are five manufactories of cotton; the number of spindles 20,000. In New Jersey, county of Essex, there were twenty cotton mills, in May 1814; and it was calculated, that, before the 1st of September following, there would be 32,500 spindles in use, spinning 30,000 pounds of yarn per week, which, converted into cloth, would sell at forty cents per yard, giving a yearly value of 1,672,000 dollars. In 1812 there were 80,000 spindles in constant operation, in the different factories within thirty miles of the town of Providence, in Rhode Island. In some places cotton yarn is offered for exportation. The art of printing cotton and calico is carried to great perfection at Philadelphia, by means of rollers moved by water, which stamp 10,000 yards a-day. The wool of the United States has been greatly improved by the introduction of the Merino, or Spanish race of sheep, which is now seen all over the country. The Paula and Negritti breed, and that of the Escorial and Infantado, were procured in 1802; the whole number imported till 1801 amounted to 5000. The first were sold at 1000, and even 1500 dollars; but they gradually fell, during that period of time, to twenty-five and thirty dollars each. The price of the wool was from three-quarters to two dollars per pound. Various manufactories of fine woollens have been established within the last seven years. In the state of New Jersey, county of Essex, there are ten woollen manufactories, containing 3600 spindles, capable of manufacturing cloth to the amount of 650,000 dollars per annum. The woollen manufactory at Danville, on the Susquehannah, after its first establishment in 1809, gave a net profit to the company of forty per cent. on the capital. The broad cloth manufactured near Wilmington, on the Delaware, is said to be equal to the best quality imported from England. The number of fulling-mills, in 1810, was 1630; that of wool-carding machines, going by water, 1835; the number of looms returned 330,000. In 1810, twelve millions of pounds

weight  
of flax  
Philade  
500,000

The  
In 181  
States a  
nished 6  
estimate  
12 or 1  
metal in  
works in  
pital of  
promise  
establis  
charcoal  
thousand  
of Spring  
surplus  
Ulster c  
Massach  
and pro  
Carolina  
weights.  
process  
hues, ha  
former,  
discover  
nufactur  
of Georg  
gee, is r  
of a ver

The s  
derness,  
tured tw  
one mill  
sugar; v  
of dollar  
a period

weight of sheep's wool were wrought into goods. Manufactures of flax have been lately established in different states; one near Philadelphia produces annually 72,000 yards of canvas; another 500,000 yards of cotton bagging, sailcloth, and coarse linen.

The next important branch of manufactures are the metals. In 1810, the furnaces, forges, and bloomeries of the United States amounted to 530, of which the state of New York furnished 69. The annual value of iron and its manufactures was estimated by the secretary of the treasury (M. Gallatin) at 12 or 15,000,000 of dollars. The average value of imported metal in bar iron and steel was 4,000,000. The Franconia iron-works in New Hampshire, established in 1810, employed a capital of 100,000 dollars. The Vergennes iron-works in Vermont promise to be very important. The price of bar iron at this establishment is 140 dollars per ton; the ore three dollars; charcoal, four dollars and a half per hundred bushels. Nineteen thousand muskets are annually made at the two public armories of Springfield and Harper's Ferry. There is now a considerable surplus of small arms. Lead mines have been discovered in Ulster county, state of New York, and also in Northampton in Massachusetts. Those of the Missouri are of immense extent, and promise an inexhaustible supply. Gold is found in North Carolina in pieces which weigh from one to sixty-seven pennyweights. The gold is extracted from the sand by the common process of amalgamation. Ochres of a good quality, and various hues, have been found in New York and Pennsylvania. In the former, at Monkton, decomposed feldspar, or kaolin, has been discovered; and a company was incorporated in 1810 for the manufacture of fine porcelain. A rock, which runs across the state of Georgia, from the Savannah river to the banks of the Ocmulgee, is now manufactured into excellent millstones. Gypsum, of a very pure quality, has been found near the Cayuga lake.

The state of Ohio, which twenty-four years ago, was a wilderness, frequented only by savages, in the year 1810 manufactured two millions of yards of woollen, flaxen, and cotton cloth; one million of gallons of whisky; thirteen millions of pounds of sugar; with other articles, forming two millions and a quarter of dollars. From the 5th of October to the 5th of May 1811, a period of seven months, 800 boats passed the falls of the Ohio,

laden with the productions and manufactures of this country. Within three or four years, a manufacturing establishment has been created at Harmony, thirty-five miles from Pittsburg, by an association of Germans from Suabia. Their great object was the cultivation of the vine, in which they have succeeded with two species; one from the Island of Madeira, and the other from the Cape of Good Hope. They have directed their attention to other branches of industry, have become proprietors of 2000 Merino sheep, and of mills for different kinds of manufactures. At Jamesville, near the head of the Muskingum river, different manufactures have also been established. The country abounds with coal, which is found near the surface of the earth, and the price of land has increased in a wonderful manner. Lots of half an acre have been sold from 2000 to 3000 dollars each.

The committee for commerce and manufactures reported to the general congress, on the 13th of February 1816, that before the years 1806 and 1807, there were few establishments for the manufacture of cotton wool. The quantity manufactured in 1800 did not exceed 500 bales. In 1805 it increased to 1000; in 1810 to 10,000; in 1815 to 90,000 bales. The capitals which this last amount employed was estimated at 40,000,000 dollars. The wages of 100,000 persons, at the average rate of 150 dollars each, 15,000,000 dollars. Of these 10,000 are males seventeen years of age; 66,000 women and female children; 24,000 boys under seventeen years. 90,000 bales, or 27,000,000 pounds, yielded 81,000,000 of yards of cotton of various kinds, which, at the average rate of thirty cents, amounts to 24,000,000 dollars. The whole manufacturing capital was estimated at 60,000,000 of dollars. This committee stated, that the balance then due for British manufactures imported amounted to 17,000,000 of dollars, over and above all the exports to foreign countries from the United States; that the India cotton fabrics sold at a lower price, but were inferior in texture; and that the diminution of manual labor in the cotton manufactures of Great Britain, in 1810, was as 200 to 1.

IN co  
States h  
vantages  
nable riv  
it has no  
Goods o  
ty, and  
is grante  
of the y  
consider  
ploymen  
society a  
factors,  
with the  
prospect  
kets of t  
commerc  
same age  
future lif  
more cel  
sels in t  
the cours  
many m  
tedious r  
built and  
and they  
schooners  
"pilot-bo  
American  
days.

## COMMERCE.

IN commerce and navigation, the progress of the United States has been rapid beyond example. Besides the natural advantages of excellent harbours, extensive inland bays and navigable rivers, it has been greatly in favor of their commerce, that it has not been fettered by monopolies or exclusive privileges. Goods or merchandise circulate through all the states free of duty, and a full drawback, or restitution of duties of importation, is granted upon articles exported to a foreign port, in the course of the year in which they have been imported. Commerce is considered by all those engaged in it as a most honorable employment. In the sea-port towns, the richest members of society are merchants. Youths of sixteen are sent abroad as factors, or supercargoes, to every commercial country, intrusted with the management of great concerns. Stimulated by the prospect of independence, they study the manufactures and markets of foreign states; the quality, value, and profits of every commercial article, while the youth of other countries, of the same age and rank, have not formed a thought of a provision for future life. Maritime and commercial business is executed with more celerity and less expence than in any other country. Vessels in the ports of the United States are laden and unladen in the course of a few days, whilst in those of other countries, as many months are required for the same purposes, owing to tedious regulations and less enterprise. Merchant vessels are built and prepared for sea in the course of four or five months, and they sail faster than those of any other country. The schooners constructed at Baltimore, and known by the name of "pilot-boat schooners," have often sailed with a cargo from an American to an English or French port in seventeen or eighteen days.

240 STATISTICAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES.

*A Statement of the Annual Imports and Exports of the United States from the year 1800 to 1817.\**

Years.	Imports	Exports.	Domestic growth, produce, or manufacture.	Foreign.
1800	71,800,000	70,971,780.	31,840,903	39,120,877
1801	88,900,000	94,115,025	46,377,792	46,612,723
1802	73,000,000	72,483,160	26,182,173	35,774,971
1803	56,000,000	55,800,033	42,205,961	13,594,072
1804	80,600,000	77,699,074	41,467,477	36,231,597
1805	96,000,000	95,566,021	42,387,002	53,179,019
1806	104,000,000	101,536,963	41,253,727	60,283,236
1807	107,000,000	108,343,150	48,699,692	59,643,558
1808	30,000,000	22,430,960	9,433,546	12,997,414
1809	54,000,000	52,203,283	31,405,702	20,797,531
1810		66,757,970	42,366,675	24,391,295
1811		61,316,833	45,294,043	16,022,790
1812		38,527,236	30,032,109	8,495,127
1813		27,855,997	25,008,152	2,847,845
1814		6,927,441	6,782,273	145,169
1815		52,557,753	45,974,403	6,583,350
1816		81,920,452	64,781,896	17,138,556
1817		87,671,566	68,313,500	19,358,069

A commercial treaty, formed between England and the United States, was signed the 3d of July 1815, to remain in force during four years, according to which each country is to enjoy reciprocal freedom of commerce. No higher duties to be imposed than those which extend to all other nations, in relation to articles imported and exported, and the vessels which carry them to be subject to the same duties, and entitled to the same bounties. Drawbacks to a foreign nation to be regulated by the parties respectively. The trade with the East Indies to be free for American vessels, which are to be treated as vessels of the most favored nation, entitled to go from one port to another with the original cargo, or part thereof, and to touch for refreshments at the Cape of Good Hope, the Island of St. Helena, or other places in the African or Indian seas. The American trade to be excluded from the West Indies; and the privilege of fishing, and of drying the fish within the British jurisdiction, granted by the

\* The official tables of the treasury department do not contain the amount of annual imports, as they are estimated by their quantity, and not by their value. Those given above are copied from Blodgett's Tables, of the accuracy of which, for want of data, no correct judgment can be formed.

treaty of  
suls, the  
ed. TH  
to which  
illegal o  
vernm  
ing; ea  
from co  
to hostil  
sessions,  
vided th  
An ac  
tioned b  
the first  
or mercl  
any fore  
or in for  
or subje  
producti  
or mercl  
for trans  
vessels  
regulatio  
of the v  
to the o  
paid to  
fourths  
not the  
exhibite  
vessel be  
ported in  
another.  
ship or v  
district  
1. An a  
lake. 2  
of New  
with a c  
Vessels

treaty of peace of 1783, to cease entirely. With regard to consuls, the laws and statutes of each country to be strictly observed. The consul to be approved or admitted by the government to which he is sent, but subject to its laws, and punishable for illegal or improper conduct; or to be sent back, the offended government assigning to the other the reasons for this proceeding; each country reserving, at pleasure, particular places free from consular residence. The contracting parties to put an end to hostilities with the Indians, and to restore them all the possessions, rights and privileges, which they enjoyed in 1811, provided they observe a peaceable conduct.

An act concerning the navigation of the United States, sanctioned by congress the 1st of March 1817, and to operate from the first of October following, is as follows: No goods, wares or merchandise, are to be imported into the United States from any foreign port or place, except in vessels of the United States, or in foreign vessels truly and wholly belonging to the citizens or subjects of that country of which the goods are the growth, production, or manufacture, or from which such goods, wares, or merchandise, can only be, or most usually are, first shipped for transportation. But this regulation is not to extend to the vessels of any foreign nation which has not adopted a similar regulation. The infringement of this act to involve the forfeiture of the vessel and cargo. 2. The bounty and allowance granted to the owners of boats and vessels engaged in the fisheries to be paid to those only of which the officers, and at least three-fourths of the crew, are citizens of the United States, or persons not the subjects of any foreign prince or state. The proof to be exhibited to the collector of the district to which the boat or vessel belongs. 3. No goods, wares, or merchandise, to be imported in foreign vessels from one port of the United States to another. 4. A duty of fifty cents per ton to be paid upon every ship or vessel of the United States which shall be entered in the district of one state from that of another. The exceptions are: 1. An adjoining state on the sea-coast, or a navigable river or lake. 2. Coasting vessels going from Long Island, in the state of New York, to the state of Rhode Island, or the contrary, with a cargo taken in one state to be delivered in another. 3. Vessels having a licence to trade between the different districts,

United

77  
23  
71  
72  
97  
19  
36  
58  
14  
31  
95  
00  
27  
45  
69  
50  
58  
69United  
ce du-  
enjoy  
impo-  
on to  
them  
boun-  
e par-  
ee for  
most  
h the  
nts at  
other  
to be  
, and  
y thein the  
nd not  
les, of  
an be

or to carry on the bank or whale fisheries more than once a-year. 4. If it be proved, to the satisfaction of the collector, that three-fourths of the crew are American citizens, or persons not the subjects of any foreign prince or state, the duty to be only six cents per ton. 5. Every ship or vessel entered in the United States from any foreign port or place, of which the officers, and at least two-thirds of the crew, are not proven to be American citizens, or persons not the subjects of any foreign prince or state, to pay fifty cents per ton. In a circular letter, issued from the treasury department, for the purpose of explaining and enforcing this measure, "the term country is considered as embracing all the possessions of a foreign state, of which the productions and manufactures may be imported into the United States in vessels owned by the citizens or subjects of such state, without regard to their place of residence within its possessions." Gold and silver coin and bullion are not considered as goods, wares, and merchandise; and may be imported in foreign vessels, without regard to the place of production or coinage.

OF THE  
FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

OF THE  
UNITED STATES.

THE president and vice-president of the United States are elected for the term of four years, commencing on the 4th day of March, and necessarily remain at Washington during the session of congress; but during the recess, they retire to their usual places of residence. The president, when at the seat of government, lives in the house destined for him, which is furnished at the expence of the nation. The vice president, who is president of the senate, has no similar mark of distinction, but lodges at an inn, or private house, like other members of congress. The yearly salary of the former is 25,000 dollars; that of the latter 5000 only; but he is not subject to any extraordinary ex-

pence, v  
spends m

In cas  
from offic

The p  
the Unit  
tual servi

He is  
written o  
partment  
their resp

Except  
reprieves

He is  
senate, t  
consuls,  
officers,  
law. Hi  
thirds of

He ha  
senate, v  
decision.

On ext  
or both h

He is  
suspend,  
other offi  
giving an  
dent him  
removed  
and misd  
and conv

All cor  
state.

The C  
powers an  
tives.

The m  
the peopl

ence, while the president, according to established custom, spends more than his salary in the expences of his table.

In case of the death, resignation, or removal of the president from office, his powers devolve upon the vice-president.

The president is commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and also of the militia, when called into actual service.

He is authorized to require, when he thinks proper, the written opinion of any of the chief officers of the executive departments, upon any subject which has relation to the duties of their respective offices.

Except in cases of impeachment, he is authorized to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States.

He is empowered, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, to appoint ambassadors, ministers, and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all military and other officers, whose appointments are not otherwise provided for by law. His appointment or decision must be approved by two-thirds of the senators present in congress.

He has also power to fill up vacancies during the recess of the senate, which during the next session, are submitted to their decision.

On extraordinary occasions, he may convene or adjourn either or both houses of congress.

He is authorized by usage, though not by the constitution, to suspend, annul, or revoke the powers of a minister, consul, or other officer, without the advice of the senate, and even without giving any reason for such suspension or removal. The president himself, or any other officer of the United States, may be removed from office for treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors, for which they must previously be impeached and convicted.

All commissions are signed by the president and secretary of state.

The Congress of the United States, in whom all legislative powers are vested, consists of a senate and house of representatives.

The members of the house of representatives are chosen by the people every second year. They must have attained the age



of twenty-five, and been citizens of the United States during the same space of time, and inhabitants of the state in which they are elected. The number of representatives for the year 1815 is 187, or nearly one representative for every 40,000 persons, according to the last census. When the number shall amount to 200, it is so regulated, that there shall not be more than one for every 50,000 persons.

Vacancies are filled by writs of election, issued by the executive authority.

The house of representatives choose their speaker and other officers, and have the sole power of impeachment.

The senate is composed of two senators from each state, chosen by the legislature of that state for the term of six years; and the seats are so vacated, that one-third are chosen every second year. A senator must be thirty years of age, nine years a citizen of the United States, and an inhabitant of the state in which he is elected. The present number of senators is thirty-eight.

The president of the senate has no vote, unless the votes be equally divided.

The senate has the sole power of trying all impeachments. In case of the trial of the chief magistrate, the chief justice is to preside.

Senators and members of the house of representatives receive a compensation of eight dollars per day during the session, besides travelling expences, fixed at the rate of a day's pay for every twenty miles.

*Pay of the Officers of the General Government.*—In pursuance of a resolution of congress, of the 27th of April 1816, the secretary of state is required to compile and print, once in every two years, a register of all officers and agents, civil, military, and naval, in the service of the United States, exhibiting the amount of compensation, pay, and emoluments allowed to each, the state or country in which he was born, and the place of employment. The secretary of the navy is to furnish the name, force, and condition of all the ships and vessels belonging to the United States, and the place and date of their construction. This register is to be made up to the last day of September of each year, before the opening of the new congress. Five hundred copies are to be printed, and to be distributed among

ST

the men  
generalThis  
Military  
30th of  
conditio  
States,Pay  
partmen  
presiden  
clerk 15  
senger,  
office, 14Treas  
second c  
do., at 1  
senger, 3

T

By the  
United S  
union un  
In the m  
ment pres  
from the  
of the per  
tration of  
vornor, ap  
with exte  
for the pr  
ticularly t  
exchange  
act or ord  
vernment

32.

the members of congress and heads of the departments of the general government.

This work is entitled, *A Register of Officers and Agents, Civil, Military, and Naval, in the service of the United States, on the 30th of September, (1816;)* together with the names, force, and condition of all the Ships and Vessels belonging to the United States, and when and where built.

*Pay of the Principal Officers (per annum.) of the Civil Department.*—President of the United States, 25,000 dollars; vice president, 5000; secretary of state, 5000; chief clerk, 2000; clerk 1500; second clerk, 1350; four clerks, each 1150; messenger, 410; assistant messenger 264; director of the patent office, 1400; clerk, 500; messenger, 72.

*Treasury Department.*—Secretary, 5000; chief clerk, 2000; second clerk, 1650; two clerks, at 1500; one do., at 1400; one do., at 1300; one do., at 950; messenger, 410; assistant messenger, 300.

---

OF THE

TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENTS.

By the constitution and certain laws of the congress of the United States, a territory cannot be admitted into the American union until its population amounts to 60,000 free inhabitants. In the mean time, it is subject to a provisional form of government prescribed by law, which, though not emanating entirely from the choice of the inhabitants, still does not deprive them of the personal rights and privileges of freemen. The administration of the government of the territory is entrusted to a governor, appointed by the president and congress, and invested with extensive powers, similar to those of the European viceroy, for the protection of the interests of the United States, and particularly the observance of strict faith towards the Indians, in the exchange of commodities and the purchase of their lands. The act or ordinance of congress, of the 13th July 1787, for the government of the territory north-west of the river Ohio, has

served as a model for the organization of the temporary governments of new territories established since that epoch.

*Governor.*—By this act, the congress reserved to itself the power of appointing a governor for the term of three years, unless revoked before the expiration of that time, who is to reside in the district, and have therein a freehold estate of 1000 acres of land.

*Secretary.*—The secretary, also appointed by congress for the term of four years, with a commission liable to be revoked, was likewise obliged to reside in the district, and to have a freehold estate therein of 500 acres of land. His duty is to keep and preserve the public records, the acts and laws of the legislature, and the proceedings of the governor in his executive department, and to transmit authentic copies of all these documents, every six months, to the secretary of congress.

The *judicial authority* is vested in a court consisting of three judges, whose commissions continue in force during good behaviour. Any two of them form a court with a common law jurisdiction. It is required that each judge shall reside in the district, and be proprietor of a freehold estate of 500 acres of land, while in the exercise of his office. The governor and judges are authorized to adopt and put in force in the district, such laws of the original states, criminal and civil, as they may think suited to its circumstances, which are to continue until the organization of the general assembly, unless disapproved of by congress. The governor, who is commander-in-chief of the militia, is empowered to appoint and grant commissions to all officers therein, except general officers, who are appointed and commissioned by congress. The governor is authorized to appoint such magistrates and other civil officers, in each county or township, as he might judge necessary, until the organization of the general assembly, by which their powers and duties are to be regulated and defined. He is also authorized to make proper divisions of the district into counties and townships, for the execution of civil and criminal process. The free white male inhabitants of full age, as soon as their number amounts to 5000, are authorized to elect representatives in their counties or townships, to represent them in the general assembly of the territory, in the proportion of one representative for every 500 inhabitants, until the

number  
portion  
office, t  
States,  
years th  
either c  
of land  
qualific  
trict; of  
one of t  
for two  
term of  
their pla  
the gove  
consists  
sentativ  
elected  
of whom  
minated  
election  
and nom  
ed of a t  
to cong  
the cour  
quence  
sons nor  
appointe  
term.  
house, a  
his asser  
general  
governor  
before th  
of all o  
council  
congress  
during th  
It is e  
fundame

number exceed twenty-six; after which, their number and proportion are regulated by the legislature. To be eligible to this office, the person must have been a citizen of one of the United States, and a resident in the district, and if he has resided three years therein, the quality of citizen is dispensed with; but in either case, he must be a proprietor, in fee simple, of 200 acres of land within the territory. To be an elector, the following qualifications are required: he must be a freeholder in the district, of fifty acres of land, a resident thereof, and a citizen of one of the states; or, what is considered as equivalent, resident for two years therein. The representatives are elected for the term of two years; and in case of death, or removal from office, their place is supplied for the residue of the term by a writ from the governor to this effect. The general assembly, or legislature, consists of a governor, legislative council, and a house of representatives. The legislative council to consist of five members, elected for five years, unless sooner removed by congress, three of whom form a quorum. The members of the council are nominated in the following manner: The representatives, after their election, assemble at a certain place indicated by the governor, and nominate ten persons, residents in the district, each possessed of a freehold of 500 acres of land, whose names are returned to congress, by whom five are appointed to serve as members of the council for the term of five years; and vacancies, in consequence of death or removal from office, are supplied by two persons nominated by the house of representatives, one of whom is appointed and commissioned by congress for the rest of the term. All bills, after having passed by a majority in the house, and also in the council, are referred to the governor for his assent; without which they remained without effect. This general assembly is convened, prorogued, and dissolved by the governor, who is obliged to take an oath or declaration of fidelity before the president of congress; and himself to require the same of all officers appointed in the district. The legislature and council are authorized to elect, by joint ballot, a delegate to congress, with the right of debating, but not of voting therein, during this temporary government.

It is enacted, that certain principles, which are considered as fundamental to the constitution, laws, and government of the

United States, should be held as binding and unalterable between the original states, and the people and states of each territory. These are: 1. no person to be molested on account of his mode of worship, or religious sentiments. 2. Every inhabitant to be entitled to the benefits of the writ of *habeas corpus*, and of the trial by jury, of judicial proceedings according to the course of common law, and of a share in the representation of the people in the legislature. Bail to be taken in all cases except for capital offences, where the proof is evident, or the presumption great. All fines to be moderate, and no cruel or unusual punishments to be inflicted. No man to be deprived of his liberty or property, except by the judgment of his peers, or the law of the land. If the public exigencies render it necessary, for the common preservation, to take the property of any person, or to demand his particular services, he is to receive full compensation. No law to be made or to have force in the territory, that interferes with, or affects, *bona fide* private contracts or engagements. 3. Schools, and other institutions for education, to be encouraged. Good faith to be observed towards the Indians; their lands and property never to be taken from them without their consent; they are not to be disturbed in their rights or liberties, without the authority of congress. 4. The territory and the states formed therein, to remain, for ever, a part of the American confederation, subject to all the acts and ordinances of congress, and not entitled to interfere with the primary disposal of the soil; nor is any tax to be imposed by the territorial or state government, on lands belonging to the United States. Non-residents not to be taxed higher than resident proprietors. The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between the same, to remain, for ever, as free and common highways to all the inhabitants of the American territory. 5. It was agreed, that there should be formed, not less than three, nor more than five states in the territory north-west of the Ohio, each of which, when the number of its free inhabitants amounted to 60,000, is at liberty to form a permanent constitution and state government, with the right of being admitted, by its delegates, into the congress of the United States, on an equal footing with the original states; and, if consistent with the general interests of the confederacy, this admission may be granted,

though t  
tioned.  
except in  
The esta  
intestate  
their chi  
child; an  
without  
widow of  
real estat  
law was  
district.

Person  
ten act  
conveyed  
sence of  
sonal pro  
Canadian  
Vincent,  
citizens  
and were  
lative to  
the 30th  
Ohio, the  
near the  
under the  
junction  
ten years.  
net proce  
for the co  
the Ohio,  
tic, and  
of five ye  
ting know  
lands equi  
support of  
The act  
tion of L  
temporary  
of Orleans

though the free inhabitants are less in number than above mentioned. 6. No slavery or involuntary servitude to be tolerated, except in the punishment of offenders duly convicted of crimes. The estates, both of resident and non-resident proprietors, dying intestate, to descend to, and be distributed in equal parts among their children, and the descendants of a deceased child or grandchild; and if none exist, among the next of kin in equal degree, without distinction of kindred of the whole and half blood. The widow of the intestate, in all cases, to have a third part of the real estate for life, and also a third of the personal estate. This law was to remain in force until altered by the legislature of the district.

Persons of full age may devise or bequeath estates by a written act or will, attested by three witnesses. Real estates are conveyed by lease and release, or bargain and sale, in the presence of two witnesses, the deed to be duly recorded; and personal property is transferred by simple delivery. The French and Canadian inhabitants, and other settlers of the Kaskaskias, St. Vincent, and the neighbouring villages, who professed themselves citizens of Virginia, were made exceptions to this regulation, and were permitted to continue their own laws and customs, relative to the descent and conveyance of property. In the act of the 30th of April 1802, for the organization of the State of Ohio, the salt springs, called the Scioto salt springs, and those near the Muskingum river, and in the Military track, were put under the direction of the legislature of the state, with the injunction not to sell, or lease the same for a longer period than ten years. The congress also set apart a twentieth part of the net proceeds of all public lands sold after the 13th June 1802, for the construction of public roads in the said state, leading to the Ohio, and to the navigable waters which run into the Atlantic, and all lands thus sold to remain free from tax for the term of five years from the day of sale. For the purpose of promoting knowledge, every sixteenth section of each township, or lands equivalent thereto, was granted to the inhabitants for the support of schools.

The act of congress of the 26th of March 1804, for the erection of Louisiana into two territories, and providing for their temporary government; the one under the name of the territory of Orleans; the other, under that of the district of Louisiana,

contained provisions somewhat different from the preceding. The executive authority of the territory of New Orleans was vested in a governor, appointed for the term of three years, with the usual powers. The legislative power was vested in the governor, and thirteen of the most fit and discreet persons of the territory, appointed annually by the president of the United States, from among the holders of real-estates, who had resided one year at least in the territory, and who held no office of profit therein, or under the United States.

The importation of slaves was prohibited, and a fine of 300 dollars was forfeited by every person concerned therein, for every slave imported into the territory, and the slave, after trial before a court of competent jurisdiction, received his freedom. This law applied to all slaves introduced from any port or place without the limits of the United States, or from any place therein, if imported after the first of May 1808. Citizens of the United States removing into the territory for the purpose of actual settlement, with slaves of which they were then the real owners, were exceptions to this law.

The laws which were in force in the territory at the time of the promulgation of this act, and not inconsistent with the provisions thereof, were to continue until altered, modified, or repealed by the legislature.

The district of Louisiana was organized and administered on a similar plan.

## OF THE JUDICIARY.

THE president of the United States, in his message to congress, in 1802, recommended an examination of an act passed the preceding year, which authorized the establishment of additional courts of judges. Seven districts, and sixteen circuit judges, had been appointed, which increased the number to thirty-eight, and the annual expence to 137,200 dollars. From the proceedings in congress, which ended in the repeal of this law, it appeared, that in 1801, there were 1539 suits depending

in all the circuit courts, with the exception of Maryland, whose docket was not procured; and that the whole number of suits, during the ten preceding years, was 8276, making the annual number about 800. In the southern and south-western states, a number of suits had been instituted by British creditors, and the dockets had been swelled by prosecutions in virtue of the law of excise, the sedition, and western insurrection law. In 1799 the number of suits was 1274; in 1800, 687; showing a decrease of 587.

The judiciary system of the United States has undergone various changes and modifications. No less than twenty-six laws had been passed on this subject in the course of ten years. The present organization is as follows: The supreme court of the United States consists of a chief judge, and six associate judges. This court holds a session annually, at the city of Washington. The states of the union form districts, (with the exception of Massachusetts and Tennessee, each of which is divided into two,) twenty in number, and in every one of these districts there is a court named the District Court, except the state of New York, which has two, and East and West Tennessee, which have but one. These courts are held four times a-year, at the two principal towns of the district alternately, except in the states of Pennsylvania and Maryland, where they are always held at the chief town of each. The United States are also divided into seven districts, and in each division there is a circuit court, which is held twice a-year, under the direction of a judge of the supreme court, or the associate judge residing within the district, and the judge of that district where the court is holden. The clerk of each district court is also clerk of the circuit court within the district. The courts are created and organized by the legislature. The federal judges are appointed by the executive, with the approbation of the senate, and are not to be removed from office during good behaviour. The judges, after their appointment, allot themselves as they think proper, at the session succeeding their appointment; otherwise, they are allotted by the president of the United States until another allotment is made. The district and territorial judges are obliged, by act of congress, to reside within their districts, and not to exercise the profession or employment of attorney or lawyer. The infraction



of this act constitutes a high misdemeanour. There is an attorney-general of the United States, who is the public prosecutor before the supreme court. In each district there is also an attorney and marshal, appointed by, and removable at the pleasure of the president. The supernumery marshals and district attorneys have been discontinued. The district attorney is the public prosecutor before the circuit and district courts. The marshal attends these courts, in relation to which he has the powers of a sheriff. The clerks of the courts are appointed by the respective courts. The salaries of the judges and other law officers are as follows :

The chief judge, or chief justice,	- - - - -	4000	dollars.
The assistant judge,	- - - - -	3500	
The district judges, from	- - - - -	800 to 2000	
The chief justice of the district of Columbia,	- - - - -	2200	
Two associate judges, each	- - - - -	2000	
The attorney-general	- - - - -	3000	

The fees of the district attorney and marshal are regulated by the courts; in some districts they have an additional compensation, from 200 to 400 dollars. In the courts of the United States jurors and witnesses are allowed one dollar and twenty-five cents per day, and five cents per mile for travelling expences. The supreme court has exclusive jurisdiction in all civil controversies in which any of the states is a party; in all suits against public agents;—and original, but not exclusive jurisdiction, between a state and aliens, or the citizens of other states, and in all suits brought by public agents. In certain cases, it has also an appellate jurisdiction from the circuit and state courts. It has, moreover, power to issue writs of mandamus to any courts or officers of the United States, and writs of prohibition in admiralty and maritime cases, pending before the district courts. The district courts have exclusively of the state courts, cognizance of all crimes and offences committed upon the high seas, or within their respective jurisdiction, for which the punishment to be inflicted does not exceed an imprisonment of six months, a fine of 100 dollars, or a flagellation of 100 stripes. These courts have also original exclusive cognizance of all civil causes of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; of all seizures on land or water; of all suits for penalties and forfeitures; or suits against consuls and vice-consuls, except for offences greater than

those  
or cir  
for a v  
wise j  
at com  
affair

The  
veral s  
civil n  
plainti  
clusive  
of oth  
except  
thority  
with  
therein  
courts,  
fore ci  
in anot  
cess, a  
residen  
When  
citizen  
lars, th  
cuit, co  
ceeds  
though  
for tria  
another  
empow  
any law  
If the  
quest o  
is final  
to, and  
The  
from tin  
as he n  
The ju  
3

those above mentioned.) They have cognizance, with the state or circuit courts, of all cases in which an alien institutes a suit for a violation of treaty, or the law of nations. They have likewise jurisdiction, concurrent with the state courts, over all suits at common law, on the part of the United States, when the affair in question amounts to 100 dollars, exclusive of costs.

The circuit court, in concurrence with the courts of the several states, has original exclusive cognizance of all suits of a civil nature, in law or in equity, in which the United States are plaintiffs or petitioners, for the sum or value of 500 dollars, exclusive of costs, or suits between citizens of the state and those of other states. It has also exclusive cognizance (with a few exceptions) of all crimes and offences which come under the authority of the United States, and also concurrent jurisdiction with the district courts, for crimes and offences cognizable therein. It has also an appellate jurisdiction from the district courts, under certain regulations and restrictions. In actions before civil and district courts, no person can be arrested for trial in another district; and no suit can be brought by original process, against an inhabitant, in any other district than that of his residence, or that in which he is found when the writ is served. When a suit is commenced in a state court against an alien, or citizen of another state, for a matter or sum exceeding 500 dollars, the defendant has the power to remove the trial to the circuit court. In actions for titles of land, the value of which exceeds 500 dollars, commenced in a state court, either party, though both be citizens of the same state, may remove the cause for trial to the circuit court, if he claims under a grant from another state. The associate justice who resides in the circuit is empowered to make all necessary preparatory steps respecting any law proceedings returned to, or depending in the said court. If the judges disagree in opinion, the case is referred, at the request of either party or counsel, to the supreme court, where it is finally decided the next session; and this decision is remitted to, and recorded at the circuit court.

The president of the United States is authorized to appoint, from time to time, as many general commissioners of bankruptcy, as he may judge necessary, in each district of the United States. The judge of the district court proceeds upon petition for a com-

mission of bankruptcy, as directed by law, and appoints two or three of the general commissioners as commissioners of the particular bankruptcy, who, with the acting clerk, are allowed each six dollars per day, which expences are duly apportioned and paid out of the bankrupt's estates. To avoid delay and unnecessary expences, it was enacted, in 1813, that causes may be consolidated; and that, when several actions are brought against persons who might be legally sued in one, costs can only be recoverable for one action. No special juries can be returned by the clerks of any of the circuit courts. The marshal of the district is charged with the execution of this trust, in the manner and form prescribed by the laws of the respective states.

In the year 1790, a reform in the penal laws of Pennsylvania was effected chiefly by the humanity of the Quakers. Imprisonment, fine, and manual labor, were substituted for capital punishment. A similar plan has since been adopted by other states. A portion of the proceeds of the labor of the prisoners is reserved for their own use; and the time of confinement is in proportion to their industry, good habits, and general conduct. The goods annually manufactured in the state prison at New York amount to 60,000 dollars, and yield a net profit to the state of nearly 8000 which are destined for the support of the prison. The prisoners are principally employed as shoemakers, carpenters, tailors, weavers, spinners, gardeners, workers in iron, &c. The garden supplies the establishment with sufficient vegetables. The labor of the state prison of Philadelphia defrays all the expences of the establishment, and produces a small revenue to the state. In both prisons the punishment is proportioned to the offence; and persons convicted of capital crimes are doomed to solitary and perpetual confinement. The practice of imprisonment for small debts, under the execution of justices' courts, is an evil of great magnitude in the United States. From a statement now before us, it appears, that in the city of New York, 1317 persons, of both sexes, were imprisoned during the year 1808, for debts under twenty-five dollars; and of this number 895 were discharged without any advantage to the creditors.

In ti  
from tw  
and on  
their in  
state of  
source o  
of the g  
source v  
sources  
crease o  
posed a  
expence  
sufficiem  
pay the  
But the  
specie b  
stroyed  
tions of  
taxes.

*A Sta  
Stat  
Dec  
fore*

OF THE  
PUBLIC REVENUE

AND

*NATIONAL DEBT.*

IN time of peace the revenue of the United States is derived from two sources; 1st, From indirect taxes, or duties on tonnage, and on goods, wares, and merchandise, at the time and place of their importation. 2d, From the sale of public lands. In a state of free commercial intercourse, the first formed the great source of revenue, and was more than adequate to all the wants of the government; but in a state of war, the supply from this source was greatly diminished, and recourse was had to other sources;—to treasury notes, loans, internal taxes, and an increase of duties on imported articles. The plan of finance proposed at the commencement of the war was to provide for the expences of the war by loans, and to make the yearly revenue sufficient to defray the ordinary expences of the government, to pay the interest of the existing debt, and that of future loans. But the commercial restrictions, the stoppage of payment in *specie* by the banks, and its exportation and concealment, destroyed by the circulation of notes, paralyzed the fiscal operations of the government, and obliged it to have recourse to new taxes.

## RECEIPT.

*A Statement of the Annual Receipts of the United States, from the 3d day of March 1789 to 31st December 1814, (exclusive of monies received from foreign and domestic loans,) formed in pursuance*

256 STATISTICAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES.

of a resolution of the House of Representatives of the United States of the 20th of January 1816.

Years.	Imposts and Tonnage.	* Internal Revenue	* Direct Taxes.	Postage	Public Lands.	Miscellaneous.	Aggregate
1791	4,399,472					19,440	4,418,913
1792	3,443,070	708,942				9,918	3,661,932
1793	4,255,306	337,705		11,020		10,390	4,614,423
1794	4,801,965	274,089		29,478		23,799	5,128,433
1795	5,286,461	371,755		24,400		5,917	5,934,534
1796	6,567,987	475,889		74,909	4,836	16,506	7,137,529
1797	7,540,649	575,491		64,500	83,540	50,479	8,308,560
1798	7,106,061	644,357		39,500	11,963	18,092	7,930,575
1799	6,610,449	779,136		41,000		443	7,475,773
1800	9,080,932	809,366	734,233	78,000		74,712	10,777,706
1801	10,750,778	1,048,033	534,343	79,500	167,796	266,149	13,845,529
1802	12,438,235	621,898	206,565	35,000	188,698	177,905	13,668,231
1803	10,479,417	215,179	71,879	16,427	165,675	115,518	11,068,095
1804	11,098,565	50,941	30,198	26,500	487,528	112,575	11,826,305
1805	12,936,487	21,747	21,882	21,342	540,193	10,039	13,560,690
1806	14,667,698	30,101	55,763	41,117	765,245	10,000	15,559,998
1807	15,845,321	13,051	34,739	3,614	466,163	34,935	16,398,016
1808	16,368,580	8,210	19,159		647,959	21,802	17,060,660
1809	7,996,020	4,044	7,517		442,252	23,638	7,773,471
1810	8,583,309	7,430	12,448		696,548	84,476	9,384,211
1811	13,313,322	2,295	7,666		1,040,237	60,068	14,423,535
1812	8,956,777	4,203	859	8,339	710,427	41,125	9,801,132
1813	13,234,623	4,755	3,805	33,000	835,653	236,571	14,340,409
1814	5,998,772	1,662,984	219,497	45,000	1,135,971	119,399	11,181,625

In the summer of 1813 duties were laid on the following articles, to commence 1st January 1814; and for the purpose of collecting them each state was divided into collection districts:

1. Duties on licences for stills and boilers,
2. carriages for the conveyance of persons.
3. licences to retailers of foreign merchandise, wines, and spirituous liquors.
4. sales by auction.
5. refined sugar,
6. stamped paper of a certain description.

These duties were exactly of the same description as those abolished in 1802, but generally double in amount. In the session of 1814-15, duties were laid on the following manufactured articles: pig-iron, castings, bar, and rolled iron, nails, candles, hats, caps, umbrellas and parasols, paper, cards, saddles and bridles, boots and shoes, beer, ale, and porter, leather, plate, jewellery, and on household furniture, gold and silver watches.

\* The internal duties (on spirits, snuff, sugar, licences, &c.) which had existed from an early period, and the direct tax on lands, houses, and slaves, imposed in 1798, were abolished in 1802; the sums which appear from this period to 1814 were balances due collected subsequently to the abolition.

After  
repeale  
boilers,  
on sale  
On t  
on "la  
tax imp  
ments,  
respect  
ney. T  
a fixed  
portion  
med th  
On t  
annual  
same m  
made i  
mer tax

Expend  
clusiv  
Debt

Years.	De
1791	
1792	
1793	
1794	
1795	
1796	
1797	
1798	
1799	
1800	
1801	
1802	
1803	
1804	
1805	
1806	
1807	
1808	
1809	
1810	
1811	
1812	
1813	
1814	
1815	

After the termination of the war the most of these duties were repealed; those remaining in 1817 were on licences for stills and boilers, on licences to retailers, on carriages, on refined sugar, on sales by auction, on stamp paper and bank notes.

On the 2d August 1813, a direct tax of three millions was laid on "lands, houses, and slaves," on the same plan as the direct tax imposed in 1798. The lands and houses with their improvements, and the slaves, were to be enumerated and valued by the respective assessors, at the rate each of them was worth in money. The proportions allotted to each state being determined by a fixed scale, any state was at liberty to assume and pay its proportion without submitting to the valuation. Several states assumed their proportions in this way.

On the 9th of January 1815, congress passed an act laying an annual direct tax of six millions of dollars to be raised in the same manner as the preceding. Under this act valuations were made in those states which had assumed their quotas of the former tax.

*Expenditure from 3d March 1789 to 31st December 1815, exclusive of payments on account of Foreign and Domestic Debt, and on account of the Revolutionary Government.*

Years.	Military Department.	Naval Department.	Indian Department		Foreign Intercourse.	Civil List.	Miscellaneous Civil.	Aggregate.
			Treaties.	Trading Houses.				
1791	623,804	570	27,000		14,733	757,134	285,887	1,718,139
1792	1,100,702	53	13,648		78,766	380,917	191,988	1,766,077
1793	1,130,249		27,222		89,500	358,241	102,075	1,707,348
1794	2,639,097	61,408	13,042		146,403	440,946	199,449	3,500,348
1795	2,480,910	410,562	21,473	9,000	912,685	361,633	161,330	4,350,596
1796	1,300,263	274,784	55,353	58,000	184,859	447,159	251,319	2,531,930
1797	1,039,402	1,322,631	32,396	30,000	669,788	483,233	196,137	2,835,590
1798	2,008,522	1,381,347	16,470		457,428	504,605	255,849	4,623,233
1799	2,466,946	2,858,081	20,302		271,374	594,805	270,555	6,480,166
1800	2,560,878	3,448,716	31		325,318	748,688	357,767	7,411,369
1801	1,679,044	2,111,444	9,000		304,876	549,288	343,336	4,981,669
1802	1,221,148	915,561	20,000	32,000	603,925	366,281	400,468	3,737,079
1803	882,055	1,215,230			1,110,834	526,583	486,119	4,002,284
1804	938,923	1,189,832	53,000		1,239,654	624,794	459,651	4,452,858
1805	768,281	1,597,500	41,000	100,000	2,298,028	585,849	466,574	6,357,234
1806	1,383,555	1,649,641		75,000	1,835,421	684,230	527,500	6,080,400
1807	1,389,285	1,722,064	60,825	44,000	682,650	555,524	535,046	4,984,572
1808	3,041,434	1,884,067	70,725	2,250	377,967	691,167	509,701	6,504,338
1809	3,470,772	2,427,758	169,150	43,353	378,808	719,465	424,866	7,414,672
1810	2,389,923	1,654,349	58,225	23,800	183,391	703,994	399,527	5,311,082
1811	2,121,828	1,965,566	57,725	4,150	326,779	644,467	532,963	5,592,604
1812	14,023,798	3,293,363	58,975	16,870	347,703	826,271	600,515	17,889,498
1813	10,747,013	6,446,500	55,475	16,883	209,941	780,545	825,919	28,082,396
1814	90,507,900	7,311,890		10,394	177,179	227,424	1,193,539	90,127,686
1815	8,749,330	2,950,000		1,185	59,743	355,692	251,992	12,337,825

258 STATISTICAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES.

	Dollars	
The net revenue for 1815 is stated to be	49,532,852	
of which that derived from customs,	36,303,251	
The revenue for 1816,	36,743,574	
of which that derived from customs,	27,569,709	
The direct tax and internal duties have been abolished,		
and the permanent annual revenue is estimated at	24,500,000	
Namely,--Customs,	20,000,000	
Internal revenue,	2,500,000	
Public lands,	1,500,000	
Bank dividends, and incidental receipts,	500,000	
	24,500,000	
The expenditure for the support of the civil government,		
and the army and navy,	11,800,000	
Sinking fund,	10,000,000	
	21,800,000	

*Progress of the Debt.*—The debt of the United States, created by supplies, forced loans, and paper money, during the revolutionary war in 1783, amounted to forty-two millions of dollars; the annual interest to nearly two millions and a half. The debt contracted by each individual state was assumed by congress, and made a part of the national debt, which was to be redeemed by the proceeds of national domains; and the interest of several species of stock, transferred to the United States, and appropriated by law for this purpose, under the direction of the commissioners of the sinking fund.

*A Statement of the Public Debt from the year 1791 to 1818 inclusive.*

Years.	Amount.	Years.	Amount.
1791	75,463,476	1805	82,312,150
1792	77,927,924	1806	75,723,270
1793	80,352,634	1807	69,218,398
1794	78,427,404	1808	65,196,317
1795	80,747,587	1809	57,023,192
1796	83,762,172	1810	33,172,302
1797	82,064,479	1811	48,005,587
1798	79,226,529	1812	45,211,981
1799	78,408,669	1813	55,965,070
1800	84,976,294	1814	81,490,069
1801	83,038,050	1815	99,833,903
1802	80,712,632	1816	123,630,691
1803	77,054,666	1817	115,807,805
1804	86,427,120	1818	98,869,696

Statem  
Debt  
Sum  
spect  
of R  
1816

From

The s  
appropri  
of public  
guished,  
stock red  
of custo  
redeemed  
33,873,4  
credit of  
was 1,93

On the  
millions  
tice of pa  
ers. A f  
amountin  
of four m  
debt, (am  
seventeen

Statement of the Sums paid annually on account of the Public Debt, from the 4th March 1789 until 1814, in which the Sums paid for Principal and Interest are distinguished respectively; formed in pursuance of a Resolution of the House of Representatives of the United States, of 20th January 1816.

Years.	Principal.	Interest.	Total.
From March 4, 1789, to Dec. 31, 1791	2,938,512	2,090,637	5,029,149
1792	4,062,017	3,076,628	7,138,645
1793	3,017,263	2,714,393	5,731,656
1794	2,311,285	3,413,254	5,724,539
1795	2,895,260	3,136,671	6,031,931
1796	2,640,791	3,183,490	5,824,281
1797	2,492,373	3,220,043	5,712,416
1798	937,012	3,053,281	3,990,293
1799	1,410,589	3,186,287	4,596,876
1800	1,203,665	3,374,704	4,578,369
1801	2,573,794	4,400,998	7,274,792
1802	3,413,965	4,125,038	7,539,003
1803	3,407,331	3,799,113	7,206,444
1804	3,095,604	4,366,382	7,461,986
1805	3,220,800	4,148,998	7,369,798
1806	3,266,476	3,793,407	7,059,883
1807	2,938,141	3,366,573	6,304,714
1808	6,834,092	3,428,152	10,262,244
1809	3,586,479	2,866,074	6,452,553
1810	3,163,476	2,815,427	5,978,903
1811	3,543,470	2,465,733	6,009,203
1812	1,998,349	2,431,272	4,429,621
1813	7,508,668	3,599,455	11,108,123
1814	3,307,394	4,593,259	7,900,653

The sum set apart as a sinking fund since 1803 was an annual appropriation of eight millions of dollars, arising from the sale of public lands, from the interest of the debt previously extinguished, which is paid to the commissioners, in whose name the stock remains, and of as much from the proceeds of the duties of customs as makes up the balance. The amount of debt redeemed, up to 1st January 1814, under this system, was 33,873,463, and the interest on this debt, which was passed to credit of the commissioners in 1813, as part of the sinking fund, was 1,932,107.

On the 3d March 1817, an act was passed, appropriating ten millions annually as a sinking fund, and discontinuing the practice of paying interest on the discharged debt to the commissioners. A further special appropriation was made for that year, amounting to nine millions, with an advance upon the next year of four millions, so that, after paying the annual interest of the debt, (amounting to about six millions,) there would be paid off seventeen millions of the debt in 1817.



## POST-OFFICE ESTABLISHMENT.

The general post-office is established at Washington, the seat of the federal government, and is under the direction of a post-master-general, who is authorized to establish branches in such places as he may deem expedient. A table of this establishment was prepared by him in 1810, in obedience to a resolution of the house of representatives. In his report it is observed, that the expences of the office, in 1808 and 1809, during the suspension of foreign commerce, had exceeded the amount of postage due to the United States, by nearly 7000 dollars, which was defrayed out of the proceeds of previous years.

The two great postage roads are, 1. That which extends from Robinstown, on the north-eastern extremity of the United States, to St. Mary's, on the south-eastern extremity; and, 2 The road which extends from Washington to New Orleans. The length of the first is 1733, that of the second, 1233 miles.

The mail travels on the great roads at the rate of from 60 to 120 miles a-day; on the cross roads its progress is about 40 miles in the same time.

In 1813 the congress of the United States passed an act, authorizing the post-master-general of the United States to contract for the regular transportation of the mail in steam-boats, provided that the expence does not exceed what is paid for it by stages, on the adjacent post roads, taking into consideration distance, expedition, and frequency.

The following regulations concerning this establishment were adopted by an act of the American congress, of the 9th of April 1816.

	Miles.	Cents.
<i>Rates of Postage.</i> —Letter of one sheet,	30	6
	80	10
	150	12½
	400	18½
Any greater distance,		25
Double letter, the double of those rates.		
Triple letter, the triple.		

Every packet composed of four or more pieces of paper, or

one or  
four tin  
weights  
be char  
shall co  
not to l  
be conv

*Post*  
quarto,  
consider  
stiched,  
Any me  
per, an  
person v  
postage  
allow to  
lected b  
sion, ho  
received  
On a sum

Letter  
or from  
clerk of

*M*

IN 179  
32.

one or more other articles, and weighing one ounce avoirdupois, four times the above rates, and in that proportion for all greater weights. No packet of letters conveyed by the water mails to be charged with more than quadruple postage, unless the same shall contain more than four distinct letters. The postmaster not to be obliged to receive more than three pounds weight to be conveyed by the mail.

*Postage of Pamphlets.*—Every four folio pages, or eight quarto, or sixteen octavo pages of a pamphlet or magazine, are considered as a sheet. The journals of the legislatures not stitched, nor bound, are liable to the same postage as pamphlets. Any memorandum written on a newspaper, or other printed paper, and transmitted by mail, is charged letter postage, and the person who thus defrauds the revenue forfeits for this offence the postage of five letters. The postmaster-general is authorized to allow to each postmaster such commission on the postages collected by him as shall be adequate to his services; the commission, however, not to exceed the following rates, on the amount received in one quarter:

On a sum not exceeding 100 dollars,	-	-	-	30 per cent.
from 100 to 400,	-	-	-	25
from 400 to 2400,	-	-	-	20
above 2400,	-	-	-	8

Letters and packets, not exceeding two ounces in weight, to or from any member of congress, secretary of the senate, and clerk of the house of representatives, are free of postage.



OF THE

MINT ESTABLISHMENT,

THE

*MONEY of the UNITED STATES,*

AND

THE NATIONAL BANK.

IN 1792, the American congress passed an act for establishing

a mint, and regulating the coins of the United States, in which it was declared, that, three years after the commencement of the American coinage, all foreign coins should cease to be a legal tender, except Spanish milled dollars, and parts thereof: and the infraction of this law was punished by a fine of ten dollars, and the forfeiture of the illegal money. The copper purchased and coined from the commencement of the institution to the 1st of January 1809, amounted to 823,333 pounds, troy weight, and was valued at 266,854 dollars, the rate being seven pennyweights to a cent. The total value of gold, silver, and copper coins, was 8,346,146 dollars. The net amount chargeable to the coinage of gold, silver, and copper, including the cost of lots, building, machinery, &c. was 350,082 dollars.

According to an analysis made at the mint of the United States, in 1812, the gold coins of Great Britain and of Portugal are of the same quality as those of the United States, the intrinsic value being at the rate of 100 cents for twenty-seven grains, or  $88\frac{2}{3}$  cents per pennyweight; the intrinsic value of the gold coin of France is  $87\frac{5\frac{3}{8}}{100}$  cents per pennyweight; that of Spain  $84\frac{1\frac{2}{3}}{100}$  cents per pennyweight. The French crown, weighing 18 pennyweights and 17 grains, is equal to  $109\frac{79}{100}$  cents; the five-franc piece, weighing 16 pennyweights, 2 grains,  $93\frac{81}{100}$  cents; the Spanish dollar, weighing 17 pennyweights, 7 grains,  $100\frac{99}{100}$  cents.

The following is a statement of the number of pieces coined, and their value:

	Pieces.	Dollars.
Gold Coins.—Half eagles,	95,428	amounting to 477,140
Silver Coins.—Half dollars,	1,241,903	620,951
Copper Coins.—Cents,	418,000	4,180
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	1,755,331	1,102,271

*Rates of Foreign Coins and Currencies, established by Act of Congress, in the year 1799, (2d March.)*

	Dollars.	Cents.
Pound Sterling of Great Britain,	4	44
Livre tournois of France,	0	18½
Florin, or guilder, of the United Netherlands,	0	40
Marc banco of Hamburg,	0	33½

AMERICAN COINS.



which  
of the  
a legal  
f: and  
dollars,  
chased  
the 1st  
weight,  
penny-  
copper  
able to  
cost of

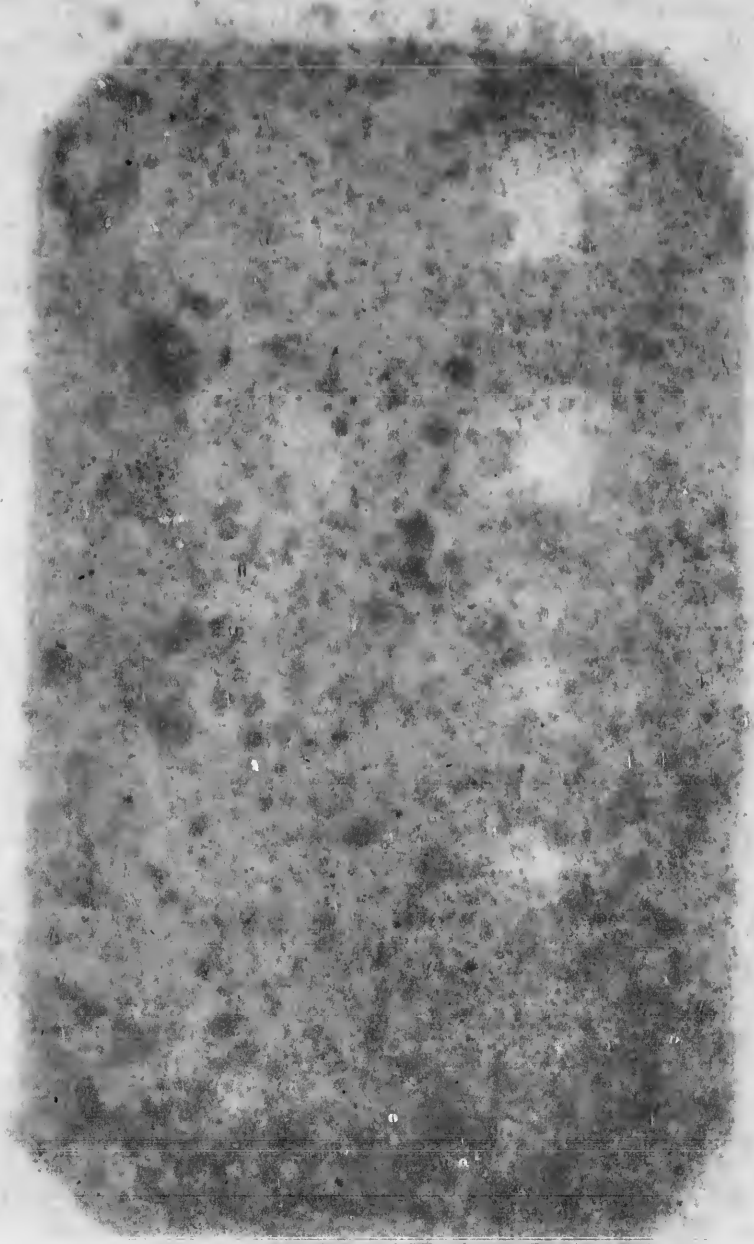
United  
Portu-  
es, the  
y-seven  
of the  
f Spain  
ing 18  
e five-  
cents;  
100<sup>29</sup>/<sub>100</sub>

coined,

.  
10  
1  
0  
-  
1

Act of

215



AMERICAN COINS.



W. Tipton Sculp.

ST

to use  
of the  
the  
of the  
to use  
of the

*A Table  
respe  
ral V*

CO
English
French
Johanne
Moidore
Double
Spanish
French
French
Spanish
English
Pistareen

By the  
capital is  
ded into  
shares, o  
for by the  
of dollars  
scription  
sioners at  
of the di  
or state,  
ceeding 3  
gold or si  
at the sta  
money, o  
the time

STATISTICAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES. 263

	Cents.	Dollars.
Rix dollar of Denmark,	1	0
Rial of Plate of Spain,	0	10
Do. of Bellon,	0	5
Milrée of Portugal,	1	24
Pound Sterling of Ireland,	4	10
Tale of China,	1	48
Pagoda of India,	1	94
Rupee of Bengal,	0	55½

A Table of the Weight and Value of Coins as they pass in the respective States of the Union, with their Sterling and Federal Value.

COINS.	Standard Weight.	VALUE IN																	
		Great Britain.		New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut and Virginia.		New York and North Carolina.		New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland.		South Carolina and Georgia.		Federal Value.							
	dwt. gr.	L. s.	d.	L. s.	d.	L. s.	d.	L. s.	d.	L. s.	d.	E. d.	ct.	m.					
English Guinea,	5 6	1	0	1	8	0	1	17	6	1	15	0	1	1	90	4	66	7	
French Louis,	5 5	1	0	1	7	0	1	16	0	1	14	0	1	1	50	4	60	0	
Johannes,	18 0	3	12	0	4	16	0	6	8	0	6	0	0	0	1	6	0	0	
Moidore,	6 28	1	7	0	1	16	0	2	8	0	2	5	0	1	8	0	6	0	
Doubleon,	18 21	3	6	0	4	8	0	5	16	0	5	12	0	0	10	0	6	0	
Spanish Pistole,	4 6	0	16	6	1	2	0	1	9	0	1	8	0	0	18	0	4	93	3
French Pistole,	4 4	0	16	0	1	2	0	1	8	0	1	7	0	0	17	0	3	77	3
French Crown,	19 0	0	5	0	0	6	7½	0	8	9	0	8	3	0	5	0	1	10	0
Spanish Dollar,	17 0	0	4	6	0	6	0	0	8	0	0	7	6	0	4	8	0	1	0
English Shilling,	3 18	0	1	0	0	1	4	0	1	9	0	1	8	0	1	0	0	23	2
Pistareen,	3 11	0	0	10½	0	1	2	0	1	7	0	1	6	0	0	11	0	2	0

Bank of the United States.

By the act incorporating the bank, dated 10 April 1816, the capital is to consist of thirty-five millions of dollars, to be divided into 350,000 shares; the shares 100 dollars each. 70,000 shares, of seven millions of dollars, to be subscribed and paid for by the United States, and 280,000, or twenty-eight millions of dollars by individuals, companies, or corporations. The subscription to be made under the superintendence of five commissioners at Philadelphia, and three at the capitals, or chief towns of the different states. Any individual, company, corporation, or state, entitled to subscribe for any number of shares not exceeding 3000. Seven millions of the subscription to be paid in gold or silver coin of the United States, or in Spanish gold coin at the standard rate; and twenty-one millions of dollars in like money, or in the funded debt of the United States contracted at the time of the subscriptions respectively. The funded debt



bearing an interest of six per cent. per annum, to be taken at the nominal, or par value thereof. The funded debt bearing an interest of three per cent. per annum, at the rate of 65 dollars for every hundred dollars of the nominal amount thereof. The funded debt bearing an interest of seven per cent. per annum, at 106 dollars, and 51 cents for every hundred dollars of the nominal amount thereof, with the amount of interest to the time of subscription.

Five dollars on each share to be paid at the time of subscription, in gold or silver coin, and twenty-five dollars more in coin or in funded debt. At the expiration of six kalendar months, ten dollars on each share in coin, and twenty-five dollars in coin, or in funded debt. At the expiration of twelve kalendar months from the time of subscribing, the further sum of ten dollars on each share in coin, and twenty-five in coin or in funded debt. The commissioners when authorized by the subscribers, to transfer their stock in due form of law to the president, directors, and company of the bank of the United States as soon as organized.

The United States have power to pay and redeem the funded debt subscribed at the aforesaid rates, in such sums, and at such times, as shall be deemed expedient; and the president, directors, and company, may sell and transfer for gold and silver coin, or bullion, the funded debt subscribed, provided they do not sell more than two millions of dollars in any one year, nor any part thereof at any time within the United States, without offering the same through the secretary of the treasury during fifteen days, at the current price, and not exceeding the aforesaid rates.

The subscribers to the bank, their successors and assigns, are created a corporation and body politic, by the name and style of "the President, Directors, and Company of the Bank of the United States," to continue till the 3d day of March 1836, and to be capable of possessing property to the amount of fifty-five millions of dollars, including the amount of the capital stock. The affairs of the corporation to be placed under the management of twenty-five directors, five of whom, being stock-holders, are to be annually appointed by the president of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, not

more than  
be elected  
phila or  
fied stock  
United  
branch  
of the  
meeting  
of a di  
stock-h  
by the  
The  
rectors,  
sation.

STA

THE  
arts tha  
in the la  
career.  
improved  
ted, Stat  
originati  
of the v  
be super  
to throw  
chiefly o  
noticed,  
The e  
being of

more than three to be residents in any one state, and twenty to be elected annually at the banking house in the city of Philadelphia on the 1st of January, by a plurality of votes of the qualified stock-holders of the capital of the bank other than the United States; but a director of this bank, or of any of its branches, cannot be director of any other bank. The president of the corporation to be chosen by the directors at their annual meeting; the vacancy to be supplied by another election; that of a director by the president of the United States, or by the stock-holders, and none to be removed except those appointed by the president of the United States, and by his decision.

The officers, clerks, and servants, to be appointed by the directors, who are authorized to allow them a reasonable compensation.



ON THE

## STATE OF EDUCATION, KNOWLEDGE,

*MANNERS, and the ARTS.*

THE progress of the Americans has been greater in the useful arts than in the fine arts, or the sciences, though their advances in the latter are respectable, considering the shortness of their career. The state of knowledge and education generally, the improvements and inventions which have originated in the United States, and the efforts made to extend and promote those originating in other countries, have been mentioned in the course of the work. To repeat what has been already stated would be superfluous; and, therefore, it is only meant, in this chapter, to throw together a few particulars in relation to these subjects, chiefly of recent date, and either altogether omitted, or slightly noticed, in the preceding part of this work.

The education of youth, which is so essential to the well-being of society, and to the developement of national wealth,

has always been a primary object of public attention, in the United States. Since the year 1800, especially, great additions have been made to the number of schools and academical institutions; to the funds for supporting them, and to all the means for providing instruction, and disseminating information. In 1809 the number of colleges had increased to twenty-five, that of academies to seventy-four. Those institutions are incorporated by the legislature of each state, and are subject to its inspection, though placed respectively under the direction of boards of trustees. Several attempts have been made to establish a national university at the seat of government, under the auspices of the legislature, agreeably to the plan suggested by the illustrious Washington. In 1811 the president of the United States, in his message to congress, recommended this subject to their attention; but the select committee, to whom it was referred, in their report to the house of representatives, observed, that, though congress might establish a university within the limits of the district of Columbia, yet its endowment is not one of the specified objects for which congress is authorized by the constitution to make drafts upon the treasury. In the beginning of 1816 another committee reported on this subject, and recommended that a university should be established; and that to provide funds, the lots of ground reserved for the United States, in the city of Washington, should be sold, and the proceeds applied to this object.

In the western states congress have reserved 640 acres of the public land in each township for the support of schools, besides seven entire townships of 23,040 acres each, two of which are situated in the state of Ohio, and one in each of the states and territories of Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Mississippi, and Louisiana. In the state of New York, in 1811, the fund for common schools, subject to the disposal of the legislature, amounted to half a million of dollars, giving an annual revenue of 36,000 dollars. The school fund of the state of Connecticut amounts to a productive capital of 1,200,000. Throughout the New England States the schools are supported by a public tax, and are under the direction of a committee. In these seminaries the poor and the rich are educated together, and are taught reading, writing, arithmetic, grammar, and geography. In other parts

of the poorer in different for the which

The variety is a skilful producer of philosophy, botany, and Botany.

The American are not far as there were before in the United States, hundred annual 25,200,

The to geographers and 18 Pike, with rivers of Kansas, of this at Philadelphia.

In 18 the execution of the American Point. under his cost near

The i

of the Union also, schools are provided for the education of the poorer class. The system of Lancaster has been lately adopted in different places. Various societies have been lately established, for the advancement of knowledge; particularly of those branches which are connected with agriculture, arts, and manufactures.

The museum at Philadelphia has been lately enriched with a variety of objects in natural history, of which the most striking is a skeleton of the mammoth. Within a few years the soil and productions of the United States have become the subject of philosophical research, and lectures on chemistry, mineralogy, and botany, are delivered in the cities of Philadelphia, New York, and Boston.

The newspaper press is the great organ of communication in America. In this description of literature, the United States are entitled to take precedence of all other countries, at least so far as relates to number. In the beginning of the year 1810 there were 364 newspapers in the United States, 25 of which were printed daily, 16 thrice a-week, 33 twice, and 262 weekly. Before the American revolution there were but nine newspapers in the United States. In the state of New York there are a hundred printing establishments, and seventy gazettes. The annual aggregate amount of newspapers is estimated at 25,200,000.

The expedition of Lewis and Clarke made valuable additions to geography. Another expedition was executed in 1805, 1806, and 1807, under the direction of the government, by Major Pike, who explored the sources of the Mississippi, and other rivers of the western parts of Louisiana; the Osage, Arkansas, Kansas, Platte, Pierre Jaune, and Rio del Norte. The narrative of this expedition, from the pen of the author, was published at Philadelphia in 1811.

In 1807 the congress of the United States passed a law for the execution of a trigonometrical and maritime detailed survey of the American coast; which is confided to Mr. Haslee, formerly professor of mathematics at the military academy of West Point. Two sets of instruments have been executed in London, under his direction, for this purpose, by Mr. Troughton, which cost nearly £3000 sterling.

The introduction of the decimal system into the money of the

United States has been found to be of great advantage, by facilitating and simplifying pecuniary transactions. Previous to the adoption of this system, each state had a particular currency, and to reduce these into each other was a complicated and troublesome process, and especially difficult to foreigners. It is also proposed to establish an uniform standard of weights and measures.

Vaccination, a discovery of so much value to mankind, and doubly valuable in the United States, where the means of subsistence always exceeds the population, has been encouraged by a special act of congress, which authorizes the president to appoint an agent to preserve the genuine vaccine matter, and to furnish it when applied for, through the medium of the post-office, free of postage.

Among the public measures creditable to the humanity of the government, may be mentioned the means employed for the civilization of the Indian tribes. Sums have been set apart for this purpose, from time to time. Before the late war the Creeks, Kaskaskias, and Choctaws, have made considerable progress in the arts of spinning, weaving, and agriculture. In 1813 the sum of 65,000 dollars was appropriated, for the purchase of domestic animals, implements of husbandry, and manufactured articles for the use of the Indians. Different treaties have been entered into and ratified with them, for purchasing their lands on equitable terms. These transactions are made solely by the government, and great care is taken to protect them from the encroachments of individuals. The Indians of the western part of the state of New York have taken up the occupation of farming. In 1811 the Onondago tribe cultivated 100 acres of wheat; and it is said, that this tribe have abandoned the use of spirituous liquors, by a general resolution among themselves. The Seneca tribe held stock in the former bank of the United States. The late president, Mr. Madison, has observed, "that husbandry and household manufactures have advanced more rapidly among the southern than the northern tribes; and that one of the great divisions of the Cherokee nation thought of soliciting the citizenship of the United States."

America was the first nation, except Denmark, which prohibited, by rigorous laws, the importation of negro slaves; and mea-

asures an  
congres  
in the j  
of the y  
The  
the Pac  
gree of  
they ha  
Americ  
prizes,  
and, wi  
in the m

In m  
The nu  
of Janu  
The ma  
not kno  
and for  
try than  
distillat  
Major I  
contriva  
English  
nery for  
has been  
ed of its  
ing able

Perha  
steam to  
be the m  
Steam-b  
vaunah,  
streams i  
thirty to  
ten mile  
on the g  
valuable.  
vessels ag  
boat at N

asures are adopted for the gradual abolition of slavery. In 1807, congress passed an act to prohibit the importation of slaves within the jurisdiction of the United States, after the commencement of the year 1808.

The United States claim, by right of discovery, an Island in the Pacific Ocean, situated between the 9th degree and 10th degree of south latitude, and 140° west from Greenwich, to which they have given the name of Madison. Captain Porter of the American frigate, *Essex*, touched there with some of his English prizes, in November 1813; constructed a fort of sixteen guns, and, with the consent of the natives, took possession of the Island in the name of the United States.

In mechanics the Americans have been particularly inventive. The number of patents issued at the patent office, from the 1st of January 1812 to the 1st of January 1813, amounted to 235. The machinery of flour-mills has several ingenious contrivances not known in Europe. The machines for making cotton-cards, and for the manufacture of nails, are no less useful to the country than creditable to the inventors. A new apparatus for the distillation of salt water on board of vessels at sea, invented by Major Lamb of New York, has been found so superior to the contrivances formerly in use, that it has been adopted by the English navy board for the public ships. The American machinery for making boots and shoes by means of iron wire or nails has been lately employed in England; and an idea may be formed of its economical advantages from the circumstance of its being able to furnish a pair of shoes in a quarter of an hour.

Perhaps, of all the American inventions, the application of steam to inland navigation is the most splendid, and promises to be the most useful, especially to the country which gave it birth. Steam-boats now ply on the Hudson, Delaware, Potomac, Savannah, Ohio, Mississippi, and nearly all the other navigable streams in the United States. Boats of 150 feet in length, and thirty to fifty in breadth, are propelled at the rate of eight or ten miles an hour in still water. The slowness of navigation on the great rivers by sails and oars renders the steam-boat invaluable. Among other purposes, it is employed to tow large vessels against the wind and current, and it is used as a ferry-boat at New York and other ports. The steam frigate, con-

constructed at New York according to the plan of the late Mr. Fulton, is 145 feet long, and 55 feet broad, and has an engine of 120 horse power, moving with a velocity backwards or forwards at the rate of three miles and a half an hour. The wheel is placed in the centre, and is protected by the sides, which are six feet in thickness; in other parts they are four and a half. This frigate is to carry thirty cannon, and is considered as impregnable. The steam-engine of Evans, now employed in the United States, is considered both more economical and more simple than that of Watt and Bolton.

The great number of rivers in the United States, and the great breadth and depth of these rivers, render the erection of stone bridges in general far too expensive for the means of a thin population. But the want of these has been extremely well supplied by wooden structures, which are made so solid, durable, and even beautiful, as to answer every useful purpose. Very great mechanical skill has been displayed in this species of carpentry. The Schuylkill bridge is 550 feet long, 42 feet wide, and is supported by two solid piers 195 feet apart. The middle arch is  $194\frac{1}{2}$  feet; the smaller arches 150. The height, from the surface of the water to the carriage-way, is thirty-one feet. The breadth of the carriage-way is eight feet. This bridge, which was erected by a company, cost 300,000 dollars, and was finished in 1808. The Trenton bridge, across the Delaware, thirty miles above Philadelphia, was finished in 1806. It is a quarter of a mile in length, and thirty-six feet wide. The distance between the abutments is 1008 feet; the piers are of cut stone, and there are about 16,000 perches of masonry. The superstructure consists of five arches, or series of arches, each of five sections or ribs, rising from the chord line in the proportion of 13 to 100. The sections are formed of white pine plank, from thirty-five to fifty feet in length, four inches thick, and twelve inches wide, forming a depth of three feet. These sections leave a breadth of eleven feet on each side for carriages, and four and a half for foot passengers. The platform is suspended from wing arches by means of iron chains.

England may justly be proud of the circulation of her most celebrated works in America, and of the influence which this gives her over the opinions and sentiments of a nation rapidly

rising  
field of  
foreign  
tions of  
the con  
and pr  
alone v  
foreign  
day rea  
guished  
ever m  
some u  
Leipsig  
ladelph  
Missias  
also to  
access  
nature  
tryman  
that his  
and "t  
Man  
not tha  
upon wh  
ed a pa  
nomy is  
man, S  
first sta  
distinct  
ritime a  
former p  
rope. 3  
zation.  
all that  
social vi  
stant; f  
authorit  
unknow  
The adv

rising to unexampled greatness. It opens up to her writers a field of distinction of unimagined extent and grandeur. Of all foreign countries it is only in America that the choice productions of English genius are sought after and appreciated. On the continent of Europe nothing but English works of science and practical utility are extensively known, as in fact it is these alone which, in any language, can be thoroughly understood by foreigners. Courses of lectures on English literature are to this day read in continental universities, in which none of the distinguished authors who have appeared within the last fifty years are ever mentioned. Long before the title of an English work, in some untranslated quotation from a review, is announced at Leipzig, at Paris, or at Rome, it is reprinted at Boston, Philadelphia, or New York, and read on the banks of the Ohio or Mississippi. This community of language the American ought also to prize as one of his noblest privileges, since it affords him access to a literature more advanced than his own can be in the nature of things; and if it be his first boast that he is the countryman of Washington and Franklin, it should be his second, that his forefathers were countrymen of Shakespeare and Milton, and "that Chatham's language is his mother-tongue."

*Manners and Habits.*—The people of the United States have not that uniform character which belongs to ancient nations, upon whom time, and the stability of institutions, have imprinted a particular and individual character. The general physiognomy is as varied as its origin is different. English, Irish, German, Scotch, French, and Swiss, all retain something of the first stamp, which belongs to their ancient country. A marked distinction, however, exists between the inhabitants of the maritime and commercial towns, and those of the country. The former perfectly resemble the citizens of the great towns of Europe. They have all the luxury and vices of an advanced civilization. Those of the country who lead an agricultural life enjoy all that happiness which is procured from the exercise of the social virtues in their primitive purity. Their affections are constant; felicity crowns the conjugal union; respect for paternal authority is sacred; infidelity on the part of the wife is almost unknown; divorce is rare; mendicity and theft uncommon. The advantages of education, which are enjoyed by all classes,



ten continually to improve both manners and morals, and to promote the development of industry and talent. It is worthy of remark, that the descendants of the first American colonists, who inhabit the eastern states, have a natural desire for emigration, whilst those of the middle and southern states remain faithfully attached to the soil. Our limits, however, will not permit us to draw a complete picture of the progress of American manners and habits since the year 1800. We shall merely observe, that the friends of order and tranquillity have regretted the introduction of a litigious spirit, which has extended from the towns to the country, and has even reached new establishments in the bosom of the woods. This unfortunate disposition is thus described by an accurate and faithful observer, the late Judge Cooper, in his "History of the First Settlements in the Western Counties of New York."—"The Scotch succeed in the woods, or elsewhere, being frugal, cautious in their bargains, living within their means, and punctual in their engagements. If a Scotsman kills a calf, he will take the best part of it to market, and husband up the price of it; if he consumes any part at home, it will be the coarsest and the cheapest. The American will eat the best part himself, and if he sells any, will lay out the money upon some article of show. The odds are, that when the Scotsman buys a cow, he pays ready money, and has her for a low price. The American pays with his note, gives more, and is often sued for the payment. When this happens, his cause comes to be tried before the squire, and six jurors empannelled. Here much pettifogging skill is displayed. If the defendant has address enough to procure a note, bond, or other matter to be offered in set off, he perhaps involves his adversary in costs to the amount of three or four dollars, and gains celebrity for his dexterity and finesse. This cunning talent, which they call out-witting, gives him such reputation and lead, that he stands fair to be chosen a petty town-officer. It is to be regretted that so mischievous a spirit of litigation should be encouraged by some of the justices, who, for the sake of a paltry fee, forget the great duty of their office, that of preserving peace; and that it should have increased, as it has done of late years, to a shameful extent. More than 100 precepts have been known to be issued in one day by some of these squires. A magistrate who becomes

ST  
so read  
living e  
and ha  
far, as  
of rec  
who so  
good.

An e  
church  
Beecher  
tion of  
This  
a regula  
sent rati  
sons. In  
to the nu  
Through  
An An  
require 8  
educated  
millions  
tion.

Setting  
chussets.  
ers. In  
supplied  
ficiency is  
In the  
of fifty m  
half of th  
nister, an  
are 218 c

so ready an instrument of contention, may be considered as a living calamity. Some, however, are of quite a different stamp, and have carried the spirit of peace-making and benevolence so far, as to leave their own business, and travel miles for the sake of reconciling parties, and putting an end to quarrels, and who sought for no other reward than the satisfaction of doing good.

### ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

AN estimate has been lately made of the proportion of churches and clergymen to the population, by the Rev. Mr. Beecher, in his Address to the Charitable Society for the education of pious young men for the ministry of the Gospel.

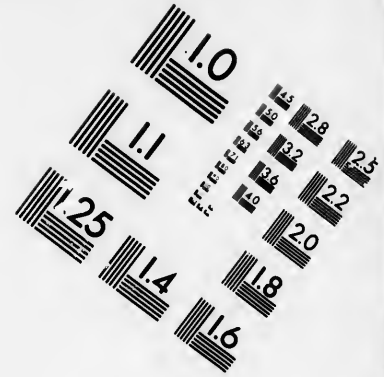
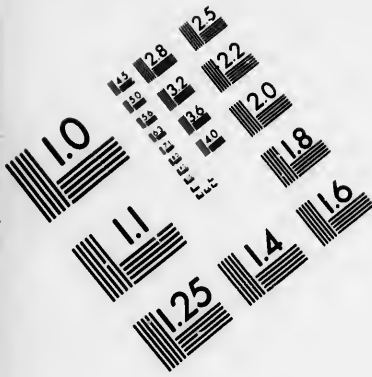
This author proceeds on the assumption that there should be a regular pastor for every 150 families or 1000 souls. The present ratio in the New England States is one to every 1500 persons. In Great Britain and Ireland, the proportion of ministers to the number of souls is found to be one to every 800 or 900. Throughout Europe, generally one to 1000.

An American population of eight millions would, of course, require 8000 ministers; but the whole number of regular well educated ministers does not exceed 3000, consequently, five millions of persons are destitute of competent religious instruction.

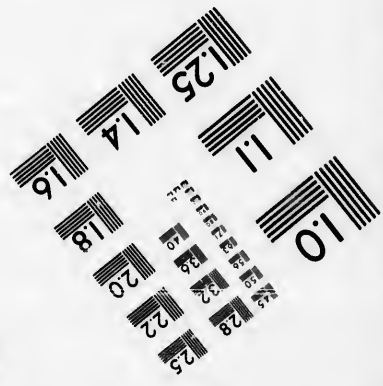
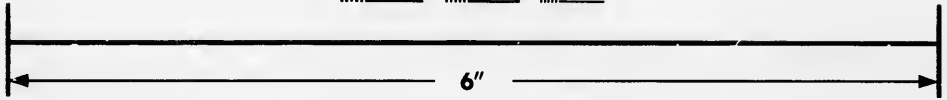
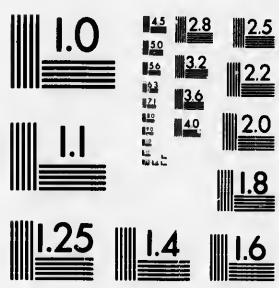
Setting out from these data, he concludes, that, in Massachusetts, there is a deficiency of 178 competent religious teachers. In Maine, not more than one-half of the population is supplied with religious instruction. In New-Hampshire, the deficiency is one-third. Vermont is nearly in the same situation.

In the western parts of Rhode Island, embracing a territory of fifty miles in length and thirty in breadth, and including one-half of the population, there is but one regularly educated minister, and but ten in the other parts. In Connecticut, there are 218 congregational churches, of which thirty-six are vacant;





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0  
4.5

5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0

of all other denominations, sixty-eight are vacant. In New York, the actual number of pastors is about 500, the population of a million would require double this number. In New Jersey, there is a deficiency of at least fifty pastors. In Pennsylvania and Delaware the deficiency is very considerable. Virginia, with a population of 974,000, has but sixty regular ministers, consequently 914,000 persons are without adequate religious instruction. The situation of Maryland is similar to that of Virginia.

With respect to the state of religion in Ohio, Kentucky, and Tennessee, no accurate information was obtained. North Carolina, with a population of 555,500, which would require 550 clergymen, has but 20. South Carolina, with a population of 415,000, has but 36 ministers. Georgia has but 10 clergymen.

Mr. Beecher's enumeration, it is to be observed, includes only regularly educated clergymen; but there are, besides, a number of itinerant preachers in the United States, and many persons among the different sects, who officiate occasionally as religious teachers, though they derive their subsistence from other professions.

The highest clerical stipend in the United States is 5000 dollars, with a dwelling-house, and the fees of marriage, which, though voluntary, are always liberal. The common salary of a respectable clergyman in New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, is 2500 dollars, and the value of the house and fees varies from 300 to 500 dollars, and upwards. In the country the stipend is much lower. In the state of Connecticut it seldom exceeds 1000 dollars per annum, but with a house and small glebe, and occasional presents. This affords a very decent support to a clergyman, and enables him to give his sons a college education.

The principal religious denominations in the United States are—Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Friends or Quakers, Methodists, Baptists, German Lutherans, Dutch Reformed, Roman Catholics, Moravians, Meanonists, Jumpers, Universalists, and Shakers. If the whole population were divided into twelve parts, three of these would be Calvinists, chiefly of the Congregational and Presbyterian sects; two Baptists; two Methodists; one Episcopalian and Lutherans; the rest in-

clude pe  
number

Presb  
tions of  
licentiat  
southern  
General  
synods,  
five syno  
theologic  
library.

The  
send the  
expen  
the publi  
ted, "th  
two retu  
the voya  
unprovid  
Episcopa  
ters, 48;  
in the so  
churches,  
ral direc  
Church,  
the other

Of the  
tions som  
northern  
rolina the  
gations at

Method  
to 159,50  
ern than  
under the  
pal Churc  
tricts and  
elder, the  
both of w

clude persons of many various forms of belief, and a considerable number who follow no religious profession.

*Presbyterians.*—In the year 1810 there were 772 congregations of Presbyterians, with 434 ministers, and a number of licentiates. This denomination prevails in the middle and southern states. Their highest ecclesiastical court is styled the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church, under which are synods, presbyteries, and church sessions. In 1810 there were five synods and thirty-six presbyteries. At Princeton, there is a theological school for Calvinists, well endowed, with a good library.

The *Episcopalians*, before the revolution, were obliged to send their preachers to England for ordination, at the average expence of £100 sterling each. Dr. Chemeler, in his appeal to the public in behalf of the Church of England in America, stated, “that, of fifty-two who went home for orders, only forty-two returned in safety, owing to sickness, or the accidents of the voyage.” This absurd regulation kept many of the churches unprovided with clergymen. In the year 1808 the number of Episcopal churches in New England was 65, that of ministers, 48; in the middle states, 68 churches, and 66 ministers; in the southern, 105 churches, and 101 ministers; in all, 238 churches, and 215 ministers. The churches are under the general direction of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, which is composed of two houses; the one of bishops, the other of delegates, consisting of clergymen and laymen.

Of the *Quakers* or Friends there were about 400 congregations some years ago, and chiefly in the middle states. In the northern there are few, except in Rhode Island. In North Carolina there is a Quaker settlement at New Garden, and congregations at Pasquotank and Wool creek.

*Methodists.*—The number of Methodists in 1809 amounted to 159,500. They are more numerous in the middle and southern than in the northern states. Their churches are associated under the title of the United Societies of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The whole country is divided into religious districts and circuits; the former under the direction of a presiding elder, the latter under the inspection of an itinerant preacher; both of whom are appointed at the annual conference. The

seeds of Methodism were first sown in this country by the celebrated Whitfield. It is believed that this sect is increasing very considerably.

*Baptists.*—In the year 1793, there were 45 Baptist associations in the United States, 1032 churches, 1291 ministers, and 72,471 members. In May 1817 the general convention of the Baptist denomination in the United States held their first triennial meeting at Philadelphia; and in their report the number of churches and of members was thus estimated—2727 churches; ministers, 1936; members in fellowship, 183,245. In the state of New York the number of churches was 321, of members, 23,558; in Kentucky, 421 churches, and 22,432 members; in Georgia, 202 churches, and 16,834 members; in Virginia, 314 churches, and 11,838 members.

*Lutherans.*—In the states of New York and Pennsylvania, the Lutherans, chiefly of German origin, have a hundred congregations; the German Calvinists nearly the same number.

The *Dutch Reformed Church*, under the name of the Reformed Synod of New York and New Jersey, consists of about eighty congregations. The canons of Dordrecht are adopted as a rule of discipline, and the Hiedelburg Catechism as the rule of faith.

*Roman Catholics.*—This denomination is more numerous in Maryland and in Louisiana than in any of the other states. The Roman Catholics of Maryland are chiefly of Irish, those of Louisiana of French origin. Some years ago, the number in Maryland was 75,000. In Baltimore there are an archbishop and four bishops, and three churches; in Boston, a church and a bishop; in New York, two churches and a bishop; in Philadelphia, four churches and a bishop; in Bardstown, one; in Kentucky, one; in Louisiana, one, with two canons, and twenty-five curates, who receive each about 500 dollars a-year.

*Moravians; or United Brethren.*—At Bethlehem, in Pennsylvania, the Moravians have a large society, occupying a number of farms. There is a great hall in which all daily assemble for the purpose of public worship. The single men and women have each a separate dwelling. The latter are occupied in various domestic employments,—in fancy and ornamental works, and occasionally in musical practice under the direction of a su-

perintendent  
are adorned  
members  
ried on,  
all are su  
is spent i  
which is  
gular man  
makes ap  
designate  
riage. H  
returns, a  
married  
of the lis  
on the pa  
the same  
When uni  
vided, an  
seminary;  
apartment  
there is  
There are  
Bethania,  
the river Y

The Tu  
a German,  
place abou  
colony on  
resemble t  
vine influen  
live separa  
purpose of  
performed  
given to slo  
jurious the  
ture punish  
They believ  
next world  
joying the



perintendent. The walls of the large hall where the society dine are adorned with paintings, chiefly Scripture pieces, executed by members. Various branches of trade and manufacture are carried on, the profits of which go to the general stock, from which all are supplied with the necessaries of life. Their whole time is spent in labor and in prayer, except an hour in the evening, which is allotted for a concert. Marriage is contracted in a singular manner. The young man who has an inclination to marry makes application to the priest, who presents a young woman designated by the superintendent as the next in rotation for marriage. Having left the parties together for an hour, the priest returns, and if they mutually consent to live together, they are married the next day; if otherwise, each is put at the bottom of the list, containing, perhaps, sixty or seventy names, and, on the part of the girl, there is no chance of marriage, unless the same young man should again feel disposed for matrimony. When united, a neat habitation, with a pleasant garden, is provided, and their children, at the age of six, are placed in the seminary. If either of the parents die, the other returns to the apartment of the single people. In the Moravian establishment there is a tavern with large and excellent accommodations. There are Moravian establishments also in South Carolina, at Bethania, Salem, and other places on the Moravian branch of the river Yadlin.

The *Tunkers*, a sect in Pennsylvania, took their origin from a German, who, weary of the busy world, retired to a solitary place about fifty miles from Philadelphia, where he formed a colony on a river named Euphrates. Their religious practices resemble those of the Quakers, none but those who feel the divine influence having a right to preach and exhort. The women live separate from the men, and never associate except for the purpose of public worship, or public business. Divine service is performed twice a day; and the whole time, except a few hours given to sleep, is spent in labor and in prayer. They hold as injurious the doctrine of original sin, and deny the eternity of future punishment; though they admit of a hell and a paradise. They believe that the souls of Christians are employed in the next world in the conversion of those who left this without enjoying the light of the Gospel.

In their conduct they show a stoical indifference to the good and evil of life. They never complain or retaliate, even when insulted or robbed of their property. The dress of both sexes consists of a long white hooded gown, a coarse shirt, and thick shoes. The men wear wide breeches resembling those of the Turks; and never cut the beard, which in some, reaches to the waist. Their food consists of vegetables only, the produce of their own labor, which is deposited in a common stock for the wants of the society.

*Sandemanians*.—Of this sect there is a small society at Portsmouth, in New Hampshire.

*Mennonists*.—Who derive their name from Simon Menno, a German Baptist, live in Pennsylvania. In the year 1770, their number amounted to 4000, forming thirteen churches, and forty congregations.



## PRESENT STATE OF THE INDIANS

RESIDING WITHIN THE

LIMITS OF THE UNITED STATES.

In the north-eastern parts of the American territory, the Indian population has gradually diminished in proportion as that of the whites has increased. The progress of agricultural industry carried with it the destruction of game of every kind far beyond its limits; and the natives finding the means of subsistence become insufficient, were obliged to sell their lands, one tract after another, and retire to remoter parts. The Mohawks, Oneidas, Tuscaroras, Senecas, Cayugas, and Onondagos, which formed the six confederated nations once so numerous and so formidable by their union, laws, and military power, are now reduced to a small number, who inhabit the western parts of the state of New York.

The *Oneidas* and *Mohegans* (an adopted tribe) reside at New Stock Bridge, where they have established a church, embraced

Christia  
citizens  
Seneca  
engaged  
prisoner  
contract  
tribe; so  
the head  
ted some  
use of s  
is the  
the Mo  
the coun  
tection  
towns of  
destroyed  
command  
the coun  
Niagara  
of Gener  
Their lan  
vation of  
of fishing  
nation ce  
sions wh  
river bet  
sum of 1  
dollars,  
tents or  
the town  
the chief  
whole nu  
mated at  
minished  
The P  
in the di  
of about  
gion; an  
pulation  
Narra

Christianity, and, with it, the industrious habits of American citizens.

*Senecas*.—This tribe, whose number is now inconsiderable, engaged, the 2d of September, 1815, to deliver up all American prisoners, and to acknowledge and confirm all former treaties, contracts and agreements. The *Cornplanters*, a small Seneca tribe, so called from the name of the chief, are established near the head waters of the Alleghany river. They have lately excited some attention by a law prohibiting among themselves the use of spirituous liquors. The penalty for infraction of this law is the loss of the rights of citizenship. In the year 1776, the Mohawks, with the exception of some few families, left the country watered by the river Mohawk, and, under the protection of Sir John Johnson, emigrated to Canada. The towns of the Onondagos, near the lake of the same name, were destroyed in 1779 by a regiment sent against them under the command of General J. Clinton. The nations which occupied the country watered by the Susquehannah were driven towards Niagara in 1779, by an army of 4000 men under the command of General Sullivan, and many of them retired into Canada. Their lands were afterwards purchased by treaty, with the reservation of small tracts for those who remained, and the privilege of fishing and hunting. In 1815, (12th September,) the Seneca nation ceded to the state of New York the only valuable possessions which they retained, namely, all the islands of Niagara river between lakes Erie and Ontario, in consideration of the sum of 1000 dollars paid down, and a perpetual annuity of 500 dollars, with the right of hunting and fishing, and of pitching tents or huts for these purposes. This treaty was concluded at the town of Buffalo, in the county of Niagara, and signed by the chiefs, Sachems, and warriors. Before the late war the whole number of persons belonging to the six nations was estimated at 6330, but since that period it must have greatly diminished.

The *Penobscot Indians* reside on an island in Penobscot river, in the district of Maine. The remains of this tribe, consisting of about 100 families, have adopted the Roman Catholic religion; and the Sachems, encouraging early marriage, their population has rather increased than diminished.

*Narragunsets*.—The remains of this nation, about 150 in

number, reside at Charleston, on Rhode Island, where they have a school for the education of their children, the expence of which is defrayed by the Missionary Society of Boston, which also furnishes them with the common implements of husbandry. The *Virginia* Indians, once so numerous, are reduced to thirty or forty of the Notaway nation, who reside on the river of the same name, and about the same number of the Pamunkey tribe, who live on that branch of York river. Both are of a very dark complexion. It would be alike tedious and unprofitable, to mention all the numerous tribes into which this race of men are divided; we shall therefore only particularly enumerate the more considerable tribes.

In August 1814, Mr. Forsyth, the conductor of the Pottawatamies, gave the following statement of the number of the different tribes who had then accepted the American tomahawk, and swore to fight the enemies of the United States: 160 Pottawatamies, 750 Shawanese, 100 Delawares, 193 Wyandots, 150 Miamis, 50 Kickapoos, 30 Weas, 20 Senecas. On the 8th of September 1815, a treaty was concluded at Spring Wells, near the city of Detroit, by which the United States gave peace to the tribes of Chippeways, Ottaways, and Pottawatamies; and certain bands of the Wyandots, Delawares, Senecas, Shawanese, and Miamis, (residing within the limits of the state of Ohio, and territories of Indiana and Michigan,) who had associated with Great Britain during the late war, manifesting a desire to re-establish friendly relations, were restored to all the possessions, rights, and privileges which they enjoyed in 1811. In consideration of the fidelity manifested during the late war by the Wyandot, Delaware, Seneca, and Shawanese tribes, and of the repentance of the Miamis, the United States agreed to pardon those warriors who remained hostile till the close of the war, and to permit their chiefs to restore them to the station and property which they held during the war.

*Creeks or Muskogees.*—This nation derived the name of Creek from the creeks or streams which intersect their country, in various directions. They are distinguished into Upper and Lower, or Seminole Creeks, from the circumstance of their inhabiting the upper and lower parts of Georgia, and the Alabama territory. Their villages extend to the Koose river, their hunting

grounds t  
Choctaws  
reduced b  
of whom  
Flint rive  
dens, incl  
manufact  
leather, e  
marble.  
the vicini  
introduce  
chanical  
siderable  
tamahah  
of 25,000  
space of t  
the treaty  
another c  
Oconee a  
che, and  
hatche, a  
tract, five  
of this la  
the free n  
Creek cou  
cession of  
with the S  
all the me  
of this tri  
and comm  
700 warri  
cola, surp  
on the eas  
and destr  
volunteers  
The wom  
mahawk,  
In the ens  
morseless

grounds to the Tombigbee, whose waters separate them from the Choctaws, whom they consider as their natural enemy. Though reduced by war, their number in 1814 was estimated at 20,000, of whom about one-fourth are warriors. Those who reside on Flint river, a branch of the Chatahouche, have fine fields, gardens, inclosures, flocks of cattle, and different kinds of domestic manufactures, oil, from the fruit of certain forest trees, wood, and leather, earthen jars and vases, and tobacco pipe heads of black marble. This change of life is owing to the scarcity of game, the vicinity of whites, and the exertions of American agents, to introduce among them a knowledge of agriculture and the mechanical arts. In 1802 they ceded to the United States a considerable extent of country on the Apalache, Oconee, and Atlantamahah rivers; in exchange for which they received a gratuity of 25,000 dollars, an annual gratification of 1000 during the space of ten years, and a perpetual annuity of 3000 dollars. By the treaty of 1805 the Creeks also ceded to the United States another considerable tract of land, situated between the rivers Oconee and Oakmulgee, beginning at the high shoals of Apalache, and running, in a stright line, to the mouth of the Ulfocate, a branch of the Oakmulgee, with the exception of a tract, five miles in length and three in breadth, on the borders of this last river; of which, however, the whites were to have the free navigation and fishery, with a horse-path through the Creek country, from the Oakmulgee to the Mobile. By another cession of lands made in 1814, their intercourse has been cut off with the Spanish ports of the Gulf of Florida. Notwithstanding all the means employed by the United States for the civilization of this tribe, it took up arms against them, during the late war, and committed acts of unparalleled cruelty. In August 1813, 700 warriors, furnished with arms and ammunition from Pensacola, surprised Fort Mims, situated in the Tensaw settlement, on the east side of the Alabama, nearly opposite Fort Stoddart, and destroyed more than 300 persons, of whom one-third were volunteers of the Mississippi territory, sent there for its defence. The women and children were scalped and butchered by the tomahawk, or consumed in the flames of the wooden buildings. In the ensuing November they became the victims of their remorseless cruelty. Their town of Talluhatches was attacked by

the American general Coffee, and 200 warriors in it put to the sword. When defeated in the open field, they retired within their walls, and refusing to surrender, fought with uncommon courage, as long as strength remained, to raise the gun or bend the bow. Eighty-four women became prisoners. The Americans had five men killed and forty-five wounded. General McGillvray, their celebrated chief, was the son of one of the women of this nation. He served under the British, during the revolutionary war, in consequence of which his property in Georgia was confiscated; and he retired among the Creeks, who vested him with the powers of a chief of the first rank. It is said that the Creeks have no less than nine different dialects.

*Choctaws.*—They inhabit the country situated between the Yazoo and Tombigbee rivers. They reside principally on the Chickasaw, Yazoo, Pascagoula, and Pearl rivers. Not many years since they boasted of forty-three towns and villages, containing nearly 12,123 persons, including 4041 warriors. Their present population is estimated at 5500, of whom 2000 are warriors. This diminution is partly owing to war, and partly to the emigration of 2500 to the borders of the Arkansas river. This nation has entered into various treaties with the United States, at different periods, concerning a line of boundary. For a cession made in 1805 the Choctaws received from the United States the sum of 50,500 dollars. In 1808 they ceded another large tract, lying on the Pearl and Tombigbee rivers; and, in 1816, by a treaty signed at Nashville, they relinquished to the United States all the land lying east of the Tombigbee river, for the sum of 120,000 dollars, payable in twenty equal annual instalments. The scarcity of game, the great fertility of the soil occupied by the Choctaws, and the abundance of provisions which they saw the neighbouring whites procure from agricultural industry, have induced them to imitate their example; and now they have herds of swine and horned cattle. They manufacture their own clothing, and before the late war were said to live in a comfortable manner. The language of the Choctaws and Cherokees is nearly the same.

*Chickasaws.*—This nation inhabits a large tract of country, situated between the 34th and 36th parallels of latitude, on the east side of the Mississippi river, near the sources of the rivers Tombig-

bee, Mobile, and 1000 are tribes. war, they Mississippi from this but their small-pox agreed to to the kin friendly. part of the Georgia, The Chickasaw sheep and root; and kept school at New York instructor savage ha  
*Cherokees.*  
 the Alabama Their number were warriors them were wives. T as ascertain In consequ lands, the annually, of husband tion of former pecuni furnished a fourth territory, delivered, 1000 paid,

bee, Mobile, and Yazoo. Their number is about 3500, of whom 1000 are warriors, including the Yazoos and other incorporated tribes. They were formerly very numerous; and, delighting in war, they extended their conquests from the country west of the Mississippi to the very borders of Mexico and New Spain; and from this career of success, they believed themselves invincible; but their numbers were soon thinned by the sword and the small-pox. For certain lands ceded in 1805 the United States agreed to pay the sum of 20,000 dollars, and an annuity of 100 to the king, as a testimony of regard for his personal worth and friendly disposition. A remarkable circumstance was, that a part of their lands, sold by the states of South Carolina and Georgia, was afterwards restored to them by an act of congress. The Chickasaws live in comfortable cabins, have herds of cattle, sheep and swine; they cultivate corn, cotton, potatoes, and beet root; and some of the best inns on the public roads are owned and kept by persons of this nation. They have established a school at their own expence; and the Missionary Society of New York, availing itself of this disposition, have sent religious instructors among them, to assist in reclaiming them from their savage habits.

*Cherokees.*—They inhabit the northern parts of Georgia and the Alabama territory, and the southern borders of Tennessee. Their number in 1810, was estimated at 12,400, of whom 2000 were warriors; the females exceeded the males by 200. Among them were 341 white persons, one third of whom had Indian wives. The number of slaves was 583. In 1809 the number, as ascertained by Mr. Meigs, the Indian agent, was 12,359. In consequence of a treaty, concluded in 1791, ceding some lands, the Cherokee nation were to receive a thousand dollars annually, and to be furnished gratuitously with useful implements of husbandry. By another treaty in 1794, made in confirmation of former treaties, it was stipulated that, in lieu of all former pecuniary payments, goods suitable to their wants should be furnished to them, to the annual amount of 5000 dollars. By a fourth treaty, in 1798, they ceded another portion of their territory, for which goods, wares, and merchandise, were to be delivered, to the amount of 5000 dollars, and an annuity of 1000 paid, during their peaceable and friendly conduct. Ano-

ther cession was made at Tellico, in 1805, for which the United States agreed to pay 3000 dollars in merchandise, 11,000 in specie, and an annuity of 3000. In 1807 another cession was made of a tract situated between the Tennessee ridge of mountains and the river of the same name; for which 10,000 dollars were paid by the agent of the American government, with an annuity of 100 dollars to Black Fox, the old Cherokee chief. A grist mill and a machine for cleaning cotton were also furnished for their use. In July 1817 a treaty was signed between the agents of the United States and the chiefs of the Cherokee nation, by which the latter agreed to furnish a statement of their numbers, east and west of the Mississippi, in the month of June 1818, and to cede to the United States so much land on the east side of the Mississippi. They were to receive their annuity, in proportion to their number, and the United States, engaging to cede in exchange to the Cherokees, west of the Mississippi, as much surface of country on the Arkansas and White rivers as they receive east of the Mississippi. The Cherokees have made considerable progress in husbandry and domestic manufactures. They raise cattle for market, which multiply prodigiously in their fruitful country. In 1810 the number of their cattle was 19,500; of horses, 6100; of hogs, 19,600; of sheep, 1037. The number of ploughs was about 500; of waggons, 30; spinning wheels, 1600; looms, 467; grist mills, 13; saw mills, 3; saltpetre works, 3; powder mill, 1; silversmiths, 49. As among the neighbouring whites, the coarse labors of agriculture are committed to their slaves. In 1804 a school was established, by the exertions of a zealous and distinguished missionary, the Rev. Gideon Blackburn, in which between four and five hundred young Cherokees receive the rudiments of common education, for which their capacity does not seem inferior to that of the whites. They are remarkably clean and neat in their persons. This may be accounted for, by their universal practice of bathing in their numerous streams. Men, women, and children practise bathing; all can swim. When the females bathe, they are never exposed; any improper conduct towards them would be held in detestation by all. A young white man solicited the hand of a young Cherokee woman; she refused his offer, and gave as a principal reason, that he was not

STA

clean in  
bathe his  
merly a r  
light, but

*Sioux*,  
to Lewis  
estimated  
riors, at 3  
seven ban

After t  
Sioux trib  
concluded  
that exist  
special pr  
cember in  
ter's also  
United St  
United S  
States can  
territorial  
All goods  
tion are s  
other half  
visit the I  
must be fr  
the adjoin  
the neares  
50 nor mo  
than one r  
court. In  
ting the p

*Indian*

The fol  
Schermerrh  
United Sta

33.-



clean in his appearance; that he did not, as the Cherokees do, bathe himself in the river. Ablution with this people was formerly a religious rite. It is not now viewed by them in this light, but, as nearly allied to a moral virtue.

*Sioux*, or *Sues*.—This yet powerful body of Indians, according to Lewis and Clarke are divided into ten bands: Major Pike has estimated the probable number of the whole at 21,675; of warriors, at 3845; women, 7030; children, 10,800: he enumerates seven bands.

After the close of the late war, in July 1815, the Tetons, Sioux tribes of the Lakes, and the Yanktons, agreed, by a treaty concluded at Portage des Sioux, to renew the friendly relation that existed before the war, and to place themselves under the special protection of the United States. In the month of December in the same year, the Sioux tribe of the lake of St. Peter's also agreed to accept no other protection than that of the United States. On the 29th April 1816, the congress of the United States enacted, that none but citizens of the United States can carry on a trade with the Indians residing within the territorial limits, without the express direction of the president. All goods and merchandise carried in opposition to this regulation are subject to forfeiture, one half to go to the informer, the other half to the United States. A foreigner who proposes to visit the Indians within the territorial limits of the United States, must be furnished with a passport from the governor of one of the adjoining states or territories, or the commanding officer at the nearest post; otherwise he is liable to a fine of not less than 50 nor more than 1000 dollars; or to imprisonment for not less than one month nor more than twelve, at the discretion of the court. In the seizure of goods, or the arrest of persons violating the provisions of this act, military force may be employed.

---

*Indians residing within the British American Dominions.*

The following estimate is from the report of Mr. John F. Schermerhorn, who supposes the line of boundary between the United States and the British provinces to run along the ridge

which separates the waters of the Mississippi and Missouri, from those that run into Lake Winepec and the Saskaspawan river.

	Warriors.	Individuals.
Chippewas, and tribes who speak their language,	2000	7500
Iroquois Chippewas,	500	2000
Leach Lake Chippewas,	150	1100
Blackfeet,	2500	8000
Kristeneaux,	1500	5000
Assinibains,	900	3000
Esquimaux,	1200	5000
Hurons,	250	800
Musconoges,	100	350
Algonquins of Rainy Lake,	100	300
Mountaineers,	300	1500
	9500	34550

#### *Description of the Indians of Upper Louisiana.*

*Physical Appearance.*—The complexion of all these several nations is of a copper color, less dark in the Ricaras, who are also distinguished by their superior stature. In general their hair and eyes are black. The warriors are well proportioned, strong, and active, and have an air of dignity in their looks and gestures. Many of their young females have fine eyes, teeth, and hair, with regular features, and agreeable expression; but, owing to their wandering and laborious life, the growth of the body is checked before the time of maturity. Their women, therefore, are generally of low stature, and ungraceful in form. The greater part of them have high cheek-bones, projecting eyes, and flat bosoms; particularly in the low countries, where owing to the influence of climate, or of occupation, this sex, even in youth, is far less beautiful and interesting than towards the mountains, where they are also fatter, and of a lighter complexion.

*Habitations.*—The cabins, or lodges, though generally of a rude construction, are warm and comfortable. Those of the Sioux, of a circular form, and thirty or forty feet in diameter, are constructed of forked pieces of timber, six feet in length, placed in the ground, at small distances from each other, in a

vertical  
Four tal  
the pole  
terwoven  
or entra  
portico.  
cape of  
are form  
three fee  
bear, is  
their vill  
tents, of  
and four  
ered with

*Chara*  
in which  
lent plan  
of necess  
resource  
ladies ag  
aversion  
painful,  
a regular  
red for fi

*Milita*  
amongst  
most act  
an associ  
gaged, b  
non give  
band of  
dained to  
rushed w  
like of a  
give non  
rivals in  
four only  
they had  
their own

vertical position, supported by others in a slanting direction. Four taller beams, placed in the centre, serve as a support to the poles or rafters, which are covered with willow branches, interwoven with grass, and overlaid with mud or clay. The door or entrance is four feet wide, before which there is a sort of portico. A hole in the middle of the roof serves for the escape of smoke, and the admission of light. The beds and seats are formed of the skins of different animals. A platform, raised three feet from the floor, and covered with the hairy skin of a bear, is reserved for the reception of guests. When absent from their villages, the Sacs, Foxes, and other tribes, make use of tents, of an elliptical form, from thirty to forty feet in length, and fourteen or fifteen in breadth, constructed of eight poles, covered with rush mats, and large enough for twenty persons.

*Character.*—The two great occupations are hunting and war, in which all these tribes delight. Some cultivate maize and esculent plants in small spots around the village; but this is a matter of necessity, not of choice, these productions being raised as a resource in time of need, and also as a corrective in certain maladies against the too great use of animal food. So great is their aversion to regular exertion, that they prefer the chase, however painful, and the precarious chance of plunder, to anything like a regular supply from industry. Being always armed and prepared for fighting, wars break out from the slightest circumstance.

*Military Institution.*—A singular military institution exists among the nations of Kites and Yanktons. The bravest and most active of their warriors, from 30 to 35 years of age, form an association into which no one is admitted without having engaged, by the most sacred oath, never to retreat from danger, nor give way to the enemy. Stimulated by this wild courage, a band of the Kite nation, in crossing the Missouri on the ice, disdained to avoid an opening in their passage, into which several rushed without hope of escape. This tribe, by far the most warlike of all the western Indians, fight on horseback, and never give nor accept quarter. In a combat with the Yanktons, their rivals in courage, the latter were twenty-two in number, and four only survived, who also would have shared the same fate if they had not been dragged from the scene of combat by some of their own tribe. The youth are inspired with martial ardor by

the songs and exploits of the old warriors, and pictures of battles rudely delineated on the dressed skin of the buffalo. The feelings of the child are never wounded by corporal chastisement. A Ricara chief showed great indignation on seeing an American soldier flogged. All their vengeful and ferocious passions are reserved for the enemy, against whom every mode of warfare is considered honorable and just. The American party met fifty women and children of the Mahas, made captive in a single battle with the Sioux, after having witnessed the destruction of forty of their lodges, and the death of seventy-five of their warriors, whose reeking scalps were carried before them in the triumphal march. In 1811, several warriors and children of the Ayawa nation were scalped by a war party of Osages, 200 in number. Elated with this horrible success, in returning to their camp near Fort Osage, one of them insulted the centinel, by whom he was arrested and punished with stripes. The warriors rushed forward as if to attack the place, but retreated at the sight of the cannon. Furious with rage, they avenged themselves by destroying a couple of oxen, in consequence of which their village was threatened with conflagration by the American commander, who afterwards accepted the pipe of peace, on condition of their delivering to the proprietor of the oxen two others of equal value. Notwithstanding this violence of character, they seldom attack white men, even in places where they might be killed with impunity. Those who venture to hunt upon their lands are deprived of their arms and furs, and then invited to retire. It may be remarked, that the Indians, to the eastward of the Mississippi, seldom make use of horses in travelling, hunting, or in war, while those, to the west of this river, employ them on all those occasions. This difference of custom is owing, no doubt, to the different situation of the country, which, in the interior of Louisiana, consists of extensive meadows, while that towards the eastern borders is broken, hilly, and covered with forests.

*Political Regulations.*—All the different nations are under the government of a chief and council, who are generally elected to office on account of their military talents, wisdom, and experience, though much art and dissimulations are sometimes employed to gain suffrages. The peace of the village is genera'lly

entrusted  
ed by  
the ex  
person  
a chief  
they ov  
compar  
the box  
and ref  
to this  
Black  
them ;  
who op  
means  
natural  
Wom  
domesti  
roots de  
animals  
carry th  
The wif  
weight  
to Cap  
squaws  
falo's s  
founded  
the fath  
vish ob  
of her h  
elopeme  
wives of  
was soo  
in her fa  
on deep  
which h  
woman,  
hair, an  
stroke of  
departed

entrusted to municipal officers, two or three in number, appointed by the chief and council, and invested with full authority for the execution of their duties, in the discharge of which their persons are sacred; they may even, if thought necessary, strike a chief of the second rank within the village, but, without it, they owe and pay implicit obedience to the chief whom they accompany. One of these magistrates, who was ordered to stop the boats of Lewis and Clarke, clasped the mast with his arms, and refused to quit his hold, until he received counter orders to this effect. The late chief of the Mahas, *Oiseau Noir*, or Black Bird, is said to have exercised uncommon authority over them; and it is said, that he prophesied the death of all those who opposed him, taking care to have his predictions verified by means of poison. In this way he inspired a belief in his supernatural powers.

*Women.*—The women are condemned to all the drudgery of domestic life, and the labor of cultivating maize and esculent roots devolves upon them. They prepare and tan the skins of animals for clothing; join in the chase, and on their shoulders carry their children with large pieces of the flesh of the buffalo. The wife of the chief Little Raven, brought at once sixty pounds weight of dried meat, a pot of meal, and a robe, as a present to Captains Lewis and Clarke. In latitude  $45^{\circ} 39'$ , these squaws rowed to the boat in little canoes made of a single buffalo's skin, interwoven like a basket. Though marriage be founded on mutual affection, and is made with the consent of the father of the girl, the moment she becomes a wife, her slavish obedience commences. She is considered as the property of her husband, who, for different offences, especially in case of elopement, may put her to death with impunity. One of the wives of a Minitaree chief eloped with her lover, by whom she was soon abandoned, and afterwards obliged to seek protection in her father's house, where the chief repaired with a mind bent on deep revenge. The old men were smoking round the fire, in which he joined without seeming to recognise the unfortunate woman, till, at the moment of departure, he seized her by the hair, and dragging her near the door of the lodge, with one stroke of the tomahawk took away her life. He then suddenly departed, crying out, that, if revenge were sought, he was al-

ways to be found at his lodge. Yet this same chief is represented to have offered his wife or daughter to the embraces of a stranger. For an old tobacco-box, the first chief of the Mandan tribe lent his daughter to one of the exploring party. The Sioux husbands have been known to offer both their wives and daughters.

*Superstitions.*—All the Missouri Indians believe in the existence of good and evil spirits, in sorceries, dreams, charms, and prognostications. Every extraordinary occurrence of life is ascribed to a supernatural cause. The residence of the agents of the good spirit is in the air; those of the evil genius reside on the earth. A chief of the Toways, who accompanied Major Stoddard to the seat of the American government, in 1805, had a curious shell in which he carried his tobacco. In passing through Kentucky, a citizen expressed a desire for this article. The chief presented it to him, turned round, and observed to his companions, that the circumstance of his having parted with his tobacco shell, reminded him that he must shortly die; and such was the power of his imagination, that in the course of a few days he expired.

*Traditions; Customs.*—The doctor, among the Osages, is also a priest, or magician, and, to keep up the delusion, performs many tricks well known in Europe, such as thrusting a butcher's knife down the throat—a stick through the nose or tongue—swallowing bones, &c. According to the Osage tradition, the founder of their nation was a snail, which was carried, by an extraordinary flood, from his quiet habitation, on the borders of the Osage river, to those of the Missouri, where, by the influence of the sun's beams, he ripened into a man; and feeling an irresistible attachment to his native spot, he resolved to repair thither; and was struggling on his journey almost exhausted with hunger and fatigue, when the great spirit appeared, furnished him with bow and arrows, taught him to kill and cook the deer, and to clothe himself with the skin. With renewed strength and vigor he proceeded on his journey to his former residence, near which he was met by a Beaver, who, with an air of authority, inquired why he came to disturb his abode. The Osage replied, that he had a just claim to the place of his former residence; a violent dispute ensued, in presence of the daughter of the Beaver, who

struck  
brought  
and from  
who, fr  
kill the  
nitarees  
subterra  
vine per  
was abo  
where h  
ance, of  
to ascen  
a very fa  
rest. It  
land of  
the weig  
All th  
religion  
Philadelph  
serving,  
chief rep  
it; the  
but I wil  
been han  
and we a  
our peop  
would en  
Public  
of respec  
chiefs of  
council-r  
thereon b  
men. B  
flags. T  
or seven i  
of the sw  
and some  
delicate p  
sacrifice;

struck with the appearance of the young stranger, interfered, and brought about a reconciliation, which terminated in marriage, and from this happy alliance sprung the Wabasha or Osages, who, from respect for their ancestors, have ceased to pursue and kill the animal from which they sprung. The origin of the Minitarees is thus described: This nation lived on the borders of a subterraneous lake, to which, in the course of time, the grape vine penetrated, and some one of the family, curious to see what was above, clambered up the stalk, and arrived at the surface, where he saw flocks of buffaloes, and fruit of a beautiful appearance, of which he had no sooner given an idea, than all desired to ascend. Several had gained the summit, when the weight of a very fat woman broke the vine, and the earth closed upon the rest. It is a general belief that all will return by this lake to the land of their forefathers, except the wicked, who, loaded with the weight of their sins, will not have power to cross the water. All the Indians of this country are strongly attached to the religion of their fathers. In the year 1804, a pious person of Philadelphia presented a folio Bible to a distinguished chief, observing, that it contained the only true religion. To which the chief replied, "Brother, I accept your book because you offer it; the pictures it contains will please my children and friends, but I will not promise to explain its doctrines. Our religion has been handed down to us from our fathers; we all believe in it, and we are happy and united. If I described yours, some of our people from novelty, might be tempted to embrace it. This would engender disputes and quarrels."

*Public Ceremonies.*—The fete given by the Tetons, as a mark of respect, to the American travellers, is thus described: As chiefs of their nation, these travellers were carried to the great council-room, on a robe of dressed buffalo skin, and seated thereon by the side of the Indian chief, surrounded by seventy men. Before the seat were planted the American and Spanish flags. The pipe of peace was raised on small forked sticks, six or seven inches in length, under which was scattered the down of the swan. At a small distance 400 pounds of buffalo meat, and some *osage*, were cooked. An old man selected the most delicate parts of the latter, which he presented to the flags as a sacrifice; after which he took the pipe of peace, which he

pointed to each of the cardinal points, then to the earth, and making a short speech, lighted it, and presented it to the white guests, who smoked, and replied to his address. The repast consisted of the dog's flesh used on festivals, and buffalo meat, pounded and mixed with the fat of this animal, with a portion of the root resembling potatoe, and known by the Indian name of Pomitigon. The whole was served on wooden platters, and eaten with spoons of horn. The musical instruments, if such they may be called, were of two kinds; the one a buffalo skin, stretched lightly on a hoop, and struck like a drum with a stick, to the end of which were fastened the hoofs of deer and goats, which made a jingling noise. The other was a small bag, or bladder of skin, containing pebbles, which made a rattling sound. The vocal music was performed by five or six young men. The dance was opened by the women, who were highly decorated, some carrying poles, on which hung scalps of the enemy, others with guns, spears, and trophies, taken in war by husbands, brothers, or relatives. Forming two rows on each side of the fire, they danced to the centre, where, shaking their rattles, they returned to their first position. Between the intervals of the dance the young men came forward, and recited, in a low soft pastoral cadence, some story of love or war, which was first played to by the musicians, and then sung by the dancers, in full chorus. The men and women dance separately; and both have a shuffling step, except in the war-dance, when they leap and whirl in the most extravagant manner. On this occasion the American chiefs presented flags, hats, feathers, tobacco, and medals. The last are the mark of consideration abroad. The Tetons were highly pleased with the present of an iron hand-mill, for grinding corn.

*Games.*—Both sexes are fond of different games, in which considerable skill and great activity are displayed. There is one which resembles billiards. Another is performed in the following manner: A hoop is rolled on the level ground, which, when it has reached two-thirds of the distance from the mark, is pursued by two persons, who, by means of a rod, endeavour to catch it before it falls. A game of a more difficult nature consists in shooting barbed pieces of wood through a ring thrown up in the air to a considerable height. After the performance of their

daily task,  
they endea

*Manner*

are cruel a  
their friend  
first, and  
bounded i  
about to c  
partake of  
fuse this in  
to give off  
ertainmen  
with more  
hours consi  
ask; but a  
until the p  
strangers, is

The only  
mented liqu  
tish factory  
some degre  
party, exp  
sident of th  
possessed t

The Indi  
the year 18  
the seat of  
relates, tha  
be procure  
it became  
voured, at

*Diseases*

mia, or infl  
duced by th  
exposure to  
remedy for  
affected, w  
Some cases

Ricaras. 7



daily task, the women throw up pebbles in a small basket, which they endeavour to catch as they fall.

*Manners.*—The Missouri Indians, like all uncivilized nations, are cruel and ferocious towards their enemies, but they are, to their friends, kind and hospitable. The guest is always served first, and receives particular attention from the chiefs. So unbounded is the hospitality of the Osages, that cooks are sent about to cry, as in some parts of Ireland, Come, come, and partake of the feast of the chief man of the village; and to refuse this invitation is a proof of bad manners. Major Pike, not to give offence, was obliged to take a share of fifteen several entertainments, in the same afternoon. When a hunter returns with more game than is necessary for his own use, his neighbours consider themselves entitled to a share, which they never ask; but a female is sent to the door, where she silently remains, until the portion is delivered. The want of this attention to strangers, is a mark of hostility.

The only nation of the Missouri country who make use of fermented liquors is the Assiniboinis, who receive it from the British factory that bears their name. The Ricaras refused, with some degree of indignation, the offer of whisky from the American party, expressing great surprise, that their great father, the president of the United States, should send them a liquor which possessed the quality of making them fools.

The Indians were everywhere found to be great eaters. In the year 1805 thirty of the Missouri chiefs were conducted to the seat of the American government, by Major Stoddart, who relates, that, during the first 300 miles, regular meals could not be procured, on account of the thinness of the population, and it became necessary to purchase fresh beef, of which they devoured, at an average, twelve pounds a-head.

*Diseases.*—One of the most common diseases is the ophthalmia, or inflammation of the eyes, which is supposed to be produced by the reflection of the sun from the ice and snow, and exposure to the night air, when engaged in war. The universal remedy for this malady is the application of vapor to the part affected, which is created by throwing snow on a hot stone. Some cases of goitre, or swelled necks, were seen among the Ricaras. The leaves and roots of different plants are employed

for the cure of different diseases, and are found to have wonderful effects in wounds and bruises. When the disease becomes violent, they have recourse to charms and incantations, and when these are found to be of no avail, they abandon themselves to despair. The Mahas of the Little Sioux river, near the 42d parallel of latitude, having lost 400 of their nation by the small-pox, in a fit of superstitious frenzy, set fire to their cabins, 300 in number, and involved themselves, their wives, and children, in one common death, in hopes of going to some better country. It is their custom to weep for the slain in battle. The relations of the deceased shave the head, as a token of mourning; and when the grief is extreme, they run arrows through the flesh, above and below the elbow. Some of the wandering tribes abandon the old men, who are unable to accompany them in their excursions; which is done by placing before them a piece of meat and a pitcher of water, at the same time, reminding them that life is no longer desirable; that their relations in the other world are better able to take care of them than those of the present. Those whom the physician pronounces incurable are also doomed to sudden death, and strangled by some friend or relation. This tragic scene is preceded by a feast, where several dogs are killed, to announce to the spirits of the other world, that their number is about to be increased; after which the flesh of these animals is devoured, and the victim yields to his fate. We have no positive information concerning the period of life among these people. An old man of the Mandon country had seen 120 winters. When he saw his end approaching, he requested his grandchildren to dress him in his best robes, and carry him to a high eminence; where, seated on a stone, with his face to the old villages of his nation, he would join his brother, who had gone before him.

**CANADA,**  
country, will  
ment of our  
bold and str  
than 400 mil  
times divided  
intersected by  
rolling from  
precipices, an  
bold and rug  
covered with  
terspersed wi  
present altoge  
most sublime  
ceive.

The soil of  
fertile as it ap  
Point (the low  
Very little lan  
with consider  
native of Plym

## HISTORY

OF

## NORTH AMERICA.

---

*HINTS to EMIGRANTS.*

---

## SECTION VI.

**CANADA**, as forming part of the possessions of our native country, will be the first object of our attention in this department of our work. The face of Lower Canada is remarkably bold and striking. The noble river St. Lawrence flows more than 400 miles, between high lands and lofty mountains, sometimes divided into channels by large islands, and at other times intersected by clusters of small ones: numerous rapid streams rolling from the neighbouring mountains, breaking over steep precipices, and mingling their waters with the grand river; its bold and rugged shores, lofty eminences, and sloping valleys, covered with the umbrageous foliage of immense forests, or interspersed with the cultivated settlements of the inhabitants, present altogether to the eye of the spectator a succession of the most sublime and picturesque objects that imagination can conceive.

The soil of Lower Canada is very various, and is more or less fertile as it approaches to the North or South, from Farther Point (the lowest settlement on the south shore) to Kamouraska. Very little land is cultivated; and that little yields a crop only with considerable labor, but without manure. An intelligent native of Plymouth-Dock, who has lived ten years in Canada,

observes in one of his letters, "I have often requested the Canadians to throw compost on their lands, as I do; to which the uniform answer is, 'There is no necessity for it; our forefathers never did it, why should we?'"

From Kamouraska to the Island of Orleans, both on the north and south shores, the soil gradually improves, and great quantities of grain are produced. The average crop is about twelve bushels an acre. Emigrants from Europe greatly excel the natives in all agricultural operations: the prejudices of the Canadians in favor of old systems will not, however, permit them to adopt the European methods. Of the soil in the vicinity of Quebec, that of the Island of Orleans is reckoned the best. This island is diversified with high and low lands, covered with woods, or converted into meadows and corn fields: the soil is sufficiently fertile to afford the inhabitants a large surplus of productions beyond their own consumption, which they dispose of at Quebec.

The meadows of Canada, which have most commonly been corn fields, are reckoned superior to those in the more southern parts of America. They possess a fine close turf, well covered at the roots with clover. They cannot be mown more than once a-year, in consequence of the spring commencing so late. In autumn they exchange their beautiful green for a light brown hue, which gives them the appearance of being scorched by the sun. It is two or three weeks after the snow is gone, before they recover their natural color. This is the case all over America; whose pastures, during the autumnal and winter months, never possess that rich and lovely verdure, which they do in England.

The high lands, with good management, yield tolerable crops; but the Canadians are miserable farmers. They seldom or never manure their land, and plough so very slight and careless, that they continue year after year to turn over the clods which lie at the surface, without penetrating an inch deeper into the soil. Hence their grounds become exhausted, overrun with weeds, and yield but scanty crops. The fields of wheat which I have seen in different parts of the country appeared much stunted in their growth, and were often much choaked with weeds. When cut down, the straw is seldom more than 18 or 20 inches long,

the ears sur-  
than two  
about Mon-  
servation.

between M  
45° 36', T  
French Ca  
that winter  
oats, rye,  
though the

The tow  
are said to  
of whom a  
The Bri  
people, th  
persons be  
practitione  
Upper and  
encourage  
them.

The Fre  
whom are  
cates and

The ho  
stone; the  
sheets of  
scarcely de  
and irregu  
Quebec, w  
the public  
part of Qu

The ma  
following a  
people), a  
fixed to th

Meat.—  
or 8s. to 1  
Veal, 6d.

Poultry

the ears small, and the wheat itself discolored, and little more than two thirds the size of our English wheat. The wheat about Montreal appeared to be the best that came under my observation. There is, however, a month difference in the climate between Montreal and Quebec: the former is situated in lat. 45° 36', Three Rivers in 46° 25, and Quebec in 46° 35'. The French Canadians sow only summer wheat, though I should think that winter wheat might be sown in winter with success. Peas, oats, rye, and barley, are sown more or less by every farmer; though the largest crops of these are in the vicinity of Montreal.

The towns of Montreal and Quebec, including their suburbs, are said to contain 14,000 inhabitants each, nearly three-fourths of whom are French.

The British inhabitants of Quebec consist of the government people, the military, the merchants and shopkeepers, and a few persons belong to the church, the law, and medicine. Medical practitioners of character and skill are much wanted, both in Upper and Lower Canada. The Canadians would do well to encourage professional gentlemen by liberality to settle among them.

The French comprise the old noblesse, and seigniors, most of whom are members of the government; the clergy; the advocates and notaries; the storekeepers.

The houses at Quebec are, with few exceptions, built of stone; the roofs of the better part are generally covered with sheets of iron or tin. The streets of the Lower Town are scarcely deserving of that appellation; they are rugged, narrow, and irregular. A heavy sameness pervades all the houses in Quebec, which is seldom relieved by any elegance or beauty in the public buildings. The Upper town is the most agreeable part of Quebec, both in summer and winter.

The markets of Quebec are well supplied. In the summer the following articles are brought to market by the *habitans* (country people), and generally sold at the prices, in sterling money, affixed to them:

*Meat*.—Beef, 1½d. to 4d. per lb. Mutton, 4d. to 6d per lb.; or 8s. to 10s. per sheep. Lamb, 3s. 6d. to 4s. 6d. per quarter. Veal, 6d. to 7d. per lb. Pork 5d. to 6d. per lb. Sausages.

*Poultry and Game*.—Turkeys, 3s. 6d. to 5s. per couple.

Fowls, 1s. 3d. to 2s. do. Chickens, 7d. to 10d. do. Geese, 2s. 5d. to 4s. 6d. do. Wild do. Partridges, 10d. to 15d. do. Pigeons, 1s. 6d. to 4s. per dozen. Hares, 5d. to 9d. each.

*Fish.*—Eels, Trout, Perch, Poisson Dorée, and Maskinongé, according to their size. Shad, 1d. to 2d. each. Sturgeon, Ac-tigan, Black bass, Salmon, Fresh Cod, Salt Cod, and Cat Fish, of various prices according to the size. At some periods Cod and Salmon are as dear as in London.

*Vegetables.*—Potatoes, 18d. to 20d. per bushel. Cabbages, 1d. to 2d. each. Onions 10d. per hundred. Leeks, 4d. per bundle. Carrots, Turnips, Peas, Beans, Beet, Celery, and Sallad, but very little cheaper than in London. Asparagus, Co-tannier, Parsnips, Boiled Corn, Herbs, &c.

*Fruit.*—Apples, 18d. per barrel. Pears, but few at market. Strawberries, about 6d. per quart. Currants, Gooseberries, Raspberries, Blueberries, Blackberries, Plums, Melons.

*Sundries.*—Maple Sugar, 2d. to 3d. per lb. Flour, 18s. to 25s. per cwt. Lard, 6d. to 9d. per lb. Tallow, 9d. to 10d. per lb. Tobacco, 9d. per lb. Butter, 9d. to 14d. per lb. Oats, 2s. 6d. to 3s. per minot. Hay 6d. to 7d. per bundle. Straw, 2d. to 3d. per bundle. Wood, 12s. to 15s. per cord. Soap, Magasius, Furs, &c.

In winter, a few only of the above articles are brought to market. As soon as the river between Quebec and the Island of Orleans is frozen over, a large supply of provisions is received from that island. The Canadians at the commencement of winter, kill the greatest part of their stock, which they carry to market in a frozen state. The inhabitants of the towus then supply themselves with a sufficient quantity of poultry and vegetables till spring, and keep them in garrets or cellars. As long as they remain frozen, they preserve their goodness, but they will not keep long after they have thawed. I have eaten turkeys in April, which have been kept in this manner all the winter, and found them remarkably good. Before the frozen provisions are dressed, they are always laid for some hours in cold water, which extracts the ice; otherwise by a sudden immersion in hot water, they would be spoiled.

The articles of life are certainly very reasonable in Canada; but the high price of house-rent and European goods, together

with the  
advantag

A pers  
London  
unless he  
and whe  
often lia  
overreach

The L  
other; i  
at certain  
latter is  
bles in fl  
large as  
the poor  
son they  
the entra  
tities are

Fresh  
the Upp  
season, w  
bitants at  
from the  
ed up in i

Consid  
and gulf  
very ill su  
ever appe  
Chaleur B  
an oyster  
treat. Th  
though of  
little subst  
runs out,  
large, and  
of Canada  
are none;

In the s  
pigeons, w

with the high wages of servants, more than counterbalance that advantage.

A person must pay at least 70 or 100 per cent. upon the London price for every article of wearing apparel, furniture, &c. unless he attends the public sales, which are pretty frequent, and where articles are sometimes sold very low; but there he is often liable to be deceived, and many a keen economist has been overreached with as much dexterity as in London.

The Lower Town market-place is reckoned cheaper than the other; it is not so large, but is generally well supplied. Fish is at certain seasons abundant, particularly salmon and shad; the latter is classed among the herrings, which it somewhat resembles in flavor, though widely different in size, the shad being as large as a moderate-sized salmon. They are a great relief to the poor people in the months of May and June, as at that season they are taken in shoals. In the river of St. Lawrence, from the entrance to more than 200 miles above Quebec, large quantities are salted down for the use of the upper province.

Fresh cod are very rarely brought to market. A merchant in the Upper Town usually gets a supply once during the summer season, which he keeps in an ice-house, and retails to the inhabitants at nearly the London price. Montreal receives a supply from the United States during the winter season; they are packed up in ice, and a few of them find their way to Quebec.

Considering the vast quantities of fish with which the river and gulf of St. Lawrence abound, the markets in Canada are very ill supplied. Though the gulf is full of mackarel, yet none ever appear at Quebec. Oysters are sometimes brought from Chaleur Bay; but so seldom, and in such small quantities, that an oyster party is considered by the inhabitants as a very rare treat. They are, however, but of an indifferent quality; and though of large size when taken out of the shell, yet have so little substance in them, that when cut with a knife the water runs out, and they diminish at least a fourth. The shells are large, and adhere to each other in great clusters. The herrings of Canada are large, but of an indifferent quality. Sprats there are none; at least none ever appear on shore.

In the spring, the markets are abundantly supplied with wild pigeons, which are sometimes sold much lower than the price

before mentioned; this happens in plentiful seasons. But the immense flocks that formerly passed over the country, are now considerably diminished; or, as the land becomes cleared, they retire farther back.

The beef of Canada is in general poor and tough. The Canadians have not a proper method of fattening their cattle, which are for the most part lean and ill fed. The butchers, however, contrive to furnish a better sort, which they fatten on their own farms. The veal is killed too young to please an English taste; and the pork is overgrown. Mutton and lamb are very good; and the latter, on its first coming in, is sold at a price that would not disgrace a London market. The *habitans* sell their meat by the quarter, half, or whole carcass; which accounts for the different prices affixed to those articles. The butchers retail them by the pound.

The best butter is brought from Green Island, about one hundred and fifty miles below Quebec. That sold by the Canadians in the market-place is generally of a cheesy or sour flavor, owing to the cream being kept so long before it is churned. Milk is brought to market in the winter time in large frozen cakes.

Large quantities of Maple sugar are sold at about half the price of the West India sugar. The manufacturing of this article takes place early in the spring, when the sap or juice rises in the maple trees. It is very laborious work, as at that time the snow is just melting, and the Canadians suffer great hardships in procuring the liquor from an immense number of trees, dispersed over many hundred acres of land. The liquor is boiled down, and often adulterated with flour, which thickens and renders it heavy; after it is boiled a sufficient time, it is poured into tureens, and, when cold, forms a thick hard cake, of the shape of the vessel. These cakes are of a dark brown color, for the Canadians do not trouble themselves about refining it: the people in Upper Canada make it very white; and it may be easily clarified equal to the finest loaf sugar made in England. It is very hard, and requires to be scraped with a knife when used for tea, otherwise the lumps would be a considerable time dissolving. Its flavor strongly resembles the candied horehound sold by the druggists in England; and the Canadians say that it possesses medicinal qualities, for which they eat it in large pie-

ces. I  
fat por  
acidity  
was eat  
probabl  
goose,

The  
innume  
variety  
mention  
conside  
the grea  
sale. T  
of expo

The  
ty of tr  
oak, pu  
cedar, a  
chestnut,  
samach,  
berry, r  
Strawbe  
country  
innume  
grapes,  
where t  
tion and  
cerning

The p  
from min  
Lower C  
York, th  
the quan  
the supp  
In other  
Quebec,  
are sever  
are mad  
clearing



ces. It very possibly acts as a corrective to the vast quantity of fat pork which they consume, as it possesses a greater degree of acidity than the West India sugar. Before salt was in use, sugar was eaten with meat in order to correct its putrescency. Hence, probably, the custom of eating sweet apple sauce with pork and goose, and currant jelly with hare and venison.

The fish in the seas, gulfs, rivers, and lakes of Canada, are innumerable; they consist, indeed, of almost every species and variety at present known. Those brought to market have been mentioned before. They are mostly the fresh water-fish; and, considering the immense quantities that might be procured with the greatest facility, it is surprising that so few are offered for sale. The salt-water fishery is carried on chiefly for the purpose of exportation; but no great quantity is exported from Quebec.

The two Canadas abound with almost every species and variety of trees, shrubs, and plants. Among the timber trees are the oak, pine, fir, elm, ash, birch, walnut, beech, maple, chesnut, cedar, aspen, &c. Among the fruit trees and shrubs are walnut, chesnut, apple, pear, cherry, plum, elder, vines, hazel, hiccory, samach, juniper, hornbeam, thorn, laurel, whortleberry, cranberry, raspberry, gooseberry, blackberry, blueberry, sloe, &c. Strawberries are luxuriantly scattered over every part of the country; but currants are only met with in gardens. Such innumerable quantities of useful and beautiful plants, herbs, grapes, and flowers, are also to be found in the forests, that where the botanist is presented with so rich a field for observation and study, it is to be regretted that so little is known concerning them.

The pine trees grow to the height of 120 feet and more, and from nine to ten feet in circumference. In several parts of Lower Canada, bordering on the states of Vermont and New York, they make excellent masts and timber for shipping; but the quantity procured in the lower province is very trifling to the supplies received from Upper Canada and the United States. In other parts, particularly to the northward and westward of Quebec, the forest trees are mostly of a small growth. There are several varieties of the pine and fir trees, from some of which are made large quantities of pitch, tar, and turpentine. The clearing of lands has of late years been carried on to great ad-

vantage by those who properly understand the true method; for there is scarcely a tree in the forest but what may be turned to some account, particularly in the making of pot and pearl ashes, which have enriched the American settlers far beyond any other article. The trees of a resinous quality supply pitch, tar, and turpentine. The maple furnishes sugar, and, with the beech, ash, elm, &c. will also serve for the potash manufactory. Cedar is converted into shingles for the roofs of houses; oak into ship timber; firs into deal planks and boards, and in short, almost every kind of tree is brought into use for some purpose or other.

In the clearing of lands, however, it is always necessary that the settler should first look out for a market for his produce, and for some navigable river or good road to convey the same; otherwise it is of little consequence that he obtains four or five hundred acres of land for four or five pounds. So much land for so little money is highly prepossessing to an European; but appearances, particularly at a distance, are often fallacious.

One of the most useful trees in Canada is the maple tree, *acer saccharinum*. It is not cut down till exhausted of its sap, when it is generally preferred for fire wood, and fetches a higher price than any other sold at market.

#### ROADS AND DISTANCES IN CANADA.

##### *From Quebec to Halifax.*

	MILES.
From Quebec to Point Levi, across the river	1
Thence to the Portage at Riviere du Cap	121½
———— Timispuata	36
———— the Settlement of Maduaska	45
———— the great falls in River St. John	45
———— Frederick Town	180
———— St. John's	90
———— Halifax	189½
	—708

##### *From Quebec to Michillimakinac, at the entrance of Lake Huron.*

To Montreal	184
— Coteau du Lac	225

	MILES.
To Cornwall . . . . .	266
— Matilda . . . . .	301
— Augusta . . . . .	335
— Kingston . . . . .	385
— Niagara . . . . .	525
— Fort Erie . . . . .	560
— Detroit . . . . .	790
— Michillimakinac . . . . .	1107
<i>From Quebec to New York, by way of Montreal.</i>	
To Cape Rouge . . . . .	90
— St. Augustin . . . . .	9
— Jacques Cartier . . . . .	15
— St. Anne's . . . . .	30
— Three Rivers . . . . .	22
— Riviere du Soup . . . . .	27
— Berthier . . . . .	22
— Repentigné . . . . .	32
— Montreal . . . . .	18
	—184
To Laprairie . . . . .	9
— St. John's . . . . .	14
— Isle au Maix . . . . .	14
— Windmill Point . . . . .	12
— Savage's Point . . . . .	6
— Sandbar . . . . .	20
— Burlington, the first post-town in the States . . . . .	14
	—89
To Skenesborough . . . . .	78
— Fort Anne . . . . .	12
— Dumant Ferry . . . . .	24
— Waterford . . . . .	24
— Albany City . . . . .	12
	—150
To Hudson City . . . . .	34
— Rhinebeck . . . . .	31
— Poughkeepsie . . . . .	17
— Peckshill . . . . .	34

	MILES.
To Kingsbridge . . . . .	34
— New York . . . . .	15
	— 165

The expence of travelling post, in Lower Canada, is one shilling currency per league.

The American packets, on Lake Champlain, charge from three to four dollars for the passage from St. John's to Skenesborough, a distance of nearly 160 miles.

From Skenesborough the traveller proceeds to New York in a waggon or stage, at the rate of three-pence sterling per mile.

Of the inhabitants of Lower Canada, not more than one-tenth are British or American settlers from the United States. In Upper Canada the population is almost entirely composed of the latter and British subjects, who have emigrated from various parts of the United Kingdom. Very few French people reside in that province; and it is a remarkable circumstance, that among all the British residents in the two colonies, not 200 Englishmen perhaps can be found. I was told, that at Quebec there were not more than twelve or fourteen of that country. The rest are either Irish or Scotch, though the former bear no proportion to the latter, who are distributed from one end of the Canadas to the other. The Irish emigrate more to the United States than to Canada. Being discontented with their own government, they endeavour to seek relief under a foreign one, whose virtues have been so greatly exaggerated, and whose excellent properties have been extolled to the skies. A few months, however, convince them of their error, and those who are not sold to their American masters generally find their way into Upper Canada.

Of all British emigrants, the Scotch are the most indefatigable and persevering. In poverty they leave their native home; yet seldom return to it without a handsome competency. Their patient diligence, and submission, in the pursuit of riches, together with their general knowledge and good sense, render them highly beneficial to the mother country; while their natural partiality for their ancient soil secures their steady attachment and adherence to the British government.

The expences of the civil government in Upper Canada are

defraye  
the Un  
out of  
mills,  
taxed  
valued  
lings p  
with t  
though  
The  
for the  
they ha  
their la  
The  
the Sta  
large r  
the riv  
the sho  
than fi  
chants.  
inches  
freight  
The  
scene:  
for the  
rafts fre  
The  
or chea  
brought  
are gath  
neighbo  
among  
send the  
the inha  
view the  
few psre  
intermin  
agreeabl  
That pl

defrayed by direct taxes, by duties upon articles imported from the United States, and a sum granted by the Lower Province out of certain duties. In Upper Canada, lands, houses, and mills, horses, cows, pigs, and other property, are valued and taxed at the rate of one penny in the pound. Woodlands are valued at one shilling per acre, and cultivated lands at fifty shillings per acre. A house with only one chimney pays no tax, but with two it is charged at the rate of forty pounds per annum, though it may be but a mere hovel.

The inhabitants of Lower Canada pay no direct taxes, except for the repair of roads, highways, paving streets, &c. and then they have the choice of working themselves, or sending one of their laborers with a horse and cart, &c.

The timber and staves which are brought into Canada from the States are cut down in winter or spring, and collected into large rafts on Lake Champlain, whence they are floated down the river Richlieu into the St. Lawrence, and deposited along the shores of Sillery and Wolfe's Cove, for an extent of more than five miles. There they are culled and sorted for the merchants. Standard staves, of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet long,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick, and 5 inches broad, sell in Canada from £40 to £50 the 1200. The freight is about the same amount.

The rafts when coming down the river, exhibit a curious scene: they have several little sheds or huts erected with boards for the accommodation of the rowers, whose number on large rafts frequently consists of 100 or 150.

The fruit of Canada is not remarkable either for goodness or cheapness, except strawberries and raspberries, which are brought to market in great abundance, during the season. They are gathered on the plains at the back of Quebec, and in the neighbouring woods, where they grow upon the ground, or among the shrubs, in wild luxuriance. The poor Canadians send their children to gather them, and afterwards sell them to the inhabitants at a moderate price. It is an agreeable sight to view the fields covered with strawberries, in blossom, or ripe: few persons keep them in gardens. The raspberry bushes are intermingled with the underwood of the forests, and afford an agreeable treat to those who are fond of rambling in the woods. That pleasure is, however, more than counterbalanced by the

mosquitoes and sand-flies, which never fail for three or four months in the summer to annoy those who venture to penetrate their abode.

Apples and pears are procured from Montreal, where they grow in more abundance, and in greater perfection, than in any other part of Lower Canada. They are sold for much the same price as in England. The apple which is most prized is what they call the *pommegris*, a small light brown apple, somewhat resembling the russetin in appearance. Many persons say that it is superior to any English apple; but I never could agree with them in that particular. In my opinion it is not equal to many of our apples, and cannot be compared with the nonpareil, an apple unknown in Canada. Several species of apples and pears are found in the woods, but they are of inferior quality to those cultivated in the gardens and orchards.

The grapes brought to market are mostly of the wild species, which are gathered in the woods, or from vines that have been planted near the houses. Little care has been taken to improve the latter, so that very trifling alteration is discernible. They are scarcely larger than currants, but when ripe have a pleasant flavor, though rather sharp and pungent. There are a few European vines cultivated in the gardens, but the grapes are seldom to be purchased. Oranges and lemons are imported from England, and are always extremely scarce; for the damage which they sustain on the voyage renders them a very unprofitable article for sale. Oranges frequently sell at one or two shillings each. The lemons, which generally keep better, are sometimes as low as sixpence, but they are often not to be purchased at any price.

Gooseberries, blackberries, and blueberries, are in great abundance, and grow wild in the woods. Those cultivated in gardens are much superior. Currants came originally from Europe, and are to be found only in gardens; there is of course but a scanty supply of them at market. Plums are plentiful in the market; they are of the wild species, though often introduced into gardens. They are generally of two sorts, the white and black; and resemble the most common of our plums. Walnuts and filberts are by no means common in Canada, and are procured principally by importation from England. Hickory and hazel

nuts are  
men's ga  
the coun  
which in

Vegeta  
kets. T  
introduce  
and cabb  
little und  
in perfect  
meet with  
Canada.  
telligence  
wonders v

Large  
to Great  
ought to  
duction of  
grinding v  
magistrate  
If the e  
ties to enc  
has no she  
and clears  
ameliorate  
prising me  
the end d  
will best s  
to £400.

hood of M  
do not inju  
also find a

The pric  
acre. Per  
treat. The  
back. Few

Tea com  
duty is pa  
drank, and

nuts are met with in the forests. Cherries are grown in gentlemen's gardens only: wild cherries are, however, scattered over the country; and a very agreeable liquor is made with them, which in flavor resembles noyau.

Vegetables may be obtained in tolerable quantities at the markets. The potatoe is now generally grown in Canada; it was introduced by the English settlers. Onions, leeks, pease, beans, and cabbages, are much esteemed. Gardening is, however, as little understood as farming, and nothing is brought to market in perfection. Gardeners of skill, sobriety, and industry, would meet with considerable encouragement both in Upper and Lower Canada. Scotch gardeners, so celebrated for their superior intelligence, their sobriety, and their perseverance, would effect wonders with the soil of either province.

Large quantities of wheat are raised in Canada, and exported to Great Britain, and yet the article bread is not so cheap as it ought to be. Upper Canada is particularly luxuriant in the production of the finest wheat. There is no deficiency of mills for grinding wheat. The price of bread is regulated monthly by the magistrates.

If the emigrant farmer should be poor, he will have difficulties to encounter in establishing himself. Arrived at his land, he has no shelter till he erects his house; he then cuts down trees, and clears his ground of brushwood, &c. by fire. By degrees he ameliorates his land, obtains shelter for his cattle, &c. Enterprising men, who have courage to surmount difficulties, will in the end do very well, as thousands have done. That farmer will best succeed who can command a small capital, from £200 to £400. With this he can purchase a farm in the neighbourhood of Montreal, where the ground is luxuriant, and the frosts do not injure the crops, as is often the case at Quebec; he will also find a market for his productions.

The price of the best land averages from 25 to 30 dollars per acre. Perhaps the best land is in the neighbourhood of Montreal. The farms are generally cleared of trees about a mile back. Few trees are suffered to grow near the houses.

Tea comes from the United States; and, considering that no duty is paid on it, is certainly dear. Green tea is generally drank, and differs considerably in price; the highest is 10s. per

lb. Hyson sells from 12s. to 14s per lb. Chocolate and coffee also come from the United States, and average at 2s per lb. Sugars are obtained at a reasonable rate.

Soap and candles are made at Quebec and Montreal. They are not very good in quality, and in price are as high as they are in England. Tobacco is universally grown in Canada, and yet it is imported from the United States in considerable quantities.

Some cheese is also obtained from the United States, which is nearly of the same quality as Suffolk cheese. This sells from 7d. to 9d. per pound. English cheese sells high, from 2s. to 2s. 6d. per pound.

The trades likely to flourish in the Canadas are those of the ship-wright, block and mast maker, blacksmith, house carpenter, joiner, mill-wright, wheel-wright, boat-builder, cabinet-maker, saddler, painter, baker, taylor, tanner, hair-dresser, and whitesmith. There are others, no doubt, that would answer extremely well. Skill and industry will make their way every where.

I have known, in several instances, an association of the house carpenter and blacksmith to expedite considerably the formation of an infant settlement. They have emigrated together from England; and their union has materially facilitated the progress of their establishment in their adopted country.

Ship-builders, in Canada, are in general an indifferent set of men. Many of them are from the river Thames; and the dissolute habits of these are proverbial. Shipwrights of sober, steady habits, cannot fail of doing well on the banks of the river St. Lawrence. The Canadian shipwrights, however, make up for lack of skill by habits the very reverse of those of the Europeans.

There is certainly a great want of useful hands in Canada; but, perhaps, it is not so great as is apprehended in England.

The wages of artificers are good; but they must imitate the ants. Those who cannot save during the summer are miserable during the winter, when many are out of employment.

Good female servants are very scarce in Canada. Their wages are from £12 to £20 per annum; and notwithstanding they are so liberally paid, they seldom remain above a month in a place.

A servant upon as a £36 to £ may of co

Blessed the *habita* inconsider fathers, of provement what singu grant on h by the intr husbandry methods p severance a

The emi is called to has quitted his comfort may carry prudent co

The obs the scenery apply to th

The clim soft than th many other tremely rap Upper Can The princip ra. The c

creasing in commerce within the l

Direct ta sum of mor competency.

The man ble those of



A servant that remains in her place four or five months is looked upon as a pattern of excellence. Farmers' servants get from £36 to £40 a year currency, and provisions. A careful man, may of course, lay by something.

Blessed with a luxuriant soil, which he obtains on easy terms, the *habitant* of Canada raises the productions of the earth with inconsiderable labor, and, satisfied with the practice of his forefathers, obstinately rejects the advice which would lead to improvement and profit. It will therefore be readily perceived what singular advantages await the industrious agricultural emigrant on his arrival in Canada. What effects must be produced by the introduction into that country of the superior modes of husbandry adopted in England! and what wonders will not these methods produce, when associated with the characteristic perseverance and industry of the farmers of the United Kingdom.

The emigrant will find the habits of the people with whom he is called to associate very different from those of the people he has quitted; but if he accommodates himself to circumstances, his comforts will be proportioned to the disposition which he may carry with him into his newly-adopted society. With him prudent conformity to new habits will often be wisdom.

The observations which have been rapidly made on the soil, the scenery, commerce, trade, &c. of Lower Canada, will nearly apply to the Upper Province.

The climate of Upper Canada is much more temperate and soft than that of the Lower Province, and it is on that and on many other accounts preferred by emigrants. Vegetation is extremely rapid, the harvest remarkably abundant, and by many Upper Canada has been termed the garden of North America. The principal towns are York, Kingston, Queenston, and Niagara. The capital (York) is on Lake Ontario, and is rapidly increasing in importance. All the towns are populous, and the commerce of the whole province has considerably increased within the last ten years, and is still increasing.

Direct taxation is very trifling; and any man with a moderate sum of money has it in his power to acquire a handsome competency.

The manners, customs, and amusements of the people, resemble those of the British nation; and though society is yet in its

infancy, it is not wanting in those requisites which make it agreeable to strangers.

England derives considerable benefit and assistance from the productions and commerce of Upper Canada; yet government does not appear to be sensible of the high importance of this rising state. Greater encouragement must yet be held out to those who are disposed to emigrate.

That there unaccountably exists a want of due attention on the part of government to this national concern, may be inferred from the perusal of an interesting letter written by Mr. GOURLAY to the gentlemen of Canada, in October, 1817;—the following is an extract from it:—

“GENTLEMEN—I am a British farmer, and have visited this province to ascertain what advantages it possesses in an agricultural point of view. After three months’ residence, I am convinced that these are great—far superior, indeed, to what the Mother Country has ever held out, either as they concern speculative purchase, or the profits of present occupation. Under such impressions, it is my purpose, as soon as circumstances will permit, to become a settler; and, in the mean time, would willingly do what lay in my power to benefit the country of my choice. When I speak in this sanguine manner of the capabilities of Canada, I take it for granted that certain political restraints to improvement will be speedily removed. Growing necessity, and the opinion of every sensible man with whom I have conversed upon the subject, gives assurance of this. My present address, therefore, waves all regard to political arrangements; it has in view, simply, to open a correspondence between you and your fellow-subjects at home, where the utmost ignorance prevails with respect to the natural resources of this fine country. Travellers have published passing remarks; they have told wonderful stories, and amused the idle of England with descriptions of the beautiful and grand scenery which Nature has here displayed: but no authentic account has yet been afforded to men of capital,—to men of enterprise and skill, of those important facts which are essential to be known, before such men will launch into foreign speculation, or venture with their families in quest of better fortune across the Atlantic. In this state of ignorance, you have hitherto had for settlers chiefly poor men,

driven from  
lost in the  
feeble comm  
ambitious,  
observed his  
tlers, and fo  
hints eviden  
meant, and  
produce no i  
something be  
lame; it has  
zation above  
sary; but, n  
provement of  
once directed  
would these  
tronage of ch  
tal is overflow  
fitably absorb  
to waste in th  
stream be div  
find a still hig  
curity.

“Gentleme  
rest, and you  
known the sta  
cellence of th  
before you; y  
venturers from  
tish farmers,  
dily come to C  
these could sti  
here; while o  
character for s  
of capitalists a  
venture. Unde  
of Britain wou  
with hearts un  
from home thi

driven from their home by despair; these men, ill-informed, and lost in the novelties which surround them, make at first but a feeble commencement, and ultimately form a society crude, unambitious, and weak. In your newspapers I have frequently observed hints towards bettering the condition of these poor settlers, and for insuring their residence in the provinces. Such hints evidently spring from benevolent feelings; they are all well meant, and may tend to alleviate individual distress; but can produce no important good to the country. Canada is worthy of something better than a mere guidance to it of the blind and the lame; it has attractions to stimulate desire, and place its colonization above the aids of necessity.—Hands, no doubt, are necessary; but, next to good laws, the grand requisite for the improvement of any country is capital. Could a flow of capital be once directed to this quarter, hands would not be wanting, nor would these hands be so chilled with poverty as to need the patronage of charitable institutions. At this moment British capital is overflowing; trade is yielding it up; the funds cannot profitably absorb it; land mortgages are gorged; and it is streaming to waste in the six per cents of America. Why should not this stream be diverted into the woods of Canada, where it would find a still higher rate of interest, with the most substantial security.

“Gentlemen—The moment is most auspicious to your interest, and you should take advantage of it. You should make known the state of this country; you should advertise the excellence of the raw material which nature has lavishly spread before you; you should inspire confidence, and tempt able adventurers from home. At this time there are thousands of British farmers, sickened with disappointed hopes, who would readily come to Canada, did they but know the truth; many of these could still command a few thousand pounds to begin with here; while others, less able in means, have yet preserved their character for skill and probity, to entitle them to the confidence of capitalists at home, for whom they could act as agents in adventure. Under the wing of such men the redundant population of Britain would emigrate with cheerfulness, and be planted here with hearts unbroken. We hear of 4 or 5000 settlers arriving from home this season, and it is talked of as a great accession

to the population of the provinces. It is a mere drop from the bucket.

“The extent of calamity already occasioned by the system of the poor laws cannot be even imagined by strangers. They may form some idea, however, when I tell them, that last winter I saw in one parish (Blackwall, within five miles of London) several hundreds of able-bodied men harnessed and yoked, fourteen together, in carts, hauling gravel for the repair of the highways; each fourteen men performing just about as much work as an old horse led by a boy could accomplish. We have heard since, that £1,500,000 has been voted to keep the poor at work; and perhaps the most melancholy consideration of the whole is, that there are people who trust to such means as a cure for the evil. While all this is true; when the money and labor of England are thus wasted; when thousands of our fellow-subjects are emigrating into the States of America; when we even hear of their being led off to toil with the boors of Poland, in the cultivation of a country where the nature of the government must counteract the utmost efforts towards improvement—is it not provoking that all this should go on merely from a reigning ignorance of the superior advantages which Canada has in store, and a thoughtlessness as to the grand policy which might be adopted for the general aggrandizement of the British nation? Some have thought the exclusion of American citizens a great bar to the speedy settlement of Canada; but a liberal system of colonization from Europe would render this of small importance. Before coming to a decided opinion on this important subject, I took much pains to inform myself of facts. A minute inquiry on the spot where government has endeavoured to force a settlement satisfied me as to the causes of the too notorious failure there. It convinced me that the fault by no means rested with the incapacity of the settlers, but resulted from the system pursued. I have since spent a month perambulating the Genesee country, for the express purpose of forming a comparison between British and American management. That country lies parallel to this; it possesses no superior advantages; its settlement began ten years later; yet I am ashamed to say, it is already ten years before Canada in improvement. This has been ascribed to the superior loyalty of the American people, but most errone-

ously.  
the Sta  
a little  
more r  
plans, t  
the Ge  
under a  
prize w  
that co  
British  
wholly  
Highla  
pockete  
left wit

“Ge  
recently  
ther in  
system  
should  
regard  
feeling  
pied by  
kind m  
connex  
its bein  
forward  
sals me  
to com  
Gentle  
superio  
society  
never c  
zation;  
of soci  
mote s  
fishness  
Is it no  
only br  
the stre

ously. The art of clearing land is as well understood here as in the States:—men direct from Britain are as energetic, and, after a little practice, sufficiently expert with the axe, while they are more regular in their habits, and more persevering in their plans, than the Americans. No improvement has taken place in the Genesee country, which could not be far exceeded here, under a proper system. It was indeed British capital and enterprise which gave the first grand impetus to the improvement of that country: much of its improvement is still proceeding under British agency; and one of its most flourishing townships is wholly occupied by men who came with slender means from the Highlands of Scotland. In the Genesee country the government pocketed much, but forced nothing; and charity there has been left without an object.

“Gentlemen—The inquiries and observations which I have recently made on the subject of settlement, assure me, that neither in these provinces nor in the United States has a proper system been pursued. The mere filling the world with men should not be the sole object of political wisdom. This should regard the filling of it with beings of superior intellect and feeling; without which the desert had better remain occupied by the beaver and the bear. That society of a superior kind may be nursed up in Canada, by an enlarged and liberal connexion with the mother country, I am very confident; and its being realized is the fond hope which induces me to come forward with my present proposals, and which, if these proposals meet with support, will continue the spur of my exertions to complete the work which I have now in view. Many of you, Gentlemen, have been bred up at home, and well know how superior, in many respects, are the arrangements and habits of society there, to what they are on this side the Atlantic. Such never can be hoped for here, under the present system of colonization; which brings out only a part, and that the weakest part of society,—which places poor and destitute individuals in remote situations, with no object before them but grovelling selfishness—no aid—no example—no fear either of God or man. Is it not possible to create such a tide of commerce as would not only bring with it part of society, but society complete, with all the strength and order and refinement which it has now attained

in Britain, beyond all precedent? Surely government would afford every facility to a commerce which would not only enrich, but eternally bind together Britain and its provinces, by the most powerful sympathies of manners, and taste, and affection.

“Government can never too much encourage the growth of this colony by a liberal system of emigration. When we come from home we are not expatriated; our feelings as British subjects grow more warm with distance, and our greater experience teaches us the more to venerate the principles of our native land—the country wherein the sciences have made the greatest progress, and where alone are cultivated to perfection the arts of social life. At home we have experienced evils; we know that influences are there, which war against the principles of the constitution, and counteract its most benevolent designs. Here, we are free of such influences; we are perfectly contented; and a fine field lies open to us for cultivating the best fruits of civil and religious liberty. An enlarged and liberal connexion between Canada and Britain appears to me to promise the happiest results to the cause of civilization. It promises a new æra in the history of our species; it promises the growth of manners with manly spirit, modesty with acquirements, and a love of truth superior to the boasting of despicable vanity. The late war furnished the strongest proof of the rising spirit of this colony, even under every disadvantage; and pity would it be, were so noble a spirit ever again exposed to risk. The late war showed at once the affection which Britain bears to Canada, and the desire which Canada has to continue under the wing of Britain. When a connexion is established between the two countries worthy of such manifestations, all risk will cease. Britain will no longer have to expend her millions here. This country will not only be equal to its own defence, but the last hope of invasion will wither before its strength. While Canada remains poor and neglected, she can only be a burden to Britain; when improved and wealthy, she will amply repay every debt, and become the powerful friend of the parent state.” \*

There is little opening at Quebec or Montreal for emigrants, but much room for both mechanics and farmers in Upper Ca-

nada. Or  
or Montre  
no person  
is not the  
ther Briti  
from 7s. 6  
and carpé

Some la  
the presen  
fees, prov

Good la  
lars uncler  
Laborers'  
and their  
in Upper  
bitants fin  
and Kings  
ships are  
States.

The terri  
wilds are a

First.—  
one person  
allegiance  
of the peac

Secondly  
show him t  
a lot for s  
gaged, and

Thirdly.  
half, for w

Fourthly  
for cultivat  
build a hou  
frame, with  
ber in front  
which must  
road. The  
tling duty o

nada. One great obstacle to many in settling in or near Quebec or Montreal, is the want of knowledge of the French language; no person can carry on business without such knowledge, which is not the case in Upper Canada, where all the settlers are either British or Americans. The price of mechanics' labor is from 7s. 6d. to 10s. sterling per day; stone-masons, painters, and carpenters, get 7s. 6d. per day.

Some land in good situations, though somewhat remote from the present settlements, has been obtained for nothing but the fees, provided the person applying settles thereon.

Good land, in better situations, sells for from two to five dollars uncleared, and from five to twenty cleared and improved. Laborers' wages are from twelve to sixteen dollars per month, and their board. There are no compact towns of any great size in Upper Canada; it being yet a very young country, the inhabitants find it most to their interest to pursue farming: York and Kingston, on Lake Ontario, are the principal. The townships are laid out in several miles square, as in the United States.

The terms on which a settlement may be obtained in the wilds are as follow:—

First.—Every person that wants a lot of 200 acres (for no one person can get more from the King) must take the oath of allegiance to his Majesty before some of his Majesty's justices of the peace; a certificate of which he must procure.

Secondly.—He must go to the King's agent respecting land, show him the certificate, and inform him of his wish to obtain a lot for settlement; the agent will point out those lots not engaged, and the person applying may then take his choice.

Thirdly.—He must pay the agent thirty-seven dollars and a half, for which a receipt is given.

Fourthly.—He must, within the term of two years, clear, fit for cultivation, and fence, ten acres of the lot obtained; and build a house, at least sixteen feet by twenty feet, of logs, or frame, with a shingle roof. He must also cut down all the timber in front, and the whole width of the lot, thirty-three feet of which must be cleared smooth, and left for half of the public road. The cutting the timber for the road is omitted as a settling duty on lots off the main road.

Fifthly.—He must, with or without a family, be an actual settler on the said lot, within and at the end of two years. When all these things are done (no matter how soon), the agent will give a certificate of the same, which must be taken to the land office in York; upon which the settler will get a deed of gift from the King. The thirty-seven dollars and a half, called the fees, cover the expences of surveying and giving it out.

### ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS

#### TO THE UNITED STATES.\*

The inutility of the law prohibiting the emigration of manufacturers, or machinists to the United States is so obvious to all acquainted with the interior of that country, that they are at a loss to conceive why it continues to exist. It is still more surprising that it should yet be enforced in a country where excess of population is a subject of complaint,—where means have been devised to check the rapidity of its progress,—and where the classes denied the privilege of expatriation are complained of as being an incumbrance, and are daily adding more and more to the distress of the nation, in the picture of which they stand the most prominent figure. Whoever is intimately acquainted

\* *Before an Emigrant can pass the Custom-House at Liverpool, or elsewhere, in Great Britain, it is necessary for him to be furnished with a Certificate, to the following purport:—*

We, the undersigned Churchwardens and Overseers of the parish of \_\_\_\_\_ in the county of \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby certify and declare unto the officers of his Majesty's customs, and all others whom it may concern, that we have known A. B. of the parish of \_\_\_\_\_ aforesaid, for several years last past; and that the trade or business of the said A. B. during all the time we have known him, hath been that of a \_\_\_\_\_ And we do further particularly certify and declare that the said A. B. is not, nor hath ever been, a manufacturer or artificer in wool, iron, steel, brass, or any other metal, nor is he, or hath he ever been, a watch-maker, or clock-maker,

with the  
woollen  
that they  
nies. At  
at Cincin  
there are

In the  
factories,  
kers from  
very consi  
manufacto  
alone can  
impeded b  
nufacturer  
impossible

Most ar  
than in Br  
would, in a  
ding, on t  
clothes, &c  
On arrivin  
his first car  
which he n

or any other  
certify that t  
and \_\_\_\_\_ in  
com  
As witne

I, C. D. E.  
of \_\_\_\_\_ do  
names are sub  
respectively t  
aforesaid; an  
according to t  
As witne



with the interior of the United States, knows that cotton and woollen manufactories are spread throughout the Union, and that they have found their way even to the west of the Alleghanias. At Nashville (in Tennessee), Lexington (in Kentucky), at Cincinnati, Beaver, and at Pittsburg, and many other places, there are large cotton and woollen establishments.

In the eastern and middle states there are many hundreds of factories, abundantly supplied with managers and machine-makers from Britain, of which there is such a redundancy, that a very considerable number have resorted to agriculture. Whether manufactories will succeed in America, or to what degree, time alone can determine; but that their progress can be in the least impeded by restrictive laws, prohibiting the emigration of manufacturers or machinists from this country, is now absolutely impossible.

Most articles of furniture being cheaper in the United States than in Britain, nothing of that kind ought to be taken, as they would, in all probability, suffer damage. Feather beds and bedding, on the contrary, should be preserved; and for packing clothes, &c. trunks are preferable to heavy and clumsy boxes. On arriving at the port from whence the emigrant expects to sail, his first care should be to ascertain if his certificate is sufficient, which he may be acquainted with at the custom-house; and he

---

or any other manufacturer or artificer whatsoever. And we do further certify that the said A. B. is about            years of age, stands            feet, and            inches, or thereabouts, in height, hath            hair,            eyes, complexion, is of a            appearance.

As witness our hands, this            day of

} Churchwardens.

} Overseers.

I, C. D. Esq. one of his Majesty's justices of the peace for the county of            do hereby certify and declare, that the several persons, whose names are subscribed at the foot of the above-written certificate, are respectively the churchwardens and overseers of the parish of            aforesaid; and that the statement contained in the same certificate is true, according to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief.

As witness my hand, this            day of

must be careful not to pay for his passage until he be well assured that he shall be permitted to proceed.

The port in the United States to which it will be the interest of the emigrant to sail, will depend on his views or his prospects. A wide field is open to him, and he ought to make himself acquainted with its geography before he decide on this point.

For a very great portion of emigrants the countries west of the Alleghanies, say Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee, or the Illinois, offer by much the best prospects; and to get to those countries, Philadelphia or Baltimore are the best ports. If the intention be to proceed to the lower part of the Ohio, Baltimore is preferable to Philadelphia; and the best way will be to go from thence to Wheeling, on the Ohio, ninety-five miles below Pittsburg, and the road is much less difficult. The port to which the emigrant will sail being determined, the next consideration is sea store; and he will do well to recollect that most probably both himself and his family will be sea-sick for some days, and that, during its continuance, if he is a steerage passenger, both he and his wife will have an utter aversion to the trouble of cooking: he must therefore provide some cold meat to last during that time; either fowls or veal would be the best. For the general sea store it would be difficult to prescribe rules. The quantity will of course depend on the number to be provided for, and the quality, on their taste, and in some measure on the season of the year. If there are small children, some oatmeal and some molasses will be found very useful and wholesome, as it will furnish a food much more conducive to their health than salt provisions. For the general sea store, tea, coffee, sugar, biscuits, butter, cheese, a few hams, salt, soap, candles, &c. will be necessary. Sufficient should be laid in to last at least eight weeks, in particular for Baltimore, as sometimes vessels are a week or ten days in going up the Chesapeake, after passing the Capes. A due regard to cleanliness during the voyage is recommended; to admit as much air between decks as the weather will permit; and to take a few bottles of vinegar to sprinkle on the floor occasionally; and if it can be practised, fumigation, by putting a red hot piece of iron in a kettle of pitch, will be found salutary. On arriving at the desired port,

if the emigrant  
them imm  
ing a prop  
the fatigues  
trunks, bec  
If he have  
where he f  
of the mar  
are establis  
these are k  
who keep t  
to remain  
holding out  
is to tempt  
So many  
States, tha  
most the wh  
America ha  
foolishly lin  
money.

It shall be  
ceed to the  
ought not t  
When he fir  
start from P  
burg or Whe  
weight, bot  
variable fro  
may go che  
which is rec  
my: many o  
which they c  
their waggon  
chooses to ac  
there are ple  
every night  
emigrant ar  
numbers of  
day; and th

if the emigrant has any letters of introduction, he should deliver them immediately: his friends may probably assist him in finding a proper place where his family may rest a few days after the fatigues of the voyage. His next care will be to land his trunks, bedding, &c. and get them deposited in a place of safety. If he have not a letter of introduction to any one in the city where he first lands, he ought to be on his guard. In every one of the maritime cities in America, a great number of small stores are established for the sale of spirituous liquors, &c. Many of these are kept by natives of Great Britain; and some of those who keep them are so devoid of principle as to induce emigrants to remain in the cities, under various pretences, but chiefly holding out a prospect of employment, when their real purpose is to tempt them to spend their money with them.

So many emigrants arrive at all the principal ports in the United States, that there is very little chance of employment; and almost the whole of the distress that has been reported to exist in America has arisen from the number of emigrants who have foolishly lingered in the cities until they have spent all their money.

It shall be supposed that the design of the emigrant is to proceed to the countries east of the Alleghanies, in which case he ought not to stay more than two or three days in the city. When he first lands, he will find that great numbers of waggons start from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, or from Baltimore to Pittsburg or Wheeling, every day. The charge is by the hundred weight, both for passengers and their luggage; and the rate is variable from five to seven dollars per hundred; but the men may go cheaper, if they choose to walk over the mountains, which is recommended. The waggons travel with great economy: many of them carry a small camp-kettle with them, in which they cook their provisions; and some have even a bed in their waggons, in which they sleep at night. A traveler who chooses to adopt a similar mode may travel very cheap; or, as there are plenty of inns on the roads, he can be accommodated every night with beds, at a very reasonable rate. When the emigrant arrives at Pittsburg or Wheeling, he will find that numbers of Europeans and Americans are arriving there every day; and the same causes that operated against them in the

maritime cities, as respects employment, will in some degree, have an effect here; but as he will have occasion for information, it would be advisable for him to stop a few days, to make inquiries. If he find it necessary to descend the Ohio, the best mode of proceeding will be to inquire for one or more families, who have intentions of going to the same neighbourhood as himself, who may join him in the purchase of an ark, one of the kind of vessels in which families descend. These arks are built for sale, for the accommodation of families descending the river, and for the conveyance of produce. They are flat-bottomed, and square at the ends, and are all made of the same dimensions, being fifty feet in length, and fourteen in breadth; which last is limited, because it often happens that they must pass over the falls at Louisville, when the river is at a low state, at which time they pass betwixt two rocks in the Indian schute, only fifteen feet asunder.\* These arks are covered, and are managed by a steering oar, which can be lifted out of the water. The usual price is seventy-five dollars for each, which will accommodate three or four families, as they carry from twenty-five to thirty tons; and it frequently happens that the ark can be sold for nearly what it cost, six or eight hundred miles lower down the river.

After the arrival of the emigrant on the Ohio, the next step he takes is a very important one:—much depends on his movement, and it is at that point when he has the greatest need of counsel and advice. From Europe until he arrives on the Ohio, general rules may apply; but now his future destination depends on his choice, and no general rule can be given to direct that choice, because emigrants are of so many different descriptions. In order that these remarks may have a general application, the emigrants shall be considered as consisting of several classes; the remarks shall be applied to each class separately, and terminate with some general observations.

The first class of emigrants shall be supposed to consist of laborers, who have no other trade or profession, and from whose services more is expected to result from bodily strength, than

---

\* There are regular pilots resident at Louisville, who conduct the boats over the falls, and deliver them safe at Shipping-Port:—they charge two dollars for pilotage.

from inge  
he has no  
all the rec  
soon obtai  
sed in fem  
reason, he  
cultivate  
overrun w  
the comm  
become so  
husbandm  
board.

But wh  
remains y  
he works  
which is d  
considerab  
liberally s  
rate elsew  
larly in th  
article, an  
ruin all hi  
much upo  
per, he wi  
bouring fa  
came prop  
than his;  
one forme  
can farmer  
with agric  
dle the ax  
down trees  
ferent spec  
whether th

The sec  
have trade  
business fo  
description  
to dispose

from ingenuity or education. If a man of this class will work, he has nothing to fear in the interior of America:—he possesses all the requisites for a farmer, excepting skill; and that he may soon obtain. A great number of farmers have more land inclosed in fence than they can well manage: ask one of these the reason, he replies, "I want help." An assistant enables him to cultivate a portion of his land that would otherwise become overrun with weeds. The emigrant cannot expect full wages in the commencement; but if he be attentive, he may in one year become so expert as to be entitled to what is usually paid to husbandmen,—from twelve to fifteen dollars per month, and board.

But when employment is obtained, the most difficult thing remains yet to be done. The man he lives with, and for whom he works, most probably makes his own cider, a portion of which is distilled into brandy: both these articles are kept, in considerable quantities, in the farmer's house. The emigrant is liberally supplied with them, and can obtain them at a cheap rate elsewhere; but he must avoid indulging too much, particularly in the spirits. He is not accustomed to a profusion of this article, and may, by frequent use, acquire a habit, that will ruin all his future prospects in life: he cannot therefore be too much upon his guard in the use of them. If his conduct is proper, he will be allowed to associate with the sons of the neighbouring farmers, many of whom know that their ancestors became proprietors of land from a beginning not more promising than his; even his employer was probably the helper to some one formerly. Before this man can become a complete American farmer, he must learn a number of things not connected with agriculture in some other countries. He must learn to handle the axe dexterously, as he will often be employed to cut down trees. He must also learn, not only to distinguish the different species of trees, but also to know by their appearance whether they will suit the purpose for which they are wanted.

The second class of emigrants to be considered are those who have trades or professions, and yet are too poor to enter into business for themselves. The primary object of a person of this description is, of course, employment; the commodity he has to dispose of is labor, for which he wants a market. So much

of this is daily brought into the sea-ports by the arrival of emigrants, that they are always overstocked; he must look for a better chance:—this chance the country will afford him. If his trade or profession be such as is followed in a city, he may remain two days before he goes to the country; if unsuccessful in his inquiries for work, he ought not to remain longer. During his stay, he ought to inquire amongst those in his own profession, where he may hope to obtain employment; it is very likely they may furnish references which will be very useful to him. In travelling, this man ought not to be sparing in his inquiries; he is not in the least danger of receiving a rude or an uncivil answer, even if he should address himself to a squire (so justices are called). It is expected in America, that every man shall attend to his own concerns; and if a man who is out of work asks for employment, it is considered as a very natural thing.

He ought to make his situation and profession known at the tavern where he stops, and rather to court than to shun conversation with any that he may find assembled there. He will seldom or never meet with a repulse, as it gives them an opportunity of making inquiries respecting the “old country,” (the term usually applied to the British Islands).

Should he fail in procuring employment at his own business, he has all the advantages of the first man in agriculture. The countries west of the Alleghany Mountains afford the greatest advantages, of any part of the United States, to emigrants of this or the preceding description; and when they arrive at the head of the Ohio, the facility of descending that river opens to them a vast field, in which labor must, for ages to come, find a good market, as the vast tract of fine land yet unsettled will induce such an avidity for farming, that laborers, or men who have trades or professions, will adopt that line of life whenever they can raise the means of purchasing land. For this reason a very long time must elapse before there can be such a redundancy of labor as to reduce its value.

The man possessed of some property, say from £200 to £1000, has more need of cautionary advice than either of the former. But no knowledge can be conveyed to him, that will be so valuable as what results from his own experience and ob-

servation. vest it in object is self and ty. If it tempted t men and out such t tentions; men and. It should with him States, ex sionally co a store, h chant's co if with on agriculture knows the ground: s If he shou on good te what is ne not to dep an extensiv the subject

In a grea capital, an than any o this case de where to beyond the nessee, hol the profits much less constitution cold of win trades he m cans; from portment e

ervation. He is advised to deposit his money in a bank, or vest it in government stock immediately on landing. His next object is to determine in what line of life he shall employ himself and his capital. In this he should avoid being too hasty. If it is known that he has money, he will probably be tempted to enter into speculations, both by his own countrymen and others. Designing men are much more likely to hold out such temptations than men with honest and honorable intentions; and until he has acquired a competent knowledge of men and things, it is dangerous for him to embark in business. It should have been premised, that he ought, if possible, to take with him letters of introduction to some persons in the United States, experienced in matters of business, whom he might occasionally consult. If he decide on mercantile business, or keeping a store, he ought by all means to procure a situation in a merchant's counting-house, or in a store, for one year at least; even if with only trifling wages, he will still be a gainer. If he adopt agriculture, he ought to obtain, if possible, an assistant, who knows the management of crops, and the mode of working the ground: such a person will be necessary at least for two years. If he should not succeed in procuring such a man, he must keep on good terms with his neighbours, who will cheerfully tell him what is necessary to be done. In purchasing his land he ought not to depend entirely on his own judgment, unless he has made an extensive tour through the country, and attentively considered the subject of land.

In a great many trades or professions the emigrant who has a capital, and a trade or profession, may meet with less difficulty than any of the preceding, if he act with caution. Much in this case depends on making a judicious choice in determining where to establish his business. In most trades, the country beyond the Alleghany Mountains, say Ohio, Kentucky, or Tennessee, hold out greater advantages than the rest of the Union, the profits in business being greater, and the expence of living much less: the climate also is more suitable to European constitutions, as the extreme betwixt the heat of summer and cold of winter is much less than in the Atlantic states. In some trades he may be expected to keep journeymen, perhaps Americans; from whom he is advised not to exact that servility of deportment expected from subordinates in other countries. He

may be faithfully served without it. He loses nothing by this, as those who are his employers or customers will make no such exactions from him.

There are several objects in America that present themselves to the capitalist, in which he may vest his property with perfect security; and if he act judiciously, he will have no reason to complain of his profits. The most prominent object that offers itself is land. Of this, immense tracts may always be had, and in particular from the government of the United States. The price is two dollars per acre; one fourth of the money to be paid down, the rest by instalments in five years. The degree of advantage to be derived from land purchases, depends in a great measure on the judgment and foresight of the speculator, to whom the countries west of the Alleghanies offers the best field. A very great majority of the emigrants to that part have only farming in view, and the establishment of towns does not keep pace with the increase of interspersed population. There are a great many places, which, from the nature of things, must become the scites of towns: a person of judgment and observation would easily point them out. The formation of a number of proximate settlements has an invariable tendency to raise the price of land in their vicinity: for this reason, a rich man, who purchases a large tract of land on speculation, consults his best interests by a liberal policy towards those who first settle on his property. Let it be supposed that he purchases four miles square; this is sixteen square miles or sections, or 10,240 acres, which for cash cost 16,896 dollars, or £3801. 12s. English money. On this property he ought to possess a scite convenient for a village, and he should also have a water-fall. If he lays the whole out in quarter sections, he will have 64, of 160 acres each. Let him lay out the village, and sell, in the first instance, only the intermediate subdivisions, at moderate terms and liberal credit: the reserved subdivisions, together with the village lots, will in a short time rise to a very great value. The next object of importance is coal; and though the investment of capital in that way may not so speedily produce profit as in land, yet it holds out great advantages. It has already been stated, that coal is abundant in the western country, and that a considerable portion of that region is prairie; it has also been ob-

served, that the price of the Atlantic states five of which have been increased. Of a circle now of meadow. frequently the mote the thing is the cle will be

The emigrating wheat of Syrian wheat. It has a small quantity of seeds or the preferable. hay seeds can be had the differenting a situation 29 to 44 d culture of s by the deter course settle 31½°; if co from 36° to winters rend in America, practices ag may appear found, on fa he cultivates advice, he w



served, that the existence of a bed of coal scarcely enhances the price of the land under which it lies. In most parts of the Atlantic states, 50 years ago, one acre of cleared land was worth five of woodland. Since that time innumerable towns and villages have been established, and the old cities and villages have increased. Every city or town may be considered as the centre of a circle, within the area of which one acre of woodland is now of much more value than the same extent of the finest meadow. These areas are continually increasing, and consequently the aggregate value of timber. At a period not very remote the larger cities must resort to the use of coal; and nothing is more certain than that a time will come when that article will be as valuable to America as it is now to England.

The emigrant who goes to America with the intention of applying himself to farming, should take with him some seed wheat of the best kinds; and if he can procure it, perhaps the Syrian wheat (*Triticum compositum*) might be worth a trial. It has a much better chance of answering in America than in England, and particularly south of 40 degrees of latitude. Also a small quantity of lucerne, saintfoin, and vetches; either the seeds or the roots of the two former, but the roots would be preferable. It might also be advisable to take a small bag of hay seeds from some of the best meadows. Farming implements can be had in any part of the United States, well adapted to the different purposes for which they are wanted. In determining a situation, he has the choice of any climate from latitude 29 to 44 degrees, comprehending the regions suitable for the culture of sugar, cotton, and grain. If his views are governed by the determination to adopt any particular culture, he will of course settle in the region suitable: if sugar he will go south of  $31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ; if cotton, south of  $36^{\circ}$ : for corn the most agreeable is from  $36^{\circ}$  to  $41^{\circ}$ , as further north the severity and length of the winters render the climate less desirable. A farmer, on settling in America, ought not rashly to set up his opinions or former practices against those of the old settlers. Many things which may appear to him at first to be wrong or unnecessary, will be found, on farther experience, both right and expedient; but if he cultivates the good-will of his neighbours, and follows their advice, he will not go wrong. He will soon find the succession

of crops and the mode of culture vary much from what he has experienced in England, and that a differently modified climate, and a sun more nearly vertical, greatly change the order of the things to which he has been accustomed. He will find his rye harvest to commence in June, and that of his wheat soon after: the oats follow next; and afterwards, if he have a meadow, his grass will be ready for the scythe; then come his potatoes, and lastly his Indian corn. If the emigrant purchases and settles upon what is called wild land, one of his first cares ought to be to plant a peach and apple orchard; and he ought to plant the two sorts alternate, say one peach betwixt two apple trees, and not plant the apple trees less than thirty feet asunder. The peach tree soon comes to maturity, and is short lived: they will become of little value by the time the apple trees are in want of room.

In the woody region, the axe is for some time the chief implement in the hands of the settler, and he feels a considerable degree of repugnance at the destruction of so much fine timber; but this soon subsides. If he has the courage to proceed as far west as the Illinois, the North-West Territories, or to the west of the Mississippi, the prairies afford him the means of settling without much trouble.

In the early part of the settlement of the rich countries beyond the Alleghanies, agues were very prevalent; and it will perhaps be found, that all countries in a state of nature are liable to this disease in the proportion of their fertility, which has a tendency to produce it, from the vast quantity of vegetable matter which goes to decay in autumn. As this applies generally in those regions, the new settler has no means of avoiding the consequence, but by precautions and preventives; but as it has also a local influence, he may, by a judicious choice of a situation, render himself and family less liable to its attacks. As the first settlers have the choice of the whole country, it is very natural that they should adopt the alluvial of the rivers, both on account of the superior fertility of the soil, and the facilities it gives to the transportation of produce; and many, in so doing, sacrifice their health to their apparent interest. It must be admitted, that some of the valleys in which the rivers flow are as healthy as the uplands; but this depends on whether

the river  
existence  
cautions,  
dews are v  
Let him a  
rain; or if  
as soon as  
change aft  
An importa  
water used  
The settler  
he may dis  
alkali, by t  
be detected  
turns black  
inner bark  
water black  
of almost a  
green by be  
if an acid.

The settl  
little trouble  
Alleghanies  
beverage is  
every family  
one who visi  
differing fro  
Country, tre  
grant ought  
case of need

It has alre  
try are almos  
and striking  
much better  
much owing  
dicious mode  
people emigr  
and send an a  
ses for them

the river overflows its banks or not, or on the existence or non-existence of stagnant water in the neighbourhood. As to precautions, the emigrant is apprised that in these countries the dews are very copious, and begin to fall even before sun-set. Let him avoid, as much as possible, exposure either to this or rain; or if unavoidably exposed, he must take off his wet clothes as soon as possible; and if he has flannel shirts, in order to change after copious perspiration, he will find benefit in them. An important consideration in this respect is the quality of the water used in his family; of course the purer this is, the better. The settler cannot be expected to be capable of analyzing it: but he may discover the presence of sulphur, iron, an acid, or an alkali, by tests always in his power to procure. Sulphur may be detected by laying a piece of bright silver in the water, which turns black if that substance is held in solution. A little of the inner bark of any of the oaks, infused in a glassful, turns the water black, if iron is present. Paper stained blue by the petals of almost any flower of that color being rubbed upon it, turns green by being dipped in water impregnated with alkali, or red, if an acid.

The settler who is accustomed to malt liquor may, with very little trouble, brew his own ale. Barley is cultivated west of the Alleghanies; and hops grow wild in abundance. The use of this beverage is supposed to be a preventive to the ague. Almost every family has a supposed cure for this complaint; and every one who visits or sees those affected has a favorite remedy, all differing from each other; but the physicians, in the Western Country, treat it with bark and laudanum; of these the emigrant ought to lay in a sufficiency to administer to his family in case of need.

It has already been observed, that the emigrants to this country are almost of every nation of Europe, but is a remarkable and striking fact, that the Germans, Dutch, and Swiss, succeed much better than those from any other country. This is not so much owing to greater industry or economy, as to the more judicious mode they adopt in settling. In general, before these people emigrate, they form associations, lay down their plans, and send an agent over in whom they can confide. He purchases for them a suitable extent of land, and prepares the way:

when their arrangements are made, they move over in one body. This system has always been followed by these people, and the consequences are visible in almost every part of the United States; but more particularly in the states of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, in all parts of which they are in possession of the best lands. The appearance of comfort, ease, and independence, exhibited by one of these little colonies, is so visible, that the traveller who does not perceive it at first sight must be very deficient in discernment. Some of the colonies of this kind, besides the tie of common interest, have another bond of union, which is a similarity of sentiment and belief in their religious opinions; this, in some instances, has operated as a cause for regulating their system of colonization; but perhaps that which has most generally influenced them is the circumstance of their language not being the general language of the United States,—an inconvenience much less felt by a colony than by an isolated family. But let the cause be what it may, the effect is very manifest, and may be easily accounted for. In the early settlement of any particular district of new country, its progress in improvement is slow, until a grist and a saw-mill are erected; after which the change is very rapid. Every planter in the vicinity, by the aid of the saw mill, is able to erect a handsome frame-house. The grist mill enables him to convert his wheat into flour fit for a market, and he boldly engages and employs hands to assist him in converting forest into fields, yielding luxuriant crops. These two kinds of mills are the most necessary objects in a new colony; but there are many others, such as roads, bridges, &c. all of which are much sooner effected by a colony having an union of interest, and of course an union of action.

The following is a report of a committee appointed by a society established at New York, for the purpose of giving useful information to emigrants.

That hospitality which, as Mr. Jefferson says, the savages of the wilderness extended to the first settlers arriving in this land, cannot be denied by a free, civilized, and christian people, to brethren emigrating from the countries of their common fathers; and the exercise of it is peculiarly agreeable to us, who have (some of us) been induced, by a similarity of fate and fortunes

with your  
dom and  
wild Arab  
often exer  
hearts, wh  
slip and s  
freedom;  
ment in a  
ledged and  
ages to the  
happiness,  
states once  
Emigration  
tion, which  
was there a  
ted the rig  
composed  
the state to  
we may go  
indeed, tha  
journeyed v  
and Egypt  
this country  
doubt not b  
and honora  
be from thi  
will quote v  
as compar  
nations of I  
the constitu  
beasts of a  
astonished,  
know at onc  
the sources  
they are dis  
Even in y  
perceive tha  
made by the  
tatives. The

with your own, to quit the lands of our nativity, and seek freedom and happiness in America. That hospitality which the wild Arab never violates, and which the American Indian so often exercises to strangers,—that sacred virtue is dear to our hearts, which we open to address you, in the frankness of friendship and sincerity of truth. We bid you welcome to a land of freedom; we applaud your resolution; we commend your judgment in asserting the right of expatriation—a right acknowledged and practised by people of all nations, from the earliest ages to the present time—a right indispensable to liberty and happiness, and which ought never to be surrendered. The free states once established in Asia recognized it; Greece adopted it. Emigration from thence was unconcontrouled; and naturalization, which puts the emigrant, civilly, on a level with the native, was there a thing of course. The Romans avowed and vindicated the right in all its latitude; and this memorable declaration composed part of their code: “Every man has a right to choose the state to which he will belong.” It is a law of nature, that we may go whither we list to promote our happiness. It is thus, indeed, that the arts, sciences, laws, and civilization itself, have journeyed with colonies, from one region to another, from Asia and Egypt to Europe, and from Europe to America. In making this country your home, your choice does you honor; and we doubt not but your conduct will be equally correct, judicious, and honorable. That the laws and institutions of America may be from this moment the objects of your constant respect, we will quote what an European philosopher has said of America, as compared, politically, with Europe. “Whilst almost all the nations of Europe,” says the Abbé de Mably, “are ignorant of the constituent principles of society, and regard the people as beasts of a farm, cultivated for the benefit of the owner, we are astonished, we are edified, that your thirteen republics should know at once the dignity of man, and should have drawn from the sources of the wisest philosophy the principles by which they are disposed to be governed.”

Even in your state of probation here, as aliens, you will soon perceive that the laws (and ours is a government of laws) are made by the will of the people, through agents called representatives. The will of a majority passes for, and requires the con-

sent of all. Entire acquiescence in the decisions of the majority is the vital principle of republics, from which there is no legitimate appeal; for resistance to those decisions is an appeal to force, the vital principle and immediate parent of despotism. It is a fundamental truth in nature, and for those not held in servitude it is law in America, that men are born equal, and endowed with unalienable rights, of which they can neither divest themselves, nor be deprived by others. Slaves may be ruled by the will of one, or a few; but freemen are governed only by the general will.

Strangers as you are, you may derive benefit from the counsel and guidance of friends. If one who has gone the road you are about to travel, by only showing you how it winds beyond the next hill. does you an act of civility, how much more important would be some information that must influence your welfare and future fortune? And when you reflect, that circumstances apparently trivial may make the one, or mar the other, you will not disregard a communication which relates to the business of life.

All that a first conversation with an emigrant can properly embrace will fall under three heads:

- I. What relates to his personal safety in a new climate;
- II. His interest as a probationary resident; and
- III. His future rights and duties as a member of a free state.

Under the first will be comprised some directions for your mode of living, and the preservation of your health. The second would demand some description of this extensive country, which may direct your choice and industry. Under the third should be contained a brief abstract of such civil or political matters as behoves you to understand.

I. Emigrants from Europe usually arrive here during summer; and, every thing considered, it is best they should; for in the middle and eastern states the winter is long, fuel very dear, and employment comparatively scarce at that season. In winter they will expend more and earn less. But if arriving at this time bear more upon their pocket, the heats of the summer are undoubtedly more trying to their health. In the middle states, namely, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, a northern European usually finds the climate intensely hot from

about the  
thermome  
above it i  
works in t  
dangerous

First of  
the quanti  
chanic, wh  
man in th  
eater; and  
the same  
breakfast,  
per—an ab  
—insensib  
poses him  
mer and a  
in the quar  
this metho  
active phy  
months of  
climate wil  
may preserv

The labo  
and wear n  
should be t

The stran  
not to drink  
sun or exer  
even death,  
The Human  
directions to

"1st. Av  
ring profuse

"2d. Wa  
ing.

"3d. If t  
or convulsion  
num be give  
repeat the d

"4th. At

about the middle of June until towards the 1st of October. The thermometer frequently ranges from 84° to 90°, and sometimes above it in the middle part of the day; this to a stranger who works in the open air, exposed to the burning sun, is certainly dangerous, and requires some precautions on his part.

First of all, he should regulate his diet, and be temperate in the quantity of his food. The American laborer or working mechanic, who has a better and more plentiful table than any other man in the world of his class, is, for the most part, a small eater; and we recommend to you his example. The European of the same condition, who receives meat or fish, and coffee at breakfast, meat at dinner, and meat or fish, and tea, at supper—an abundance of animal food to which he was accustomed—insensibly falls into a state of too great repletion, which exposes him to the worst kind of fever during the heats of summer and autumn. He should, therefore, be quite as abstemious in the quantity of food, as of strong drink; and, in addition to this method of preventing sickness, he should take a dose of active physic every now and then, especially in the hotter months of July and August. By this prudent course an ardent climate will have no terrors; and, after some residence here, he may preserve his health by regimen and exercise alone.

The laborer or mechanic should put off his ordinary clothes, and wear next his skin a loose flannel shirt, while he works; it should be taken off again when he has done.

The stranger as well as native, must be particularly careful not to drink cold water after being heated by exposure to the sun or exercise. Sudden and severe pain at the stomach, and even death, are frequently the consequences of such imprudence. The Humane Society of this city have published the following directions to be observed in such cases.

“1st. Avoid drinking water while the body is heated, or during profuse perspiration.

“2d. Wash the hands and face with cold water before drinking.

“3d. If these precautions have been neglected, and cramps or convulsions have been induced, let a tea-spoonful of laudanum be given immediately in a cup of spirits and water; and repeat the dose in half an hour, if necessary.

“4th. At the same time apply hot fomentations of spirits and

water to the stomach and bowels, and to the lower extremities, covering the body with a blanket, or immerse the body in a warm bath, if it can be immediately obtained.

- “5. Inject into the bowels a pint of warm spirits and water, mixed in the proportion of one part of the former to two of the latter.”

II. Do you ask by this time, with a view to the ordinary business of life, What is America? What sort of people may expect to succeed in it? The immortal Franklin has answered these questions: “America is the land of labor.” But it is, emphatically, the best country on earth for those who will labor. By industry they can earn more wages here than elsewhere in the world. Our governments are frugal; they demand few taxes: so that the earnings of the poor man are left to enrich himself; they are nearly all his own.

The only encouragement we hold out to strangers are a good climate, fertile soil, wholesome air and water, plenty of provisions, good pay for labor, kind neighbours, good laws, a free government, and a hearty welcome. The rest depends on a man's own industry and virtue.”

It would be very prudent for new comers, especially laborers or farmers, to go into the country without delay, as they will save both money and time by it, and avoid several inconveniences of a sea-port town. By spending some time with an American farmer, in any capacity, they will learn the method of tillage, or working a plantation, peculiar to this country. No time can be more usefully employed than a year in this manner. In that space any smart stout man can learn how woodland may be cleared, how cleared land is managed; he will acquire some knowledge of crops and their succession, of usages and customs that ought to be known, and perhaps save something into the bargain. Many European emigrants who brought money with them have heretofore taken this wise course, and found it greatly to their advantage; for, at the end of the year, they knew what to do with it. They had learned the value of lands in old settlements and near the frontiers, the price of labor, cattle, and grain, and were ready to begin the world with ardor and confidence. Multitudes of poor people, from Ireland, Scotland, and Germany, have by these means, together with industry and fru-

gality, be  
rope, esta  
lands are  
have eme

In the  
mers ther  
as to the  
try. The  
and fall p  
ceives a c  
But he m  
intrusted  
undertake  
land of hi

It is inv  
to his love  
as he can  
wages. I  
same, aft  
ment he s  
ency of fo  
feels the c  
his old ag  
rights of a  
hension,  
afford to h  
thereby pr  
brighter t  
blest.

Industri  
borers, ca  
smiths, tu  
kers, and  
and wages  
two dollar  
one dollar  
from one c  
this time  
and stone-



gality, become wealthy farmers, or, as they are called in Europe, estated men; who, in their own countries, where all the lands are fully occupied, and the wages of labor low, could never have emerged from the condition wherein they were born.

In the west of Pennsylvania there is a custom which the farmers there call cropping, and which is as beneficial to the owner as to the tiller of the ground, in the present state of this country. The cropper performs the labor of the plantation, as spring and fall ploughings, sowing, harrowing, or other work, and receives a certain share of the crop, as agreed on, for his pains. But he must be an expert farmer before he can undertake, or be intrusted with, the working of the farm. None but a poor man undertakes it; and that only until he can save money to buy land of his own.

It is invariably the practice of the American, and well suited to his love of independence, to purchase a piece of land as soon as he can, and to cultivate his own farm, rather than live at wages. It is equally in the power of an emigrant to do the same, after a few years of labor and economy. From that moment he secures all the means of happiness. He has a sufficiency of fortune, without being exempt from moderate labor; he feels the comfort of independence, and has no fear of poverty in his old age. He is invested with the powers as well as the rights of a freeman, and may in all cases, without let or apprehension, exercise them according to his judgment. He can afford to his children a good education, and knows that he has thereby provided for their wants. Prospects open to them far brighter than were his own; and in seeing all this he is surely blest.

Industrious men need never lack employment in America. Laborers, carpenters, masons, bricklayers, stone-cutters, blacksmiths, turners, weavers, farmers, curriers, tailors, and shoemakers, and the useful mechanics generally, are always sure of work and wages. Stone-cutters now receive, in this city (New York), two dollars a day, equal to nine shillings sterling; carpenters, one dollar and 87½ cents; bricklayers, two dollars; laborers, from one dollar to one and a quarter; others in proportion. At this time (July, 1816) house-carpenters, bricklayers, masons, and stone-cutters, are paid three dollars per day in Petersburg,

(Virginia). The town was totally consumed by fire about a year since, but it is now rising from its ashes in more elegance than ever. Mechanics will find ample employment there for, perhaps two years to come.

Artizans receive better pay in America than in Europe, and can live with less exertion, and more comfort; because they put an additional price on their work, equal to the cost of freight and commission charged by the merchant on importations. But there are not many of the laborious classes whom we would advise to reside or even loiter in great towns, because as much will be spent during a long winter as can be made through a toilsome summer, so that a man may be kept a moneyless drudge for life. But this is not perhaps the worst; he is tempted to become a tippler, by the cheapness and plenty of liquors, and then his prospects are blasted for ever. In few countries is drunkenness more despised than in this. The drunkard is viewed as a person socially dead, shut out from decent intercourse, shunned, despised, or abhorred. The pernicious habit is to be guarded against as scrupulously for political as moral considerations. Civil liberty every where rests on self-respect; while degradation or voluntary debasement is one of the causes of despotism. These remarks are general; we have no reason to suppose that one people are more ignorant than another of moral duty or propriety. It deserves notice, that two sister states have made laws vesting the estate of an habitual drunkard in trustees; and it has been proposed to deprive such persons of suffrage and the privilege of giving evidence in courts of justice. An ancient lawgiver was even more severe; he affixed a double penalty to crimes committed in a state of intoxication. Such have been the methods of legislators to preserve the dignity of man.

Men of science, who can apply their knowledge to useful and practical purposes, may be very advantageously settled; but mere literary scholars, who have no profession, or only one which they cannot profitably practise in this country, do not meet with much encouragement,—in truth, with little or none, unless they are willing to devote themselves to the education of youth. The demand for persons who will do this is obviously increasing; and although many excellent preceptors are every

where to  
considera  
foreigners  
common  
may be  
states wh  
try, good  
planters i  
teel adre  
arithmetic  
tutors. I  
to have b  
treat that  
prosperity  
tural talen  
country, t  
cumulated  
of law, ph  
The practi  
may be ju  
their caree  
state hono  
the head o  
good prosp  
instances o  
people.

In what  
the norther  
settle? If  
be agreeab  
offered by  
tween the  
Atlantic oc  
ments will  
the soil are  
duce grain  
and tobacco  
and Georgi  
ducts, Loui

where to be found among the native Americans, there is still considerable room for competition on the part of well qualified foreigners. In the seminaries for classical education, it is very common to find the preceptors natives of Ireland; and the same may be said of the mathematical schools. In the southern states where a thin population is spread over an extensive country, good schools are comparatively few; but there are rich planters in those districts, in whose families foreigners of genteel address, and good knowledge of the classics, English, and arithmetic, will find employment and a good salary, as private tutors. It does not detract from a man's personal respectability to have been thus employed. The Americans are too wise to treat that condition as mean, which is essential to the honor and prosperity of the nation, and which supposes in its professor natural talents and acquired knowledge. It is not unusual, in this country, to see young men who taught school until they had accumulated some property, and who then turn to the professions of law, physic, or divinity, or else become farmers or merchants. The practice and feelings of the Americans, in this particular, may be judged from the fact, that many gentlemen, who begin their career as schoolmasters, pass through all the gradations of state honors, are appointed to foreign embassies, promoted to the head of departments of the federal government, and have as good prospects as others of attaining the Presidency. Several instances of this nature might be quoted from this unprejudiced people.

In what part of this extensive country may an emigrant from the northern or western parts of Europe most advantageously settle? If he be undecided until his arrival, his choice will be agreeably perplexed or suspended by the different invitations offered by various sections of this empire. It covers an area between the 31st and 46th degrees of north latitude, and from the Atlantic ocean to the westward indefinitely. In time our settlements will reach the borders of the Pacific. The productions of the soil are as various as the climate. The middle states produce grain of all kinds; Maryland and Virginia afford wheat and tobacco; North Carolina, naval stores; and South Carolina and Georgia, rice, cotton, indigo and tobacco: to these products, Louisiana and Mississippi add sugar and indigo, which

are now cultivated in Georgia likewise. Tennessee, Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio, are productive of the principal part of the foregoing staples, together with hemp, coal, and such plants as are found in the northern and middle states, to the eastward of the Alleghany mountains. Over this great tract, the finest fruits grow in perfection; grain of every sort is in plenty; and "he who puts a seed into the earth is recompensed, perhaps, by receiving forty out of it." We are of opinion that those parts of the United States between the 35th and 43d, or 37th and 42d degrees of north latitude, will be found most congenial to the constitutions of Europeans. New York (principally), Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, the Illinois and Missouri territories, are spread within these parallels. As the European is more patient of cold than of heat, he will be apt to prefer the middle and western, or north-western states, to the southern. There he will form connexions with inhabitants whose manners most resemble his own. In some one of them we would advise him, after a proper examination, to pitch his tent, and fix his residence.

Farther to the south, where negro slaves are the only or principal laborers, some white men think it disreputable to follow the plough. Far be it from us to cast censure on our southern neighbours; yet, in choosing a settlement, we would have emigrants take slavery, with all other circumstances, into their consideration.

It is the opinion of some judicious men, that though persons newly arrived ought to go without loss of time into the country, yet it would not be prudent for them to retire all at once to the remote parts of the west; that they ought to stop nearer the sea-board, and learn a little of the mode of doing business. Perhaps this, in some instances, may be advisable; but we think that young men, whose habits are not fixed, cannot post too speedily to the fine regions beyond the Alleghany. The laborer, however, will find great difference between them and Europe in every thing. The man who was accustomed to the spade, must now use the axe; he who used to dig ditches, will learn to maul rails and make fences. These are extremes that must be met; and the sooner, perhaps the better.

We omit annexing to these directions a table of roads; as al-

manacks an  
accurate li  
there are a  
path.

If an Eu  
country, no  
much expen  
to Pittsbur  
—perhaps  
days' journ  
more, near  
whence the  
mountains,  
low, in a li  
sylvania.

ington, and  
almost ever  
and intellig  
There one  
tries; or he  
the state of  
age to Kent  
go up it to  
ceed a litt  
Illinois terr  
Pittsburg to  
ritories nam

From PH  
through a f  
man in Pen  
to a membe  
haps, the b  
prospects fo  
finest qualit  
remaining fi  
being the  
That is, by  
actual settle  
the land off

manacks are every where to be had for a trifle, and they contain accurate lists, with the principal stages from east to west; there are also people always willing to direct the stranger on his path.

If an European has previously resolved to go to the western country, near the Alleghany or Ohio rivers, he will have saved much expence and travel by landing at Baltimore; from thence to Pittsburg, at the head of the Ohio, is about 200 miles direct, —perhaps not more than 240 by the course of the road. A few days' journey will bring him along a fine turnpike from Baltimore, nearly to Cumberland, in Alleghany county, (Md.) from whence the public road begun by the United States crosses the mountains, and is to touch the Ohio at Wheeling. A smart fellow, in a little time, will reach Union, in Fayette county, Pennsylvania. Here is a flourishing country adjoining Green, Washington, and Westmoreland, in any one of which may be found almost every thing that is desirable, and a population hospitable and intelligent. From Union to Pittsburg is but a day's journey. There one may ascend the Alleghany river to the upper countries; or he may follow the current, and descend the Ohio to the state of that name, cross it to Indiana, or continue his voyage to Kentucky. He may proceed to the Mississippi river, and go up it to St. Louis, in the Missouri territory, or he may proceed a little farther up, and ascend the Illinois river, in the Illinois territory. Such are the facilities of going by water from Pittsburg to various parts of the west; and those states and territories named are among the most fertile in America.

From Philadelphia to Pittsburg is about 300 miles, chiefly through a fine, plentiful, and well-cultivated country. A gentleman in Pennsylvania, of high standing and information, writes to a member of this society:—"Pennsylvania, after all, is perhaps, the best field for Irish capacity and habits to act in, with prospects for a family, or for individual reward. Lands of the finest quality may be had in this state for barely settling and remaining five years; the advantage derived from the emigrant being the encouragement of others to settle and purchase." That is, by the laws of Pennsylvania, warrantees must make an actual settlement on the lands they claim to hold by deeds from the land office. Hence, trusty persons obtain a deed for a part,

on condition of clearing a certain quantity, and building a house and residing there.

In our state (of New York) the advantages are great, whether we regard soil or situation, or roads, lakes, and rivers. Few, if any states in the Union, have finer land than the great western district of New York. It has risen exceedingly in a few years, and the price will be much increased as soon as the intended canal from Lakes Erie and Champlain to the Hudson river shall be completed. These most useful and magnificent works will be probably begun next summer, and afford, for several years to come, to many thousands of industrious poor men an opportunity of enriching themselves. If prudent, they may realize their earnings on the spot, and become proprietors, in fee, of landed estates in the beautiful country they shall have so greatly improved.

From no other city on the Atlantic can a person sooner reach the country than by means of the Hudson, and the roads that branch from the towns on either side of its banks. Lands of good quality may still be purchased, even in the midland parts of New York, at a reasonable rate.

As every emigrant does not mean to turn farmer, and our wish is to furnish useful hints to various classes, we will here, at the risk of repetition, state the ideas of a gentleman of much experience, respectability, and intelligence, concerning the pursuits of different persons.

Those who have acquired useful trades will, in general, find little difficulty, either in our large cities, or the towns and villages all over the country. There are vacancies for a large portion of them.

Clerks, shopkeepers, or attendants in stores, are seldom wanted; their occupation is an uncertain one; it requires some time, too, for such persons to acquire the mode of doing business with the same expertness as natives or long residents. In most cases a sort of apprenticeship is to be served; and it would be well for persons newly arrived to engage for some months at low wages, with a view to procure the necessary experience. Six months or a year spent in this manner, and for this purpose, will fit a man for making better use of his future years; and he

will have no  
on your com

The same  
persons who  
cal peculiari  
which would  
ledge may b

Those wh  
of business,  
stock, or de  
a knowledge  
shall enable  
tures, with  
It has been  
some proper  
reason of wh  
of business v  
that, with l  
their compe  
arrive here  
tions, becom  
earned some  
learned there

The delay  
Nothing can  
headlong ha  
future fortun  
been occasio  
from sad exp  
modes and r  
zarding, or  
use of the s  
weapon, as  
with those w  
nition, let u  
tle pains and  
and the exar  
worth regard  
py medium,

will have no occasion to repent his pains; we would press this on your consideration.

The same observations are applicable, but in a less degree, to persons who mean to apply themselves to husbandry. Some local peculiarities must be learned even by them; the neglect of which would be so much the more inexcusable, as the knowledge may be shortly and easily acquired.

Those who have money, and intend to settle here in any line of business, would do well to vest their funds in some public stock, or deposit them in a bank, until they have acquired such a knowledge of the country, the modes of life and business, as shall enable them to launch into trade, commerce, or manufactures, with safety. To loan money securely, needs great care. It has been often seen, that persons arriving in America with some property lose it before they prosper in the world. The reason of which is, that in the first place, they begin some kind of business without knowing how to conduct it; and in the next, that, with less skill, they are less frugal and industrious than their competitors. It is equally observable, that persons who arrive here with little to depend on besides their personal exertions, become prosperous at last; for by the time they have earned some money in the employ of others, they will have learned there likewise how to secure and improve it.

The delay here recommended is all-important and necessary. Nothing can be more ruinous to strangers in this country than headlong haste in those plans and arrangements on which their future fortune entirely depends. Many a fatal shipwreck has been occasioned by precipitation; and many are they who can from sad experience bear witness to this truth. Knowledge of modes and methods must be acquired, before we think of hazarding, or dream of acquiring money. A man ignorant of the use of the sword might as well fight a fencing master with that weapon, as an unexperienced stranger enter the lists in business with those who are adepts in their trade. But in giving admonition, let us not be thought to present discouragements; a little pains and observation will qualify a man of sense to judge, and the example of men here, in this or that occupation, is well worth regarding. The people of this country are cast in a happy medium, at once liberal and cautious, cool in deciding, and

ardent in performing; none exceed them in acuteness and discernment, and their conduct is generally a pattern that may be followed with advantage.

III. Before any other step towards forming a settlement, the stranger should take the proper measures for acquiring citizenship: and the advantages of this are important and obvious, independently of its conferring political privileges. Without it you will remain exempted, indeed, by mild laws, from wrong; but destitute of some valuable positive rights. The alien, in most of the states, is not entitled to hold any lands, can obtain no office under the state, nor participate in the shipping interest of the country.

It is fit the emigrant should be distinctly apprized (for it will conciliate his attachment and gratitude to the country of his adoption), that no where in the world is a well-conducted foreigner received into the bosom of the state with equal liberality and readiness as in America. When, on the 4th of July 1776, the congress unanimously adopted a Declaration of Independence, and delivered their country from the dominion of the king of England, this was one of the complaints alleged against him: "He has endeavoured to prevent the population of these states; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners." The same liberal feeling has prevailed in the government of the United States, from that memorable day to this, with one exception—during the administration of President Adams. The stranger, however, is certainly exposed to incidents which may lead him to doubt the truth of this assertion. He may light upon an ignorant, a prejudiced, or illiberal wretch, who will manifest an ill-will towards him because he is a foreigner, and perhaps revive British and Royalists' taunts in a new form; but these, the scum of a country, are totally insignificant, compared with the mass of the people. The best men in America have always been ready to welcome the valuable emigrant—the stranger of moral and industrious habits. An author, eminent as a statesman, a scholar, and philosopher, speaking, in his "Discourse to the Philosophical Society of New York," of the advantages which Cicero boasted that Rome had derived from Athens, adds, "We are perhaps more favored in another point of view. Attica was peopled from Egypt, but

we can be  
of families  
where civi  
empire, a  
fection.  
and Germ  
country, y  
support th  
scent from  
genius. W  
upon vege  
racters th  
measure,  
ing in our  
ration of  
country al  
highest sta

You will  
is not gran  
the worthy  
be rejected  
good moral

The step

the purpose

1st. He  
citizen of t  
of the cour  
may be; an  
nation, and  
he has left  
intended se  
furnished by  
cate, under  
and filed.

pose of beir  
to citizenship

This step

ought to be

probation b



we can boast of our descent from a superior stock: I speak not of families or dynasties; I refer to our origin from those nations where civilization, knowledge, and refinement have erected their empire, and where human nature has attained its greatest perfection. Annihilate Holland, Great Britain, Ireland, France, and Germany, and what would become of civilized man? This country, young as it is, would be the great Atlas remaining to support the dignity of the world. And perhaps our mingled descent from various nations may have a benign influence upon genius. We perceive the improving effects of an analagous state upon vegetables and inferior animals. The extraordinary characters the United States have produced may be, in some measure, ascribed to the mixed blood of so many nations flowing in our veins; and it may be confidently said, that the operation of causes, acting with irresistible effect, will carry in this country all the improvable faculties of human nature to the highest state of perfection."

You will, however, observe that the privilege of citizenship is not granted without proper precautions; to secure that, while the worthy are admitted, the unworthy should, if practicable, be rejected. You will from hence deduce the importance of good moral habits, even to the acquisition of political rights.

The steps to be taken by a foreigner preparatory to, and for the purpose of being naturalized, are these:—

1st. He must, at least five years before he can be admitted a citizen of the United States, report himself at the office of one of the courts of record, within the state or territory where he may be; and in that report set forth his name, birth-place, age, nation, and prior allegiance, together with the country which he has left to come into the United States, and the place of his intended settlement. In general, forms of this report will be furnished by the clerk of the court, who will also give a certificate, under the seal of the court, that the report has been made and filed. This certificate must be carefully kept, for the purpose of being produced at the time of application for admission to citizenship.

This step of reporting one's arrival is indispensable, and ought to be taken as soon as possible, because the five years of probation begin to be counted only from the date of the report;

and the time which a foreigner may have previously spent in the country cannot be rendered of any service towards his naturalization.

2d. At least three years before the alien can be naturalized, he must appear before some one of the courts of record within the state or territory where he may be, and there declare, on oath, or affirm, that it is in good faith his intention to become a citizen of the United States, to renounce for ever all allegiance and fidelity to any sovereign prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty whatever, and particularly, by name, to the prince, potentate, state, or sovereign, whereof he may at the time be a citizen or subject. This oath, or affirmation, which must have been made at least three years before admission to citizenship, may be made at any convenient time after the report of arrival. Indeed it is sometimes made on the same day, so as to save trouble and prevent disappointment from future negligence or forgetfulness. For another reason, that will be presently pointed out, the sooner it is done, the safer and better. The clerk of the court also gives a certificate that this oath or affirmation has been duly made, which like the former, must be carefully kept, for the purpose of being produced at the time of applying for naturalization.

3d. At this period the applicant, after producing both those certificates, must declare on oath, or affirmation, before some one of the same courts, that he will support the constitution of the United States. He must also satisfy the court (which cannot be done by the applicant himself, and is usually done by the affidavits of two respectable citizens, who know and can testify to the facts), that he has resided within the United States five years at least, and within the state or territory where he applies to be admitted at least one year, and that during such time he has behaved as a man of good moral character, attached to the principles of the constitution of the United States, and well disposed to the good order and happiness of the same. The clerk will thereupon make out a certificate of naturalization, under the seal of the court; which should be carefully kept, and ready to be produced whenever it may be requisite.

The liberality of congress has extended the benefits of this admission to citizenship beyond those who perform these requi-

sites; for  
age, and  
rents' nat  
if any ali  
oath or a  
have seen  
should un  
widow an  
of the U  
as such,  
sion, ther  
time in ta

In the  
abode, an  
which mu  
United St  
state of p  
tutions of  
capable ci  
berality an  
which, as  
fers religio

No emi  
endeavour  
and, at le  
The Fede  
printed an  
Declaratio  
deserving t

The gre  
after the  
gress. By  
tizens; in  
dom. The  
delegates f  
delphia, in  
and the m  
United Sta  
elected for

sites ; for the children of a person so naturalized, being under age, and dwelling in the United States at the time of their parents' naturalization, also become citizens. And, still further, if any alien who shall have regularly reported himself, and made oath or affirmation declaratory of his intentions (which, as we have seen, must precede his own admission by three years), should unfortunately die before he was actually naturalized, his widow and children would thenceforth be considered as citizens of the United States, and be entitled to all rights and privileges as such, upon taking the oaths prescribed by law. This provision, therefore, furnishes a very strong inducement for losing no time in taking the oath declaratory of the party's intention.

In the interval between the emigrant's choosing a place of abode, and completing the five years of probationary residence, which must elapse before he can become a citizen of the United States, he will do well to familiarize himself with the state of parties, and acquire a correct knowledge of our constitutions of civil government. He will become a respectable and capable citizen in proportion to his information and virtue. Liberality and justice are the leading principles of our government, which, as it secures liberty and property, neither makes nor suffers religious distinctions.

No emigrant ought to stay one week in the country without endeavouring to procure the constitution of the United States, and, at least of that of the state in which he means to reside. The Federal Constitution, and those of the several states, are printed and bound together in a neat pocket volume, with the Declaration of Independence, and form a political Bible, well deserving the study of every reflecting republican.

The greater part of our state constitutions were formed soon after the Declaration of Independence was proclaimed by Congress. By them are regulated the internal local relations of citizens ; in which state they constitute the main guards of our freedom. The general government (whose constitution was formed by delegates from twelve states, assembled in convention at Philadelphia, in 1787) has the sole direction of our foreign affairs, and the mutual relations of the states. The government of the United States is administered by a president and vice-president, elected for four years ; by a senate, of two members from each

state, elected for six years; by a house of representatives, chosen for two years, by the people; and by judges, &c. appointed according to law. The senators are elected by the states, and this feature of the constitution is deemed Federal; the representatives are elected by the people, and here the constitution is more particularly national.

In each of the states there is a governor and two legislative branches chosen by the people, or their representatives, according to each constitution. The governor in each state is, by virtue of his office, commander-in-chief of the militia of the same.

When the Federal Constitution was formed, it was laid before the people, who, in each state, chose a convention to adopt or reject it. It was debated in every convention with uncommon ardor, and finally adopted in 1788. The speeches made on those occasions shed streams of light on the science of government, and its just division of powers; neither foreigners nor natives can read them too carefully.

During the discussion of the Federal Constitution, advocates of some of its most federate provisions were called Federalists; their opponents Anti-federalists. But when it was adopted, it became the law to all, and was in all its parts sincerely agreed to by all; those opposite terms, therefore, cease to be properly applicable any longer. Yet a political party seized hold of the epithet, which was merely occasional, and have made it perpetual. They are called Federalists to this day, without any reference to the origin of the term; the opposite party are known as Republicans or Democrats, terms significant of their attachment to popular government. The Federal party, on the contrary, or to speak more correctly, many of their leaders, are thought to have a leaning towards aristocracy.

We ought never to be the slaves or dupes of mere names; and it will become the duty of a good citizen to act with one party or the other, as far as he thinks its means more honorable, and its objects more just.

When the Federal party were in power, a law was passed authorizing the president of the United States to send friendly aliens out of the country, on mere suspicion, without the intervention of judge or jury! This is remembered as the Alien Act.

Moreover  
vious resis

On the  
into power  
Mr. Adam  
more libe  
message t  
or harmon  
say the le  
tioned:—

“ I can  
the subject  
of human  
teen years  
and contro  
ny of the  
perity, &c  
that, for a  
dence shall  
sign. But  
citizen be  
*fide* purpo  
with us.?”

Let us r  
inflaming p  
exclusively  
have given  
ments of  
head and h  
into politic  
modest obs  
form corre  
touch,—to  
years spect  
tion of free  
the solemn

The sou  
all which A

Moreover, citizenship could not then be acquired without a previous residence of fourteen years.

On the 4th of March 1801, a democratic administration came into power; President Jefferson having been chosen instead of Mr. Adams. The acts of the government soon manifested a more liberal spirit. The following passage, from Mr. Jefferson's message to congress, December 8th, 1801, had its influence on, or harmonized with, the general opinion as to the impolicy (to say the least) of the inhospitable acts which we have just mentioned:—

“I cannot omit recommending a revisal of the laws on the subject of naturalization. Considering the ordinary chances of human life, a denial of citizenship under a residence of fourteen years is a denial to a great proportion of those who ask it, and controls a policy pursued from their first settlement by many of the states, and still believed of consequence to their prosperity, &c. &c. The constitution, indeed, has wisely provided, that, for admission to certain offices of important trust, a residence shall be required sufficient to develope character and design. But might not the general character and capabilities of a citizen be safely communicated to every one manifesting a *bona fide* purpose of embarking his life and fortunes permanently with us.?”

Let us not be suspected of indulging in narrow prejudices, of inflaming party feelings, or saying that one set of politicians are exclusively the friends of aliens, another entirely hostile; we have given you specimens of the policy of each. The sentiments of Mr. Jefferson, just cited, reflect great credit on his head and heart. So far, however, from inviting aliens to plunge into politics, we dissuade them from it. It is their duty to be modest observers of parties and principles; it is their part to form correct opinions, but not to meddle,—to see, but not to touch,—to look on, but not to interfere, until, having been five years spectators of the busy and important movements of a nation of freemen, they may become actors in their turn, under the solemn obligation which citizenship imposes.

The source of every blessing, and itself the most valuable of all which America offers to the emigrant, is a degree of civil and

political liberty more ample, and better secured, in this republic than any where in the whole world besides.

The principles of liberty which are embodied in our frame of government and in our laws, branch out likewise through every department of society, mould our manners, and determine the character even of our domestic relations. They have the effect of producing, generally, in the deportment of individuals, who know neither superiors nor inferiors, a certain degree of ease and dignity that is equally removed from servility and arrogance. It is one of the practical results of those principles, that the poorer classes in this community are more civilized, more polite and friendly, though not so submissive, as persons of the same fortunes in Europe. They are also usually followed by impartial justice in the equal distribution of family property. Hence opulence is rarely seen to accumulate on one branch, while others languish in genteel beggary. As there is no where an aristocratic establishment, the amplitude of the community is never broken up into little compartments, envious and contemptuous of each other. Every man's range of occupation is extended, while every state is held worthy of respect. Honest industry nowhere derogates; but the facility of providing for a family is every where enlarged.

Nothing is more worthy of regard than the contrast between the general demeanour of Europeans living here, and what is alleged of the same people, and others similar to them, whilst under the yoke of transatlantic governments. In New York city alone there are supposed to be not less than 12,000 Irish, and the number of all other foreigners may probably be as many; the other great cities of the United States have an equal proportion according to their population; and emigrants from the old world are settled, and in progress of settlement, every where throughout the Union: yet, here they are never accused of sedition or rebellion, or conspiracy against the government; they are never disarmed by a military force; and no magistrate trembles when they provide themselves with ammunition. They are, indeed, among the most strenuous supporters of the government; and it is evident, that a country may exist in the utmost good order, peace, and prosperity, under such a system of law as they are willing to maintain with their lives. It is manifest,

therefore,  
Europe ne  
who are c  
here, with  
But here t  
greater nu  
impartial.  
wrong. I  
but when  
is always p  
own decis  
it seems to  
shall alway  
being follo  
those who  
it, that it  
ture.

*Who reside*

I proceed  
who may h  
I shall first  
the farmer,  
and next, t

I will tal  
stumbling-  
to this coun  
the passen  
feet on lan  
and orchar  
every one p  
Where shal  
to him, req  
modation fo  
he thinks n  
veyed to thi

therefore, that if the laws were in Europe what they are here, Europe need not drive her children into exile. The same men who are called rebels there, are esteemed and tranquil citizens here, without having changed their nature or their sentiments. But here the law is made by the majority, for the good of the greater number; and, for this reason, it is essentially equal and impartial. It prohibits nothing but what is in itself morally wrong. Hence, there are fewer laws, and fewer transgressions: but when a real transgression happens, an offended community is always prompt to support the law; for it then vindicates its own decision, and its own safety. It is often detested, because it seems to be the penalty of Providence, that inordinate power shall always corrupt the holder, can never be possessed without being followed by such a train of evils, so much wretchedness to those who endure, and so much depravity in those who exercise it, that it is felt to be a forced state, and a perversion of nature.

FROM CLEMENTS BURLEIGH, Esq.,

*Who resided thirty years in the United States, to Persons who emigrate to that Country.*

I proceed to give some instructions to my own countrymen who may hereafter emigrate to the United States of America. I shall first take up the poor mechanic and day laborer; next, the farmer, who may go there with money to purchase land; and next, the merchant.

I will take the liberty, as an introduction, to point out some stumbling-blocks that have been in the way of many emigrants to this country. We conceive the vessel coming to anchor, and the passengers preparing for going a-shore. On setting their feet on land, they look about them, see fine houses, gardens, and orchards, the streets crowded with well-dressed people, every one pursuing his own business. Well, the question now is, Where shall I go? I meet a person passing, and address myself to him, requesting him to inform me where I can have accommodation for some short time. He will point out a house which he thinks may answer my appearance, &c. I get my goods conveyed to this house. The landlord and his family receive me as a

foreigner, and, so long as I have cash, will have a watchful eye over me, and treat me according to what money I spend with them. In the mean time, on the arrival of an Irish ship, a crowd of poor Irish, who have been in that country for a number of years, are always fond of meeting their countrymen on landing, and of encouraging them to take a share of grog or porter, &c. The feelings of the open-hearted Irishman are alive to the invitation, and some days are spent in this way, in the company of men who are a disgrace to the country they came from, and who are utterly incapable to procure themselves work, much less the poor emigrant. I warn emigrants, therefore, to be upon their guard.

The plan, therefore, which I would recommend, is, that upon landing, as soon as convenient, they should divest themselves of any heavy luggage, such as chests or boxes; and in the mean time, if they are deficient of money to carry them to the inland parts of the country, stop some time, and, if they can get work, apply to it, and use what they earn with economy, and keep clear of all idle company, and also be particular in keeping clear of a certain description of their own countrymen. When they have acquired as much money as may help to bear their expenses, let them put their bundles on board one of the waggons loaded with merchandise for the Western country. By being active and obliging to the carrier on the way, he will charge little or nothing on your arrival at Pittsburg, or Greensburg, or any other town in the western parts of Pennsylvania. You then take your property from aboard of the waggon, if it suits, and make inquiry for labor. The best plan would be to engage a year with some opulent farmer, for which period of service you will receive 100 dollars, and during that time be found in meat, drink, washing, and lodging. This will be an apprenticeship that will teach you the work of the country, such as cutting timber, splitting fence-rails, and other work that is not known in Ireland. Be temperate and frugal, and attend worship on Sundays with your employer's family. This will keep you clear of a nest of vipers, who would be urging you to go to tippling-houses with them; to drink whiskey, and talk about Ireland.

At the expiration of the year, if your employer is pleased with your conduct, he will not be willing to part with you, and

will enter  
the followi  
ber of field  
rye, Indian  
utensils, a  
year; and  
two-thirds  
of wheat, r  
which you  
dy market  
your work,  
this plan of  
as will purc  
Indiana ter  
necessary to  
very uncert

When yo  
clear of all  
done is to c  
lowing man  
up by the r  
sapling less  
piled up in  
mence cutti  
being cut de  
the body of  
about four  
All other tir  
or hauled of  
fence, by la  
end resting  
angles. A  
When this is  
plant your  
plant in the  
your own ad  
house and b  
miles to help  
turn. Each



will enter into engagements with you, which is often done in the following way: viz. He will point out to you a certain number of fields to be cultivated, some to be under wheat, others in rye, Indian corn, oats, &c.; he will find horses and farming utensils, and furnish board, washing, and lodging, during that year; and when the harvest is taken off the ground, he has two-thirds for his share, and you have one-third. Your share of wheat, rye, Indian corn, or any other produce of the ground, which you have farmed in this way, you will always meet a ready market for. It is true, you must attend early and late to your work, and do it in a neat, farming like manner. Pursuing this plan of industry a few years, you may save as much money as will purchase 150 acres of land in the state of Ohio, or the Indiana territory, or any other part of these new states. It is necessary to guard against imposition in the title, as titles are very uncertain in some places.

When you are now possessed of a farm of land in fee simple, clear of all rents and annuities for ever, the next thing to be done is to clear the land of the timber, which is done in the following manner:—First of all, the underwood has all to be taken up by the root with a maddock: this is called grubbing. Every sapling less than four inches in diameter must be taken out, and piled up in heaps and burned. When this is done, you commence cutting down the timber; the straightest of which, after being cut down, is measured off in lengths of 11 feet, so far as the body of the tree will admit, and cut and split into rails of about four inches in diameter, for the purpose of inclosures. All other timber is cut down, and raised up in heaps and burned, or hauled off the ground. You next commence building your fence, by laying three rails horizontally on the ground, with one end resting on the other, in a zigzag manner, forming obtuse angles. A good fence requires to be at least seven rails high. When this is done, you may then enter with the plough, and plant your Indian corn, or wheat, or whatever you mean to plant in the field. It is now that every stroke you strike is for your own advantage, as you are lord over this property. A log-house and barn are easily built: your neighbours will come ten miles to help you, as they will expect like favors from you in return. Each year you may at least clear 8 or 10 acres: and in

the space of 10 or 12 years you may take your ease. This is pointing out to you the path that industrious men have pursued, who now live rich and independent. And I am confident, that in America, without the most close application to labor, and using frugality, land is not attained by those who emigrate to that country destitute of funds. I am convinced, almost to a certainty, that out of twenty emigrants from Ireland to the United States, fifteen have not been able to procure one foot of land: but this is owing to their own bad management. In many instances they are often grossly deceived by false information relative to that country, painting to them advantages that never existed; and when the poor disappointed emigrant lands on the American shore, he finds his golden views have taken flight. He spends his time in brooding over his misfortunes till his money is gone, and then he must work or starve; and in the cities there is always a number of poor emigrants, that will not go into the country. The streets are often crowded with them looking for work, so that it is very hard to obtain work for a stranger that is not known. The last resource is to engage to work upon the turnpike roads. Here the laborer will get one dollar per day, and must find himself meat, drink, washing, and lodging. Here he has for companions the most abandoned drunken wretches that are in existence, and whose example he must follow, or be held in derision by them. The day's work is tasked, and if not accomplished, his wages are docked. This sort of labor, and that of working at furnaces and forges, employs a great number of Irishmen. I have known many hundreds of them who have wrought in this way for more than 30 years, who at this moment cannot put a good coat on their backs, and now are old, infirm, and past labor.

It may be objected by some, that it is dangerous to go to the frontier country, on account of the Indians, wild beasts, &c. This is no more than a scare-crow. Indians in time of peace are perfectly inoffensive; and every dependance may be placed on them. If you call at one of their huts, you are invited to partake of what they have;—they even will divide with you the last morsel they have, if they were starving themselves; and while you remain with them, you are perfectly safe, as every individual of them would lose their lives in your defence. This

unfortunate  
that degre  
selves ch  
lands hav  
without r  
the peop  
have bee  
them in t  
of which  
grace to

Being  
peace nee  
dangerou  
hunt. H  
than from

I have  
offer som  
es to esta  
no stay in  
mit, (as  
bly spare,  
a low-pri  
if you ha  
always fin  
will carry  
your best  
who owns  
with him,  
years on t  
50 acres  
house and  
have know  
cently ma  
hundred d  
were able  
fore ment  
up, and  
land, and  
life.

unfortunate portion of the human race has not been treated with that degree of justice and tenderness, which people calling themselves christians ought to have exercised towards them. Their lands have been forcibly taken from them, in many instances without rendering them a compensation; and in their wars with the people of the United States, the most shocking cruelties have been exercised towards them. I myself fought against them in two campaigns, and was witness to scenes, a repetition of which would chill the blood, and be only a monument of disgrace to people of my own color.

Being in the neighbourhood of the Indians during the time of peace need not alarm the emigrant, as the Indian will not be as dangerous to him as idle vagabonds that roam the woods, and hunt. He has more to dread from these people of his own color than from the Indians.

I have now given my advice to the poor single man.—I shall offer some remarks to the poor man who has a family, and wishes to establish himself in the country. First, on landing, make no stay in the sea-port, but, as soon as circumstances will permit, (as I hinted before) sell off every thing that you can possibly spare, and by attending the horse-market you may purchase a low-priced horse, which you may convey your effects on; and if you have more than it is convenient for him to carry, you will always find farmers' waggons going back into the country, that will carry it for you. When you arrive in the western country, your best way to act would be to apply to some wealthy man, who owns large quantities of land, and enter into an engagement with him, on a lease of improvements. He will give land seven years on the following terms: that is, you are obliged to clear 50 acres of tillable land, and ten acres of meadow, build a log-house and barn; and all you make off the land is your own. I have known many, who at the expiration of the term had decently maintained their families, and had put up seven or eight hundred dollars, arising from the sale of grain and cattle, and were able to move farther back and purchase land, as I have before mentioned. And now, likely, your little family is grown up, and able to render you a great assistance, clearing your land, and enabling you to be comfortable in the evening of life.

My advice to mechanics is, to push back, and take residence in some of the inland towns; and as new counties are every year dividing off, and towns pitched upon to be the seat of justice for these counties, work for all kinds of mechanics is plenty; and money sufficient may soon be earned to purchase a lot in one of these towns, where you may, in a short time, be enabled to build a house on your own property, and have no rent to pay. In these towns you will have an opportunity of educating your children, and putting them to trades at a proper time. But I am sorry to say, most of the tradesmen would suffer cold and hunger, even death itself, rather than go from New York or Philadelphia into the country.

There is a number of young men who leave Ireland, and go to America, intending to be clerks or merchants. Of all classes of people, I can give these the least encouragement. We have ten people of this description, where we cannot get employment for one; particularly at this time, when all kinds of trade in the United States are at so low an ebb.

I will now take notice of the man who emigrates to America, and has money with him, and means to become a farmer. First, it is necessary to mention the price of land. East of the mountains, good land will not be bought under from 80 to 120 dollars per acre, where there are good improvements; other lands may rate from five dollars to a higher amount, according to the quality of the land, and the improvements made thereon. Land at a lower rate than this is not an object of purchase, as the soil is so thin and poor, that a living cannot be made on it, without manuring every other year with dung or plaster of Paris. West of the mountains, in all the old settlements, land may be bought from 80 dollars per acre to two dollars. In the state of Ohio, and other new countries, very good land may be bought at two dollars per acre: but this land is in a state of nature, and far distant from any inhabitants. I am well acquainted with people who are improving plantations, that are six miles distant from their nearest neighbour. This, however, they conceive no inconvenience, as their neighbour's cattle do not trouble them, and the pea-vine and pasture in the woods are so luxuriant, added to a short mild winter, that they have it in their power to raise any quantity of horses, horned cattle, hogs, &c. which

they please  
year, with  
them sale  
always m  
few years  
short time  
must be t

A good  
account of  
to spare;  
and comm  
country a  
ever.

As to m  
they have  
in the wh  
credit to c  
every fall  
is payable  
the spring  
punctually  
ning, and  
money. Y  
on credit;  
and forms  
in a fair w

I shall r  
have been  
Upper and  
also Nova  
families ha  
into Uppe  
government  
mere trifle  
the inhabi  
from the U  
tion will be  
republican  
and take r

they please : these animals will provide for themselves during the year, without any attention being paid to them, except giving them salt once a week ; and when old enough to sell, they always meet with a good market. But this continues only a few years, as neighbours are daily settling around ; and in a short time the pasture in the woods is cut down, and the cattle must be taken into the fields, and fed during the winter.

A good market is always to be had in these new countries, on account of emigrants settling, who want all that the farmers have to spare ; so that the first settlers always have the advantage, and commonly become rich men. All lands purchased in this country are in fee simple, and clear of all rent and annuities for ever.

As to mercantile men emigrating to this part of the world, they have their own difficulties as well as others. If they open in the wholesale way, they have commonly to give six months credit to country merchants, who make their purchases generally every fall and spring ; that is, what they purchase in the spring is payable in the fall, and that bought in the fall is payable in the spring ; though it is seldom that these engagements are punctually fulfilled, and riders and collectors are always out dunning, and often bringing suits at law, for the recovery of their money. Goods are generally sold at a large profit when bought on credit ; and if the merchant has a capital to support him, and forms a connexion with punctual country merchants, he is in a fair way to do well.

I shall now make a few general remarks.—The description I have been making of America is confined to the United States. Upper and Lower Canada belong to the British government, as also Nova Scotia. Since the peace of 1783, many hundreds of families have sold their lands in the northern states, and went into Upper Canada, and there obtained titles of the English government for lands of the first quality, having to pay only a mere trifle ; and it is well known, that at least three-fourths of the inhabitants of Upper Canada are composed of emigrants from the United States, or the descendants of such. The question will be asked, what is the reason the people living under a republican form of government should transplant themselves, and take refuge under a monarchical ?

There are several reasons that may be assigned. First, during the revolution, a number of royalists, whose property was confiscated by the government of the United States, removed to Upper Canada, and obtained land from the British government. The descendants of these people now occupy these lands, and are in easy circumstances. Another reason is, that the land in the Eastern States is generally poor thin soil; whereas Upper Canada is more fertile, and land obtained for little or nothing, and the fleets and army of the mother-country able to protect them both at home and abroad, with full liberty of the fisheries on the banks of Newfoundland, which we enjoyed a right or privilege to previous to the late war, but is not granted to us now. We have also been much curtailed in the East India trade, by the late peace with Great Britain. Another reason that may be assigned for the people of the United States moving into Canada, is, that taxes are very light in Canada, whereas at present in the United States taxation is heavy. Add to this, the violent contention and party spirit that prevails, which is always disgusting and disagreeable to sober, industrious, well-disposed citizens, and ever has the tendency to weaken the force of the country. Had the Americans been fully united in sentiment as to the propriety of the last war, Canada would have been taken the first campaign. Although the Canadians are very loyal, and fought, with unexampled courage, yet they would have been overwhelmed with numbers. Since the peace the emigration to Canada has been very great, and that country is settling very fast. There has also been an emigration from the southern states into the Spanish province of East Florida, where they have settled themselves, and taken the oath of allegiance to the Spanish government.

It is to be hoped, that those feuds and animosities that have hitherto existed will now be shortly done away; and that the unthinking class of people who had urged on the war, having now suffered a disappointment, and been the means of loading the country with a national debt, and by no means having bettered their own circumstances, will be convinced of their error.

The Americans in general are a brave and generous people, well-informed, hospitable, and kind; it would be therefore, the duty of emigrants, when settled in that country, not to be the

first to len  
the height  
been receiv  
duty, there  
to their a  
arrive, wil  
pointed ou  
I hope it n  
tion to the

#### *A Scotsm*

DEAR F  
6th of Jul  
answer to  
its first set  
congress is  
clearing is  
notch the  
and the lan  
and are to  
cleared. U  
and such  
the most o  
rushes are  
hewing wo  
will produ  
eight for a  
to settle, t  
so, till the  
purchase,  
which are  
more than

first to lend a hand in disturbing the peace of the country;—it is the height of ingratitude, as they ought to consider that they have been received, and granted the rights of citizenship; it is their duty, therefore, to lend a hand to nothing that may be injurious to their adopted country. I hope Irish emigrants when they arrive, will copy after some of the rules and instructions I have pointed out, which, if it should turn out to their advantage, as I hope it may, would truly be a great happiness and gratification to their countryman and friend,

CLEMENTS BURLEIGH.

---

LETTER FROM MR. R. H. BISHOP,

*A Scotsman settled in the Western Country to a number of his Countrymen.*

Lexington, November 4.

DEAR FRIENDS AND COUNTRYMEN—I received yours of the 6th of July; and what follows will, I hope, be a satisfactory answer to all your queries. The general price of land here, at its first settlement, is from two to three dollars. Land sold by congress is two dollars, to be paid in five years. The manner of clearing is to cut down all the timber below a foot thick, and to notch the heavy timber all round: thus the growth is stopped, and the land being every year labored, the roots gradually die, and are torn out; so that, in a few years, the whole field is cleared. Unless what is used in fencing, and building, and fuel, and such purposes, all the wood is burnt upon the ground. In the most of places, wood is no more thought of than heath and rushes are with you. Two men, who are ordinarily expert at hewing wood, can easily, in two months, clear as much land as will produce food sufficient for the support of a family of six or eight for a whole year. It is usual for those who bring families to settle, to rent a house and a piece of clear land for a year or so, till they have time to look about them, make a convenient purchase, and get a house of their own raised. The first houses which are built upon a plantation are usually raised in little more than a week or two. They are, indeed, not very elegant;

but they do very well for a year or so, till the family has time to build a better.—The people are every where exceedingly kind and obliging to new comers, and render them all the comfort and assistance in their power; they have all once known, in their own case, what it is to be strangers.—There are at no times any thing like a market for produce, such as that in the old country; but there always is some little market, sometimes better, and sometimes worse. The situation of society, however, is such, that very little cash is needed. Every family who has the least industry may, after the second or third year, easily raise within itself almost every thing that is necessary. Salt, and iron, and the taxes of government, which are by no means heavy, are almost the only things for which men need to give money.—Men's persons and properties are here as safe as in any part of the world; while liberty, civil and religious, is fully enjoyed; law and justice are strictly and impartially executed.—Snakes, and such like, are here no more dangerous than in Carnwath Muir. In all my wanderings, I have not seen above half a dozen snakes, nor met with many more who have been bit by them. When any are bit by them, they have always a simple and efficacious cure at hand.—Indians, where they are to be seen, are equally harmless.—Unless it is along some of the large rivers, where the people are at certain seasons liable to the fever and ague, the country is every where healthy; the people in general live as long, and are subject to as few diseases as they are in Scotland. The weather, in summer, is considerably hotter than it is at home; but neither I nor my partner have found it the least disagreeable. We have only worn our clothes a little lighter, and have kept in the house, or the shade, a few hours while it was hottest. To be out in the evenings and mornings is most delightful.—A brewer or a smith along with you will be a valuable acquisition. Each of these branches can be carried on with considerable profit.

I could fill sheets in praise of the country; but there is nothing like fact. I am acquainted with hundreds who came here within these twenty years, with nothing more than a sound constitution and an industrious disposition, who have raised large families, and are now living in ease and affluence. I would recommend unto you to come and settle upon Eagle Creek

(Adams  
Lexington  
The leng  
more to  
down th  
dispose  
clothes.  
the best  
can botto  
Baltimore  
sage for  
place upo  
ing up yo  
them put  
them very  
you furnis  
a sufficien  
seasoned  
likely tha  
apart a fe  
antic trick  
resent;—t  
in Philadel  
men: from  
tion. If y  
Our church  
Mr. Miller  
py to see y  
a shopkeep  
tants. Th  
to Pittsbur  
of these w  
men of yo  
these carri  
a-day. Wh  
for yourselv  
or 100 mile  
der it neces  
time you w



(Adams county, state of Ohio), about 100 miles nearer you than Lexington. In that quarter there is plenty of good vacant land. The length of the journey there is from Philadelphia or Baltimore to Pittsburg 300 miles; then about as much by water down the river Ohio. In preparing for such a long journey, dispose of every thing you have, except your body and bed-clothes. The latter end of July, or the beginning of August, is the best time to set sail. If the war continues, take an American bottom. It makes very little matter whether you sail for Baltimore or Philadelphia. If you cannot find a convenient passage for one of these, Newcastle, or Wilmington, or some other place upon the Delaware river, is the next best shift. In packing up your clothes, it will be much to your advantage to have them put into as light trunks, or chests, as possible, and to pack them very hard. Make your agreement with the captain, that you furnish your own provisions, water excepted; and see that a sufficient stock of water is laid in, and that it be put into well-seasoned vessels. When you have got about half way, it is likely that the seamen, with consent of the captain, may set apart a few hours to make themselves merry, by working some antic tricks upon you. If they take this liberty, by no means resent;—take a laugh also: they hurt nobody. Being arrived in Philadelphia, let it be your first thing to enquire for Scotsmen: from them you will receive a great deal of useful information. If you land at Baltimore, ask for the Rev. Robert Anon. Our church at Philadelphia is at present vacant; but there is a Mr. Miller, a mason, a Scotsman, who will be exceedingly happy to see you. I cannot tell you where he lives; but there is not a shopkeeper but has a printed list of all the principal inhabitants. There are waggons continually passing from these parts to Pittsburg; make the best bargain you can with one or more of these waggons to carry your women and children, and the men of you may travel on foot. Set off in company with one of these carriers' waggons. You will usually travel twenty miles a-day. When you pass market towns, purchase a little provision for yourselves and horses. When you have advanced about 60 or 100 miles, the road will grow rougher, which will likely render it necessary to purchase one or two more horses. By this time you will have fallen in with other families in the same situ-

ation with yourselves. You will find the people every where very freely disposed to ask every thing, and tell you every thing. The sooner you get into their manner, it will be the more advantage to you; but be always on your guard against knaves. You will find a great many difficulties and inconveniences; but with a good spirit, and an indulgent Heaven, every thing becomes easy. Your expences will depend a great deal upon little incidents, which human eye cannot foresee; but if, after you have discharged all your accounts about Greenock, you have the one-half remaining, I think you will have a sufficiency; and, upon the word of an honest man, I positively give it as my opinion, that, though you were to lay out every farthing of your money, if it brought you in health to your destination, you will be considerable gainers. I don't think it will suit men in your situation to lay out any of your money in speculation, upon trading articles; but you may consult with the merchants in Greenock. You must likewise observe to have the money you bring into America changed into dollars or gold coin. Take care and secure your liquor well, else the sailors will use it as a common stock. If any of you are skilled in music, a fiddle, or some such instrument, to raise the spirits, will be a valuable piece of furniture. Keep as much above deck as possible. I commend you all to the care of the God of Abraham, who went out not knowing whither; and remain, dear brethren,

ROBERT HAMILTON BISHOP.

### LETTER FROM MR. D. THOMAS,

#### *On the Climate of Indiana.*

GREATFIELD, (Scipio, Cayuga County, State of NEW YORK.)

6 month 2, 1817.

Thy question, "Whether a residence in INDIANA will be favorable to the health of Emigrants from higher latitudes?" should be considered in two points of view, though in strictness it might be confined to the effects of a warmer climate on the constitution.

I am aware of the difficulty of finding two places which differ

in nothing  
dry, pure  
currents  
perfect;  
tempera  
termine  
instances  
further  
the limit  
cannot d  
to those

Clark  
sea capta  
from disc  
that, aft  
ject in vi  
he was n  
lat. 38°  
mate, we  
Equally m

I notice  
to have c  
parts of t  
that distr  
lels west  
day are of  
so extraor  
the native  
site side o  
coolness;

I passed n

This co  
north and  
that it ext  
of New Yo  
well know  
in the We  
from our n  
western wa

in nothing but in temperature, where the atmosphere is equally dry, pure, elastic, heavy, electrical, and equal at all times in its currents. Without such agreement, comparisons must be imperfect; but, from a general review of the warmer parts of the temperate zone, I know of no series of facts which should determine that question in the negative. The most remarkable instances of longevity on record take their date from countries further south than the object of this enquiry; and though the limits of human life have been abridged since that day, I cannot discover why we may not assign a full average of health to those parallels of latitude.

Clarke mentions in his Travels in Greece, that an English sea captain had been long in search of a spot the most exempt from disease, where he might pass the remnant of his life; and that, after having visited various parts of the world with this object in view, he fixed on the Isle of Scio. That author adds, he was not disappointed. The south point of this island is in lat.  $38^{\circ} 14'$ ; and making allowance for the difference of climate, we must pass far to the south of Indiana to find winters equally mild.

I notice these instances, because many of our citizens appear to have drawn their ideas of warm climates from the maritime parts of the southern states. But the formation and climate of that district is essentially different from those of the same parallels west of the mountains. There the distressing heats of the day are often protracted till towards midnight, and the degree is so extraordinary as to prevent the refreshment of sleep, even to the native exhausted by fatigue. During this time, on the opposite side of the Alleghany, evening is attended by a refreshing coolness; and while I was in Indiana, though near midsummer, I passed no night in which a blanket was not comfortable.

This coolness at evening appears to be peculiar to the country north and west of the Alleghany mountains. Cramer informs us, that it extends southwardly to Mobile. Why should the climate of New York be more healthy than that of Indiana? It is a fact well known to many, that in summer we have weather as hot as in the West Indies. This heat has been sufficient to produce from our marshes every form of fever that has prevailed in our western waters. The mortality attending dysentery in different

parts of this state appears to have been as great as in any cases of that malady to the south. Typhus has ravaged our most airy situations; and in the northern parts of our country epidemics have been uncommonly fatal. Emigrants suffering from rheumatism or consumption have much to hope from that climate; and I know of no disease in that country to balance this advantage.

There are now living in Vincennes four Frenchmen who were at the defeat of General Braddock, who have lived in that place between fifty and sixty years. There are also two French women between eighty and ninety years old; and one person of the name of Mills lately died, aged 115 years. These instances may show, that there is nothing peculiarly destructive to human life in that country; and it should be remembered that these have not been selected from a large city, but a frontier town of small population.

I shall now pass to a more important view of the subject. The ease and safety with which families can descend the Ohio has made that river the great thoroughfare of emigration to the south-western states; and the loss of health, and often of life, experienced by new comers, ought to be more frequently imputed to the injudicious manner of performing that navigation, than to the unhealthiness of those countries.

Descend the river in Autumn, after the frosts have commenced; for by that time the offensive smell from the shores will have abated. Use no river water without filtering. This operation is expeditiously performed in a vessel like an upright churn with two bottoms. These are three or four inches apart; and the upper, in which a number of small holes are bored, receives in the centre a tube, one inch in diameter, extending above the vessel, and communicating with the cavity between the bottoms. After spreading a cloth, fill the upper part with well-washed sand, and let the water (from a vessel above) down through the tube. In a short time it will rise through the sand divested of its impurities or sediments in sufficient quantities for every culinary purpose. In a few days the apparatus may need cleansing; as the filth will be chiefly below, a hole opened in the lower bottom will allow it to pass off. If the water has not an agreeable coolness, cyder or strong beer should be mixed with it for

drink; a  
tone of t  
Lay in  
should ne  
mind and  
better.  
tional ex  
tor's bill,  
or the ex  
Go not  
convenient  
in furnitu  
abty shel  
Bending  
none of t  
rain.

If spir  
regulated  
escaping  
When few  
men who  
gious scr  
unhealthy  
stomach  
list of suc

If the  
bilge wat  
Avoid all  
have seen  
over head  
will remin

On land  
clemency  
but deper  
convenient  
sist. Mu  
water.

Let not  
on changi

drink; as the warmth, without such stimulus, will relax the tone of the stomach, and predispose to disease.

Lay in plenty of good wholesome provisions. Travellers should never change their diet for the worse. The fatigues of mind and body, in most cases, require that it should be for the better. To live economically is to live comfortably. Any additional expence in provisions would not go far in paying a doctor's bill, without taking into view loss of time and of comfort, or the expences of nursing.

Go not in a vessel with a bad roof. A crowded boat is an inconvenient place to dry wet clothes; and the damage sustained in furniture would more than pay the expence of being comfortably sheltered, without considering the probable loss of health. Bending their boards over head is not sufficient; I have seen none of these roofs that would not admit a driving shower of rain.

If spirituous liquors are taken, let the quantity be cautiously regulated. Every excess debilitates the system; and to think of escaping disease by keeping always "full," is desperate folly. When fever attacks such subjects, it is commonly fatal. Some men who have travelled much, and who have no moral or religious scruples to dissuade them, totally abstain from spirits in unhealthy situations. Eating rich wholesome food guards the stomach much better from infection: nor would I omit, in the list of such articles, well-cured ham and strong coffee.

If the weather become warm, guard well against the smell of bilge water. But if you must descend in the spring, go early. Avoid all delay; and remember you are fleeing for your lives. I have seen the havoc, and I believed not till then. Nail boards over head, to keep off the heat of the roof; for sometimes it will remind you of an oven.

On landing, you ought first to secure yourselves from the inclemency of the weather. Water from brooks should be filtered; but depend not on these during summer. If springs are not convenient, dig wells: it is much cheaper to do this than to be sick. Much of the sickness of new countries proceeds from bad water.

Let nothing tempt you to fish in warm weather immediately on changing your climate. The effluvia of the shores is poison.

To get wet, and lie out all night, is little short of madness. Fresh fish are unwholesome, unless it be for a slight change of diet. We know of no country that has been healthy where the inhabitants live on fresh fish. But if you must have them, buy them; any price is cheaper than health. If you must fish, do it in the day time, and be comfortably sheltered at night. Be also cautious of using much fresh meat from the woods.

If you feel indisposed, wait not till you are down sick, but take medicine without delay. If the stomach be foul, which is the case at the commencement of all fevers, take an emetic, and then brace up with bark. If this is too bad, take pearl-ash dissolved in water, half a gill, not too strong, three times a day, fasting. Whatever may be the offending cause (except the case be mechanical), it will in some measure neutralize it, though there may be cases in which it will be insufficient. I have seen no medicine quicker in its operation; and on myself the most distressing symptoms were relieved in half an hour. Since that it has been tried with equal success by others. In dysentery it has been considered a specific, and probably no medicine will better merit that character; for we know of no case of this disease where relief was not obtained by the use of it. It may be procured at Vincennes, and probably at Cincinnati; but it is scarce and dear in the western country.

Keep away from the flats on the rivers; and let not the fertility of the soil induce you to cultivate it, until you are naturalized to the climate, or more properly, recovered from all the fatigues attending emigration, for it is necessary that the mind should be composed as well as the body. Land of an inferior quality in a high, airy situation, will yield greater real profits.

Let me caution the emigrant on one point more, and I have done. The water in the Ohio country, as in this (which is only a continuation of it) is in many places strongly impregnated by lime. The effects of this on children just weaned have often proved fatal, by inducing diarrhoea, which soon exhausts the patient; and no medicine can give relief while the occasional cause is not removed. This is easily done, by refusing water, and giving cow's milk. If the disease is far advanced, pargoric may be necessary to abate the irritability. I first discovered the benefit of this treatment on one of my children, who seemed

wasting to  
effects since

S. R. B.

Emigran  
Tennessee,  
parts of N  
Maine, &c  
ghany river  
March, in  
are easily p  
of the Alle  
have happen  
intend settl  
do well to  
properly co  
family, tha  
can be pure  
not wanted  
ready sale a  
Louisville.  
Olean Point  
in a stock i  
tario. It v  
first of May  
The road  
ble in April  
to Pittsburg  
The dista  
water, is 11  
There are  
one through  
York: fami  
the one mos  
to travel by  
food for the  
with lodging

wasting to a skeleton, and have witnessed much of its good effects since.

Very respectfully, thy friend,

DAVID THOMAS.

S. R. BROWN, *Auburn, State of New York.*

Emigrants who prefer the southern parts of Ohio, Indiana, Tennessee, and Mississippi, and who remove from the northern parts of New York, Vermont, New Hampshire, Province of Maine, &c. would do well to embark at Hamilton, on the Alleghany river, where they ought to arrive about the 20th of March, in order to descend the river the first freshets. Boats are easily procured on the spot, of various sizes: the navigation of the Alleghany is easy and safe; only two or three accidents have happened since the settlement of the country. Those who intend settling on the banks of the Ohio, or Mississippi, would do well to descend on rafts of white pine boards, which, if properly constructed, are as safe and more convenient for a family, than a common boat. Boards of an excellent quality can be purchased at Hamilton for 75 cents per 100 feet. If not wanted for building by the emigrant, they will command a ready sale at all the villages and towns between Pittsburg and Louisville. Provisions are scarce and extravagantly high at Olean Point; consequently travellers and families ought to lay in a stock in the rich and populous counties of Cayuga and Ontario. It would be ruinous for families to embark as late as the first of May.

The road from Geneva to Hamilton is good in winter, horrible in April, tolerable in summer. The distance from Hamilton to Pittsburg, by water, is 300 miles.

The distance from Pittsburg to the mouth of the Ohio, by water, is 1188 miles.

There are two great leading roads to the western country; the one through the interior of Pennsylvania, the other through New York: families moving to the western country generally take the one most contiguous to them. The most common mode is to travel by waggons of their own; in which case they provide food for themselves and their horses, and are accommodated with lodgings at the different houses where they stop all night.

The charge for this accommodation is generally very moderate; and when the moving family is poor, the payment is often dispensed with.

There are so many different points from whence emigrants set out, and to which they go, that it is difficult to form an estimate that will apply to them all. Probably the following view may be the most intelligible.

A waggon with two horses can accommodate seven persons, and can travel with tolerable ease twenty miles a day, the Sundays being devoted to rest; and, by travelling economically, the whole expence will not exceed two dollars per day, or fourteen dollars per week, in which the family can travel 120 miles. At this rate, a family of seven can travel from Connecticut to Cleveland, 600 miles, for 70 dollars; or from Philadelphia to Zanesville, in the interior of the state of Ohio, 425 miles, for about 60 dollars. On the latter route, a great many waggons travel between Philadelphia and Pittsburg; and it was before stated, that waggon-hire was about five dollars per cwt. for both persons and property. The carriage of a family of seven, by this conveyance, would cost about 45 dollars, besides their board; which appears more in proportion than by the other mode: but it is to be observed, that in this way it is unnecessary to purchase horses or waggons, which in the Eastern states are pretty dear, and there is no wear and tear. A considerable saving can frequently be made on both routes by water conveyance; on the north by Lake Erie, and on the south by the Ohio river. The stage between Philadelphia and Pittsburg is the most agreeable and expeditious mode of travelling on that road, and is preferred by such as can afford the expence.

The following extracts are from two publications of Mr. Morris Birkbeck, a practical English farmer, who has lately removed from this country to America. The publications referred to are, "Notes on his journey in America," and "Letters from the Illinois."

Emigration to the extreme limits of this western America will not repair a bad character. If a man would recover a lost reputation, let him reform, and remain at home. In no part of the world I believe, is it more difficult to *assume* the position of an honest and correct man, with a tainted reputation. There are

people in  
to imagin  
country, a  
ed: but th  
privilege t

Grain is  
sity and co

All agre  
on, in the  
need be at  
them, a h  
delphia.  
zans than  
leather, an

The gra  
can lips,  
rude for th  
occasion o  
the Englis  
rude logs,  
of three fe  
ing. You  
gant tan-y  
such as yo  
eligibility  
taste; whi  
where I h  
French, an  
them. Na  
distant an  
habitants o

I am ful  
the full pit  
than atten  
rations exc  
rope are to  
time, their  
westward v  
fix themsel



people in England so uninformed of the state of society here, as to imagine that men may abscond for their misdeeds in that country, and be received in this as though nothing had happened: but the best they can hope for is obscurity, and that is a privilege they very rarely obtain.

Grain is cheap in America; but every other article of necessity and convenience is dear, in comparison.

All agree in one sentiment, that there is no part of the Union, in the new settlements or the old, where an industrious man need be at a loss for the comforts of a good livelihood. One of them, a hatter, resolves to remain in his old position, in Philadelphia. There are in this western country, he says, more artizans than materials. Shoemakers are standing still for want of leather, and tanners for want of hides.

The grand in scenery I have been shocked to hear, by American lips, called disgusting, because the surface would be too rude for the plough; and the epithet of elegant is used on every occasion of commendation but that to which it is appropriate in the English language. An elegant improvement is a cabin of rude logs, and a few acres with the trees cut down to the height of three feet, and surrounded by a worm-fence, or zig-zag railing. You hear of an elegant mill, an elegant orchard, an elegant tan-yard, &c. and familiarly of elegant roads, meaning such as you may pass without extreme peril. The word implies eligibility or usefulness in America, but has nothing to do with taste; which is a term as strange to the American language, where I have heard it spoken, as comfort is said to be to the French, and for a similar reason:—the idea has not yet reached them. Nature has not yet displayed to them those charms of distant and various prospect, which will delight the future inhabitants of this nobler country.

I am fully convinced, that those who are not screwed up to the full pitch of enterprise had better remain in Old England, than attempt agriculture, or business of any kind (manual operations excepted), in the Atlantic states. Emigrants from Europe are too apt to linger in the eastern cities, wasting their time, their money, and their resolution. They should push out westward without delay, where they can live cheaply until they fix themselves. Two dollars, saved in Pennsylvania, will pur-

chase an acre of good land in the Illinois. The land carriage from Philadelphia to Pittsburg is from seven to ten dollars per cwt. (100lb.) Clothing, razors, pocket-knives, pencils, mathematical instruments, and light articles in general, of constant usefulness, ought to be carried even at this expence; and books, which are scarce, and much wanted in the west. Good gunlocks are rare, and difficult to procure. No heavy implements will pay carriage. A pocket compass is indispensable for every stranger who ventures alone into the woods of America; and he should always carry the means of lighting a fire; for the traveller, when he starts in the morning on a wilderness journey, little knows where he may next lay his head. Tow rubbed with gunpowder is good tinder. A few biscuits, a phial of spirits, a tomahawk, and a good blanket, are necessary articles. Overtaken by night, or bewildered, if thus provided, you may be really comfortable by your blazing fire; when without them you would feel dismal and disconsolate. A dog is a pleasant and useful fellow-traveller in the back woods. You should make your fire with a fallen tree for a back log, and lie to leeward, with your feet towards it. The smoke flying over will preserve you from the damp air and musquitoes. Tie your horse with a long rein to the end of a bough, or the top of a young hickory tree, which will allow him to graze or browse; and change his position, if you awake in the night.

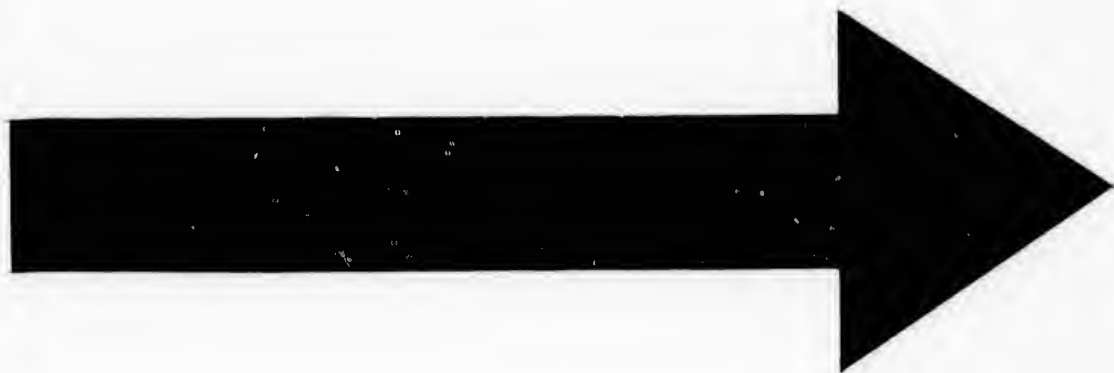
We lodged in a cabin at a very new town called Mount Vernon, on the banks of the Ohio. Here we found the people of a cast confirming my aversion to a settlement in the immediate vicinity of a large navigable river. Every hamlet is demoralized; and every plantation is liable to outrage, within a short distance of such a thoroughfare.

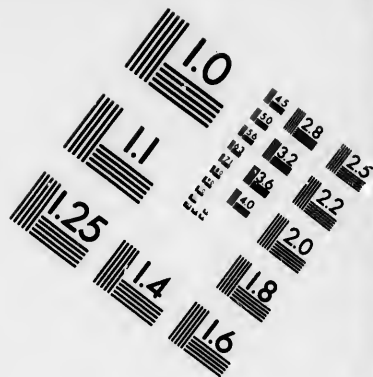
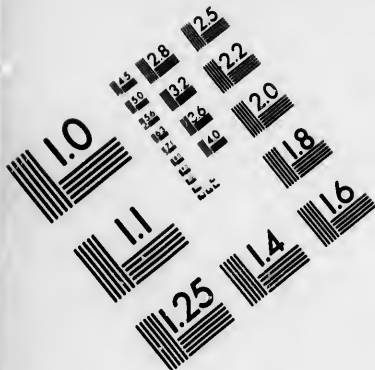
It was impossible to obtain for ourselves a good position, and the neighbourhood of our friends, in the state of Ohio, at a price which common prudence would justify, or indeed at any price. Having given up the Ohio, we found nothing attractive on the eastern side of Indiana; and situations to the south, on the Ohio river bounding that state, were so well cull'd as to be in the predicament above described,—offering no room for us without great sacrifices of money and society. The western side of Indiana, on the banks of the Wabash, is liable to the same

and other  
possessio  
our way  
where w  
vite our  
Europe,  
than in  
let at N  
have ma  
dispositi  
English  
that wou  
lar motiv  
shall not  
other fea  
shall obt  
follow bu  
*Extra*  
tricate y  
country  
think fav  
better, I  
advice I  
ments ha  
make yo  
hither, a  
six month  
you shall  
that you  
lightful se  
multiplie  
troubles n  
that will  
that is, c  
from a go  
rience; th  
place, the  
provided y  
way, twel

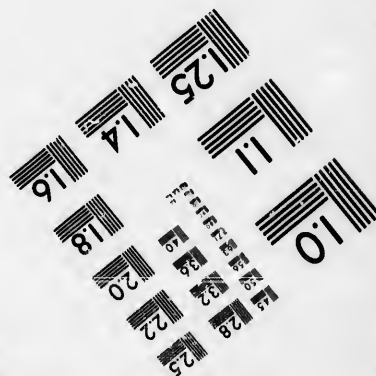
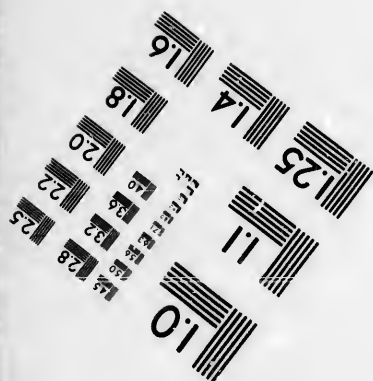
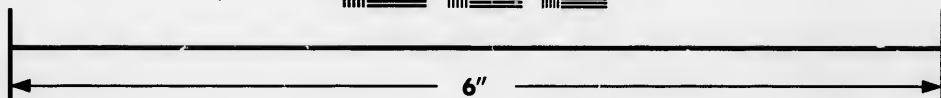
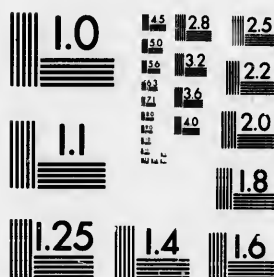
and other objections. The northern part of Indiana is still in possession of the Indians. But a few miles farther west opened our way into a country preferable in itself to any we had seen, where we could choose for ourselves, and to which we could invite our friends; and where, in regard to communication with Europe, we could command equal facilities, and foresee greater, than in the state of Ohio, being so much nearer the grand outlet at New Orleans. I am so well satisfied with the election we have made in the Illinois, that I have not for a moment felt a disposition to recede; and much as I should lament that our English friends should stop short of us, some amends even for that would be made by the higher order of settlers, whom similar motives bring constantly into our very track. Society we shall not want, I believe; and with the fear of that want every other fear has vanished. The comforts and luxuries of life we shall obtain with ease and in abundance: pomp and state will follow but too quickly.

*Extract from a Letter to a Friend.*—Make an effort, and extricate yourself and family completely, by removing into this country. When I last saw you, twelve months ago, I did not think favorably of your prospects: if things have turned out better, I shall be rejoiced to hear it, and you will not need the advice I am preparing for you. But if vexation and disappointments have assailed you, as I feared, and you can honorably make your escape, with the means of transmitting yourself hither, and 100 pounds sterling to spare,—don't hesitate. In six months after I shall have welcomed you, barring accidents, you shall discover that you are become rich, for you shall feel that you are independent; and I think that will be the most delightful sensation you ever experienced; for you will receive it multiplied as it were by the number of your family, as your troubles now are. It is not, however, a sort of independence that will excuse you from labor, or afford you many luxuries, that is, costly luxuries. I will state to you what I have learnt, from a good deal of observation and inquiry, and a little experience; then you will form your own judgment. In the first place, the voyage—That will cost, to Baltimore or Philadelphia, provided you take it, as no doubt you would, in the cheapest way, twelve guineas each, for a birth, fire, and water, for your-





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

15  
18  
22  
25  
28  
32  
36  
40  
45  
50  
55  
60  
65  
70  
75  
80  
85  
90  
95  
100

10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55  
60  
65  
70  
75  
80  
85  
90  
95  
100

self and wife, and half-price or less for your children; besides provisions, which you will furnish. Then the journey—Over the mountains to Pittsburg, down the Ohio to Shawnee Town, and from thence to our settlement, 50 miles north, will amount to five pounds sterling per head. If you arrive here as early as May, or even June, another five pounds per head will carry you on to that point, where you may take your leave of dependance on any thing earthly but your own exertions. At this time I suppose you to have remaining one hundred pounds (borrowed probably from some English friends, who rely on your integrity, and who may have directed the interest to be paid to me on their behalf, and the principal in due season).—We will now, if you please, turn it into dollars, and consider how it may be disposed of. A hundred pounds sterling will go a great way in dollars. With 80 dollars you will “enter a quarter section of land;” that is, you will purchase at the land-office 160 acres, and pay one-fourth of the purchase-money, looking to the land to reward your pains with the means of discharging the other three-fourths as they become due, in two, three, and four years. You will build a house with 50 dollars, and you will find it extremely comfortable and convenient, as it will be really and truly yours. Two horses will cost, with harness and plough, 100. Cows, and hogs, and seed corn, and fencing, with other expences, will require the remaining 210 dollars. This beginning, humble as it appears, is affluence and splendor, compared with the original outfit of settlers in general. Yet no man remains in poverty, who possesses even moderate industry and economy, and especially of time. You would of course bring with you your sea-bedding and store of blankets, for you will need them on the Ohio; and you should leave England with a good stock of wearing apparel. Your luggage must be composed of light articles, on account of the costly land-carriage from the eastern port to Pittsburg, which will be from seven to ten dollars per 100lb. nearly sixpence sterling per pound. A few simple medicines of good quality are indispensable, such as calomel, bark in powder, castor oil, calcined magnesia, and laudanum: they may be of the greatest importance on the voyage and journey, as well as after your arrival. Change of climate and situation will produce temporary indisposition; but with prompt and judicious treat-

ment,  
to which  
to over  
Hous  
pretty  
and pro  
making  
Beds ar  
found a  
from yo  
coffee is  
to fifty  
in abun  
ern cou  
souther  
creases  
with it  
compell  
cer; su  
level, u  
porary s  
five cen  
Notli  
to redu  
from th  
a simple  
Thus, r  
ment, i  
Building  
of cours  
hundred  
each, w  
being su  
live hed  
acre.  
paid, w  
hundred  
Calculat

ment, which is happily of the most simple kind, the complaints to which new comers are liable are seldom dangerous or difficult to overcome.

Household furniture is to be procured at a moderate price, and pretty well made. The woods furnish cherry and black walnut, and probably various other kinds of timber suitable for cabinet-making; and workmen of that description are not very rare. Beds and bedding should be brought out. Kitchen furniture is found at the stores. Groceries in general have been received from your city or Baltimore; now they come from New Orleans: coffee is about forty cents per pound; sugar, from twenty-two to fifty cents; tea, two dollars fifty cents; salt is found or made in abundance, and of good quality, in various parts of the western country. Vast quantities of pork and beef are cured for the southern market. The demand for all the necessaries of life increases so rapidly, that the supply does not always keep pace with it; and those who want money or foresight are sometimes compelled to pay high prices. High prices stimulate the producer; supply is increased; and the articles soon recover their due level, until a similar cause operates in again occasioning a temporary scarcity. Thus, salt which might be afforded at seventy-five cents per bushel, now sells at two dollars and upwards.

Nothing but fencing and providing water for stock is wanted to reduce a prairie into the condition of useful grass land; and from that state, we all know, the transition to arable is through a simple process, easy to perform, and profitable as it goes on. Thus, no addition, except the above on the score of improvement, is to be made to the first cost, as regards the land. Buildings, proportioned to the owner's inclination or purse, are of course requisite on every estate. The dividing a section (six hundred and forty acres) into inclosures of twenty-five acres each, with proper avenues of communication, each inclosure being supplied with water in the most convenient manner, and live hedges planted or sown, will cost less than two dollars per acre. This, added to the purchase money, when the whole is paid, will amount to eighteen shillings sterling per acre, or five hundred and seventy-six pounds for six hundred and forty acres. Calculations on the capital to be employed or expended on



buildings, and stock alive and dead, would be futile, as this would be in proportion to the means. The larger the amount within the limits of utility, the greater the profit; but, as the necessary outgoings are trifling, a small sum will do. Two thousand pounds sterling for these purposes would place the owner in a state of comfort, and even affluence. I conclude from these data, that an English farmer, possessing three thousand pounds, besides the charges of removal, may establish himself well as a proprietor and occupier of such an estate. I have no hesitation in recommending you to do as I have done;—that is, to head the tide of emigration, and provide for your friends where the lands are yet unappropriated. After traversing the states of Ohio and Indiana, looking out for a tract suited to my own views, and those of a number of our countrymen who have signified their intentions of following our example, I have fixed on this spot in Illinois, and am the better pleased with it, the more I see of it. As to obtaining laborers; a single settler may get his labor done by the piece on moderate terms, not higher than in some parts of England; but if many families settle together, all requiring this article, and none supplying it, they must obtain it from elsewhere. Let them import English labourers, or make advantageous proposals to such as are continually arriving at the eastern ports. Provisions are cheap of course: wheat 3s. 4d. sterling, per bushel; beef and pork 2d. per pound; groceries and clothing dear. Building moderate, either by wood or brick: bricks are laid by the thousand, at eight dollars or under, including lime.—Horses, 60 to 100 dollars, or upwards; cows, 10 to 20 dollars; sows, 3 to 5 dollars. Society is made up of new comers chiefly, and of course must partake of the leading characters of these. There is generally a little bias of attraction in a newly settled neighbourhood, which brings emigrants from some particular state or country to that spot; and thus a tone is given to the society. Where we are settling, society is yet unborn as it were. It will, as in other places, be made up of such as come; among whom English farmers, I presume, will form a large proportion.—Mechanic's wages, 1 dollar to 1½. Carpenters, smiths, shoemakers, brickmakers, and bricklayers, are among the first in requisition for a new settlement; others follow in course,—tanners, sad-

dlers, tailors, markets for provisions, and in proportion to the population we have woolen, linen, and pottery, and other manufactures are to be had for 35 or 40 cents for the road. The best western country is down the Ohio household goods are dry small for an emigrant about the cheapest: Horseback the stage is

This see from a western States. though the people of the have been what was of acrimony tenance to count of h

I was de interests a America, i their decis and the vie it is not rec I fear, kno sary.

Emigrati tally new c

dlers, tailors, hatters, tinworkers, &c. &c.—We rely on good markets for produce, through the grand navigable communication we enjoy with the ocean.—The manufactures of cotton, woollen, linen, &c. are not at present eligible. Beer, spirits, pottery, tanning, are objects of immediate attention. Implements are cheap, till you commence with the iron. A waggon, 35 or 40 dollars, exclusive of tier to wheels. A strong waggon for the road complete will amount to 160 dollars or upwards.—The best mode of coming from England to this part of the western country is by an eastern port, thence to Pittsburg, and down the Ohio to Shawnee Town. Clothing, bedding, and household linen, simple medicines of the best quality, and sundry small articles of cutlery and light tools, are the best things for an emigrant to bring out.—I can hardly reply to your inquiry about the manner of travelling; it must be suited to the party. Horseback is the most pleasant and expeditious; on foot the cheapest: a light waggon is eligible in some cases; in others, the stage is a necessary evil.

This seems the most proper place to introduce some extracts from a work of Mr. Fearon, a recent traveller in the United States. This publication contains many useful observations, though the author is generally thought to have viewed the people of the United States through an unfavorable medium; to have been disposed to exaggerate what was faulty, and diminish what was good: and it must be confessed that there is a tincture of acrimony diffused through the work which gives some countenance to the supposition. The author gives the following account of his views and objects in visiting the United States.

I was deputed by a circle of friends, whose persons and whose interests are most dear to me, to visit the United States of America, in order to furnish them with materials to regulate their decision on the subject of emigration. Into the motives and the views which led to this proposed measure on their part, it is not requisite that I should enter much in detail; they are, I fear, known and felt too generally to render description necessary.

Emigration had, at the time of my appointment, assumed a totally new character: it was no longer merely the poor, the idle,

the profligate; or the wildly speculative, who were proposing to quit their native country; but men also of capital, of industry, of sober habits and regular pursuits; men of reflection, who apprehended approaching evils; men of upright and conscientious minds, to whose happiness civil and religious liberty were essential; and men of domestic feelings, who wished to provide for the future support and prosperity of their offspring.

Under such circumstances as these it was, that my friends directed their thoughts, in the way of enquiry merely, to the subject of emigration to America; having so done, they naturally set themselves seriously to investigate the state of the country and the character of the people; but, singular as it may appear, they were unable to obtain satisfactory information. Most of the books which they could procure contained statements which were evidently partial; some were written to exalt and some to vilify the situation of the country and its inhabitants, but none of them possessed that kind of information which was wanted by my friends; no lists of prices, of wages, rents, &c.; no statements, or but imperfect ones, relative to individual trades or manufactures; little or nothing, in short, of that homely kind of intelligence which was wanted on such an occasion. It was, at length, resolved that some one should visit the country to make the necessary inquiries—the lot fell upon myself; but I owe it in justice both to the public and to myself to state, that circumstances, which, at the time, left me free from my usual pursuits, rather than any supposed peculiar fitness for the undertaking, guided their choice of me for the task; although it is among the first pleasures of my life to reflect that they relied, at least, upon my faithfulness and industry.

Recurring to the fact of publication, I pretend to few, if any, of the accomplishments which are deemed necessary for the regular traveller, writing professedly for the instructions or amusement of the public. The information, however, which I was deputed to collect, I sought for with all the diligence, and forwarded with all the accuracy, in my power. It was my wish to put my friends as much as possible into my situation—to inform them both of what I saw myself, and what I learned from others, where I thought that information might be relied upon. My enquiries were facilitated by various introductions, and aided by

some pe  
rica.

In Mr  
mation r  
at New

In ans  
profession  
briefly to  
hitherto  
means of  
not confin  
same fact  
ries; and  
comprese

Buildin  
by contrac  
tracts with  
and he, w  
sign. In  
the purpos  
seven-pen  
ing employ  
in which t  
ing to mea  
now allow  
many of th  
of two sto  
expen of  
tion: on a  
brick hous  
ber-mercha  
a little into  
paratively r

The tim  
that large  
friends C—  
generally se  
6d, per tho  
or slates.)

some personal friends who had previously emigrated to America.

In Mr. Fearon's first Report there occurs the following information relative to the state of building and other mechanic arts at New York.

In answer to the various enquiries relative to their trades and professions, made by our several friends, I shall now proceed briefly to give the purport of all the information which I have hitherto collected either by my own observation or through the means of the introductions given me; and in doing this, I shall not confine myself to their form of question and answer, as the same fact will, in many instances, reply to several of their queries; and I should wish to give the information in as clear and compressed a manner as lies within my power.

Building appears brisk in the city. It is generally performed by contract. A person intending to have a house erected contracts with a professed builder; the builder, with a bricklayer; and he, with all others necessary to the completion of the design. In some cases, a builder is a sort of head workman, for the purpose of overseeing the others; receiving for his agency seven-pence per day from the wages of each man; the men being employed and paid by him. There are occasional instances in which there is no contract, every thing being paid for according to measure and value. In the city, houses of wood are not now allowed, but in the environs they are very general; and many of them handsome in appearance. They are commonly of two stories, and painted white, with green shutters. The expence of a frame (wood) house is materially affected by situation: on an average, they will cost to erect about the same as a brick house in England. The builder is sometimes his own timber-merchant. Indeed, all men here know a portion, and enter a little into every thing.—the necessary consequence of a comparatively new state of society.

The timber, or (as the term is here) lumber yards are not on that large and compact scale with which, in England, our friends C— and M— are familiar. Mahogany yards are generally separate concerns. Oak boards are this day £5 12s. 6d. per thousand feet. Shingles (an article used instead of tiles or slates,) £1 2s. 6d. per thousand feet, to which is to be added a

duty of 15 per cent. Honduras mahogany is five-pence half-penny to seven-pence farthing the superficial foot; and St. Domingo, nine-pence three farthings to seventeen-pence halfpenny. Mahogany is used for cupboards, doors, and banisters, and for all kinds of cabinet work. Curl maple, a native and most beautiful wood, is also much approved. Veneer is in general demand, and is cut by machinery. Chests of drawers are chiefly made of St. Domingo mahogany, the inside being faced with boxwood: shaded veneer and curl maple are also used for this purpose. I would remark, that the cabinet work executed in this city is light and elegant, superior indeed, I am inclined to believe, to English workmanship. I have seen some with cut glass, instead of brass ornaments, which had a beautiful effect. The retail price of a three feet six inch chest of drawers, well finished and of good quality, is £3 16s. 6d.; of a three feet ten, with brass rollers, £5 8s. A table, three feet long, four and a half wide, £3 7s. 6d.; ditto with turned legs, £4 5s. 6d.; three and a half long, five and a half wide, (plain,) £3 12s.; ditto better finished, £4 10s.; ladies' work tables, (very plain,) 18s. Cabinet-makers' shops, of which there are several in Greenwich street, contain a variety, but not a large stock. They are generally small concerns, apparently owned by journeymen, commenced on their own account.

Chair-making here, and at the town of Newark, ten miles distant, is an extensive business. The retail price of wooden chairs is from 4s. 6d. to 9s.; of curl maple with rush seat, 11s.; of ditto with cane seat, 13s. 6d. to £1 2s. 6d.; of ditto, most handsomely finished, £1 9s.; sofas, of the several descriptions enumerated above, are the price of six chairs. I have seen in parlours of genteel houses, a neat wooden chair, which has not appeared objectionable, and of which the price could not have exceeded 9s. Cabinet-makers, timber-merchants, and builders complain—they all say that their trades have been good, but that there is now a great increase in the numbers engaged, and that the times are so altered with the merchants that all classes feel the change very sensibly. These complaints I believe to be generally well founded; but I do not conceive the depression to be equal to that felt in England. I would also make some deduction from their supposed amount of grievances. When did

you ever  
were doi  
ought?  
particula  
list, yet

A goo  
hundred  
obtain a  
culating  
greater a  
geous.

A timb  
thousand  
the excep  
penter is  
arises, I  
which, in  
weather,  
by the pi  
to 50s. p  
the above  
get a livi

We sel  
out much

The ca  
security.  
thodox m  
posed imp  
to Christi  
The prof  
The liter  
pied. Th  
London—  
tal; for  
farmer (N  
remunera  
than their  
the first r  
stand onl

you ever know a body of men admit, or even feel, that they were doing as much trade, as in their own estimation they ought? or who did not think that there were too many in their particular branches? Every individual desires to be a monopolist, yet no wise legislator would ever exclude competition.

A good cabinet-maker, who should have no more than an hundred pounds after paying the expences of his voyage, would obtain a comfortable livelihood; as would also an active speculating carpenter or mason, under the same circumstances. A greater amount of capital would, of course, be more advantageous.

A timber-merchant should have a capital of not less than a thousand pounds, as he ought to pay cash for his stock, with the exception of mahogany. The wages of a journeyman carpenter is 7s. 10½d. per day; of a mason 8s. 5d. This difference arises, I believe, from the latter being an out-door business, which, in the winter months, from the extreme severity of the weather, is of necessity suspended. Cabinet-makers are paid by the piece. When in full employ, their earning may amount to 50s. per week: a safe average is 36s. A man in either of the above trades, need not be apprehensive but that he should get a living.

We select the following from different parts of his work without much regard to classification.

The capitalist may manage to obtain 7 per cent. with good security. The lawyer and the doctor will not succeed. An orthodox minister would do so. By the way, the worn-out, exposed impostor Frey, who said he was converted from Judaism to Christianity, has been attracting large audiences in New York. The proficient in the fine arts will find little encouragement. The literary man must starve. The tutors' posts are preoccupied. The shop-keeper may do as well, but not better than in London—unless he be a man of superior talent and large capital: for such requisites, I think, there is a fine opening. The farmer (Mr. Cobbett says) must labor hard, and be but scantily remunerated. The clerk and shopman will get but little more than their board and lodging. Mechanics, whose trades are of the first necessity, will do well: those not such, or who understand only the cotton, linen, woollen, glass, earthenware, silk

and stocking manufactures, cannot obtain employment. The laboring man will do well; particularly if he have a wife and children, who are capable of contributing, not merely to the consuming, but to the earning also of the common stock.

The following observations occur with respect to Philadelphia.

Of the state of public morals, I find considerable difficulty in forming my judgment. The habits of the people are marked by caution and secrecy. Although the eyes and ears of a stranger are not insulted in the openness of noon-day with evidence of hardened profligacy, I have, nevertheless, reason to believe in its existence to a very great extent; though perhaps there is no Philadelphia parent would say to me what a respectable inhabitant of New York did—"There is not a father in this city but who is sorry that he has got a son."

To classify the population of this city, I should only have to repeat what I have communicated concerning other parts of the Union. There is, of course, here no rank of society correspondent to the peerage, or the "haut-ton," in England; but there are many who keep carriages, have truly elegant houses, and superb furniture. These are called of the "first class;" and although they have not the pomp or the titles, they have the pride of an aristocracy. The small and middling tradesmen do not make much exertion, live easily, save no money, and appear to care nothing about either the present or future. If they find business getting bad, they do, what is called, "sell out," and pack up for the "back country." The laborer and mechanic are independent, not in purse, but in condition. Neither they nor their masters conceive that any obligation is conferred by employing them. They live well, and may always have a dollar in their pockets. Men are here independent of each other: this will show itself even in half an hour's walk through the streets of Philadelphia.

In my third Report I stated, that my feelings were generally those of disappointment. My feelings (to use the same unphilosophical criterion) are now more favorable towards this country. Philadelphia has done much towards raising America in my estimation. But I presume that none will come out until they hear from me again. Were I proceeding no farther than this

city, an  
or again  
ated; fo  
make ev  
receive  
New Yo  
made up  
day at  
great se  
sed, or  
would b  
the coun  
hopes of  
teen tho  
of from  
goods fr  
cause th  
half cou  
ples of  
means.  
and scho  
to a bad  
from the  
makers,  
hardware  
difficult t  
his wife,  
shire. T  
week; th  
culty in g  
one thing  
that in E  
every thin  
home; bu  
now saved  
fore effect  
it deservin  
rhapsodies  
several En

city, and felt it necessary that I should make up my mind, for or against emigration, I should feel myself most awkwardly situated; for although it occupies my attention at all times, I cannot make even an approach towards a decision. The capitalist will receive in this state legal interest of 6 per cent.; in the state of New York 7 per cent. I think that 7, or perhaps 8, might be made upon good security. Property of all kinds is selling every day at the Exchange Coffee Rooms. There is not now any great scope for mercantile speculation. Lands can be purchased, or new and large concerns established: but either of these would be hazardous. Capital is certainly wanted throughout the country. I think a brewery could be established with sound hopes of success, and not requiring more than from ten to fifteen thousand pounds. A London shopkeeper, with a capital of from three to ten thousand pounds, and who could import his goods from the first markets, would I think succeed—not because there is a want of “dry good stores;” for I believe one-half could be spared: but there is an ignorance of good principles of business; and, I suspect, a very general deficiency of means. Lawyers, doctors, clerks, shopmen, literary men, artists, and schoolmasters, would, to use an American phrase, “come to a bad market.” Mechanics can form their own judgment, from the statements in the preceding pages. Weavers, stocking-makers, and others, acquainted only with the cotton, woollen, hardware, and linen manufactures, would find employment very difficult to obtain. A few evenings since I saw a carpenter and his wife, who had been here but one month, from Hull in Yorkshire. The husband stated, that in England he earned 21s. per week; that he now obtains 31s. 6d.; that he finds great difficulty in getting his money from his employer; that, “taking one thing with another,” the expence of living is as nearly like that in England as possible; that had he been acquainted with every thing which he at present knows, he would not have left home; but that, having done so, he is well satisfied; and has now saved some money—a thing which he had hardly ever before effected. I state this man’s information, because I consider it deserving of your confidence. It is equally free from the wild rhapsodies of some persons, and the deplorable pictures which several Englishmen in this city, and in other parts of the Union,



have given me of their disappointments, and of America in general. The carpenter's success is just what would attend any other industrious man of the same business, or of several others previously enumerated. His ideas of the difficulties which he had encountered are natural, as he has not been engaged sufficiently long in other pursuits to obliterate these impressions. Could I see him in twelve months from the present time, I think his condition would be, if I may judge from others, something like the following:—saved fourteen guineas; living in two small rooms; independent of his master, and his master of him; thinks the Americans a very dirty and disagreeable people, and hates them from his soul; would be delighted to see old England again; and smoke his pipe and drink his pint, and talk politics with the cobbler, and abuse the taxes, and then he remembers that he is in America, where he cannot endure the thoughts of having his bones buried; thinks of returning to England, where his wife is also anxious to go, in order that she may drink tea and gossip with her old neighbours; then they both conjure up their former sea sickness, their fear of being drowned, the money that their passage would cost, and that when they got to Hull, his most laborious application would not more than provide them with a bare existence. He then determines to remain in America, keep the money which he has saved, add as much more to it as he can, and make himself as contented and happy as lays in his power.

The man of small property, who intends living upon the interest, and wants to remove to a cheaper country than England, should pause before the object of his choice be America. From what I have seen of large towns, living is not, upon the whole, lower than in English cities. In the interior it may be less than in the country parts of England. But such a man must, of necessity, have his ideas of happiness associated with many sources of comfort and gratification, which he would seek for in vain within the United States.

After what Mr. Birkbeck has said of the Illinois territory, it may not be uninteresting to the reader to know in what point of view it was considered by Mr. Fearon.

After a long and fatiguing journey, I have at length reached the Illinois territory, which in all probability will soon become

the tw  
from P  
you wi  
the inf  
I have  
mind is  
come t  
report  
dence l  
judgme  
one, "  
ple esse  
contem  
wish, a  
power,  
be enab  
mine.

Altho  
have vis  
ity of a  
question  
this sid  
ment, p  
able adv  
value, a  
upon a  
elsewher  
yet to b  
me, tha  
circumst  
ble, we  
exertion  
tion to c  
where,  
have a g  
ges enjo  
With th  
anxious  
farther p

the twentieth State of this flourishing Republic. In my report from Philadelphia, sent in the *Electra*, and which I calculate you will receive by about the 12th December, I forwarded all the information of which I was then in possession. Though I have seen a large portion of this interesting continent, my mind is by no means yet made up concerning it. I have in fact come to no decision, and can as yet, at least make no final report of the country, or its inhabitants. I feel that my residence here has been too brief to enable me correctly to form a judgment upon what is, in more senses of the expression than one, "a new world," or fully to comprehend a land and a people essentially different from those I have been accustomed to contemplate. Acting under this impression, therefore, I would wish, at least for the present, to give you, as far as lies in my power, facts from which you may form your own judgment, and be enabled hereafter, perhaps, the better to see the propriety of mine.

Although it was not a part of our original views that I should have visited the Illinois territory; yet conceiving the practicability of a comfortable settlement in the eastern states extremely questionable, and finding that the old settled States, even on this side of the mountains, offered not much greater encouragement, property in all the towns which are possessed of reasonable advantages having attained the full amount of Philadelphia value, and, in the country, speculators having laid their hands upon a vast number of fine tracts, I thought it best to seek elsewhere; not that in the states of Ohio, &c. there was no land yet to be purchased at government prices; but it appeared to me, that if a removal from England should become, under all circumstances, our duty, and if, as was by no means improbable, we should be induced to mark out a new channel for our exertions, by becoming agriculturists, it would be no great addition to our privations to proceed a little farther west than Ohio, where, if we could not find cheaper lands, we should at least have a greater variety for selection, and possess all the advantages enjoyed by the first proprietors of well-chosen sections. With these impressions I have advanced thus far, and am now anxious to close this report in time for the post, previous to the farther pursuit of my objects. As it is written close, and on very

thin paper, I trust the postage will not be extravagant. It will go by way of New York, inclosed to the care of Messrs. — of that city. I pass over Indiana, a state to which there exist some strong objections. The territory of Illinois, though but very thinly populated, has been inhabited at Kaskaski, and a few other places, for many years, originally, I believe, by the French from Canada.

The inhabitants of Illinois may, perhaps, be ranked as follows: First, the Indian hunters, who are neither different in character or pursuits from their ancestors in the days of Columbus. 2d, The "Squatters," who are half-civilized and half-savage. These are, in character and habits, extremely wretched, indeed, I prefer the genuine uncontaminated Indian. 3d. A medley of land jobbers, lawyers, doctors, and farmers, who traverse this immense continent, founding settlements, and engaging in all kinds of speculation. 4th, Some old French settlers, possessed of considerable property, and living in ease and comfort.

Concerning the state of society, my experience does not allow me to say much, or to speak with confidence. Generally, I suspect that the powers of the legislature are, as yet, weak in their operation. Small provocations insure the most relentless and violent resentments. Duels are frequent. The dirk is an inseparable companion of all classes; and the laws are robbed of their terror, by not being firmly and equally administered. A general character of independence, both as to the means of living and habits of society, appears universal. Here, no man is either thought or called "master;" neither, on the other hand, is there found any coarse vulgarity. A cold, selfish indifference is the common characteristic of the laborer and the judge; and I should hope that Illinois state constitution will not, when formed, authorize and legalize slavery; yet the Ohio practice will, I have no doubt, continue as it now is in Illinois,—indenturing negroes for a term of from 10 to 15 years. This baleful practice promises a perpetuation of practical slavery throughout America.

Of the climate I know but little from personal experience. The mornings and evenings, at this time, are extremely cold. In July and August Fahrenheit ranges from 85° to 105. In the

winter  
The w  
disturb  
the fir  
from s  
agues.

My r  
in Eng  
old sett  
suited t  
ness, w  
particul  
habits  
means o  
ed, as f  
my prec  
Shou  
ment, I  
tion the

First,  
you sho

Seco  
ple affo  
low-citiz

Thir  
become

Four  
fitted fo  
the diffic  
ation?

If, aft  
minds a  
this cont  
present c  
mative,  
ing to yo

The f  
Nov. 29.

winter (which is not long), from 10 below to 20 above zero. The wildness of the country implies an unformed climate. The disturbance of a great body of surplus vegetable matter, upon the first settling of land, together with the dampness arising from stagnant waters, frequently produce bilious fevers and agues.

My mind continues undecided concerning our removal. When in England I had hoped, in common with yourselves, that the old settled states of America, which must be so much better suited to our habits and pursuits than an uncultivated wilderness, would have afforded sufficient inducement to emigration, particularly as our objects are the continuance in well-established habits of industry, and not rapid fortune-making. With the means of forming a judgment on this subject, I have endeavoured, as far as lies in my power, to supply you in the course of my preceding reports.

Should your minds be favorable to a western country settlement, I should wish to press upon your deliberate re-consideration the following ideas :

First,—Is it essential to your prosperity and happiness that you should leave England ?

Second,—Do the habits and character of the American people afford you rational grounds for desiring to become their fellow-citizens ?

Third,—Have all of you the dispositions requisite in order to become cultivators of a wilderness ?

Fourth,—Assuming that you have those dispositions, are you fitted for such an entire change of pursuits, and can you endure the difficulties and dangers necessarily attendant on such a situation ?

If, after cool, deliberate, and rational consideration, with your minds as free from enthusiastic expectations connected with this continent, as they well can be under the existence of the present order of things in England, you can answer in the affirmative, then I have little doubt of the propriety of recommending to your attention the Illinois territory.

The following letter from Mr. Birkbeck (dated Princeton, Nov. 29. 1817.) to Mr. Fearon, contains useful information to

those who may contemplate a removal to the United States, with a view to agriculture.

“Sir,

“It would give me much pleasure to afford you satisfactory information on the several particulars you mention, but I am, like yourself a stranger in this country, and can therefore only communicate to you my opinions in answer to your enquiries.

“To the first, as to the most eligible part of the United States for obtaining improved farms, or uncultivated lands for Englishmen, &c. I reply, that with a view to the settlement of the number of families you mention, it will be vain to look for improved farms in any part that I have seen or heard of. Probably a single family might be suited in almost any large district, as the changes which are continually occurring in human affairs, will occasionally throw eligible farms into the market every where. But you can have no choice of cultivated lands, as those you would prefer are the least likely to be disposed of; and it is altogether unlikely you should meet with a body of such lands, for the accommodation of thirty or forty families; considering, too, that by travelling a few days’ journey farther west, you may have a choice of land of equal value at one-tenth of the price, where they may settle contiguous, or at least near to each other, I have no hesitation in recommending you to do as I have done; that is, to head the tide of emigration, and provide for your friends where the lands are yet unappropriated.

“After traversing the states of Ohio and Indiana, looking out for a tract suited to my own views, and those of a number of our countrymen who have signified their intentions of following our example, I have fixed on this spot in Illinois, and am the better pleased with it the more I see of it.

“As to obtaining laborers. A single settler may get his labor done by the piece on moderate terms, not higher than in some parts of England; but if many families settle together, all requiring this article, and none supplying it, they must obtain it from elsewhere. Let them import English laborers, or make advantageous proposals to such as are continually arriving at the eastern ports.

“Provisions are cheap of course. Wheat three and four-pence

sterling  
series a  
brick.

der, in

Private

the pre

myself

icipated,

“Ho

dollars;

“So

must pa

nerally

hood, v

country

we are s

other pl

lish farm

“Ro

“Pur

ments,

count.

“Me

shoemak

in requis

tanners,

We re

vigable

“Me

both sex

attacks

simple,

“The

cotton,

Beer, sp

tion.

“The

have exc

however,

sterling per bushel. Beef and pork two-pence per pound, groceries and clothing dear, building moderate, either by wood or brick. Bricks are laid by the thousand, at eight dollars or under, including lime.

Privations I cannot enumerate. Their amount depends on the previous habits and present disposition of individuals: for myself and family, the privations already experienced, or anticipated, are of small account compared with the advantages.

“Horses, 60 to 100 dollars, or upwards; cows, 10 to 20 dollars; sows, 3 to 5 dollars.

“Society is made up of new-comers chiefly, and, of course, must partake of the leading characters of these. There is generally a little bias of attraction in a newly settled neighbourhood, which brings emigrants from some particular state or country to that spot; and thus a tone is given to society. Where we are settling, society is yet unborn as it were. It will, as in other places, be made up of such as come; among whom English farmers, I presume, will form a large proportion.

“Roads as yet are in a state of nature.

“Purchases of land are best made at the land-offices: payments, five years, or prompt; if the latter, eight per cent. discount.

“Mechanic's wages, 1 dollar to 1½. Carpenters, smiths, shoemakers, brickmakers, and bricklayers, are among the first in requisition for a new settlement: others follow in course;—tanners, saddlers, tailors, hatters, tin-workers, &c. &c.

We rely on good markets for produce, through the grand navigable communication we enjoy with the ocean.

“Medical aid is not of difficult attainment, The English of both sexes, and strangers in general, are liable to some bilious attacks on their first arrival; these complaints seem, however, simple, and not difficult to manage if taken in time.

“The manufactures you mention may hereafter be eligible; cotton, woollen, linen, stockings, &c. Certainly not at present. Beer, spirits, pottery, tanning, are objects of immediate attention.

“The minerals of our district are not much known. We have excellent limestone; I believe we have coal; wood will, however, be the cheapest fuel for some years.

"Implements are cheap till you commence with the iron. A waggon, 35 or 40 dollars, exclusive of tier to wheels. A strong waggon for the road complete will amount to 160 dollars or upwards.

"The best mode of coming from England to this part of the western country is by an eastern port, thence to Pittsburgh, and down the Ohio to Shawnee town. Clothing, bedding, household linen, simple medicines of the best quality, and sundry small articles of cutlery and light tools, are the best things for an emigrant to bring out.

"I can hardly reply to your inquiry about the manner of travelling; it must be suited to the party. Horseback is the most pleasant and expeditious; on foot the cheapest; a light waggon is eligible in some cases; in others the stage is a necessary evil. I see I shall render you liable to double postage, but I wished to reply to each of your inquiries as far as I could.

"To serve you or your friends will be a pleasure to, Sir,

"Yours, &c. &c.

"MORRIS BIRKBECK."

"To Mr. H. FEARON, Post-Office, Baltimore."

The account which Mr. Fearon has given of the character of the people of the United States, displays considerable ability, though in some respects it seems to manifest a desire to depreciate it beyond its due level; but as in the course of the work we have had occasion to quote the testimony of friends, it may not be foreign to the object of this work to lay before the reader the remarks, we will not say of an enemy, but of a severe and somewhat uncandid censor.

To understand America correctly, it is, in some measure, necessary to recur to the character and condition of its first civilized population. They were, in the first instance, emigrants from the several European nations, particularly England; the most respectable class of which were those who fled from religious persecution; no inconsiderable number of transports; the great body of the rest were as emigrants ever are—the most enterprising, the most needy, but by no means the most intelligent of their native country. It is such only, generally speaking, that can be induced to quit the land which gave them birth; even although the exchange should bring with it the most deci-

ded adva  
rarely ca  
the sauds  
ceases bu  
to have i  
The emi  
even mo  
more rare  
Excepsio  
who can  
reflection  
while our  
of Ameri  
these me  
made no  
was fully  
and when  
was calc  
sentimen  
no longer  
Classifica  
or habits  
They left  
specimen  
who had  
step—the  
cation w  
was besic  
indeed in  
recollecti  
curiosity,  
strength  
crease of  
some me  
riches inc  
introduce  
dians wen  
Literatur  
lonists de

ded advantages. The word home contains a sacred spell, which rarely can be broken. We cling to the hovels, the rocks, and the sands of our birth-place, with a filial affection which seldom ceases but with our existence. These feelings the Deity seems to have implanted for wise purposes in the bosoms of all men. The emigrant to a wilderness will therefore rarely be a man even moderate in his worldly circumstances; and he will still more rarely be possessed of regular habits, or a cultivated mind. Exceptions will exist of persons who take distant views, and who can bring every feeling and thought under the guidance of reflection and principle; but such will ever be but exceptions, while our nature remains the same. Such then were the seeds of American society; let us look at the circumstances in which these men were placed; in a country where civilization had made no progress; where every man, both in mind and body, was fully occupied in obtaining the bare means of subsistence; and where their relative situation towards the natives of the soil was calculated to deaden every just, benevolent, and humane sentiment. As society advanced, indeed, the whole population no longer remained "hewers of wood, and drawers of water." Classification commenced; but still those whose views, means, or habits could be mental, were extremely limited in number. They left Europe at a dark period, not themselves the finest specimens of the national picture; even those amongst them who had leisure for literary objects, met with obstacles at every step—the want of books, the want of society, and of communication with learned individuals or of scientific bodies. There was besides no history attached to their country; they lived indeed in a new world, "which was endeared to them by no recollections, and which could neither excite nor gratify their curiosity, by the records of the past." The first accessions of strength from the "old country," furnished little besides an increase of the manual labor. The colonial government introduced some men of information: public education was attended to; riches increased; the slave-trade was encouraged; negroes were introduced in every American colony; the extermination of Indians went on, the invaders gradually seizing on their country. Literature was now in some respects advancing, though the colonists depended for their mental as well as bodily clothing upon



the mother-country; English, Dutch, Irish, Scotch, Germans, and their several descendants, were becoming to speak one language, and have one common interest. They were, as colonists ever, and necessarily are, inferior to the parent country in the first class of its intelligence, but above its grosser ignorance. Society had at this time acquired stability. The Revolution now took place. The motives and causes which led to this most important event are deserving of marked attention: they were not, as had been the case with most other great national struggles, a dissatisfaction generally with their government, or a desire to be an independent people. Their resistance went to one specific claim of the English ministry, taxation without representation; this object defeated, their design was to return to their former political condition: that there was no original intention to establish an independent constitution, is admitted by Mr. Jefferson in his "Notes on Virginia." In the April of 1776, three months before the declaration of independence, Paine's "Common Sense" appeared. Previous to the publication of this book, the leaders in the contest were made acquainted with its object and general purport. They were then alarmed—completely frightened at the bare idea of declaring themselves independent. Six individuals could not be found, who, at that time, would go the length of a separation from the mother-country, from which a small concession, with regard to the stamp-act, was hailed with the most enthusiastic delight—the wish of the whole people being to heal the existing differences, and return to their former dependant situation. These facts are necessary to be borne in mind, as they will account for much which exists in the people of the United States at the present day. The effect of "Common Sense" upon the public mind was electric. Men were alarmed indeed—but they read, and conviction flashed upon their minds. Three months after the appearance of this book, the "Declaration of Independence" was signed. The contest now assumed altogether an altered aspect; the struggle was no longer for a rescue from a peculiar mode of taxation, but for the maintaining of rights, political and national, for vital and fundamental principles, which if once established, would build upon their shores a temple of freedom, and leave it there, a model for other nations and for after ages. The friends of human

liberty in  
Others al  
became th  
adventure  
and descr  
changed  
base, and  
length pr  
days, of  
cursor.  
ed, in mo  
whether t  
The adm  
ed by pol  
drawing u  
sibility of  
all govern  
excess, h  
port the  
federal ur  
This ques  
cally thou  
governme  
the most  
of public  
without c  
fondly dw  
children c  
do when  
and only  
of which  
now the  
naturally  
its advoca  
of the str

\* Those  
for the purp  
the name o

liberty in Europe crossed the Atlantic to fan their darling flame. Others also emigrated of a more dubious character: America became the receptacle for speculators and fortune hunters, for adventurers and base and demoralized characters of every shade and description. The peaceful pursuits of agriculture were exchanged for those of the sword; society was shifted from its base, and every thing became disorganized. Peace was at length proclaimed, but it failed to bring with it those halcyon days, of which the olive-branch is generally considered the precursor. America was now a chaos, bankrupt alike, it was feared, in morals and in finances. Their warmest patriots doubted whether their independence were not in fact a curse to them. The administration of Washington, which succeeded, was marked by policy, by sound views, and by political wisdom; but, in drawing up the constitution, the desire to guard against the possibility of corruption, nearly produced the effect of destroying all government—a jealousy of power, carried to an imprudent excess, had too much weakened the pillars which should support the political fabric. A revision of the principles of the federal union became necessary to the salvation of the republic. This question gave rise to two great political parties\*, practically though not theoretically possessed of opposite principles of government, and fostering in their breasts, even unto this day, the most implacable hatred. The friend of domestic peace and of public morals, feeling, perhaps too acutely, present evils, without calculating that a time for their correction must arrive, fondly dwelt upon a remembrance of those days when they were children of the English family; forgetting, as men too frequently do when reviewing the past, all that was painful and unpleasant, and only cherishing the recollection and sighing after advantages of which they had been deprived. European politics became now the subject of general attention. The French revolution naturally produced unusual excitement: a large majority were its advocates. They considered the event as only a continuation of the struggle which they had commenced, for the emancipa-

---

\* Those who advocated the measure of a revision of the Constitution, for the purpose of increasing the powers of the general government, took the name of Federalists, and their opponents that of Democrats.

tion of the world. Others, sickened with the effects of their own change, viewed it with jaundiced eyes. Great Britain joining in the confederacy against the new Republic, and the excesses committed by the French, afforded fresh food for the nourishment of political parties on this continent. The federalists now obtained the additional title of English Tories, and the democrats, that of French Jacobins. Revolutionists upon the wildest principles flocked to America. The French became so numerous and so strong, that those who differed from them were in fact exposed to a system of practical proscription throughout the Union. A head, less deliberate and cool than Washington's, would have been driven into an open alliance with republican France; as it was, the Gallic ambassador (Genet) nearly set the administration at defiance. So triumphant indeed were these advocates of desperate measures, that at one period an expression of difference of opinion endangered personal safety, and even a list of proscribed Americans (among which was Mr. John Quincy Adams) was suspended from the mast-head of a French frigate in Boston harbour. This danger, however, was by prudence ultimately avoided, and peril from the contrary side would seem next to have followed. The presidency of Mr. Adams (a federalist) succeeded that of Washington. Some of his measures were perhaps compelled by the circumstances of the times; but no friend of liberty can advocate his fourteen years' naturalization law; his frequent public prosecutions for libel; his plans for a standing army, and his aim to obtain the state and style of royalty. The effect of his administration was to re-excite all the violent and turbulent feelings of the democratic party, which Washington's policy had allayed. At the termination of the first period of his presidency, a desperate conflict ensued: the federal party were defeated in his person for the Presidency by a majority of one. Mr. Jefferson rose upon his ruins, and from that time to the present, the democratic party have sat at the helm of state. The unsuccessful attempt at revolution in Ireland, threw into America a considerable number of well-intentioned perhaps, but certainly very diseased members of the body politic; while the accession of multitudes of the most ignorant classes of society from Holland and Germany, together with the vast increase of black population, rapidly added to the

numerical  
produce  
luable to  
America,  
ing rapid  
power.  
situation  
were, of  
not paral  
upon wel  
it was th  
the carry  
cantile m  
expected,  
while it e  
pupillage,  
to the spl  
adorned b  
pean habi  
duced the  
of the w  
cast; opp  
ed by the  
own vast  
hands of  
of his tim  
ease, the  
prevented  
the time,  
indulging  
their schoo  
either indi  
they appear  
and indiffe  
generous i  
they have  
while they  
dence, the  
of interest

numerical population, extending the range and increasing the produce of manual labor without adding any thing that was valuable to, if I may so express myself, the stock of national mind. America, in the mean time, in her political capacity, was making rapid advances towards taking her standing as a first-rate power. Her internal resources were boundless; her geographical situation secured her from attack during the weakness, as it were, of infancy; her population went on increasing in a ratio not paralleled in modern times, but easily to be accounted for upon well-known principles of political economy. At this time it was that the disturbed state of Europe threw into her hands the carrying trade of the world, and enabled her to erect a mercantile marine, only second to that of Great Britain. This unexpected, and unprepared-for influx of wealth, demoralized, while it enriched; with the people, there was no preparation, no pupillage, no gradation, no step from the primitive log-house to the splendor of the palace. European luxury and vice, unadorned by European knowledge, and not ameliorated by European habits of refinement, rapidly overspread the land, and produced their natural and unavoidable consequences. The pursuits of the whole people assumed also a hazardous and speculative cast; opportunities for indulging which were constantly presented by the disturbed state of European commerce, and by their own vast unpeopled continent. The means of living were in the hands of every man, with the occupation of but one-fourth part of his time. They were in possession of political and domestic ease, the sources, or the value of which, their want of reflection prevented them from estimating; and having at once the means, the time, and the opportunity of gratifying their passions, or indulging their indolence, they have not pursued learning beyond their school-books. Thus, neglecting to encourage any pursuits, either individually or collectively, which may be called mental, they appear, as a nation, to have sunk into habits of indolence and indifference; they are neither lively in their tempers, nor generous in their dispositions: though a great political nation, they have little science and no literature; and, as individuals, while they are theoretically possessed of freedom and independence, they are too frequently but mere machines in the hands of interested and unprincipled men.

The war of 1812 forms an important epoch in their history ; it not only called into action all their latent animosities, but it produced an effect which had not been anticipated. It was found that their resources, though vast, and even boundless, were as yet unorganized, and not of a kind of which they could immediately avail themselves. Party violence was extreme—loans could not be negotiated—government securities sold at  $33\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. discount—specie had disappeared, and penny and two-penny notes were a common circulating medium. A convention was held of the New England states, which, had not peace intervened to prevent their views being carried into execution, would probably have terminated in a division of the states. Loans, contracts, jobs, smuggling, speculation, and fraud infected every part of the Union. The nation suffered,—but, as their sufferings were of short duration, they have now almost forgotten their existence.

Looking fairly therefore at all these circumstances, we ought not to be surprised to find that American theory is at least two centuries in advance of American practice. We have usually connected with our ideas of republicanism and unpolished manners, a simplicity and honesty of mind which more than compensate for all minor defects. That we should not meet with even an approach to these characteristics in America is by no means extraordinary, when we reflect upon their origin and the materials from which their present character is derived. They were not originally a new people, who have gradually advanced from barbarism to a knowledge of enlightened political principles ; on the contrary, they formed not even the best portion of an old stock, and they have been placed in novel circumstances, and occupied in pursuits little calculated to increase political virtue, or advance mental acquirements. Their constitution itself is not an original production ; it is modelled, in fact, upon that of England, partaking of most of its forms, intermixed with many peculiarities of the colonial régime. In the instance of Rhode Island, the original charter of Charles II. is its present form of government. The laws of England are at this moment, almost without even an attempt at improvement, the laws of America. Old Bailey, Hicks' Hall, and Westminster causes, with the acts of George III., &c. &c. &c. are now cited in the

most dis-  
America  
to subst  
East's P  
the mod  
Code N

The  
name c  
schools,  
English  
riety of  
which cl

The  
approach  
few nativ  
the respo  
etry, not  
meet wit  
entire Am

After  
of the U  
goes on t  
thy of o  
can peop  
subordin  
selves in  
parents.  
please wh  
pean wor  
It increas  
and preven  
of import  
nature.  
of things,  
in conform  
the neces  
wanting  
without c  
it certain

most distant courts of law—in the wilderness as well as in old America: even the French lawyers in Louisiana are compelled to substitute Coke's Institutes, Blackstone's Commentaries, and East's Reports, in the stead of the laws of the *ancien régime*, or the modern assistance which could have been derived from the *Code Napoleon*!

The theory of education is British, at least so far as that name can be given to mere externals; the plans of public schools, mode of study, and the authors used, being taken from English practice, but without the solidity of enquiry, and variety of assistance derived both from writers and professors, which characterize our present establishments.

The reading of Americans (for I have not seen in society an approach to what can be called study) is English; there being few native writers, and but a small number of these who possess the respect of even their own countrymen. Our novels and poetry, not excepting those which proceed from the Minerva press, meet with an immediate reprint, and constitute practically the entire American library.

After some observations on the national vanity of the people of the United States, and assigning the causes of it, the author goes on to observe, that there are additional considerations worthy of our attention in forming a correct estimate of the American people. One which suggests itself is, the want of social subordination which exists among them. Servants feel themselves independent of their employers, and children of their parents. This may be attended with some advantages: it may please when contrasted with the degrading slavery of the European world; but it is not free from serious and peculiar evils. It increases selfish feelings and pursuits; it individualizes society, and prevents a developement of those social qualities which are of important benefit to, as well as the greatest ornament of our nature. Early marriages partly proceed perhaps from this state of things, though the great source of their frequency is certainly, in conformity with a well-known theory—the ease with which the necessaries of life can be obtained. Arguments are not wanting in favor of youthful matrimonial engagements; and, without considering the matter in an individual point of view, it certainly contributes to the more rapid advancement of a

country requiring population. Yet, strong as such reasons may be, I should, if morally considered, hesitate in bearing my testimony to their solidity. The youth of twenty, and the female of fourteen, are ill fitted for the cares, anxieties, and education of a family—neither their bodily nor mental strength has attained maturity. Those days also which ought to be devoted to the acquirement of solid information, and to the improving, perhaps it may be said, to the creating the character, are necessarily devoted to other objects. The cares of life, under such circumstances, begin to press upon individuals who have not previously had time or opportunity to learn its duties. No provision has been made for the support of a rising family—to this therefore every other object will generally be sacrificed: by these means a sordid and calculating spirit is engendered—the more generous feelings of our nature acquire neither strength nor stability; and every mental and ennobling pursuit is abandoned with a view to the getting on in life.

The American female character requires our attention: in mental pursuits it would appear to be at present but little advanced. This proceeds no doubt from a variety of causes; all that has been said of the male population, by a natural re-action affecting the female also. The demand, too, (if I may be excused a mercantile phrase upon such a subject,) exceeding the supply, together with the comparatively less value set upon domestic comfort, may, perhaps, have tended to produce the extreme attention to mere personal ornament, and the universal neglect of either mental or domestic knowledge, which appears to exist among the females here, as compared with those of England.

The reflections generated by these considerations are, what my personal observation has confirmed—that a great part of the nation are content to be employed in procuring the first necessaries of life, and in mere animal enjoyment. These several causes may have assisted in the production of a general fact, that here all knowledge, beyond that of immediate pecuniary interest, is superficial.

The statesman of America has heretofore been altogether of a different, and, perhaps, a superior race to those of Europe. There has been in this country nothing of the regularly-trained and family born great men. A senator, a secretary of state, or

a presid  
or perse  
mer: a  
from W  
tions.  
public v  
Certain  
and hav  
trine of  
describ  
the prin  
enough  
ledge or  
play the  
they ha  
tocracy.

The  
visible e  
talizes t  
lowers, i  
out the  
of that  
practice  
lated to  
Munroe  
fits whic  
“dense  
making  
tants, ei  
fare, pr  
signed a  
people o

The c  
sidered a  
and also  
much ev  
and com  
evils; ex  
culations

a president, is commonly a lawyer, who has risen by his talents or perseverance; and, in addition, he is not unfrequently a farmer: and when his official duties have terminated, he returns from Washington to his home, and resumes his former occupations. From this domestic and sound mode of conducting the public weal, there has of late years been a partial deviation. Certain families have edged themselves into government offices, and have proved to be, in practice at least, adherents of the doctrine of hereditary descent; yet the general features remain as described: and, however discordant the fact may appear with the principles of legitimacy, I believe none will be found hardy enough to assert, that these men display any want of the knowledge or ability required by their station; or that they do not play their parts with as much vigor, effect, and integrity, as if they had been the descendants of an ancient and titled aristocracy.

The existence of slavery in the United States has a most visible effect upon the national character. It necessarily brutalizes the minds of the southern and western inhabitants; it lowers, indeed, the tone of humane and correct feeling throughout the Union; and imperceptibly contributes to the existence of that great difference which here exists between theory and practice. The treatment of the Indian nations is but ill calculated to excite liberal or humane feelings; for, however Mr. Munroe and others may attempt to philosophize upon the benefits which arise from uncivilized man's making way before a more "dense population," the admitted fact is, that Americans are making continued encroachments upon the aboriginal inhabitants, either under the semblance of treaties, or by direct warfare, produced, as the present one is said to have been, by designed aggressions, and aggravating insults on the part of the people of the United States.

The diversity of laws in separate States, by which acts considered as a crime in one part are not punishable in another, and also many confused impressions of right and wrong, generate much evil, while the state of the bankrupt laws, and an immense and complicated paper currency, are universal and increasing evils; each of these having opened an extensive field to the calculations of avarice and the speculations of the dishonest. The



list of insolvencies in the state from which I now write is enormous. Failure in trade, so far from being a cause of loss, or a subject of shame, is generally the means of securing a fortune; and so callous upon this subject has the public mind become, that no kind of disadvantage or disgrace attaches to the individual, who takes therefore, little pains to disguise the source of his wealth.

Mr. Fearon concludes his diffuse sketch in the following terms. I have thus endeavoured to lay before you a true representation of the American character, with the sources from which it may have been formed, and the causes which have conduced to its production. Although I believe it must improve, yet I am by no means sanguine in my anticipations that improvement will be immediate, or even rapid in its progress. Many of the causes, external and internal, which have already operated, will continue to exist; and, as I have before said, there would appear to be placed in the very stamina of the character of this people, a coldness, a selfishness, and a spirit of conceit, which form strong barriers against improvement. Let us however, still hope for the best. In opposition to these obstacles, there are strong and living truths abroad. The principles at least of liberty are acknowledged, and the fact of a free government exists as an example to the world. As rational men, these things are worthy of our respect; and, in the hand of Heaven, we may be assured that all the rest, however dark and unintelligible to us it may appear, will still finally and effectually "work together for good."

Mr. Fearon enters into a long examination of Mr. Birkbeck's "notes" and "letters," many statements of which he controverts; he concludes this discussion with the following important admission:—As to America generally—it possesses some most important advantages, among which are to be enumerated, an extensive and, in parts, a very fertile country—a population not filled up—and, above all, a reasonable and a cheap government. These give to the poor man a recompence for his labor proportionate to his deserts: they also open numerous sources for the valuable employment of capital; and they give a solid satisfaction, as to the future, in the mind of a man of family or of property,

which it  
sent con  
ments.

The f  
sides; it  
impartia  
publicati  
grants, v  
of what

In goi  
must exp  
social or  
people o  
thoughts  
liberty i  
vestigati  
the mea  
the othe  
enlighte  
full rew  
not subj  
with a s  
mers; a  
in posses  
increase  
people r

The c  
exchange  
injured b  
the polit  
earth,—  
America  
in the sc  
charity s  
submissio  
trious an  
meat at l  
"could n  
chanics,

which it is impossible to derive from a contemplation of the present condition, and the present policy of any of the old governments.

The following seems the summing up of the evidence on both sides; it may however be questioned whether it be done quite impartially, and this will conclude our extracts from Mr. Fearon's publication—with the exception of some practical hints to emigrants, which we subjoin, though they contain some repetitions of what has been given in this department of our work.

In going to America then, I would say generally, the emigrant must expect to find—not an economical or cleanly people; not a social or generous people; not a people of enlarged ideas; not a people of liberal opinions, or towards whom you can express your thoughts “free as air;” not a people friendly to the advocates of liberty in Europe; not a people who understand liberty from investigation and from principle; not a people who comprehend the meaning of the words “honor” and “generosity.” On the other hand he will find a country possessed of the most enlightened civil and political advantages; a people reaping the full reward of their own labors, a people not paying tythes, and not subjected to heavy taxation without representation; a people with a small national debt; a people without spies and informers; a people without an enormous standing army; a people in possession of an extent of territory capable of sustaining an increase of millions and tens of millions of population; and a people rapidly advancing towards national wealth and greatness.

The classes of British society who would be benefited by an exchange of country, are, I conceive, first, that large and much injured body of men, who are here chained to the country and the political system, which oppresses and grinds them to the earth,—I mean our extreme poor. They would not be in America a week, before they would experience a rapid advance in the scale of being. Instead of depending for subsistence upon charity soup, occasional parochial relief, and bowing with slavish submission to the tyrant of the poor-house; they would, if industrious and willing to labor, earn 4s. 6d. to 6s. 9d. a day, have meat at least seven times in the week, and know “no one who “could make them afraid.” The second class would be the mechanics, in branches of first necessity, with the general exclu-

sion, however, of those acquainted with the British staple manufactures of cotton and woollen only; but for others, whose earnings here are under 30s. a week, or whose employment is of that precarious nature, that they cannot reasonably calculate, by the exercise of prudence and economy, on laying by any thing for what is called "a rainy day," or on making a provision for old age—for such persons as these, particularly if they have, or anticipate the having a family, emigration to America will certainly advance their pecuniary interests, though it may not enlarge their mental sphere of enjoyments. To these two classes, I would further add that of the small farmer who has a family, for whom he can now barely provide the necessaries of life, and concerning a provision for whom, when his own grey hairs are approaching to the grave, he can look forward with but little confidence or satisfaction; to such a man, if he should have one hundred pounds clear, that is, after paying all his expences of removal, &c. America decidedly offers inducements very superior to those afforded by this country. Such a father would there feel himself relieved from a load of anxiety, the weight of which upon his spirits, and its influence in repressing his exertions, he is perhaps himself scarcely aware of, till he feels the difference by comparison when he has shaken it off in the New World;—but still to every proposed emigrant, even of these classes, I would say, that he must not expect to find either the country full of gold, or its inhabitants as agreeable or as sociable as the perhaps unequalled people of England. He must prepare too for very many privations, and should previously have the mind of his family, particularly that of the mother of his children, so entirely in unison with his own, that they can all have the fortitude and good sense necessary to bear under the numerous privations they will certainly be subjected to, keeping in mind the substantial advantages they will enjoy, and setting off present evil against their future and increasing prosperity, which, in such a country, with a soil yet uncultivated, and in the infancy of its resources, may be considered as almost insured to them.

The man of small fortune, who cares little about politics, to whom the comforts of England are perhaps in some degree essential, but who wishes to curtail his expenditure, would not

act wis  
man ma  
a famil  
March,  
sage ha  
Americ

The  
not do  
equal t  
painter,  
ington,  
who arr  
his boar  
ing from  
the supe  
The law  
clerk an

The I  
has larg  
would a  
retail bu  
should b  
America  
conceive  
above qu

A liter  
America  
no induc  
extracts  
telligenc

The v  
cles have  
did so at  
cases of  
P—,  
fire-place  
up a Jar  
Mr. —  
successfu

act wisely by emigrating to America. Indeed, should such a man make an attempt, he would return as expeditiously as did a family who arrived at New York in the Pacific, on the 25th March, with the intention of continuing, but who took a passage back in the same vessel the following week;—they went to America in the cabin, they departed from it in the steerage.

The artist may succeed, but the probability is, that he will not do so. I know instances on both sides, where perhaps, equal talent has been possessed. A Mr. Shiels, a portrait-painter, who was a fellow passenger of mine in the Washington, has been eminently successful in New York; Mr. —, who arrived about the same time, has been unable to procure his boarding expences. Generally, I should not anticipate, judging from the character and habits of the people, that, at least, the superior artist would find it to his advantage to emigrate. The lawyer and the doctor, and, turning to another class, the clerk and the shopman, will find no opening in America.

The London linen and woollen draper, and haberdasher, who has large capital, good connections in this country, and who would adopt the most improved English modes of transacting retail business, would, I think, be very successful;—though, it should be understood, that shopkeeping is overdone throughout America; but their plan of doing business is so defective, that I conceive there may be a good opening for a person with the above qualifications.

A literary man will not meet with any encouragement, the American library being imported, and newspaper editors having no inducement to occupy their talents upon any topics beyond extracts from English papers, advertisements, and shipping intelligence.

The very superior mechanic, in a business of which the articles have heretofore been imported, might succeed; and if he did so at all, it would probably be in an eminent degree. Two cases of this sort came under my knowledge; Mr. —, of P—, manufacturer of bird-cages, fenders, and brass stands for fire-places, arrived in America, without property, has brought up a large family, and is now a man of considerable wealth. Mr. —, of —, a piano-forte maker, has been similarly successful. I do not state these cases on the ground that there

is now an opening in either of these callings, but merely as illustrative of the idea given at the commencement of this paragraph.

The merchant I do not conceive would be very successful, that being a profession so adapted to the native American habits, and is entirely preoccupied.

To the capitalist, as such, I hardly know what to say: America is the country of speculation, and therefore, as such, capital might be employed with singular advantage. On the whole, to such I can only recommend a perusal of the previous details.

*Choice of a Vessel.*—A ship is preferable to a brig, as the sea motion in the former will be less felt, and the accommodations are generally superior. The English ships in the American trade are not equal to those in other trades; whilst, on the contrary, the best American vessels are in the British trade; so that it is well to select an American ship, the safe age of which will be according to the quality of the timber and the building, and these can only be known by persons very conversant in those subjects. There are certain ships of established reputation, a few of which go to the port of London, and a greater number to Liverpool; among the former are the *Electra*, Captain Robinson, and the *Tontine*, Captain Turly, for Philadelphia; the *Criterion*, Captain Avery, and the *Minerva Smyth* (a very superior ship), Captain Allen, for New York; there is also the *Venus* of New York, the character of which is, I believe, respectable; but I cannot speak of her from personal knowledge. From the port of Liverpool there are a great number of first-rate ships for Philadelphia, Boston and New York; among the latter is what are called the "Packet Line," which consists of the *Pacific*, (an old but good vessel,) Captain Williams; the *Amity*, Captain Stanton; the *Courier*, Captain Bowne; and the *James Munroe*, Captain Watkinson (Captain Watkinson is a careful and excellent seaman). One of these vessels sails punctually on the first of every month from Liverpool. The charge for passage is, in the cabin, 45 guineas, which includes wine, and, indeed, almost every luxury—in the steerage £9. exclusive of every thing but water. The house of Crapper, Benson, and Co. at Liverpool, are the agents for these ships, which are first-rate in every respect, and all their commanders are men of great expe-

rience.  
tain St  
Maria,  
Flower,  
ted Sta  
add, as  
Importe  
names l  
son to p  
captain  
known  
which g  
latter p  
chance  
ships) w  
30 to 4  
be rema  
sail from  
the latte  
France,  
from thi  
they wor  
of accide  
sufficient  
monly es  
Cabin  
a small  
few good  
ously bru  
preserves  
cularly p  
Steera  
may not  
law to t  
30lbs. be  
are pleas  
sauce: 5  
and toas  
40lbs. of

rience. There are also quite equal to these, the Nestor, Captain Stirling; the Atlantic, Captain Matlock; and the Anne Maria, Captain Waite (of the latter vessel and captain, Mr. Flower, who recently went in her with a large party to the United States, speaks in the very highest terms): to these I would add, as respectable ships, the Ann, the Carolina Ann, and the Importer. There are several others of this class with whose names I am not familiar; but it would be judicious in every person to make minute inquiries as to the character of the ship and captain with which they propose engaging; for it should be known that there are some very indifferent American ships, which go to both Liverpool and London, and particularly the latter port. A regular trader is generally to be preferred to a chance ship. The prices (with the exception of the packet ships) will vary according to circumstances; for the cabin from 30 to 45, and for the steerage from 7 to 10 guineas. It should be remarked that even this is a subject of barter. A few ships sail from Bristol and Greenock for New York—the Fanny from the latter port is rather celebrated. A passage from Havre, in France, to America, is often to be obtained much cheaper than from this country. Should a large party engage the same vessel, they would act prudently to procure an extra boat, for in case of accident or shipwreck, the two ship-boats would not be found sufficient; and upon such melancholy occurrences the crew commonly escape, and the passengers are lost.

Cabin Passengers, though supplied by the captain, would find a small private stock desirable. A plum cake, soda powders, a few good apples and oranges (the latter will keep if not previously bruised, and if each orange is carefully rolled in paper), preserves of several kinds, and cider, which will be found particularly pleasant at sea.

Steerage Passengers should provide for seventy, though they may not be out more than fifty days. They are compelled by law to take 80lbs. of meat. I should recommend a variety; say 30lbs. beef, 20 of ham, 20 of tongue, 10 of bacon: herrings are pleasant, and salt cod particularly so, when eaten with egg-sauce: 50lbs. bread, of the best biscuit, and loaves cut in slices and toasted: rusks will be found very pleasant in tea: 30 to 40lbs. of flour; a few pounds of oatmeal; ditto of rice; ditto

of groats; ditto of arrow root; 10 cheese; 100lbs. potatoes. Have a small net bag to boil them in: this will prevent confusion with the cook, and also their being exchanged for others of, perhaps, an inferior quality. 5lbs. coffee, ground, and kept corked in a bottle, for the purpose of excluding the atmospheric air: 1lb. tea; 14lbs. sugar: a small quantity of spirits, of wine, and bottled porter: the latter, mixed with an equal quantity of water, with sugar and nutmeg, will be found very agreeable. Have a definite understanding for the quantity of water per day. A filtering machine can be bought at 79, Titchfield-street, London, for 20s. Eggs to be kept in Bran, and frequently turned. 10lbs butter. Milk will keep, if boiled, and mixed with sugar, in the proportion of 2lbs. to the quart. If the articles enumerated under the head Cabin Passengers can be afforded, they would be found particularly pleasant. If there are females in the party, there should be some fowls. A few tin articles for the purposes of cooking, &c. Sea sickness cannot be prevented by any thing with which I am acquainted, though it can be materially lessened by being as much as possible upon deck, and by eating little at a time, and frequently.

In choosing a birth, either in the cabin or stærage, the middle of the vessel, or as near to it as can be procured, is desirable, on account of the ship's motion being there less felt. Books will be an occasional, and but an occasional, relief to the monotony of a sea voyage. Those of a light and amusing character are the most suitable. Reading for more than half an hour at any one time produces the head-ache, and sensibly affects the eyes. Medicines are an important article of sea stores: they should be in pills, and taken frequently, with great exactness, at stated periods, and in as small quantities as can possibly produce the effect. Steerage passengers should have a specific agreement with the captain for the use of the place of convenience: this is an important consideration; and I have heard of great inconvenience experienced by such persons in being denied this. A flute, a violin, and a pack of cards, are pleasant companions.

*Packing up.*—A selection should be made in a box by themselves of clothes intended to be worn at sea. Those of the most inferior kind will do as well as the best. A warm great coat will be found useful. The provision casks should be written

on "S  
and in  
of the  
tional e

Artic

except  
well to  
trowser  
fashion  
them is  
ble arti  
stock o  
sirable  
be cut  
cultural

Un

Si  
All  
Bu  
Bo  
Br  
Bo  
Cu  
All  
Mi  
All  
Di  
Pa  
Pa  
Pri  
All  
Di  
Di  
Ale  
Di  
Sh

on "Stores." Baggage must be entered at the Custom-house; and in procuring a cocket, care should be taken that the whole of the packages are enumerated: if this is neglected, an additional expence will be incurred.

*Articles desirable to be taken out.*—Clothing of every kind, except silks and silk pocket handkerchiefs. Females would do well to take no article of dress, particular in appearance. Men's trowsers should be of the Wellington kind only. The American fashions differ in some things from ours; and any deviation from them is much remarked upon. Most convenient and unbreakable articles of domestic utensils. No cabinet furniture. A good stock of table-linen and bedding: whether feather beds are desirable or not is, I believe, questionable. Carpeting, if it can be cut to suit other sized rooms; stationary of every kind; agricultural implements; musical and philosophical instruments.

*United States' Duties on Importation upon the following Articles:*

	Per Cent.
Side and Fire Arms	20
All articles manufactured of brass	20
Buttons	20
Bonnets	30
Bridles and Saddles	30
Books (blank)	30
Cutlery	20
All articles manufactured of cotton	25
Millinery	30
All articles manufactured of copper, and pewter,	20
Ditto of steel, and tin	20
Parasols and Umbrellas	30
Paper	30
Printing Types	20
All articles manufactured of wool	25
Ditto of wood	30
Ditto of earthen and stone ware	20
Ale and Beer in bottles, per gallon	8d.
Ditto in casks	5½d.
Shoes (leather), per pair	13d.



*Articles free of Duties :*

Philosophical Apparatus, if specially imported by order, and for the use of any society, incorporated for philosophical or literary purposes, or for the encouragement of the fine arts, or by order and for the use of any seminary of learning.

Anatomical Preparations.

Animals imported for breed.

Wearing Apparel, and other personal baggage, in actual use.

*Rate of Coins :*

English Pound Sterling is 4 dollars, 44 cents.

Irish ditto, 4 dollars, 10 cents.

French Livre, 18½ cents.

Dutch Florin, or Guilder, 40 cents.

*Fees of Officers :*

To the Collectors and Naval Officers,

Every port entry 2 dollars.

Permit to land goods 20 cents.

Every bond taken officially 40 cents.

Bill of health 20 cents.

(There is commonly a demand of two dollars made for this by the captain: this is, of course, an imposition.)

*Passengers' Baggage, &c.*

Entry is to be made by passengers of all clothes, tools, or implements of trade, or profession, arriving in the United States to settle, which articles are exempted from duty. The form of such entry, and oath respecting the same, as follows :

*Entry of baggage, wearing apparel, &c. imported by*  
*in the* \_\_\_\_\_ *master, from*

*New York,*

*(Here the particulars to be inserted.)*

District of

Port of

I, \_\_\_\_\_ do solemnly, sincerely, and truly  
 swear, (or affirm,) that the entry subscribed by me and hereto

annexed,  
 a just an

goods, w  
 apparel  
 the tools  
 are the p  
 have arriv  
 United S

any other

If the

owner, b

the dutie

shall with

may dire

containee

thereof;

nation th

having b

feited, a

found, fo

Mecha

remain in

come fan

in the we

adelphia

shorten

York.

annexed, contains, to the best of my knowledge and belief, a just and true account of the contents of the several entries mentioned in the said entry, imported in the from and that they contain no goods, wares, or merchandise whatever, other than the wearing apparel and other personal baggage. (or if the case require) and the tools of the trade of all which are the property of who has, or have arrived, who is, or are shortly expected to arrive in the United States: and are not directly or indirectly imported for any other person or persons, or intended for sale. *So HELP ME GOD.*

If the articles shall be entered by any other person than the owner, bond to be given in a sum equal to the amount of what the duties would be, if imported subject to duty; that the owner shall within one year verify such entry on oath, or the collector may direct such baggage to be examined; and if any article is contained therein, which ought to pay duty, entry must be made thereof; and if an entry is made as aforesaid, and upon examination thereof, any article is found therein subject to duty, (not having been expressed at the time of making the entry,) it is forfeited, and the person in whose baggage the same shall be found, forfeits and shall pay treble the value thereof.

Mechanics, intending to continue as such, would do well to remain in New York, Baltimore or Philadelphia, until they become familiarised with the country. Persons designing to settle in the western states will save some expences by landing in Philadelphia. Those to whom a few pounds is not an object, will shorten their voyage two or three days by arriving at New York. The summer route from thence to Philadelphia is particularly pleasant, with the exception of 25 miles land-carriage, and sleeping one night on the road: the whole can be completed for about ten dollars. In winter, there are excellent stages (by far the best in America) from New York to Philadelphia: the fare is from eight to ten dollars, and the journey is completed in fourteen hours,—distance, 96 miles.

The route to the western country, by way of New Orleans, is

attended with many disadvantages: it is much longer, and more dangerous, in consequence of a great deal of coasting, and the difficulties of the gulf of Florida. The voyage from the Balaize, at the junction of the Mississippi with the gulf of Mexico, to New Orleans, though but 100 miles, is always tedious, and sometimes vessels are three weeks in getting up that distance. The yellow fever is of annual occurrence at New Orleans. The steam-boats, though numerous, cannot proceed at stated periods, and a residence at New Orleans may be long, and must be expensive; and to take passage in a keel-boat up the stream, would be an almost endless undertaking.

The best mode, in my judgment, is to proceed from Philadelphia by way of Pittsburgh. Horseback is very preferable to the stage, particularly on the Alleghany mountains. A poor family would have their baggage conveyed in the cheapest way by the regular stage-waggons, — themselves walking; and this they will find in crossing the mountains to be better than riding (except on horseback). They should take with them as good a stock of eatables as they can with convenience, the charges on the road being very extravagant. Those who have their own waggons should have them made as strong as possible, and their horses should be in good condition. Small articles of cutlery, and all the machinery necessary for repairs on the road, are of first necessity. When arrived at Pittsburgh, the cheapest and easiest mode of travelling is to float down the river; for which purpose there are boats of almost every variety, (steam-boats excepted,) from 2s. 3d. upwards, per hundred miles. Upon this mode of travelling I do not enlarge: half an hour's residence in Pittsburgh will convey more information than I could in twenty pages. Warm clothing should be taken, as there is sure to be some severe weather in every part of America. The articles required in floating down the river will be nearly as follows:— The “Pittsburgh Navigator,” a small volume, and which may be had at Cramer and Spears; nails, hammer, hatchet, tinder-box, box for fire, gridiron, iron pot, coffee-pot, coffee-mill, teapot, plates, spoons, knives and forks, mugs, candles, coffee, tea, sugar, spirits, meat, potatoes, bread, pens and ink, paper, medicine, and a gun. If there is what is called “a good stage of water,” that is, if the waters of the Ohio are high, which they

always  
stream  
cept in  
in the  
vigation  
Unless  
Louisvi  
them.  
Thot  
beck's  
to his s  
which  
rating  
“I h  
own est  
hold fro  
lie prac  
diture:  
der my  
ally pai  
lieve, w  
safe sta  
“Wi  
the che  
make y  
loss, an  
on your  
us. W  
(when w  
correspo  
keep th  
follow  
through  
doubles  
“Th  
swrk of  
best, bu  
stances,  
“It i

always are in the spring and autumn, boats will be taken by the stream without rowing, from three to four miles per hour. Except in cases of dense fog, they can be allowed to float at night in the Ohio. In the Mississippi this would not be safe, the navigation of the latter river being both difficult and dangerous. Unless the waters of the Ohio are very high at its falls near Louisville, a pilot should be engaged to navigate the boat over them.

Though we have already given some extracts from Mr. Birkbeck's Letters from Illinois, yet as the following letter, addressed to his son, is entirely of a practical nature, and furnishes details which may be useful to those agriculturists who may be deliberating on the subject, we give it entire.

"I have now, however, so far entered into the details of our own establishment, that it would be wrong any longer to withhold from you some particulars of our Illinois farming, as they lie practically before me. I shall give you an estimate of expenditure and produce, on a section of land such as I have now under my eye. The expences are put higher than the rates actually paid in this country, and the produce on the whole, I believe, within the average; so that you may rely on its being a safe statement.

"When you have given it your attention, look around you for the cheapest and most eligible farm within your observation; make your calculations of capital employed, and of profit and loss, and then compare. It will soon be time for you to decide on your future settlement. I certainly wish that you may join us. What I feel on that point as your father; what we all feel when we indulge the hope of again embracing you; your own corresponding emotions of affection;—in making your decision, keep these considerations out of view; but if you conclude to follow us, give them full scope; and they will bear you up through the difficulties and discouragement which you will doubtless experience.

"The course of cultivation which I have made the groundwork of the following calculations, may not turn out to be the best, but it is most likely to succeed, under existing circumstances," of any that has occurred to me.

"It is customary to plant Indian corn on the first ploughing

on newly broken up prairies, and the crop is left to struggle with the grass, which springs up abundantly between the furrows. Our method of skim-ploughing, I expect, will be found of great advantage, not only as regards this first crop, but to the wheat which follows. Should it prove that I am too sanguine in this particular, the produce of the first crop is set too high; but by way of compensation, you will observe that I have entirely omitted the profits on live stock; and it is on the boundless scope for rearing and fattening hogs and cattle, that the farmers place their chief reliance.

"You will also observe, that the balance always comes out an even sum; this is owing to the last line of the list of expenses, which is merely an allowance for incidents; and to ease the calculation, I have put that at such a sum as makes up the whole number.

"The farm is a section, or 640 acres, and consists of 240 acres wood, and 400 prairie. The site of the house and farm-buildings, with garden, orchard, and sundry other convenient inclosures, are to be included in the 240 acres. The plan is to break up 100 acres per annum; after which it may be laid down to grass, or continued partly or wholly arable, under this or any other course of crops, as may be found expedient. The 100 acres is to be planted with Indian corn in May, and with wheat in October, after the Indian corn: thus the whole 400 acres of prairie will be brought into cultivation in four years.

"A capital of £2,000 sterling (8889 dollars) may be invested on a section of such land, in the following manner: viz.

	Dollars.
Purchase of the land, 640 acres, at 2 dollars per acre	1,280
House and buildings, exceedingly convenient and comfortable, may be built for	1,500
A rail fence round the woods, 1,000 rods, at 25 cents per rod	250
About 1,800 rods of ditch and bank, to divide the arable into 10 fields, at 33 $\frac{1}{2}$	600
Planting 1,800 rods of live fence	150
Fruit-trees for orchard, &c.	100
Horses and other live stock	1,500
Implements and furniture	1,000

Provision  
Sundry  
bro  
Carriage  
cw  
Voyage

No  
therefore  
be appli  
suns ab

Breaking  
Indian c  
Planting  
Horse-h  
Harvesti  
Ploughin  
Seed wh  
Incident

100 acre  
acre

Breaking  
that  
Harvesti

	Dollars.
Provision for one year, and sundry incidental charges	1,000
Sundry articles of linen, books, apparel, implements, &c. brought from England	1,000
Carriage of ditto, suppose 2,000lb. at 10 dollars per cwt.	200
Voyage and travelling expences of one person, suppose	309
	Dollars 8,889

*Note.*—The first instalment on the land is 320 dollars, therefore 960 dollars of the purchase-money remain in hand, to be applied to the expences of cultivation, in addition to the sums above stated.

*Expenditure of first year.*

Breaking up 100 acres, 2 dollars per acre	200
Indian corn for seed, 5 barrels (a barrel is 5 bushels)	10
Planting ditto	25
Horse-hoeing ditto, 1 dollar per acre	100
Harvesting ditto, 1½ dollar per acre	150
Ploughing the same land for wheat, 1 dollar per acre	100
Seed wheat, sowing, and harrowing	175
Incidental expences	240
	1,000

*Produce of first year.*

100 acres Indian corn, 50 bushels (or 10 barrels) per acre, at 2 dollars per barrel	2,000
	Net produce 1,000

*Expenditure of second year.*

Breaking up 100 acres for Indian corn, with expences on that crop	485
Harvesting and threshing wheat, 100 acres	350

Ploughing 100 acres for wheat, seed, &c.	Dollars.	275
Incidents		290
		<hr/>
		1,400

*Produce of second year.*

100 acres Indian corn, 10 barrels per acre,	Dollars.	
2 dollars per barrel		2,000
100 acres wheat, 20 bushels per acre, 3½ dol-		
lars per barrel of 5 bushels		1,500
		<hr/>
		3,500
		<hr/>
		Net produce 2,100

*Expenditure of third year.*

Breaking up 100 acres as before, with expences on crop		
of Indian corn		485
Ploughing 100 acres wheat stubble for Indian corn		100
Horse-hoeing, harvesting, &c. ditto		285
Harvesting and threshing 100 acres wheat		350
Dung-carting 100 acres for wheat, after second crop of		
Indian corn		200
Ploughing 200 acres wheat, seed, &c.		550
Incidents		330
		<hr/>
		2,300

*Produce of third year.*

200 acres Indian corn, 10 barrels per acre, 2	Dollars.	
dollars per barrel		4,000
100 acres wheat, 20 bushels per acre, 3½ dol-		
lars per barrel		1,500
		5,500
		<hr/>
		Net produce 3,200

*Expenditure of fourth year.*

As the third		2,300
--------------	--	-------

Harvestin  
 Addition  
 200 acres  
 200 acres  
 First year  
 Second  
 Third  
 Fourth  
 Housekee  
 four  
 "Hous  
 a profit o  
 your own  
 "Our  
 is sure. b  
 produce  
 and the s

Harvesting and threshing 100 acres more wheat	Dollars.	350
Additional incidents		50
		<hr/>
		2,700

*Produce of fourth year.*

	Dollars.	
200 acres Indian corn, as above	4,000	
200 acres wheat	3,000	7,000
		<hr/>
		Net produce 4,300

*Summary.*

	EXPENCES.	PRODUCE.
	Dollars.	Dollars.
First year	1,000	2,000
Second	1,400	3,500
Third	2,300	5,500
Fourth	2,700	7,000
Housekeeping and other expences, four years,	4,000	18,000
		<hr/>
		11,400

Dollars 11,400      6,600

Net proceeds per ann. 1,650

Increasing value of land by cultivation and settlements, half a dollar per ann. on 640 acres 320

Annual clear profit 1,970

“Housekeeping and other expences being paid, there remains a profit of 22 per cent. on the capital, and you are improving your own estate.

“Our market at the above prices, or exceeding them; I think is sure. The demand for grain will probably fully equal the produce for some years, owing to the influx of new settlers; and the southern states, down the Mississippi to New Orleans,



will be an increasing and sure market for our surplus of every kind: vast quantities of pork and beef are shipped for New Orleans from Kentucky and Indiana. In this shape, that is, when applied to fattening cattle and hogs, we may insure two dollars per barrel for Indian corn.

We shall also add an extract of a letter written by the same intelligent gentleman, as it refers to a subject particularly interesting to those Englishmen who may have emigration to the United States in contemplation.

“I am sorry to inform you that our plan of colonising extensively, with a special view to the relief of our suffering countrymen of the lower orders, is not at present successful. A good number may be benefited by the arrangements we are making for their reception on a contracted scale; but the application to Congress, alluded to in my journal, which was calculated principally for the service of that class, has, I fear, proved abortive. I have transmitted to Congress, through the hands of our member for Illinois, the following memorial:

To the Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled, the Memorial of Morris Birkbeck, an English farmer, lately settled in the territory of Illinois, respectfully states—

“That a number of his countrymen, chiefly yeomen farmers, farming laborers, and rural mechanics, are desirous of removing with their families and their capital into this country, provided that, by having situations prepared for them, they might escape the wearisome and expensive travel in quest of a settlement, which has broken the spirits and drained the purses of many of their emigrant brethren, terminating too frequently in disappointment.

“Many estimable persons of the classes above mentioned have reposed such a degree of confidence in the experience of your memorialist, as would attract them to the spot which he has chosen for himself. Their attention has accordingly been directed with some anxiety to his movements; and when, after a laborious journey through the states of Ohio and Indiana, he has at length fixed on a situation in the Illinois adapted to his private views, settlements are multiplying so rapidly around it,

that it do  
to which

“Ther  
twenty m  
be obtain  
grant by  
troducing  
“Feeli  
laud and  
ing the u  
countries,  
insure, fr  
issue to h  
Nov. 20,

My pro  
that, if a  
extended  
guarded f  
self. I en  
tee, who  
possibly I  
not yet le  
titions for  
emigrants  
which my  
The follo  
“That  
cording to  
of legisla  
“That  
made in f  
on the gr  
accruing  
the Swiss  
“That  
vernment  
masses, b  
the comm

that it does not afford a scope of eligible unappropriated land, to which he could invite any considerable number of his friends.

“There are, however, lands as yet unsurveyed lying about twenty miles north of this place, on which sufficient room might be obtained; and the object of this memorial is to solicit the grant by purchase of a tract of this land, for the purpose of introducing a colony of English farmers, laborers and mechanics.

“Feeling, as does your memorialist, that the people of England and the people of America are of one family, notwithstanding the unhappy political disputes which have divided the two countries, he believes that this recollection will be sufficient to insure, from the representatives of a free people, a favorable issue to his application in behalf of his suffering brethren.

Nov. 20, 1817.

(Signed)

MORRIS BIRKBECK.

My proposal in the above memorial was indefinite, designedly, that, if acceded to, it might be on a general principle, to be extended as far as would be found beneficial; and might be guarded from abuse by provisions arising out of the principle itself. I entertained a hope that it would be referred to a committee, who would have permitted me to explain my views; and possibly I may yet have an opportunity of doing so, as I have not yet learned that it has been absolutely rejected. Other petitions for grants of lands in favor of particular descriptions of emigrants have been rejected during this session, for reasons which my friends give me to understand will be fatal to mine. The following I consider to be the tenor of these objections:

“That no public lands can be granted or disposed of but according to the general law on that subject, without a special act of legislation.

“That although in certain cases such special acts have been made in favor of bodies of foreign emigrants, it has always been on the ground, and in consideration of, a general public benefit accruing; such as the introduction of the culture of the vine by the Swiss colony at Vevay, Indiana, and the olive in Louisiana.

“That it is not agreeable to the general policy of this government to encourage the settlement of foreigners in distinct masses, but rather to promote their speedy amalgamation with the community of American citizens.

"And that all such grants are liable to be abused by speculators for private emolument.

"Taking these objections in an inverted order, I think I could show that the last would not apply to this case, where no indulgence is sought for in point of price. It would be sufficient for our purpose that certain lands, which are yet not surveyed, and of course unproductive, might be opened to us as an asylum, in which English emigrants with capital might provide for English emigrants without it. The title of these lands might remain in the United States until the purchase should be completed by actual settlers, paying the price on entry.

"The nationality in some particulars which might be retained by such a settlement, would not surely be found to weigh against its usefulness.

"When it is considered that the men with capital who emigrate as farmers are republicans to the core; that to such men, and the sons of such, the republic whose protection they now solicit, owes its existence—what is this nationality? Is it not American in its essential qualities?

"The poorer order of emigrants from England, what they have of politics is of the same cast; but the ignorance, the nullity, of a great proportion of the rural English population on these subjects, is wholly incomprehensible in this country.

"Humanity, interest, necessity, will call for the interference of the general government, on behalf of those unfortunate persons who are cast destitute on the eastern shores, and on behalf of those cities and states which are burthened by them. But their countrymen, themselves citizens of the United States, or becoming so, would anticipate this interference, and crave permission to provide for them on some unappropriated spot, to which they would instantly give a value which it may not otherwise attain for ages.

"That there is wanting the *dignus vindicæ nodus*; that the object of this measure is not such as to warrant a solemn act of legislation; that it is not of equal importance with the vineyards at Vevay, or the olive grounds projected in Louisiana—when the several conditions of Great Britain, of the eastern states, and of this western country, are viewed in connexion with it—will hardly be maintained.

v. I h  
was abo  
old worl  
tion of  
export,  
until lia  
but by  
clothed  
willing r  
themselv  
employe  
them ha  
but as  
That you  
vening  
which A  
the mis  
manity  
America  
prospect  
"Am  
They we  
alone, c  
come in  
Why do  
love it f  
lection o  
"Thoug  
Flower d  
present  
the Illin  
those wh  
ted State  
"My  
much be  
fine Indi  
charming  
We had

I have not the means of reference at hand, but I think it was about the year 1530 that the Portuguese brought from the old world the first cargo of muscles and sinews for the cultivation of the new. Nearly three hundred years has this dreadful export, with all that belongs to it, been sustained by Africa; until half America, with her islands, is peopled, not by freemen, but by overseers and slaves. If those muscles and sinews, clothed as they were in sable, had come hither animated by willing minds; if the men who conducted, instead of staining themselves with atrocities which no pen can describe, had been employed in deeds of kindness; if the masters who received them had paid them for their labors, instead of torturing them—but as all this was impossible, why, if about the matter? That you may for a moment glance over Africa, over the intervening ocean, and over that large portion of the new world which Africa has peopled with unwilling laborers, and think of the miseries and the crimes that would have been spared to humanity during this period of three hundred years: think what America and her islands would be now, and how different their prospects, if involuntary servitude had never defiled her soil. America yet needs muscles and sinews—Europe offers them. They would come animated by willing minds: deeds of kindness alone, costing not a cent, are looked for from America. If they come in groups and remain so, they will be groups of freemen. Why does America love her government? Will not these men love it for the same reason, and more intensely, from the recollection of the bondage they have quitted?

Though the following extracts of letters from Mr. Richard Flower do not contain much general information, yet, as they present a near view of the domestic life of a British settler in the Illinois territory, they will on that account be interesting to those who may contemplate a removal to that part of the United States.

*Albion, Illinois, Jan. 18, 1820.*

My whole family, I think enjoy, since we have been here, much better health than in England, and we have enjoyed the fine Indian summer, which has lasted full two months, of most charming temperature, the thermometer ranging from 70. to 75. We had only two wet days in November, and one sudden

change to 35 degrees; the weather in December was equally fine till Christmas-day, when we had frost and snow much as in England; and since that time some very cold days, the thermometer being below freezing, 22 degrees. We have now milder weather, but a frost of snow on the ground, and the thermometer again at freezing, but gently thawing. Our settlement has been remarkably healthy, and every thing going on tolerably well. You will say *tolerably well* has a suspicious sound; I will therefore allude to that term in future, and state the inconveniences as well as the pleasures of the autumn. We have experienced considerable inconvenience from drought, and been obliged to draw water by carriage to the town, whose wells did not supply the inhabitants with a sufficiency, and the people (like the Israelites) murmured at us, the town proprietors, as much as ever that stiffnecked people did at Moses. I had no rock to strike, or power to raise water by miracle of any kind, and therefore applied industry and perseverance to make up this deficiency, and offered to supply them with fine spring water at a  $\frac{1}{4}$  dollar per barrel, from the most delightful spring, found on George's estate, only eight feet deep, and inexhaustible. I had nearly two miles to draw it, but I lost nothing by my contact, and murmuring was allayed. This want of water would have been a serious objection to our settlement; if it had been local, but it has been an unusual drought throughout the whole of the western Country, such as has been rarely experienced; and we have been much better off than the people of Kentucky; it has also awakened our energies, and within half a mile of the town a delightful well has been opened, besides two others at a mile and a half, so that no real want has been known, only inconvenience suffered. I am rather particular on this subject, as report had spread that our town had broke up, our people scattered, and disease prevailed for want of water, all which was notoriously false; and, through mercy, I think there have been fewer deaths in the number of inhabitants than in any part of England. Another inconvenience from this drought was, the burning of the prairies much earlier than usual. There is a grandeur in this scene almost indescribable and somewhat alarming. We see whole prairies, containing thousands of acres, like a sea or lake of fire ascending; columns

of smoke  
to the ey  
and the  
cattle go  
and if th  
as sheep  
bullocks,  
last year,  
to thirty  
months  
having 2  
have a fir  
and vege  
however,  
laborers;  
is still a  
once brok  
ing will b  
independ  
noble inc  
but, as i  
quit their  
counterac  
in our p  
and are a  
their farm  
men serva  
who will  
turn to t  
mirably w  
hour, see  
whole day  
ance, in  
servant, r  
"On o  
Marden;  
gent, sen  
A plentifu  
were at ta

of smoke so affect the air, that it is a fog of smoke, and painful to the eyes; but after a few days all is over, and the sky clear and the air serene, but our herbage is gone. At this season the cattle go into the barn: we pay a herdsman to look after them, and if the season is not immoderately wet, they come out as fat as sheep from Coleseed, and afford profit to the grazier. Our bullocks, which were bought at sixteen and seventeen dollars last year, are now selling at Albion Market from twenty-eight to thirty-one dollars each, paying nearly cent. per cent. for nine months' keeping; thus we are this year principally graziers, having 200 acres enclosed, and more enclosing. George will have a fine farm opened, an excellent garden and young trees, and vegetables of the most luxuriant growth. It ought not, however, to be concealed, that we are much in want of farming laborers; we cannot get a regular ploughman, and a ploughboy is still a scarcer commodity; and till we can get our prairies once broken, and go with two horses without a driver, ploughing will be difficult to get performed. Our people put on the independent airs of Americans, without either their natural or noble independence, which disdains any thing like servitude, but, as if delighting to tease us gave them great pleasure, they quit their work suddenly and without reason; but we greatly counteract this by keeping them out of employ and our money in our pockets, and pay gangs of Americans, who come out and are always migrating for a job of work, and then return to their farms. We are also, in many instances, destitute of women servants, but then we have plenty of helps, or charwomen, who will come and work by the day or half day, and then return to their families. My wife has managed this business admirably well: observing their disposition, she hires them by the hour, sees well to them for the time being, and generally gets a whole day's work done in a few hours. This occasional assistance, in addition to the services of Mrs. Carter and a woman servant, makes us comfortably served.

“On our return of Christmas-day, we invited our party as at Marden; we assembled thirty-two in number. A more intelligent, sensible collection, I never had under my roof in England. A plentiful supply of plum-pudding, roast beef, and mince pies were at table, and turkeys in plenty, having purchased four for

a dollar the preceding week. We found among the party good musicians, good singers, and the young people danced, nine couple, and the whole party were innocently happy and cheerful during the evening. The company were pleased to say I had transferred old England, and its comforts to the Illinois. Thus, my dear Sir, we are not in the least in want of society; and I would not change my situation for any in America, nor for disturbed and tumultuous England. My efforts to assemble the people to public worship have been successful; our place is well attended, often from forty to fifty people, through winter, and amongst our congregation we often number a part of Birkbeck's children and servants. Our singing is excellent; our prayers, the reformed Unitarian services. The sermons which have been read are from an author I never met with in England, a Mr. Butcher; they are, without exception, the best practical sermons I have ever seen. Our Library-Room is well attended in the afternoon; the people, improving in cleanliness and sobriety, recover their intellectual faculties and interest themselves in moral and christian converse. When I arrived at Albion, a more disorganized, demoralized state of society never existed; the experiment has been made—the abandonment of christian institutes and christian sabbaths, and living without God in the world has been fairly tried. If those theologians in England who despise the sabbath, and laugh at congregational worship, had been sent to the English settlement in the Illinois at the time I arrived, they would, for they ought to have hid their faces for shame. Birkbeck's family played at cricket; the backwoodsmen shot at marks, their favorite sport, and the Sunday revellers ended in riot and savage fighting; this was too much for infidel nerves. All this also took place at Albion; but when a few, a very few, better men met and read the Scriptures, and offered prayer, at a poor contemptible dog-house, these revellers were tawed into silence, and the sabbath at Albion became decently quiet. One of its inhabitants, of an infidel cast, said to me, "Sir, this is very extraordinary, that what the law could not effect, so little an assembly meeting for worship should have effected." "Sir," said I, "I am surprised that you do not perceive that you are offering a stronger argument in favor of this christian institute than any I can pre-

sent to  
has had  
no long  
tents, an  
Sir, my  
ed: I a  
appear t  
at useful  
ny peop  
our of t  
not arriv  
tion is r  
usefulnes  
ally, a B  
your. I  
his word  
fel work  
if I had  
of utilit  
Providen  
bation: I  
one; and  
could bo  
snows w  
letters;  
America  
You  
a few we  
sensible  
visit, pu  
did; we  
the next  
"There  
felt the  
reflected  
gazed w  
library,  
(for that  
said she,

sent to you. If the reading of the Scripture in congregation has had such efficacious and such wonderful effects, you ought no longer to reject or neglect giving your attention to its contents, and its precious religious institutions. Thus, my dear Sir, my efforts for the benefit of others have been greatly blessed. I appear at present more satisfied with my lot, because I appear to be more useful than ever in England, all my attempts at usefulness were puny compared to what they are here. Many people here openly express their gratitude to me as the saviour of this place, which they say must have dispersed if I had not arrived. This is encouraging to a heart wounded with affliction as mine has been, and is urging me on to plans of future usefulness. A place for education, a Sunday school, and, above all, a Bible Society, if we increase, shall be my aim and endeavour. I have already abundant testimony that God will bless his word, and if the rest of my life should be spent in such useful work and employment, my death-bed will be more calm than if I had been taken from life before I had arrived at this period of utility. You will, I trust, be able to appreciate the station Providence has placed me in, and feel pleasure at this commutation. My house, which is nearly finished, is a comfortable one, and can boast a roof that neither Hertford nor Marsden could boast. It stands the most drenching rains and drifting snows without letting in any wet. I described it in my former letters; and while I am satisfied with the comfort it affords, the Americans behold it with astonishment. You would have been much amused if you had been with us a few weeks since, when I had a visit from Captain Burke, a sensible and intelligent backwoodsman. He paid me a short visit, put off his business that he might fetch his wife, which he did; we thought we saw through the plan; he returned with her the next day, and we felt disposed to gratify their curiosity. "There, wife," said he, "did you ever see such fixings?" He felt the paper—looked in a mirror over our chimney-piece which reflected the cattle grazing in the field before the house, and gazed with amazement. But turning from these sights to the library, "Now," said he to my wife, "does your old gentleman" (for that is my title here) "read all those books?" "Yes," said she, "he has read most of them." "Why if I was to read



half them, I should drive all the little sense in my head out of it." I replied that we read to increase our sense and our knowledge; but this untutored son of nature could not conceive of this till I took down a volume of Shaw's Zoology. "You, Mr. Burke, are an old hunter, and have met with many snakes in your time. I never saw above one in my life; now if I can tell you as much about your snakes, and deer, and bears, and wolves, as much or more than you know, you will see the use of books." I read to him a description of the rattle-snake, and then showed him the plate, and so on. His attention was arrested, and his thirst for knowledge fast increasing. "I never saw an Indian in my life, and yet," said I, "I can tell you all about them." I read again and showed him a colored plate. "There," said he, "wife, is not this wonderful, that this gentleman, coming so many miles, should know these things from books only?" "See ye," said he, pointing to the Indian, "got him to a turn." In short, I never felt more interested for an hour or two, to see how this man's mind thirsted after knowledge; and though he dreaded the appearance of so many books, he seemed, before he left, as if he could spend his life amongst them. Our Library is now consolidated; and, that the kind intentions of yourself and others may not be lost, and that your names may live in our memories and be perpetuated to future generations, I have conveyed all the books presented to us in trust, to the proprietors of the town for the use of the Albion Library; written the names of the donors in them, and in my next letter I shall, pro forma, be able to convey to you our united thanks for the books presented. Our little Library is the admiration of travellers, and Americans say we have accomplished more in one year than many new settlements have effected in fifty—a well supplied market, a neat place of worship, and a good library.

*Letter of Mr. J. Q. Adams on Emigration to the United States of America.*

[The following letter from Mr. Adams, Secretary of State to the American Government, late Ambassador to England, addressed to M. Maurice de Furstenwaerter, has been published in the German, and copied into the English newspapers: and the

name and spirit which subject a publicity

"SIR, 22d of A relative, entertain such of you with regard been clear idea in you has never come from out any foreign st ed it to arrived h and who intention rent state strength mass of nor are this cour course of is one pri are found favors to but of a to certain some obj here, tha rily an in "Emig not on ar but in ca they, may

name and character of the writer, the good sense and liberal spirit which pervade the document, and the importance of the subject at the present moment, induce us to give it all the publicity and permanence which these pages can promise.]

Washington, June 14, 1819.

"SIR,—I have had the honor of receiving your letter of the 22d of April, with the enclosure of the Baron de Gagern, your relative, and a copy of your printed report: I hope, and indeed entertain no doubt, that the latter may be of great utility to such of your countrymen as may have formed erroneous ideas with regard to emigration from Europe to this country. It has been clearly shown to you, that you have accurately seized the idea in your report, that the government of the United States has never taken any steps to invite or encourage emigrants to come from any part of Europe to America. It has never held out any inducements to draw to this country the subjects of a foreign state. Motives of humanity have sometimes determined it to offer certain facilities to some emigrants who may have arrived here with the intention of establishing themselves here, and who had need of particular assistance for executing their intention. Neither the government of the Union, nor the different states that compose it, despise or disdain the increase of strength and prosperity which the nation might receive from a mass of new inhabitants, healthful, laborious, and temperate; nor are they more indifferent to the great advantages which this country has derived, and is still deriving, from the concourse of adopted children coming from Germany; but there is one principle on which all the institutions of this Republic are founded, and which is a permanent objection to granting favors to new comers. This is not a country of privileges, but of an equality of rights. The sovereigns of Europe grant to certain classes of individuals certain privileges, which have some object of political utility; but it is the general opinion here, that privileges granted to one class of people are necessarily an injury to some other.

"Emigrants from Germany, or from any other country, have not on arriving here any favor to expect from the governments; but in case they should desire to become citizens of the state, they may flatter themselves with enjoying the same rights as the

natives of the country. If they possess property, they may reckon upon finding the means of increasing it with moderation; but with certainty; if they are poor but laborious, honest, and know how to be satisfied with a little, they will succeed in gaining enough to support themselves and their families; they will pass an independent but a laborious and painful life; and if they cannot accommodate themselves to the moral, political, and physical state of this country, the Atlantic Ocean will always be open to them to return to their native countries. They must bend their characters to necessity, or they will assuredly fail as Americans in all their schemes of fortune; they must throw off, as it were, their European skin, never more to resume it; they must direct their thoughts rather forwards towards their posterity, than behind them to their ancestors; they must persuade themselves that, whatever may be their own sentiments, those of their children will assuredly approach more to the habits of the country, and will catch something of the haughtiness, perhaps a little contemptuousness, which they have themselves remarked with surprise in the general character of this people, and perhaps still more particularly in the individuals of German origin who are born in this country.

This sentiment of superiority over all other nations, which never leaves them, and which has been so very displeasing to foreigners who have visited our shores, proceeds from the opinion entertained by each individual, that, in quality of a member of society, there is no person in this country superior to him. Proud of this feeling, he regards with some haughtiness these nations among whom the mass of the people are regarded as subordinate to certain privileged classes; and where men are great or insignificant by the hazard of their birth. But from this it also happens that no government in the world has so little means of bestowing favor as that of the United States. The governments are the servants of the people, and they are regarded as such by the people, who create and depose them. They are elected to administer the public affairs for a short space of time, and when the people are not satisfied with them, they cease to maintain them in their functions. But if the means of the government to do good are limited, the means of

doing  
govern  
in Eur  
govern  
the go

“W  
every  
come  
are to  
stand  
for our  
perity,  
to see  
countr  
settle  
at hom  
than w  
place  
small  
in our  
singula  
There  
and dis  
fortune  
tunes a  
try, an  
satisfac  
would

the oth

quoting

via, pas

700; Mil

but in up

-gbof a r

thigra od

baleiaco

i don't

ni don't

A. J. G.

ad. n. 18

3

doing ill are limited also. Dependance here in the affairs of government is precisely in the inverse ratio of what takes place in Europe. The people here do not depend upon those that govern them; but the latter, as such, depend constantly upon the good-will of the people.

“We know very well that, of the quantity of foreigners who every year come to our country to fix their abode, none of them come from taste, or from any regard to a country to which they are totally strangers, and of which the Germans do not understand even the language. We know that they come here not for our advantage, but for their own; not to labor for our prosperity, but to ameliorate their own condition. Thus we expect to see very few individuals of Europe who enjoy in their own country ease, happiness, or even any gratification, come and settle in America. Those who are happy and contented remain at home, and it requires a principle of motion not less powerful than want to remove a man from his native country, and the place where the tombs of his ancestors are placed. Of the small number of emigrants of fortune who endeavoured to settle in our country, a considerable portion were dissatisfied with our singular customs, and after a certain residence returned home. There are certainly some exceptions; and in the most opulent and distinguished class of our fellow-citizens, we have the good fortune to count some individuals who would have acquired fortunes and distinctions even had they not passed into a new country, and another portion of the world. We should feel great satisfaction in seeing yourself among this number, and that it would accord with your dispositions and sentiments.

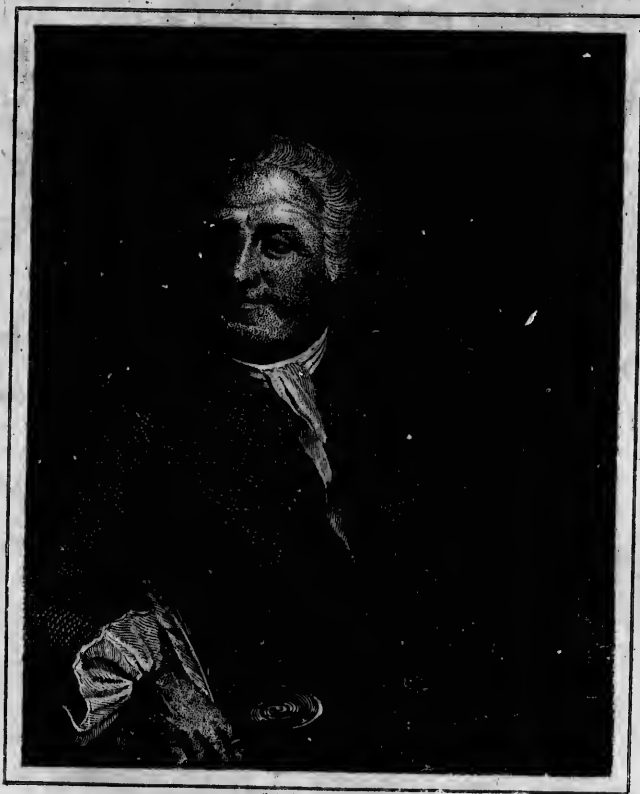
“I have the honor to be, Sir &c.

“JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.”

*The following Sketch of the Life of Dr. Franklin will not, perhaps, be thought an inappropriate sequel to the history of a Country, to whose prosperity, independence, and happiness, he so largely contributed.*

DR. BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, sprung, as he himself informs us, from a family settled for a long course of years in the village of Ecton, in Northamptonshire, where they had augmented their income, arising from a small patrimony of thirty acres, by adding to it the profits of a blacksmith's business. His father, Josias, having been converted by some nonconformist ministers, left England for America, in 1682; and settled at Boston, as a soap-boiler and tallow-chandler. At this place, in 1706, Benjamin, the youngest of his sons, was born. It appeared at first to be his destiny to become a tallow-chandler, like his father; but, as he manifested a particular dislike to that occupation, different plans were thought of, which ended in his becoming a printer, in 1718, under one of his brothers, who was settled at Boston, and in 1721 began to print a newspaper. This was a business much more to his taste, and he soon showed a talent for reading, and occasionally wrote verses which were printed in his brother's newspaper, although unknown to the latter. He wrote also in the same some prose essays, and had the sagacity to cultivate his style after the model of the Spectator. With his brother he continued as an apprentice, until their frequent disagreements, and the harsh treatment he experienced, induced him to leave Boston privately, and take a conveyance by sea to New York. This happened in 1723. From New York he immediately proceeded, in quest of employment, to Philadelphia, not without some distressing adventures. His own description of his first entrance into that city, where he was afterwards in so high a situation, is too curious to be omitted.

"On my arrival at Philadelphia, I was in my working dress, my best clothes being to come by sea. I was covered with dirt; my pockets were filled with shirts and stockings; I was unacquainted with a single soul in the place, and knew not where to seek for a lodging. Fatigued with walking, rowing, and having passed the night without sleep, I was extremely hungry, and all my money consisted of a Dutch dollar, and about a shilling's-worth of coppers, which I gave to the boatmen for my passage. As I had assisted them in rowing, they refused it at first, but I insisted on their taking it. A man is sometimes more generous when he has little, than when he



*S. Tychsen Sculp.*

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, L.L.D.

*Leeds. Published by Davies & Booth.*



has mu  
of com  
"1  
sides,  
of brea  
where  
pointed  
as we l  
Philade  
loaves  
as of t  
three-p  
large r  
howeve  
under c  
Market  
the fath  
ed me,  
grotesq  
Notw  
met wit  
very inc  
Philade  
William  
land, w  
though  
couragi  
only eig  
to find t  
recomm  
had onl  
London  
and tem  
as a pre  
situation  
employe  
in Wild  
kindness  
turning  
merchan  
than I  
and reac

has much money; probably because in the first case he is desirous of concealing his poverty.

"I walked towards the top of the street, looking eagerly on both sides, till I came to Market-street, where I met a child with a loaf of bread. Often had I made my dinner on dry bread. I enquired where he bought it, and went straight to the baker's shop which he pointed out to me. I asked for some biscuits, expecting to find such as we had at Boston; but they made, it seems, none of that sort at Philadelphia. I then asked for a threepenny loaf. They made no loaves of that price. Finding myself ignorant of the prices as well as of the different kinds of bread, I desired him to let me have three-penny worth of bread of some kind or other. He gave me three large rolls. I was surprised at receiving so much: I took them, however, and having no room in my pockets, I walked on with a roll under each arm, eating the third. In this manner I went through Market-street to Fourth-street, and passed the house of Mr. Read, the father of my future wife. She was standing at the door, observed me, and thought, with reason, that I made a very singular and grotesque appearance."

Notwithstanding this unpromising commencement, Franklin soon met with employment in his business, working under one Keimer, a very indifferent printer, though at that time almost the only one in Philadelphia. In 1724, encouraged by the specious promises of Sir William Keith, governor of the province, Franklin sailed for England, with a view of purchasing materials for setting up a press; though his father, to whom he had applied, prudently declined encouraging the plan, on account of his extreme youth, as he was then only eighteen. On his arrival in England, he had the mortification to find that the governor, who had pretended to give him letters of recommendation, and of credit for the sum required for his purchases, had only deceived him; and he was obliged to work at his trade in London for a maintenance. The most exemplary industry, frugality, and temperance, with great quickness and skill in his business, both as a pressman, and as a compositor, made this rather a lucrative situation. He reformed the workmen in the houses where he was employed, which were, first Mr. Palmer's, and afterwards Mr. Watts' in Wild-street, Lincoln's-inn-fields, by whom he was treated with a kindness which he always remembered. Desirous, however, of returning to Philadelphia, he engaged himself as book-keeper to a merchant, at fifty pounds a year; "which," says he, "was less than I earned as a compositor." He left England July 23, 1726, and reached Philadelphia early in October. In 1727, Mr. Denham



the merchant died, and Franklin returned to his occupation as a printer, under Keimer, his first master, with a handsome salary. But it was not long before he set up for himself in the same business, in concert with one Meredith, a young man whose father was opulent, and supplied the money required.

A little before this, he had gradually associated a number of persons, like himself, of an eager and inquisitive turn of mind, and formed them into a club, or society, to hold meetings for their mutual improvement in all kinds of useful knowledge, which was in high repute for many years after. Among many other useful regulations, they agreed to bring such books as they had into one place, to form a common library; but this furnishing only a scanty supply, they resolved to contribute a small sum monthly towards the purchase of books for their use from London. In this way their stock began to increase rapidly; and the inhabitants of Philadelphia, being desirous of profiting by their library, proposed that the books should be lent out on paying a small sum for this indulgence. Thus in a few years the society became rich, and possessed more books than were perhaps to be found in all the other colonies; and the example began to be followed in other places.

About 1728 or 1729, Franklin set up a newspaper, the second in Philadelphia, which proved very profitable, and afforded him an opportunity of making himself known as a political writer, by his inserting several attempts of that kind in it. He also set up a shop for the sale of books and articles of stationery, and in 1730 he married a lady, now a widow, whom he courted before he went to England, when she was unmarried. He afterwards began to have some leisure, both for reading books, and writing them, of which he gave many specimens from time to time. In 1732, he began to publish "Poor Richard's Almanack," which was continued for many years. It was always remarkable for the numerous and valuable concise maxims which it contained, for the economy of human life; all tending to industry and frugality; and which were comprised in a well-known address, entitled, "The Way to Wealth." This has been translated into various languages, and inserted in almost every magazine and newspaper in Great Britain or America. It has also been printed on a large sheet, proper to be framed, and hung up in conspicuous places in all houses, as it very well deserves to be. Mr. Franklin became gradually more known for his political talents. In 1736, he was appointed clerk to the general assembly of Pennsylvania; and was re-elected by succeeding assemblies for several years, till he was chosen a representative for the city of Philadelphia; and

in 1737  
formed t  
and the  
other pe  
plan of  
fire, wh  
In 1744  
French  
of the p  
situation  
destitute  
forth, a  
plan of  
This w  
Copies o  
time th  
chosen o  
proper t  
Pursu  
his atten  
study of  
riment i  
ral curio  
distingui  
of electr  
which cl  
enabled  
theories  
rally ad  
vations f  
Collinson  
makes k  
electric  
He also  
and neg  
manner l  
served b  
philosoph  
no more  
one side  
was only  
by which

in 1737 he was appointed post-master of that city. In 1738, he formed the first fire-company there, to extinguish and prevent fires and the burning of houses; an example which was soon followed by other persons, and other places. And soon after, he suggested the plan of an association for insuring houses and ships from losses by fire, which was adopted; and the association continues to this day. In 1744, during a war between France and Great Britain, some French and Indians made inroads upon the frontier inhabitants of the province, who were unprovided for such an attack; the situation of the province was at this time truly alarming, being destitute of every means of defence. At this crisis Franklin stepped forth, and proposed to a meeting of the citizens of Philadelphia, a plan of a voluntary association for the defence of the province. This was approved of, and signed by 1200 persons immediately. Copies of it were circulated through the province; and in a short time the number of signatures amounted to 10,000. Franklin was chosen colonel of the Philadelphia regiment; but he did not think proper to accept of the honor.

Pursuits of a different nature now occupied the greatest part of his attention for some years. Being always much addicted to the study of natural philosophy, and the discovery of the Leyden experiment in electricity having rendered that science an object of general curiosity, Mr. Franklin applied himself to it, and soon began to distinguish himself eminently in that way. He engaged in a course of electrical experiments with all the ardour and thirst for discovery which characterized the philosophers of that day. By these he was enabled to make a number of important discoveries, and to propose theories to account for various phenomena; which have been generally adopted, and which will probably endure for ages. His observations he communicated in a series of letters to his friend Mr. Peter Collinson; the first of which is dated March 28, 1747. In these he makes known the power of points in drawing and throwing off the electric matter, which had hitherto escaped the notice of electricians. He also made the discovery of a plus and minus, or of a positive and negative state of electricity; from whence, in a satisfactory manner he explained the phenomena of the Leyden phial, first observed by Cuneus or Muschenbroeck, which had much perplexed philosophers. He showed that the bottle, when charged, contained, no more electricity than before, but that as much was taken from one side as was thrown on the other; and that, to discharge it, it was only necessary to make a communication between the two sides, by which the equilibrium might be restored, and that then no signa

of electricity would remain. He afterwards demonstrated by experiments, that the electricity did not reside in the coating, as had been supposed, but in the pores of the glass itself. After a phial was charged, he removed the coating, and found that upon applying a new coating the shock might still be received. In 1749, he first suggested his idea of explaining the phenomena of thunder-guats, and of the aurora borealis, upon electrical principles. He points out many particulars in which lightning and electricity agree; and he adduces many facts, and reasoning from facts, in support of his positions. In the same year he conceived the bold and grand idea of ascertaining the truth of his doctrine, by actually drawing down the forked lightning, by means of sharp-pointed iron rods raised into the region of the clouds; from whence he derived his method of securing buildings and ships from being damaged by lightning. It was not until the summer of 1752 that he was enabled to complete his grand discovery, the experiment of the electrical kite, which being raised up into the clouds, brought thence the electricity or lightning down to the earth; and M. D'Alibard made the experiment about the same time in France, by following the track which Franklin had before pointed out. The letters which he sent to Mr. Collinson, it is said, were refused a place among the papers of the royal society of London; and Mr. Collinson published them in a separate volume, under the title of "New Experiments and Observations on Electricity, made at Philadelphia, in America," which were read with avidity, and soon translated into different languages. His theories were at first opposed by several philosophers, and by the members of the royal society of London; but in 1755, when he returned to that city, they voted him the gold medal which is annually given to the person who presents the best paper on some interesting subject. He was also admitted a member of the society, and had the degree of LL. D. conferred upon him by different universities; but at this time, by reason of the war which broke out between Britain and France, he returned to America, and interested himself in the public affairs of that country. Indeed, he had done this long before; for although philosophy was a principal object of Franklin's pursuit for several years, he did not confine himself to it alone. In 1747 he became a member of the general assembly of Pennsylvania as a Burgess for the city of Philadelphia. Being a friend to the rights of man from his infancy, he soon distinguished himself as a steady opponent of the unjust schemes of the proprietaries. He was soon looked up to as the head of the opposition; and to him have been attributed many of the spirited replies of the assembly to the messages of the gover-

nora.  
rior po  
know  
es gene  
the mor  
the no  
His sty  
dorned,  
penetra  
eloquen  
his frien  
posed h  
a long a  
of impor  
In 17  
city of  
ry of le  
and in t  
namely,  
lish scho  
extensiv  
still sub  
instrume  
the cure  
great  
well as p  
puty pos  
The co  
by the I  
several o  
ral defens  
administe  
a grand c  
tives of t  
to by the  
fate; it w  
cause it g  
and it wa  
general,  
greater th  
tended fo  
strongest

ness. His influence in the body was very great, not from any superior powers of eloquence; he spoke but seldom, and he never was known to make any thing like an elaborate harangue; but his speeches generally consisting of a single sentence, or of a well-told story, the moral was always obviously to the point. He never attempted the flowery fields of oratory. His manner was plain and mild. His style in speaking was, like that of his writings, simple, unadorned, and remarkably concise. With this plain manner, and his penetrating and solid judgment, he was able to confound the most eloquent and subtle of his adversaries; to confirm the opinions of his friends, and to make converts of the unprejudiced who had opposed him. With a single observation he has rendered of no avail a long and elegant discourse, and determined the fate of a question of importance.

In 1749 he proposed a plan of an academy to be erected in the city of Philadelphia, as a foundation for posterity to erect a seminary of learning, more extensive and suitable to future circumstances; and in the beginning of 1750, three of the schools were opened, namely, the Latin and Greek school, the mathematical, and the English schools. This foundation soon after gave rise to another more extensive college, incorporated by charter May 27, 1755, which still subsists, and in a very flourishing condition. In 1752 he was instrumental in the establishment of the Pennsylvania hospital, for the cure and relief of indigent invalids, which has proved of the greatest use to that class of persons. Having conducted himself so well as post-master of Philadelphia, he was in 1753 appointed deputy post-master general for the whole British colonies.

The colonies being much exposed to depredations in their frontier by the Indians and the French; at a meeting of commissioners from several of the provinces, Mr. Franklin proposed a plan for the general defence, to establish in the colonies a general government, to be administered by a president-general, appointed by the crown, and by a grand council, consisting of members chosen by the representatives of the different colonies; a plan which was unanimously agreed to by the commissioners present. The plan, however, had a singular fate: it was disapproved of by the ministry of Great Britain, because it gave too much power to the representatives of the people; and it was rejected by every assembly, as giving to the president-general, who was to be the representative of the crown, an influence greater than appeared to them proper, in a plan of government intended for freemen. Perhaps this rejection on both sides is the strongest proof that could be adduced of the excellence of it, as

suitable to the situation of Great Britain and America at that time. It appears to have steered exactly in the middle, between the opposite interests of both. Whether the adoption of this plan would have prevented the separation of America from Great Britain, is a question which might afford much room for speculation.

In 1757 he was sent to England, with a petition to the king and council, against the proprietaries, who refused to bear any share in the public expences and assessments; which he got settled to the satisfaction of the state. After the completion of this business, Franklin remained at the court of Great Britain for some time, as agent for the province of Pennsylvania; and also for those of Massachusetts, Maryland, and Georgia. Soon after this, he published his Canada pamphlet, in which he pointed out, in a very forcible manner, the advantages that would result from the conquest of this province from the French. An expedition was accordingly planned, and the command given to General Wolfe; the success of which is well known. He now divided his time indeed between philosophy and politics, rendering many services to both. Whilst here, he invented the elegant musical instrument called the Armonica, formed of glasses played on by the fingers. In the summer of 1762 he returned to America; on the passage to which he observed the singular effect produced by the agitation of a vessel containing oil, floating on water; the upper surface of the oil remained smooth and undisturbed, whilst the water was agitated with the utmost commotion. On his return he received the thanks of the assembly of Pennsylvania; which having annually elected him a member in his absence, he again took his seat in this body, and continued a steady defender of the liberties of the people.

In 1764, by the intrigues of the proprietaries, Franklin lost his seat in the assembly, which he had possessed for fourteen years; but was immediately appointed provincial agent to England, for which country he presently set out. In 1766 he was examined before the parliament, relative to the stamp-act; which was soon after repealed. The same year he made a journey into Holland and Germany; and another into France; being everywhere received with the greatest respect by the literati of all nations. In 1773 he attracted the public attention by a letter on the duel between Mr. Whately and Mr. Temple, concerning the publication of governor Hutchinson's letters, declaring that he was the person who had discovered those letters. On the 29th of January next year, he was examined before the privy-council, on a petition he had presented long before as agent for Massachusetts Bay against Mr. Hutchinson:

but this  
rejecte  
postma  
harmoni  
ed to  
ties.  
gress,  
declara  
he was  
of that  
but the  
zeal of  
that the  
the arg  
Lord H  
with his  
pointed  
learn th  
granting  
dering  
a declar  
convent  
ment for  
congress  
fixed up  
alliance  
between  
sioners,  
sional a  
following  
Sweden  
in the in  
after rep  
On the s  
crossing  
Wight,  
Philadelph  
tions of  
from all  
own hou  
congress  
afterward

but this petition being disagreeable to ministry, it was precipitately rejected, and Dr. Franklin was soon after removed from his office of postmaster-general for America. Finding now all efforts to restore harmony between Great Britain and her colonies useless, he returned to America in 1776, just after the commencement of hostilities. Being named one of the delegates to the continental congress, he had a principal share in bringing about the revolution and declaration of independency on the part of the colonies. In 1776 he was deputed by congress to Canada, to negotiate with the people of that country, and to persuade them to throw off the British yoke; but the Canadians had been so much disgusted with the hot-headed zeal of the New Englanders, who had burnt some of their chapels, that they refused to listen to the proposals, though enforced by all the arguments Dr. Franklin could make use of. On the arrival of Lord Howe in America, in 1776, he entered upon a correspondence with him on the subject of reconciliation. He was afterwards appointed, with two others, to wait upon the English commissioners, and learn the extent of their powers; but as these only went to the granting pardon upon submission, he joined his colleagues in considering them as insufficient. Dr. Franklin was decidedly in favor of a declaration of independence, and was appointed president of the convention assembled for the purpose of establishing a new government for the state of Pennsylvania. When it was determined by congress to open a public negotiation with France, Dr. Franklin was fixed upon to go to that country; and he brought about the treaty of alliance offensive and defensive, which produced an immediate war between England and France. Dr. Franklin was one of the commissioners, who, on the part of the United States, signed the provisional articles of peace in 1782, and the definitive treaty in the following year. Before he left Europe, he concluded a treaty with Sweden and Prussia. Having seen the accomplishment of his wishes in the independence of his country, he requested to be recalled, and after repeated solicitations Mr. Jefferson was appointed in his stead. On the arrival of his successor, he repaired to Havre de grace, and crossing the English channel, landed at Newport, in the Isle of Wight, from whence, after a favorable passage, he arrived safe at Philadelphia in 1785. Here he was received amidst the acclamations of a vast and almost innumerable multitude, who had flocked from all parts to see him, and who conducted him in triumph to his own house, where in a few days he was visited by the members of congress, and the principal inhabitants of Philadelphia. He was afterwards twice chosen president of the assembly of Philadelphia;

but in 1788 the increasing infirmities of his age obliged him to ask and obtain permission to retire and spend the remainder of his life in tranquillity; and on the 17th of April, 1790, he died at the great age of eighty-four years and three months. He left behind him one son, a zealous loyalist, and a daughter married to a merchant in Philadelphia. Dr. Franklin was author of many tracts on electricity, and other branches of natural philosophy, as well as on political and miscellaneous subjects. Many of his papers are inserted in the Philosophical Transactions of London; and his essays have been frequently reprinted in this country as well as in America, and have, in common with his other works, been translated into several modern languages. A complete edition of all these was printed in London in 1806, in 3 vols. 8vo, with "Memoirs of his early life, written by himself," to which the preceding article is in a considerable degree indebted.

As a philosopher the distinguishing characteristics of Franklin's mind, as they have been appreciated by a very judicious writer, seem to have been a clearness of apprehension, and a steady and un-deviating common sense. We do not find him taking unrestrained excursions into the more difficult labyrinths of philosophical inquiry, or indulging in conjecture and hypothesis. He is in the constant habit of referring to acknowledged facts and observations, and suggests the trials by which his speculative opinions may be put to the test. He does not seek for extraordinary occasions of trying his philosophical acumen, nor sits down with the preconceived intention of constructing a philosophical system. It is in the course of his familiar correspondence that he proposes his new explanations of phenomena, and brings into notice his new discoveries. A question put by a friend, or an accidental occurrence of the day, generally forms the ground-work of these speculations. They are taken up by the author as the ordinary topics of friendly intercourse; they appear to cost him no labor; and are discussed without any parade. If an ingenious solution of a phenomenon is suggested, it is introduced with as much simplicity as if it were the most natural and obvious explanation that could be offered; and the author seems to value himself so little upon it, that the reader is in danger of estimating it below its real importance. If a mere hypothesis be proposed, the author himself is the first to point out its insufficiency, and abandons it with more facility than he had constructed it. Even the letters on electricity, which are by far the most finished of Franklin's performances, are distinctly characterized by all these peculiarities. They are at first suggested by the accidental present of an electrical tube

from a  
sibly e  
from t  
ral imp  
nished  
writing  
able di  
never l  
for his  
nor see  
ventiti  
no fals  
truth;  
in its  
culatio  
and un  
disquis  
lutions

00

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

from a correspondent in London; Franklin and his friends are insensibly engaged in a course of electrical experiments; the results are from time to time communicated to the London correspondent; several important discoveries are made; and at length there arises a finished and ingenious theory of electricity. On this account the writings of Franklin possess a peculiar charm. They excite a favorable disposition and a friendly interest in the reader. The author never betrays any exertion, nor displays an unwarrantable partiality for his own speculations; he assumes no superiority over his readers, nor seeks to elevate the importance of his conceptions, by the adventitious aid of declamation, or rhetorical flourishes. He exhibits no false zeal, no enthusiasm, but calmly and modestly seeks after truth; and if he fails to find it, has no desire to impose a counterfeit in its stead. He makes a familiar amusement of philosophical speculation; and while the reader thinks he has before him an ordinary and unstudied letter to a friend, he is insensibly engaged in deep disquisitions of science, and made acquainted with the ingenious solutions of difficult phenomena.



## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

### UNITED STATES.

REMARKS. These tables were constructed from the late census, with additional information as to new counties, and the population of a number of towns and villages. In some instances the population of the townships only could be ascertained; in such tp. is added to the name.

States and Territories.	Area Sq. Miles.	Population last Census.	Seat of Government.	Memb. to Congress.
Maine	31,750	228,705	Portland	20
Massachusetts	8,500	472,040	Boston	
New Hampshire	8,500	214,460	Concord	6
Vermont	8,700	217,895	Montpellier	6
Rhode Island	1,500	76,981	Providence	2
Connecticut	4,000	261,942	Hartford	7
New York	46,000	959,049	Albany	27
New Jersey	6,600	245,562	Trenton	6
Pennsylvania	42,500	810,091	Harrisburg	23
Delaware	1,700	72,674	Dover	2
Maryland	10,800	380,546	Annapolis	9
Virginia	64,000	974,622	Richmond	23
Ohio	39,000	230,760	Columbus	
Kentucky	39,000	406,511	Frankfort	10
Tennessee	40,000	261,727	Nashville	6
North Carolina	45,000	555,500	Raleigh	13
South Carolina	28,700	415,115	Columbia	9
Georgia	58,000	252,433	Milledgeville	6
Louisiana	48,000	76,556	New Orleans	1
* Indiana	34,000	68,780	Corydon	1
† Mississippi	43,000	45,929	Washington	1
Dist. of Columbia	100	24,023	Washington	0
Illinois Territory	50,000	12,282	Kaskaskia	0

Michig  
North-  
Missou  
† Alab

Additio  
ssippi, an

\* Pop

Count  
Cumber  
Hancock  
Kenneb  
Lincoln  
Oxford  
Somers  
Washing  
York

8

Count  
Barnsta  
Berkshir  
Bristol  
Duke's  
Essex

\* Frank  
\* Hamp  
Hampsh  
Middlese  
Nantuck  
Norfolk

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

433

Michigan Territory	27,000	4,762	Detroit	0
North-west Territory	147,000			
Missouri Territory	1,580,000	20,845	St. Louis	0
† Alabama Territory	46,000	29,483		
	<u>2,459,350</u>	<u>7,239,903</u>		<u>184</u>
Addition in Indiana and Missis- sippi, and in Alabama Territory. }		79,360	Each State sends two Senators. }	40
		<u>7,319,263</u>		
			Total legislature	224

\* Population by Census 1815. † Population by Census 1816.

MAINE.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Cumberland	24	42,831	PORTLAND	7,169
Hancock	76	30,031	Castine	1,036
Kennebeck	33	32,564	Hallowell	2,068
Lincoln	36	42,992	Wiscasset	2,083
Oxford	37	17,630	Paris	
Somerset	37	12,910	Norridgewock	880
Washington	24	7,870	Machias	1,570
York	21	41,877	York	3,046
	<u>8</u>	<u>288</u>		<u>228,705</u>

MASSACHUSETTS.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Barnstable	14	22,211	Barnstable	
Berkshire	32	5,907	Stockbridge	1,261
Bristol	16	37,168	Taunton	
Duke's	3	3,290	Edgarton	1,365
Essex	23	71,888	{ Salem	12,612
			{ Newburyport	1,634
* Franklin				
* Hampden				
Hampshire	64	76,275	Springfield	2,767
Middlesex	44	52,789	Concord	1,633
Nantucket	1	6,807	Sherburne	
Norfolk	22	31,245	Dedham	2,172

Plymouth	18	35,169	Plymouth	4,228
Suffolk	2	34,381	Boston	33,250
Worcester	51	54,910	Worcester	2,577
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>		
14	290	472,040		

\* Laid out since last Census.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Cheshire	35	40,988	Keene tp.	1,646
Coos	24	3,991	Lancaster tp.	717
Grafton	35	28,462	Haverhill tp.	1,105
Hillsborough	42	49,249	Amherst tp.	1,554
Rockingham	46	50,175	CONCORD tp.	2,393
			Portsmouth tp.	6,934
			Exeter tp.	1,759
Strafford	31	41,595	Dover tp.	2,288
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>		
6	213	214,460		

## VERMONT.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Addison	24	19,993	Middlebury	715
Bennington	16	15,893	Bennington	611
Caledonia	23	18,730	Danville	771
Chittenden	24	18,120	Burlington	804
Essex	14	3,087	Guildhall	685
Franklin	19	16,427	St. Albans	729
Grand Isle	5	3,445	North Hero	82
* Jefferson			MONT ELLIER	
Orange	20	25,247	Chelsea	745
Orleans	23	5,830	Craftsbury	832
Rutland	27	29,486	Rutland	658
Windham	24	26,760	Brattleborough	786
Windsor	23	34,879	Windsor	898
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>		
13	242	217,895		

\* Laid out since the last Census.

Counties  
Bristol  
Kent  
Newport  
Providence  
Washington

5

Counties  
Fairfield  
Hartford  
Litchfield  
Middlesex  
New Hampshire  
New London  
Tolland  
Windham

8

Counties  
Albany  
Allegheny  
Broome  
† Cattaraugus  
Cayuga  
† Chataugus  
Chenango  
Clinton  
Columbia  
Cortland  
Delaware  
Dutchess  
Essex

RHODE ISLAND.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Bristol	3	5,972	Bristol 2,692
Kent	4	9,834	Warwick
Newport	7	16,294	Newport 7,907
Providence	10	30,769	PROVIDENCE 10,071
Washington	7	14,962	S. Kingston.
5	31	76,931	

CONNECTICUT.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Fairfield	17	40,950	Fairfield
Hartford	18	44,733	HARTFORD 3,995
Litchfield	22	41,375	Litchfield
Middlesex	7	20,723	Middletown 2,014
NEW HAVEN	17	37,064	NEW HAVEN 5,772
New London	13	34,737	New London 3,238
Tolland	10	13,779	Tolland 1,638
Windham	15	28,611	Windham 500
8	119	261,942	

NEW YORK.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Albany	8	34,631	ALBANY 9,356
Alleghany	5	1,942	Angelica tp. 439
Broome	6	8,130	Chenango tp. 225
+ Cattaraugus	1		Olean tp. 458
Cayuga	10	29,843	Auburn tp. 500
+ Chataouque	2		Chataouque tp. 1,039
Chensngo	14	21,704	Norwich 225
Clinton	5	1,002	Plattsburg tp. 3,112
Columbia	11	32,390	Hudson 4048
Cortlandt	6	8,869	Homer 350
Delaware	14	20,303	Delhi tp. 2,396
Dutchess	16	51,363	Poughkeepsie 1,800
Essex	11	9,477	Elizabethtown tp. 1,362

Franklin	4	2,617	Ezrville	767
Genesee	10	12,588	Batavia	200
Greene	7	19,536	Catskill	1,000
Herkimer	10	22,046	Herkimer tp.	475
Jefferson	12	15,140	Watertown	250
Kings	6	8,503	Flatbush tp.	1,159
Lewis	7	6,433	Martinsburgh	150
Madison	11	25,144	Cazenovia	500
Montgomery	15	41,214	Johnstown	605
New York	1	96,373	New York	96,373
Niagara	4	8,971	Buffalo	500
† Putnam				
Oneida	26	33,792	Utica	1,500
Onondaga	13	25,987	Onondago	525
Ontario	24	40,032	Canandaigua	685
Orange	11	34,374	Newburgh	2,000
Otsego	21	38,802	Otsego	550
Queens	6	19,336	Northempstead tp	2750
Rensselaer	13	36,309	Troy	2,640
Richmond	4	5,347	Richmond	100
Rockland	4	7,758	Clarks town tp.	1,996
Saratoga	14	33,147	Saratoga	
Schenectady	4	10,201	Schenectady	2,000
Schoharie	8	18,945	Schoharie	125
Seneca	7	16,609	Ovid tp.	4,535
Steuben	9	7,246	Bath	250
St. Lawrence	12	7,885	Ogdensburg	305
Suffolk	9	21,113	Riverhead tp.	1,711
Sullivan	7	6,108	Thomson tp.	1,300
Tioga	9	7,899	Spencer tp.	3,128
Ulster	13	26,576	Kingston	750
† Warren				
Washington	21	44,289	Salem	280
West Chester	21	30,272	Bedford tp.	2,374
	47	452	959,049	

By a state Census taken in 1815 the population was about 1,030,000.

† Laid out since the last Census was taken.

Count  
Bergen  
Burlin  
Cape  
Cumb  
Essex  
Glouce  
Hunter  
Middle  
Monm  
Morris  
Salem  
Somers  
Sussex

13

Count  
Adams  
Allegha  
Armstr  
Beaver  
Bedfor  
Berks  
† Brad  
Bucks  
Butler  
Cambria  
Centre  
Chester  
Clearfie  
† Colum  
Crawfor  
Cumber  
Dauphin  
Deiawa  
Erie

4

NEW JERSEY.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Bergen	7	16,603	Hackensack tp. 1,958
Burlington	12	24,979	Burlington tp. 2,419
Cape May	3	3,632	C. H.
Cumberland	8	12,670	Bridgetown
Essex	10	25,984	Newark tp. 8,008
Gloucester	10	19,744	Gloucester tp. 1,726
Hunterdon	10	24,553	TRENTON tp. 3,002
Middlesex	8	20,381	New Brunswick tp. 6,312
Monmouth	7	22,150	Freehold 4,784
Morris	10	21,828	Morristown tp. 3, 753
Salem	9	12,761	Salem 929
Somerset	7	14,728	Boundbrook
Sussex	15	25,549	Newtown tp. 2,082
13	116	245,562	

PENNSYLVANIA.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Adams	18	15,152	Gettysburg
Alleghany	15	25,317	Pittsburg 4,768
Armstrong	7	6,143	Kitaning 309
Beaver	12	12,168	Beaver 426
Bedford	15	15,746	Bedford 547
Berks	33	43,146	Reading tp. 3,462
+ Bradford, late Ontario			Meansville
Bucks	29	32,371	Doylestown
Butler	13	7,346	Butler tp. 458
Cambria	3	2,117	Ebensburg 75
Centre	11	10,681	Bellefont 303
Chester	40	39,596	West Chester 471
Clearfield	1	875	Clearfield tp. 875
+ Columbia			Danville
Crawford	14	6,178	Meadville 457
Cumberland	18	26,757	Carlile 2,491
Dauphin	15	31,883	HARRISBURGH tp. 2,287
Deiaware	21	14,734	Chester 1,056
Erie	14	3,758	Erie 394

Fayette	19	24,714	Union	999
Franklin	14	23,083	Chambersburg	2,000
Greene	10	12,544	Waynesboro'	
Huntingdon	18	14,778	Huntingdon	676
Indiana	7	6,214	Indiana	200
Jefferson	1	161	Jefferson tp.	161
Lancaster	25	53,927	Lancaster	5,405
+ Lebanon			Lebanon	
+ Lehigh			Northampton	
Luzerne	29	18,109	Wilkesbarre	1,225
Lycoming	18	11,006	Williamsport	344
M'Kean	1	142	Smethports	
Mercer	16	8,277	Mercer	
Mifflin	9	12,132	Lewistown	474
Montgomery	30	29,703	Norristown	1,336
Northampton	32	38,145	Easton	
Northumberland	26	36,327	Sunbury	790
Philadelphia	18	111,200	Philadelphia city	92,866
Porter	1	29	Do. county	18,344
+ Pike	1		Cowdersport	
+ Schuylkill			Milford	83
Somerset	15	11,284	Orwigsburg	
+ Susquehanna			Somerset	489
Tioga	2	1,687	Montrose	
+ Union			Wellsborough	
Venango	8	3,060	New Berlin	
Warren	2	827	Franklin	159
Washington	23	36,289	Warren	
Wayne	12	4,125	Washington	1,301
Westmoreland	14	26,392	Bethany	
York	22	31,958	Greenburg	685
			York	2,847
50	651	810,091		

† Laid out since last Census.

### DELAWARE.

Counties.	Hundreds.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Kent	5	20,495	DOVER	800
New Castle	9	24,429	Wilmington	4,406
Sussex	11	27,750	Georgetown	400
3	25	72,674		

Count  
Alleg  
Ann A  
Baltin  
Do. C  
East p  
West  
Cecil  
Calver  
Caroli  
Charle  
Dorch  
Freder  
Harfor  
Kent  
Montg  
Prince  
Queen  
St. Ma  
Somers  
Talbot  
Washi  
Worce

19

Count  
Washi  
George  
Washi  
Alexan  
Alexan

Count  
Accom

MARYLAND.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Alleghany	6,009	Cumberland	
Ann Arundel	26,668	ANNAPOLIS	2,000
Baltimore	29,255	Baltimore	46,556
Do. City	35,583		
East precincts of do.	4,050		
West do.	6,922		
Cecil	13,066	Elkton	
Calvert	8,005	St. Leonards	
Caroline	9,458	Denton	
Charles	20,245	Port Tobacco	
Dorchester	18,108	Cambridge	
Frederick	34,437	Fredericktown	4,500
Harford	21,258	Harford	
Kent	11,450	Chester	
Montgomery	17,980	Unity	
Prince George	20,589	Marlborough	
Queen Ann's	16,648	Centreville	
St. Mary's	12,794	Leonard T.	
Somerset	17,195	Princess Ann	
Talbot	14,230	Easton	
Washington	18,730	Elizabeth town	
Worcester	16,971	Snow-Hill	
19	380,546		

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Counties.	Population.
Washington City	8,208
Georgetown	4,948
Washington County, exclusive of the City and Georgetown	2,315
Alexandria	7,227
Alexandria County exclusive of the Town	1,825

VIRGINIA.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Accomack	15,743	Drummond



Albemarle	18,268	Charlottesville	
Amelia	10,594		
Amherst	10,548	New Glasgow	
Augusta	14,308	Staunton	
Bath	4,837	Warm Springs	
Bedford	16,148	Liberty	
Berkley	11,479	Martinsburg	
Botetourt	13,301	Fincastle	700
Brooke	5,843	Charlestown	
Brunswick	15,411		
Buckingham	20,059	New Canton	
Campbell	11,001	Lynchburg	
Caroline	17,544	Port Royal	1,500
Charles City	5,186		
Charlotte	13,161	Marysville	
Chesterfield	9,979	Manchester	
Cumberland	9,992	Cartersville	
Culpepper	13,967	Fairfax	
Cabell	2,717		
Dinwiddie	12,524	Petersburg	5,668
Elizabeth City	3,608	Hampton	
Essex	9,376	Tappahannock	600
Faquier	22,689	Warrentown	
Fairfax	13,111	Centreville	
Fluvanna	4,775	Columbia	
Frederick	22,574	Winchester	2,500
Franklin	10,724	Rocky Mount	
Gloucester	10,427		
Goochland	10,203		
Grayson	4,941	Greensville	
Greenbriar	5,914	Lewisburg	
Greensville	6,858	Hicksford	
Giles	3,745		
Halifax	22,133	South Boston	
Hampshire	9,784	Romney	
Hanover,	15,082	Hanover	
Hardy	5,525	Moorfields	
Harrison	9,958	Clarksburg	
Henrico	9,945	RICHMOND	9,735
Henry	5,611	Martinsville	
Isle of Wight	9,186	Smithfield	
James City	9,094	Williamsburg	1,500

Jefferson  
 Kenhaw  
 King an  
 King Ge  
 King Wi  
 Lancaste  
 Lee  
 Loudon  
 Louisa  
 Lunenbur  
 Madison  
 Matthew  
 Mecklinb  
 Middlese  
 Mononga  
 Monroe  
 Montgom  
 Mason  
 Nansemon  
 New Ken  
 Norfolk C  
 Northamp  
 Northumb  
 Nottaway  
 Nelson  
 Ohio  
 Orange  
 Patrick  
 Pendleton  
 Pittsylvan  
 Powhatan  
 Prince Ed  
 Princess A  
 Prince Wil  
 Prince Ge  
 Randolph  
 Richmond  
 Rockbridg  
 Rockingha  
 Russell  
 Shenandoa  
 Southampt

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

441

Jefferson	11,851	Charles Town	
Kenhaway	3,866	Charles Town	
King and Queen	10,988	Dunkirk	
King George	6,454		
King William	9,285	Delaware	
Lancaster	5,592	Kilmarnock	
Lee	4,694	Jonesville	
Loudon	21,338	Leesburg	400
Louisa	11,900		
Lunenburg	12,265	Hungary	
Madison	8,381	Madison	
Matthews	4,227		
Mecklinburg	18,453	St. Tammany	
Middlesex	4,414	Urbanna	
Monongalia	12,793	Morgan Town	
Monroe	5,444	Union Town	
Montgomery	8,409	Christiansburg	
Mason	1,991	Point Pleasant	
Nansemond	10,324	Suffolk	350
New Kent	6,478	Cumberland	
Norfolk County	13,679	Norfolk	9,193
Northampton	7,474		
Northumberland	8,308	Bridge Town	
Nottaway	9,278		
Nelson	9,684		
Ohio	8,175	Wheeling	
Orange	12,323	Stannardsville	
Patrick	4,695		
Pendleton	4,239	Franklin	
Pittsylvania	17,172	Danville	
Powhatan	8,073		
Prince Edward,	12,409	James Town	
Princess Anne	9,498	Kempsville	
Prince William	11,311	Haymarket	
Prince George	8,050		
Randolph	2,854	Beverley	
Richmond	6,214		
Rockbridge	10,318	Lexington	400
Rockingham	12,753		
Russell	6,316	Franklin	
Shenandeah	13,646	Woodstock	
Southampton	13,497	Jerusalem	

Spotsylvania	13,296	Fredericksburg	1,500
Stafford	9,830	Falmouth	
Surry	6,855	Cobham	
Sussex	11,362		
Tazewell	3,007	Jeffersonville	
* Tyler			
Warwick	1,835		
Washington	12,136	Abington	
Westmoreland	8,102	Leeds	
Wood	3,036	Newport	
Wythe	8,256	Evansham	
York	5,187	York	700
City of Richmond	9,735		
Norfolk Borough	9,193		
Petersburgh	5,668		
97	974,622		

\* Laid out since the last Census was taken.

## OHIO.

Counties.	Townships.	Populations.	Chief Towns.	
Adams	9	9,434	West Union	224
* Ashtabula			Jefferson	
Athens	4	2,791	Athens tp.	840
Belmont	11	11,037	St. Clairsville	
Butler	9	11,150	Hamilton	
Cayahoga	4	1,459	Cleveland tp.	567
Champaign	9	6,303	Urbana	
* Clark			Greenville	
Clermont	8	9,965	Williamsburg tp.	1,251
Clinton	3	2,674	Wilmington	
Columbiana	17	10,878	New Lisbon	
* Coshocton			Coshocton	
* Dark				
Delaware	7	2,000	Delaware	
* Erie				
Fairfield	15	11,361	New Lancaster	
Fayette	4	1,854	Washington	
Franklin	8	3,486	Franklinton tp.	916
Gallia	12	4,181	COLUMBUS	448
			Gallipolis	

Guega  
Guernsey  
Green  
Hamilton  
\* Harris  
Highland  
\* Huron  
\* Jackson  
Jefferson  
\* Johnson  
Knox  
\* Lawrence  
Licking  
Madison  
\* Medina  
Miami  
\* Monroe  
Montgomery  
Muskingum  
Pickaway  
Portage  
Preble  
\* Richland  
Ross  
Sciota  
Stark  
Trumbull  
Tuscarawa  
Warren  
Washington  
\* Wayne  
45  
The pres  
The Ind  
Counties:  
Adair  
Barren

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

443

Guega	8	2,917	Chardon	
Guernsey	9	3,051	Cambridge	
Green	6	5,870	Zenia tp.	1,429
Hamilton	11	15,258	Cincinnati tp.	2,540
* Harrison				
Highland	7	5,766	Hillsborough	
* Huron				
* Jackson				
Jefferson	15	17,260	Stubenville tp.	1,617
* Johnson				
Knox	5	2,149	Mount Vernon	
* Lawrence				
Licking	7	3,852	Newark tp.	539
Madison	6	1,603	New London	
* Medina				
Miami	6	3,941	Troy	
* Monroe				
Montgomery	7	7,722	Dayton tp.	1746
Muskingum	11	10,036	Zanesville tp.	2,154
Pickaway	10	7,124	Circleville	
Portage	9	2,995	Ravenna	
Preble	7	3,304	Eaton	
* Richland			Mansfield	
Ross	16	15,514	Chillicothe tp.	1,369
Sciota	9	3,399	Portsmouth	
Stark	7	2,734	Canton tp.	846
Trumbull	19	8,671	Warren tp.	875
Tuscarawa		3,045	New Philadelphia	
Warren	5	9,925	Lebanon	
Washington	12	5,991	Marietta tp.	1,463
* Wayne			Wooster	

45                      320                      230,760

The present population of Ohio is estimated at 450,000.

The Indians in the state of Ohio in 1816 amounted 3030.

\* Laid out since last Census.

KENTUCKY.

Counties:	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Adair	6,011	Columbia	175
Barren	11,286	Glasgow	244

* Bath			
Boone	3,608		
Bracken	3,451	Augusta	255
Breckenridge	3,420		
Bourbon	18,009	Paris	838
Butler	2,181		
Bullet	4,311		
Clarke	11,519	Winchester	538
Casey	3,285	Liberty	33
Campbell	3,060	Newport	413
Christian	11,020	Hopkinsville	181
Cumberland	6,191	Burksville	106
Clay	2,398		
Caldwell	4,268		
Estill	2,082		
Fayette	21,370	Lexington	4,326
Franklin	8,013	FRANKFORT	1,099
Fleming	8,947		
Floyd	3,485	Prestonville	32
Gallatin	3,307	Port William	120
Greenup	2,369		
Greene	6,735	Greensburg	132
Grayson	2,301		
Garrard	9,186	Lancaster	260
Henry	6,777	Newcastle	125
Harrison	7,752	Cynthiana	369
Henderson	4,703	Henderson	159
Harden	7,531	Elizabeth Town	181
Hopkins	2,964	Madisonville	37
Jessamine	8,377	Nicholasville	158
Jefferson	13,399	Louisville	1,357
Knox	5,875	Barboursville	55
Livingston	3,674	Smithland	99
Lewis	2,357		
Lincoln	8,676		
Logan	12,123	Russelville	532
Mason	12,459	Washington	815
Mercer	12,630	Danville	432
Madison	15,540	Richmond	366
Muhlenburgh	4,181	Greenville	75
Montgomery	12,975	Mountsterling	325
Nicholas	4,898		

Nelson  
Ohio  
Pulaski  
Pendle  
Rockc  
Scott  
Shelby  
\* Union  
Wayne  
Washing  
Warren  
Woodfo

56

Counties.  
Anderson  
Bledsoe  
Blount  
Campbel  
Carter  
Claiborne  
Cocke  
Granger  
Greene  
Hawkins  
Jefferson  
Knox  
Rhea  
Roane  
Sevier  
Sullivan  
Washingt

17

40.-

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLES. 445

Nelson	14,078	Bardstown	821
Ohio	3,682	Hartford	110
Pulaski	6,897		
Pendleton	3,061	Falmouth	121
Rockcastle	1,731		
Scott	12,419	Georgetown	529
Shelby	14,837	Shelbyville	424
* Union			
Wayne	5,430	Monticello	37
Washington	13,248	Springfield	249
Warren	11,937	Bowling-Green	154
Woodford	9,659	Versailles	489
	<hr/>		
56	406 511		

\* Laid out since the Census was taken.

TENNESSEE.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Anderson	3,959	Clinton
Bledsoe	8,839	Pikeville
Blount	3,259	Maryville
Campbell	2,668	Jacksonburg
Carter	4,190	Elizabethtown
Claiborne	4,798	Tazewell
Cocke	5,154	Newport
Granger	6,397	Rutledge
Greene	9,713	Greenville
Hawkins	7,643	Rogersville
Jefferson	7,309	Dandridge
Knox	10,171	KNOXVILLE
Rhea	2,504	Washington
Roane	5,581	Kingston
Sevier	4,595	Sevierville
Sullivan	6,847	Blountsville
Washington	7,740	Jonesborough
	<hr/>	
17	101,367	

## WEST TENNESSEE.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Bedford	8,242	Shelbyville
Davidson	15,608	NASHVILLE
Dickson	4,516	Charlotte
Franklin	5,730	Winchester
Giles	4,546	Pulaski
Hickman	2,583	Vernon
Humphries	1,511	Reynoldsburg
Jackson	5,401	Williamsburg
Lincoln	6,104	Fayetteville
Montgomery	8,021	Clarkeville
Maury	10,359	Columbia
Overton	5,643	Monroe
Robertson	7,270	Springfield
Rutherford	10,265	Murfreesborough
Sumner	13,792	Gallatin
Smith	11,649	Carthage
Stuart	4,262	Dover
Wilson	11,952	Lebanon
Williamson	13,153	Franklin
White	4,028	Sparta
Warren	5,725	M'Minville
21	160,360	

## NORTH CAROLINA.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Anson	8,831	Wadesborough
Ash	3,694	
Beaufort	7,203	Washington
Bertie	11,218	Windsor
Bladen	5,671	Elizabethtown
Brunswick	4,778	Brunswick
Buncombe	9,277	Ashville
Burke	11,007	Morgantown
Cabarras	6,158	Concord
Camden	5,347	Jonesburg
Carteret	4,823	Beauford

Casw  
 Chath  
 Chow  
 Colum  
 Craver  
 Comb  
 Currit  
 Duplin  
 Edgec  
 Frank  
 Gates  
 Granvi  
 Green  
 Guildf  
 Halifax  
 Haywo  
 Hertfo  
 Hyde  
 Iredel  
 Johnso  
 Jones  
 Lenoir  
 Lincoln  
 Martin  
 Meclin  
 Moore  
 Montgo  
 Nash  
 New H  
 Northa  
 Onslow  
 Orange  
 Pasquo  
 Person  
 Pitt  
 Perquin  
 Randol  
 Richmo  
 Robeson  
 Rocking  
 Rowan

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

447

Caswell	11,767	Leasburg	
Chatham	12,977	Pittsborough	
Chowan	5,297	Edenton	1,500
Columbus	3,022	Whitesville	
Craven	12,676	Newbern	2,467
Cumberland	9,382	Fayetteville	1,800
Currituck	6,985	Indiantown	
Duplin	7,863	Sarecto	
Edgecomb	12,423	Tarborough	600
Franklin	10,166	Louisburg	
Gates	5,965	C. H.	
Granville	15,576	Williamaborough	
Green	4,867	C. H.	
Guildford	11,420	Martiville	300
Halifax	15,620	Halifax	
Haywood	2,780		
Hertford	6,052	Wynton	
Hyde	6,029	Germanovon	
Iredel	10,972	Statesville	
Johnson	6,867	Smithfield	
Jones	4,968	Trenton	
Lenoir	5,572	Kington	
Lincoln	16,359	Lincolnton	
Martin	5,987	Williamston	
Meclinburg	14,272	Charlotte	
Moore	6,367	Alfordstown	
Montgomery	8,430	Henderson	
Nash	7,268	C. H.	
New Hanover	11,465	Wilmington	1,689
Northampton	13,082	C. H.	
Onslow	6,669	Swansborough	
Orange	20,135	Hillsborough	
Pasquotank	7,674	Nixonton	
Person	6,642	Roxboro'	
Pitt	9,169	Greenville	
Perquimans	6,052	Hartford	
Randolph	10,112	C. H.	
Richmond	6,695	Rockingham	
Robeson	7,528	Lomberton	208
Rockingham	10,316	Danbury	
Rowan	21,543	Salisbury	500



Rutherford	13,202	Rutherfordton	
Sampson	6,620	C. H.	
Stokes	11,645	Upper Sara	
Surry	10,366	Salem	700
Tyrrel	3,364	Elizabethtown	
Wake	17,086	RALEIGH	1,000
Warren	11,004	Warrenton	300
Washington	3,464	Plymouth	
Wayne	8,687	Waynesboro'	
Wilkes	9,054	Wilkes C. H.	
	<hr/>		
	555,500		

62

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Abbeville	21,150	Abbeville	
* All Saints			
Barnwell	12,280		
Beaufort	25,887	Beaufort	1,000
† Charleston City	24,711		
Charleston District	38,468		
Chester	11,479	Chester	
Chesterfield	5,564		
* Claremont			
* Clarendon			
Colleton	26,359		
Darlington	9,047		
Edgefield	23,160		
Fairfield	11,857	Fairfield	
Georgetown	15,679	Georgetown	2,000
Greenville	13,133	Greenville	
Horry	4,349		
Kershaw	9,867	Camden	1,000
Lancaster	6,318		
Laurens	14,982	Laurens	
Lexington	6,641		
* Liberty			
* Marion			
Marlborough	4,966	Marlborough	
Mason	8,884		
Newbury	13,964	Newbury	

Orang  
Pendle  
\* Pink  
Richla  
Sparta  
\* St. I  
Sumpt  
Union  
William  
York

36

Counties.  
Baldwin  
Bryan  
Bullock  
Burke  
Camden  
Chatham  
Clarke  
Columbia  
Effingham  
Elbert  
\* Emanuel  
Franklin  
Glynn  
Greene  
Hancock  
Jackson  
Jasper  
Jefferson  
Jones

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLES

449

Orange	13,229	Orangeburg	
Pendleton	22,897	Pendleton	
* Pinkney			
Richland	9,027	COLUMBIA	1,600
Spartan	14,259	Spartanburg	
* St. Peters			
Sumpter	19,054	Statesburg	
Union	10,995	Union	
Williamsburg	6,571	Williamsburg	
York	10,052	York	
36	415,115		

† By a recent Census Charleston contained,

White People	.	.	11,229
Free People of Colour	.	.	1,200
Slaves	.	.	11,515
			<hr/>
			23,944

\* Laid out since last Census.

GEORGIA.

Countries.	Population.	Seats of Justice.	
Baldwin	6,356	MILLEDGEVILLE	1,257
Bryan	2,827	C. H.	
Ballock	2,305	Statesbnrgh	
Burke	10,858	Waynesboro'	224
Camden	3,941	St. Mary's	585
Chatham	13,540	Savannah	5,215
Clarke	7,628	Athens	273
Columbia	11,242	Applington	
Effingham	2,586	Springfield	
Elbert	12,156	Elberton	
* Emanuel		C. H.	
Franklin	10,815	Carnesville	78
Glynn	3,417	Brunswick	
Greene	11,679	Greenboro'	411
Hancock	13,330	Sparta	317
Jackson	10,569	Jefferson	70
Jasper	7,573	Monticello	220
Jefferson	6,111	Louisville	524
Jones	8,597	Clinton	85

Laurens	2,210	C. H.	
Liberty	6,228	Sunbury	
Lincoln	4,555	Lincolnton	186
* Madison		Danielsville	
M'Intosh	3,739	Darien	206
Montgomery	2,954	C. H.	
Morgan	8,369	Madison	229
Oglethorpe	12,297	Lexington	222
Pulaski	2,093	Hartford	
Pulnam	10,029	Eatonton	180
Richmond	6,189	Augusta	2,476
Seriven	4,477	Jacksonboro'	20
Tattnal	2,206	C. H.	
Telfair	744	C. H.	
Twiggs	3,405	Marion	
Walton	1,026		
Warren	8,725	Warrenton	123
Washington	9,940	Sandersville	
Wayne	676	C. H.	
Wilkes	14,887	Washington	596
Wilkinson	2,154	Irwinton	
	<b>254,433</b>		

40

\* Laid out since the Census was taken.

## LOUISIANA.

Parishes.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Ascension	2,219	Donaldsonville	200
Assumption	2,472		
Avoyelles	1,109		
Baton Rouge West	1,463		
Concordia	2,875	Concordia	200
Iberville	2,679		
Interior of La Fourché	1,995		
Natchitoches	2,370	Natchitoches	600
Ouachitta	1,077		
Ocatahoola	1,164		
Orleans	24,552	NEW ORLEANS	17,242
Plaquemines	1,549		
Point Coupée	4,530		

Rapid  
St. Be  
St. Ch  
St. Jo  
St. Ja  
St. La  
Opelo  
St. Ma  
Attaca

\* Bato  
\* New  
\* St. H  
\* St. T

26  
\* T  
rivers,  
to the s

Counties  
Clark  
Dearbor  
\* Davis  
Franklin  
Gibson  
Harrison  
\* Jackso  
Jefferson  
\* Jennin  
Knox  
\* Orang  
Perry  
Posey  
\* Ripley  
\* Sulliva  
Switzerle  
Warwick

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

451

Rapides	2,300	Alexandria	300
St. Bernard	1,020		
St. Charles	3,291		
St. John Baptiste	2,990		
St. James	3,955		
St. Landre }	5,049	Opelousas	150
Opelousas }			
St. Mary's & St. Martin's }	7,679	St. Martin's	150
Attacapas }			
	<hr/> 76,556		
* Baton Rouge East	10,000	Baton Rouge	300
* New Feliciana		St. Francisville	400
* St. Helena		Springfield	150
* St. Tammany		C. H.	
26	<hr/> 86,556		

\* These four parishes, situated between the Mississippi and Pearl rivers, and the Iberville, and 33d degree of N. latitude, were added to the state after the Census was taken.

INDIANA.

Counties.	1815. Population.	Seats of Justice and Chief Towns.
Clark	7,000	Charleston, New Albany, Utica
Dearborn	4,426	Lawrenceburg
* Davis		
Franklin	7,970	Brookeville
Gibson	5,330	Princeton
Harrison	6,769	CORYDON
* Jackson		Brownstown, Velona
Jefferson	4,093	Madison, New Lexington
* Jennings		Vernon
Knox	6,800	Vincennes, Shakertown.
* Orange		Paoli, Orleans, Bono
Perry	3,000	Troy
Posey	3,000	Blackford, Harmony
* Ripley		
* Sullivan		Fort Harrison.
Switzerland	3,600	Vevay
Warwick	3,000	Darlington.

Washington	6,606	<i>Salem, Fredericksburg</i>
Wayne	6,290	<i>Centreville, Salisbury</i>
	<hr/>	
	68,780	

CORYDON is the seat of government.

The seats of justice are marked in italics.

\* Laid out since Census of 1815.

## MISSISSIPPI.

Counties.	1816. Population.	Seats of Justice and Chief Towns.
Adams	9,998	<i>Washington, Natchez</i>
Amite	5,059	<i>Liberty</i>
Claiborne	3,506	<i>Gibsonport</i>
Franklin	2,708	Franklin C. H.
Greene	1,721	
Hancock	1,000	St. Louis, Biloxi
Jefferson	4,906	Huntston, Union
Lawrence	1,784	
Marion	1,701	Jacksonville
Pike	2,618	
Warren		
Wayne	2,084	
Wilkinson	7,275	Fort Adams, Pinkneyville, Woodville, Slige
	<hr/>	
	45,979	

Of this population 21,276 are slaves.

\* Laid out since the Census of 1815.

## ALABAMA TERRITORY.

Counties.	1816. Population.	Chief Towns.
Baldwin	1,163	Fort Stoddart
Clarke	4,196	
Mouroue	5,296	Fort Min, Fort Montgomery
Jackson	969	
Washington	2,559	Fort St. Stephens
Madison	14,200	Huntsville

Mobil

Counties  
\* Edw  
\* John  
\* Mad  
Randol  
St. Cla  
\* Wab

6

TH  
O  
see tow

Districts  
Detroit  
Erie  
Huron  
Michilin

4

Districts  
Cape Gi  
New Ma  
St. Char

40

Mobile	1,200	Mobile
	<hr/>	
	29,683	

Of this population 9,247 are slaves.

The Indians not enumerated, probably amount to 20,000.

ILLINOIS TERRITORY.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
* Edward		Edwardsville	
* Johnson			
* Madison			
Randolph	7,275	Kaskas	622
St. Clair	5,007		
* Wabash			
	<hr/>		
6	12,282		

The population probably exceeds 20,000.

Other towns. St. Philip, Cahokia, Prairie du Rocher, Shawnee town, Wilkinsonville, L'Aigle, Belle Fontaine.

\* Laid out since the last Census was taken.

MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

Districts.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Detroit	2,227	DETROIT	770
Erie	1,340		
Huron	580		
Michilimackinac	615		
	<hr/>		
4	4,762		

The present population probably exceeds 12,000.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

Districts.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Cape Girardeau	3,888	Cape Girardeau	
New Madrid	2,103	New Madrid	
St. Charles	3,505	St. Charles	450

454 HISTORY OF NORTH AMERICA, &c.

St. Louis	5,667	St. Louis	1,600
St. Genevieve	4,620	St. Genevieve	

Counties laid out since last

Census :

Arkansas	}	1,062
Howard		
Lawrence		
Washington		
7	<hr/>	
	20,845	

The population has probably doubled since last census.

AMERIC

American  
Amazon,  
Andre, (C  
Apalachi  
Arnold, (C  
Aix-la-Ch  
Baltimore  
Bermudas  
Birkbeck

Boston, d  
c  
s  
A

Braddock  
British Se  
Bunkers I  
Burgoyne

Campaign  
Canada, c

Cape Bre  
Carolina,

Carleton,  
Charter (C  
Caribee Is  
Clinton, (C  
Colonies, (

# INDEX.

---

*The Numerals denote the Volume, the Figures the Page.*

- AMERICA**, discovery of, by Columbus, i. 8.  
 derivation of its name, i. 2.  
 geographical sketch of, i. 155.  
 original inhabitants, description of, i. 102.  
 (North) geographical and natural history of, i. 160.  
     political history of, i. 231.  
     inland seas and lakes, i. 161.  
     United Colonies declared free and independent States,  
     i. 283. See *United States*.  
 (South) geographical sketch of, i. 155.  
     principal rivers of, i. 150.
- Americus Vesputius**, gives his name to the New World, i. 11.
- Amazon**, river, i. 161.
- Andre**, (Major) arrest and execution of, i. 342.
- Apalachian Mountains**, i. 172.
- Arnold**, (Gen.) treason and flight of, i. 343.
- Aix-la-Chapelle**, treaty of, i. 233.
- Baltimore**, (Lord) charter granted to, i. 53.
- Bermudas Islands**, account of, i. 203.
- Birkbeck's Works**, extracts from, ii. 364.  
     letter on American agriculture, ii. 405.
- Boston**, disturbances at, i. 249.  
     destruction of Tea at, i. 253.  
     severe laws against, i. 253.  
     Assembly, spirited conduct of, i. 254,  
     removed to Salem, i. 254.
- Braddock**, (Gen.) defeat of, i. 232.
- British Settlements**, progress of, i. 220.
- Bunkers Hill**, engagement at, i. 262.
- Burgoyne**, appointed to the command of a British army, i. 308.  
     military operations of, i. 308.  
     surrender of, i. 308.
- Campaigns of the revolutionary war**, i. 259 to 380.
- Canada**, discovery of, i. 20.  
     colonization of, i. 47.  
     description of, i. 196.  
     invaded by Britain, i. 232.  
     cession of, to Great Britain, i. 242.  
     operations of revolutionary war in, i. 284.  
     prospects it holds out to emigrants, ii. 295.
- Cape Breton**, account of, i. 201.
- Carolina**, (North) statistical view of, ii. 140.  
     (South) statistical view of, ii. 147.
- Carleton**, (Gen.) assumes the command of the British army, i. 375.
- Charter** (first) granted to Sir Humphrey Gilbert, i. 22.
- Caribee Islands**, account of, i. 216.
- Clinton**, (Sir Henry) evacuates Philadelphia, i. 313.
- Colonies**, (British) constitutions various, i. 244.



- Colonies, contest of, with the mother country, i. 246.**  
 causes of, i. 248.  
 congress of, at Philadelphia, i. 259.  
 hostilities commenced with Great Britain, i. 253.  
 operations of the revolutionary war, i. 253 to 380,  
 declare themselves free and independent states, i. 282.
- Columbus sails on a voyage of discovery, i. 7.**  
 discovers the New World, i. 8.  
 second and subsequent voyages of, i. 10.
- Columbian Valley, account of, ii. 203.**  
 Territory, description of, ii. 209.
- Concord, seizure of stores at, i. 259.**
- Congress of British Colonies meet at Philadelphia, i. 257.**  
 articles of confederation agreed to, i. 266.  
 appoint Geo. Washington, Esq., general, i. 260.  
 declare the United Colonies to be free and independent states, i. 281.
- Contest between Great Britain and the United Colonies, i. 246.**
- Cornwallis, (Earl) commands the British army, i. 336.**  
 military operations of, i. 356,  
 besieged at York Town, i. 365.  
 surrender of, to the American army, i. 371.
- Cortez conquers Mexico, i. 12.**
- Cuba, description of, i. 214.**
- Delaware, statistical view of the state of, i. 52.**
- Domingo, account of, i. 212.**  
 cruelties of the Spaniards at, i. 11.
- Earthquakes, i. 438.**
- Emigrants, advice to different classes of, 321.**  
 advice to, from Clemens Burielgh, ii. 347.  
 classification of, ii. 320.  
 certificate, necessary form of, ii. 316.  
 to Canada, instructions respecting, ii. 295.  
 to United States, instructions respecting, ii. 316.  
 Birkbeck's Works, extracts from, ii. 364.  
 Fearon's advice to, ii. 395.  
 letter from R. H. Bishop to, ii. 355.  
 letters from D. Thomas on the climate of Indiana, ii. 358.  
 port to debark at, proper choice of, ii. 318.  
 report from committee at New York, ii. 328.
- Estaing, (Count D') sails from Toulon, i. 319.**  
 operations of in America, i. 320.
- Fayette, (Gen.) grant of land to, ii. 164.**
- Fearon's remarks on the United States, ii. 384.**  
 advice to emigrants, ii. 395.
- Florida, discovery of, i. 20.**  
 statistical view of, ii. 218.
- Franklin, (Dr. Benjamin) biographical sketch of, ii. 422.**  
 appointed delegate, i. 296.
- Gage, (Gen.) defeated by Lord Cornwallis, i. 336.**
- Georgia, statistical view of the state of, ii. 153.**
- Greenland, account of, i. 205.**
- Hampshire, (New) statistical view of the state of, i. 422.**
- Howe, (Lord) arrives in America, i. 292.**  
 makes propositions for peace, i. 291.
- Indians, account of, i. 52.**  
 conference with, note, i. 151.
- Indians, dissensions with, i. 52.**  
 present state of, ii. 273.

- Indiana, statistical view of the state of, ii. 108.  
 Illinois Territory, statistical view of, ii. 109.  
 Jamaica, i. 213.  
 Kentucky, statistical account of the state of, ii. 122.  
     caverns of, ii. 123.  
     characters and manners of, ii. 128.  
     extent of navigable waters in, ii. 126.  
 Lawrence, River St. i. 170.  
 Lakes, North America (larger) i. 163.  
 Labrador, account of, i. 207.  
 Laurens, (Henry, Esq.) captured, i. 355.  
 Louisiana, statistical view of the state of, ii. 154.  
 Maryland, granted to Lord Baltimore, i. 53.  
     early history of, i. 54.  
     statistical view of the state of, ii. 57.  
 Massachusetts State, settlement of, i. 63.  
     early history of, i. 67.  
     singular delusion in, i. 222.  
     statistical view of, ii. 57.  
 Magellan, Straits of, i. 155.  
 Mexico, conquest of, by the Spaniards, i. 13.  
     Gulf of, i. 161.  
 Mountains in North America, i. 172.  
 Missouri Territory, ii. 192.  
 Montcalm, (Gen.) death of, i. 242.  
 Mississippi River, i. 165.  
 Newfoundland; discovered by Cabot, i. 19.  
     fisheries at, i. 162.  
     geography of, i. 203.  
 New Brunswick, description of, i. 199.  
 New Hampshire, statistical view of the state of, i. 472.  
 New Jersey, statistical view of the state of, ii. 1.  
 New Orleans, situation of, for trade, i. 169.  
 New York, statistical view of the state of, ii. 1.  
 Nova Scotia, description of, i. 200.  
 North West Territory, statistical view of, ii. 182.  
 Ohio, statistical view of the state of, ii. 87.  
 Paper Money, effects of, i. 495.  
 Peace, treaty of 1763, i. 242.  
 Peace, preliminary articles of, between Great Britain and the United States,  
     i. 380.  
 Penn, (William) charter granted to, i. 78.  
     tolerant laws of, i. 87.  
     treaty with the Indians by, i. 86.  
 Pennsylvania, settlement of, i. 81.  
     city, founding of, i. 92.  
     province, account of by Wm. Penn, i. 99.  
     statistical view of the state of, ii. 22.  
 Peru, conquest of by Pizarro, i. 14.  
 Porto Rico, i. 216.  
 Quebec, capture of, by the English, i. 242.  
 Raleigh, (Sir Walter) voyages of, to America, i. 23.  
 Rhode Island, statistical view of the state of, i. 400.  
 San Salvador, first American land discovered, i. 9.  
 Slaves, Situation of, in Virginia, ii. 77.  
 Stamp Act passed, i. 247.  
     repealed, i. 248.  
 Statistical View of the United States, i. 445.  
 Tarleton, gallant conduct of, i. 227.

- Tobacco, culture of ii. 81.  
 Tennessee state, statistical view of ii. 134.  
 Topographical table, ii. 432.  
 United States of America, agricultural progress of, i. 230.  
   aspect of country and nature of soil, ii. 426.  
   Bank National, ii. 263  
   boundaries of, i. 416.  
   declaration of independence, i. 283.  
   commerce, general view of, i. 239.  
   constitution adopted, i. 412.  
     described, ii. 242.  
   climate, i. 181.  
   education, state of, ii. 265.  
   geological structure of, ii. 421.  
   Independence of, recognized by Great Britain  
     i, 380.  
   judiciary system, ii. 250.  
   mineralogy of, i. 191.  
   mineral waters, i. 192.  
   mint establishment of, ii. 261.  
   manufactures of, ii. 234.  
   navigation internal, i. 171.  
   natural curiosities of, i. 193.  
   paper currency of, i. 333.  
   population of, ii. 223.  
   post-office establishment of, ii. 260.  
   public lands, ii. 227.  
   public debt, ii. 255.  
   religion, state of, ii. 273.  
   revolutionary war, events of, i. 285.  
   statistical view of, i. 445.  
   seasons in, i. 182.  
   soil of, i. 183.  
   treaty of alliance with France, i. 316.  
     Spain, i. 328.  
   territorial governments, i. 245.  
   vegetables of, i. 183.  
   zoology of, i. 188.
- Utrecht, treaty of, i. 232.  
 Virginia, discovery of, i. 24.  
   colonization of, i. 26.  
   colonial assembly first, i. 50.  
   distresses of, i. 44.  
   statistical view of, ii. 65.  
   transports to, i. 51.  
 Washington, George, Esq. first member of, i. 232.  
   appointed commander of the American troops,  
     i. 261.  
   anecdote of major Andre, i. 344.  
   resigns his commission into the hands of Con-  
     gress, i. 393.  
   city, description of, ii. 209.
- Zoology of the United States, i. 188.

ais

os,

n-

